THE BOOK OF REVELATION: GOD’S FINAL WORD TO MAN

God’s Final Curtain Is Going Up!
The Book of Revelation Written Down Over 2,000 Years Ago, Is The Future Written In Advance.

A Verse-by-Verse Commentary
On The Book of Revelation
By Dr. Max D. Younce

“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,”
Revelation 1:19
DEDICATION

This book is dedicated to my long-time friend, Jim Adams, who said, “Write it all down, Max. Don’t take it with you.”
Theme of the Book of Revelation

“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.”

Revelation 1:7

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DEDICATION** ........................................................................................................... V  
**THEME OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION** ........................................................................ 7  
**TABLE OF CONTENTS** ................................................................................................ 9  
**ACKNOWLEDGMENTS** .............................................................................................. 19  
**FOREWORD** ............................................................................................................. 9  
**DO YOU KNOW IF YOU ARE GOING TO HEAVEN?** .................................................. 23  
**INTRODUCTION** ...................................................................................................... 25  
   A. The Background of the Book...................................................................................... 26  
   B. The Background of the Apostle John........................................................................ 27  
   C. The Key Verse: Revelation 1:19............................................................................... 27  
   D. Character of the Book.............................................................................................. 27  
   E. The Difference Between the Rapture and the Revelation......................................... 29  
   F. Chart Comparing the Rapture to the Revelation...................................................... 30  
   G. The Interpretation of the Book of Revelation........................................................... 31  
   H. The Seven Churches............................................................................................... 31  
   I. The Seven Blessings.................................................................................................. 32  
   J. Comparison Between Genesis and Revelation......................................................... 32  
   K. Why The Devil Hates The Book of Revelation........................................................ 33  
   L. Why The Devil Hates The Book of Genesis............................................................. 34  
   M. Outline of the Book: Revelation 1:19....................................................................... 34  
   N. Brief Summary of Chapters Four to Twenty-Two.................................................... 35  
   O. Definition of Terms.................................................................................................. 37  
   P. Proof of the Rapture by Scripture Reference........................................................... 41  
**PICTORIAL ESSAY ON JOHN, THE APOSTLE............................................................ 43  
**CHART: FROM CALVARY TO THE NEW HEAVENS AND EARTH:** .............................. 46  
**REVELATION: CHAPTER ONE** .................................................................................. 47  
   **"WRITE THE THINGS WHICH THOU HAST SEEN..."** ............................................ 47  
**PICTORIAL ESSAY ON THE SEVEN CHURCHES** ..................................................... 67  
   *Roman Roads: Strength of Empire, the Pax Romana, And An Open Door for the Gospel.* 70  
   *Digital Ephesus*......................................................................................................... 74  
**REVELATION: CHAPTER TWO** ................................................................................. 75  
   **"AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE..."** *EPHESUS, PERGAMOS, SMYRNA, AND THYATIRA.* 75  
   *What the Seven Churches Are:* ............................................................................... 75  
   *Characteristics of the Seven Churches.* .................................................................... 76  
   *The Circuit Riding Preacher.* .................................................................................. 76  
   *Background of the Seven Churches.* ....................................................................... 78  
   *The Church of Ephesus: Revelation 2:1-7.* .............................................................. 78  
   *Example of the Church at Corinth: 1 Corinthians 5:1-13.* ....................................... 80  
   *Diotrephes and the Apostle John.* .......................................................................... 81  
   *The Church of Smyrna: Revelation 2:8-11.* ............................................................ 82  
   *"The Second Death" – Born Once, Die Twice. Born Twice, Die Once.* ...................... 83  
   *Uncle Chester, Lost for Years, But Finally “Found!”* ............................................... 83  
   *“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer...” Revelation 2:10-11.* ............... 84  
   *Martyrs Reward For Persecution Is “The Victor’s Crown.”* ..................................... 85  
   *Persecution of The Church Fathers.* ...................................................................... 86
The Book of Revelation: God's Final Word to Man

The Church of Pergamos: Revelation 2:12-17 ................................................................. 87
The Doctrine of Balaam: Alive and Well in Churches Today ............................................. 88
The Correct Meaning of the Word “Repent” When Associated with Salvation .................. 89
The Church Marries the World ......................................................................................... 90
A Great Influence During the Time of the Church of Pergamos, Emperor Constantine, the Great ................................................................. 91
The Church of Thyatira: Revelation 2:18-29 ................................................................. 92
Peter Used as a Bad Example ......................................................................................... 94
Non-Biblical Traditions Brought Into the Church by Men ............................................ 95

REVELATION: CHAPTER THREE ......................................................................................... 99

“AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE...SARDIS, PHILADELPHIA, AND LAODICEA...” ......................... 99
The Church of Sardis: Revelation 3:1-6 ........................................................................... 99
Martin Luther, False Reformer and Master of Deceit ....................................................... 102
The Church of Philadelphia: Revelation 3:7-13 .............................................................. 103
The Church of Laodicea: Revelation 3:14-22 ................................................................. 105

THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES ............................................................................................. 111

“Seducing Spirits and Doctrines of Demons” .................................................................. 111
“They Will Not Endure Sound Doctrine.” ...................................................................... 112
“Where is the promise of his coming?” .......................................................................... 114
“Perilous Times Shall Come.” ....................................................................................... 115
Janis Joplin ....................................................................................................................... 116
“Things Written For Our Learning and Admonition”: Jeremiah 5:25-31 ..................... 117
The Return of the Nation of Israel to the Land ............................................................... 118
Psychics and Demonic Spirits ........................................................................................ 119
Homosexuality: A Sign of the Times ............................................................................. 121
What Happens When There Is a “Famine...of Hearing the Words of the Lord?” ........ 122
Persecution: “Whosoever Killeth You Will Think He Doeth God Service.” John 16:1-3 .............................................................................................................. 124
Gerhard Kittel, Hitler’s Chaplain .................................................................................... 124
HEAVEN’S TROOPS ARE COMING HOME! ..................................................................... 128

REVELATION: CHAPTER FOUR ....................................................................................... 129

“THE THINGS WHICH MUST BE HEREAFTER.” ............................................................. 129
Exodus 28:15-21: The Stones of the High Priest’s Breast Plate ...................................... 130

REVELATION, CHAPTER FIVE ......................................................................................... 137

THE SEVEN SEALED SCROLL AND REDEMPTION ............................................................... 137
Explanation of the Laws of Redemption ......................................................................... 138

REVELATION: CHAPTER SIX ........................................................................................... 147

The First Six Seal Judgments .......................................................................................... 147
Chart: “The Beginning of Sorrows” ................................................................................. 157

REVELATION, CHAPTER SEVEN ..................................................................................... 167

PARENTHEThICAL: SAVED OF TRIBULATION: THE 144,000 JEWS AND THE SAVED MULTITUDE ................................................................. 167
Will the Unsaved Left Behind at the Rapture Be Able to Believe in Christ? ................. 168
God Preserves Israel, “Sifted, Yet Shall Not the Least Grain Fall...” (Amos 9:8-9) ........ 173
The True Origin of the Twelve Tribes of Israel: .............................................................. 174
False Teaching: World-Wide Church of God (British Israelism/Anglo-Israelism) ....... 175
Jehovah’s Witnesses and the 144,000 ............................................................................. 175
God’s Dealing with the Tribe of Dan Illustrates Eternal Security. .................................. 176
The Judgment Seat of Christ ............................................................................................ 178

REVELATION: CHAPTER EIGHT ...................................................................................... 191

The First Four Trumpets Sound ....................................................................................... 191

REVELATION: CHAPTER NINE ........................................................................................ 199

The Fifth, Sixth, Seventh Trumpets; and Locusts Out of the Pit ...................................... 199

REVELATION: CHAPTER TEN .......................................................................................... 209
THE DAYS OF THE TRIBULATION WILL BE SHORTENED .................................................. 327
A. Explanation of the "Diagram: The Shortening of the Days of the Tribulation." .......... 328
B. Summary: The Tribulation Will Be Cut Short by 4 Months and 20 Days. ................. 330

REVELATION: CHAPTER NINETEEN ............................................................................ 331
THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST ........................................................................... 331

REVELATION: CHAPTER 20 ..................................................................................... 343
JUDGMENT OF THE NATIONS TO THE GREAT WHITE THRONE ...................... 343
Conclusion As To Why Satan’s Army Will Be Composed of All Gentiles. ................. 353

Tables of Contents

THE SEVEN UNREVEALED THUNDEES AND THE LITTLE BOOK .................................................. 209

REVELATION: CHAPTER ELEVEN ............................................................................ 215
THE TWO WITNESSES .......................................................................................... 215
The Two Witnesses of God Identified ........................................................................ 217
Revelation 11:7. The Service of the Two Witnesses Is Completed ......................... 221
The Big Question: “The Two Witnesses—Who Are They?” ............................... 226
Chart: “Comparison of Matthew 24 to the Book of Revelation” ........................... 230
“FINDING YOUR WAY” DIAGRAM ...................................................................... 231

REVELATION: CHAPTER TWELVE .......................................................................... 233
PARENTHETICAL: SATAN PERSECUTES ISRAEL; GOD PRESERVES ISRAEL .............. 233
The Touch of the Master’s Hand ............................................................................ 247

REVELATION: CHAPTER THIRTEEN ....................................................................... 251
TWO BEASTS: THE ANTICHRIST AND THE FALSE PROPHET .................................. 251
The Antichrist, the Beast Out of the Sea ................................................................ 251
The False Prophet, the Beast Out of the Earth ....................................................... 255
The Majority Is Usually Wrong! ............................................................................ 257
The Devil’s Ace Trump ......................................................................................... 258
Are You Being Brainwashed? .............................................................................. 259

REVELATION: CHAPTER FOURTEEN ....................................................................... 261
THE 144,000, ANGELIC ANNOUNCEMENTS, AND ARMAGEDDON FORESEEN ........ 261
Part One: Revelation 14:1-5. The 144,000 With the Lamb On Mount Zion. ............ 261
Part Two: Revelation 14:6-11. Three Angels Bring Announcements from Heaven ... 265
The First Ecumenical Movement: The Tower of Babel ........................................ 269
Part Four: Revelation 14:14-20. Armageddon On the Horizon. ........................... 270

REVELATION: CHAPTER FIFTEEN ........................................................................... 279
THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN IS OPENED .................................................................. 279

REVELATION: CHAPTER SIXTEEN .......................................................................... 285
THE SEVEN BOWL JUDGMENTS ........................................................................... 285

REVELATION: CHAPTER SEVENTEEN .................................................................... 295
THE ONE WORLD RELIGIOUS SYSTEM IS DESTROYED ........................................ 295
Babylon Exists Now and Babylon Will Be Existing Before the Rapture ................. 296
Mystery, Babylon the Great is a Direct Result of the Tower of Babel ..................... 299
Israel’s Forbidden Worship of the “Queen of Heaven” and “Weeping for Tammuz” .... 302
MAP OF ROMAN EMPIRE AT ITS GREATEST EXTENT – 117 A.D. ......................... 312
The One-World Religious System ....................................................................... 313

REVELATION: CHAPTER EIGHTEEN ....................................................................... 317
The Antichrist’s Commercial Empire: The City of Babylon Is Destroyed............... 317
The Subject of Drinking ....................................................................................... 318
The City of Babylon ............................................................................................ 322
Where Does the Antichrist Sign the Peace Covenant? ........................................ 323
Commercial Babylon Is Destroyed By God at the Battle of Armageddon ............ 324
## The Two Resurrections

**Revelation 2:**

- **Revelation 2:1:** The Inspired Testimony
- **Revelation 2:5:** It Is Christ’s Blood That Saves
- **Revelation 2:6:** The Believer’s Royal Priesthood
- **Revelation 2:8,9:** Two Main Differences Between the Millennium and the “new Earth”
- **Revelation 2:14:** “The Doctrine of Balaam.”
- **Revelation 2:21:** The “Restitution of all Things”

---

## New Jerusalem: The City Whose Builder and Maker Is God

**APPENDIX I**

- **Darius, The Mede**

**APPENDIX II**

- **Petra, ”City of Refuge”**

**APPENDIX III**

- **New Bible Versions:**
- **Sinaiticus**
- **Vaticanus or B.**
- **Petra, ”City of Refuge”**

---

**Second Table of Contents**

- **Revelation 1:1:** Explanation of the Title
- **Revelation 1:2:** The Inspired Testimony
- **Revelation 1:3:** The Book with a Blessing
- **Revelation 1:4:** The Letter Is Addressed to the Seven Churches of Asia Minor
- **Revelation 1:5:** It Is Christ’s Blood That Saves
- **Revelation 1:6:** The Believer’s Royal Priesthood
- **Revelation 1:7:** The Theme of the Book: “Behold, He Cometh With Clouds...”
- **Revelation 1:8:** “John, a Brother and Companion in Tribulation.”
- **Revelation 1:9:** “A Great Voice, As of a Trumpet.”
- **Revelation 1:10:** “Alpha and Omega.”
- **Revelation 1:11:** “Write it in a book.”
- **Revelation 1:12-17:** The Savior Identified
- **Daniel’s Description of Christ. Daniel 7:9, 10.**
- **Elijah’s Dream. Job 4:12-16.**
- **Revelation 1:18:** Who Has the “Authority” of the Keys?
- **Revelation 1:18:** The Encouragement
- **Revelation 1:19:** The Outline of the Book of Revelation
- **Revelation 1:20:** The Mystery of the Seven Stars.”
- **Zechariah 12:1-10 Used In Witnessing to a Jewish Person about Their Messiah.**
- **Zechariah 12:10:** Christ is the First and the Last
- **A Gem from the Bible’s Coffer of Jewels**
- **Revelation 2:1:**
- **Revelation 2:2:**
- **Revelation 2:6,7:**
- **Revelation 2:8,9:**
- **Revelation 2:10, 11:**
- **Revelation 2:12-14:** Applied Generally
- **Revelation 2:14:** “The Doctrine of Balaam.”
- **Revelation 2:15-17:** “The Doctrine of the Nicolaitans.”
- **Revelation 2:16:** Swift Judgment For the Guilty
- **Revelation 2:17:** “The Promises.”
- **Revelation 2:18:**
- **Revelation 2:19:**
- **Revelation 2:20:**
- **Revelation 2:21:**
- **Revelation 2:26:**
Tables of Contents

Revelation 2:27 ................................................................................................................. 97
Revelation 2:28 ................................................................................................................. 97
Revelation 2:29 ................................................................................................................. 97
Revelation 3:4-5. “The Book of Life.” ........................................................................... 100
Revelation 3:5. “He that overcometh...” ....................................................................... 101
Revelation 3:5. “The same shall be clothed in white raiment;” Our Salvation. ................ 101
Revelation 3:17. ............................................................................................................... 105
Revelation 3:14, 15 ....................................................................................................... 105
Revelation 3:18. ............................................................................................................... 106
Revelation 3:19. ............................................................................................................... 108
Revelation 3:20. ............................................................................................................... 108
Revelation 3:21, 22 ....................................................................................................... 109
1 Timothy 4:1-4. ........................................................................................................... 111
2 Timothy 4:2,3 ............................................................................................................ 112
2 Peter 3:3-4................................................................................................................. 114
2 Timothy 3:1-4. ........................................................................................................... 115
2 Timothy 3:4. ............................................................................................................... 116
Revelation 4:1. ............................................................................................................... 129
Revelation 4:2. ............................................................................................................... 129
Revelation 4:3. ............................................................................................................... 129
Revelation 4:5. ............................................................................................................... 132
Revelation 4:6-8. ......................................................................................................... 132
Revelation 4:9-11. ....................................................................................................... 134
Revelation 5:1-4. ......................................................................................................... 137
Revelation 5:5 .............................................................................................................. 137
Redemption for a Wife. .............................................................................................. 138
Redemption of a Servant. .......................................................................................... 138
Redemption of the Land.............................................................................................. 138
Redemption of a Servant: Leviticus 25:47-50. .............................................................. 139
Redemption of a Wife: Deuteronomy 25:5-9. .............................................................. 139
Revelation 5:9: Redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb. ................................................... 141
Revelation 5:8. 4 Beasts, 24 Elders, Harps, and Golden Vials of Prayer. .................... 144
Revelation 5:9. The New Song. .................................................................................... 144
Revelation 6:1,2. The First Seal. The Antichrist on a White Horse. .............................. 147
Revelation 6:3,4. The Second Seal. .............................................................................. 149
Revelation 6:5,6. The Third Seal. ................................................................................ 150
Revelation 6:7,8. The Fourth Seal. .............................................................................. 151
Revelation 6:9-11. The Fifth Seal. ............................................................................... 154
Revelation 6:9,10. ........................................................................................................... 156
Revelation 6:11. There Will Be More Martyrs Later. ..................................................... 157
Revelation 6:12. The Sixth Seal. ................................................................................... 159
Revelation 6:13. The Stars Fall. ................................................................................... 160
Revelation 6:15-17. The Wrath of the Lamb. ............................................................... 160
Revelation 6:16. ............................................................................................................. 161
Revelation 7:1. ............................................................................................................... 167
Revelation 7:1. ............................................................................................................... 171
Revelation 7:2,3. ............................................................................................................ 171
Revelation 7:4. ............................................................................................................... 173
Revelation 7:5,8. The Names of the Twelve Tribes. ...................................................... 176
Revelation 7:9. ............................................................................................................... 181
Revelation 7:11,12. ....................................................................................................... 182
Three groups of believers who will be saved during the first half of the Tribulation Period. 183
Revelation 7:13,14. ....................................................................................................... 183
Revelation 7:16,17. ....................................................................................................... 185
Revelation 8:4,5. ............................................................................................................ 192
Revelation 8:6. ............................................................................................................... 192
Predestination and Foreknowledge Explained ................................................................ 192
Revelation 8:7. 1st Trumpet, Hail and Fire Mingled with Blood. ................................... 193
Revelation 11:10. The Antichrist’s “Christmas.” ................................................................. 221
Revelation 11:10. The Antichrist’s “Christmas.” ................................................................. 222
Revelation 11:10. The Antichrist’s “Christmas.” ................................................................. 222
Revelation 11:11. The Two Witnesses Are Resurrected .................................................. 223
Revelation 11:12. .................................................................................................................. 224
Revelation 11:13. A Great Earthquake Causes a Revival In Jerusalem. ....................... 225
Revelation 11:14: ................................................................................................................. 228
Revelation 11:15. Seventh Trumpet, Third Woe. ............................................................ 228
Revelation 11:16,17: ........................................................................................................... 228
Revelation 11:18. ................................................................................................................ 229
Revelation 11:19. Thunder and Lightning, Earthquake and Hail. .................................... 229
Revelation 12:1-3: ............................................................................................................... 233
Revelation 12:1. .................................................................................................................. 233
Revelation 12:2. .................................................................................................................. 234
Revelation 12:3. .................................................................................................................. 234
Revelation 12:4. .................................................................................................................. 235
The Five “I Wills” of Satan ................................................................................................. 237
Revelation 12:5. .................................................................................................................. 239
Revelation 12:6. .................................................................................................................. 239
Revelation 12:7-9. War In Heaven. ................................................................................... 240
Revelation 12:10. ................................................................................................................. 241
Revelation 12:11. ................................................................................................................ 241
Revelation 12:12. Joy in Heaven; Woe on Earth. ............................................................ 242
Revelation 12:13. ................................................................................................................ 243
Revelation 12:14. ............................................................................................................... 243
Revelation 12:15,16. ....................................................................................................... 246
Revelation 12:17. ............................................................................................................... 246
Revelation 13:1a. Antichrist: A Man of the People .......................................................... 251
Revelation 13:2. A Character Reference ........................................................................... 252
Revelation 13:3. Resurrection? ......................................................................................... 252
Revelation 13:5. The Antichrist’s Character Described ................................................... 253
Revelation 13:6. The Great Blasphemer. ....................................................................... 253
Revelation 13:7. The Antichrist Declares War On Believers................................................................. 253
Revelation 13:8. The Lamb's Book of Life. ............................................................................................. 254
Revelation 13:9. "If any man have an ear, let him hear.” ....................................................................... 254
Revelation 13:10. What Goes Around; Comes Around........................................................................ 255
Revelation 13:12. The Antichrist's Worship Leader. ......................................................................... 255
Revelation 13:15. The Image of the Beast ............................................................................................. 256
Revelation 13:16-18. The Mark of the Beast. ......................................................................................... 256
Revelation 14:1. ....................................................................................................................................... 261
Revelation 14:2, 3. Song of the Redeemed. .......................................................................................... 262
Revelation 14:4. The 144,000 Are Only Single, Jewish Men. .............................................................. 264
Revelation 14:5. ....................................................................................................................................... 265
Revelation 14:6-7. The First Angel Announces the Everlasting Gospel and the Hour of Judgment... 265
Revelation 14:8. The Second Angel Announces the Future Fall of Babylon....................................... 266
Revelation 14:9-11. The Third Angel Announces the Sentence of the Beast-Worshippers.............. 266
Revelation 14:12. ..................................................................................................................................... 268
Revelation 14:13. ..................................................................................................................................... 269
Revelation 14:14. "...And In His Hand a Sharp Sickle.“ ................................................................. 270
Revelation 14:15-16. Harvest Time. ...................................................................................................... 271
Revelation 14:17-18. The Grapes of Wrath. ......................................................................................... 272
Revelation 14:19. ....................................................................................................................................... 272
Revelation 14:20. "The Winepress Was Trodden...” ........................................................................... 273
Old Testament References: .................................................................................................................. 273
Joel 3:12-14. .......................................................................................................................................... 274
Revelation 15:1. ....................................................................................................................................... 279
Revelation 15:2-4. .................................................................................................................................... 280
Revelation 15:5-6. .................................................................................................................................... 282
Revelation 15:7-8. .................................................................................................................................... 283
Revelation 16:1. "I Heard a Great Voice Out of the Temple...” ....................................................... 285
Revelation 16:2. The First Bowl Judgment, Grievous Sores Upon Those With the Mark. .................. 285
Revelation 16:3. The Second Bowl Judgment, the Sea Becomes Blood. ............................................ 287
Revelation 16:4-5. The Third Bowl Judgment. Rivers and Fountains Become Blood. ....................... 288
Revelation 16:6,7. .................................................................................................................................... 288
Revelation 16:8, 9. The Fourth Bowl Judgment, Men Scorched by the Sun. ................................. 289
Revelation 16:10,11. The Fifth Bowl Judgment, Darkness Upon the Seat of the Beast. ................. 290
Revelation 16:12. The Sixth Bowl Judgment, the River Euphrates Is Dried Up. .............................. 291
Revelation 16:13, 14. Three Unclean Spirits. ....................................................................................... 292
Revelation 16:15. .................................................................................................................................... 293
Revelation 16:16. .................................................................................................................................... 293
Revelation 16:17-21. The Seventh Bowl Judgment. ......................................................................... 293
Revelation 16:19-21. ................................................................................................................................. 294
Things That Are Different...Are Different! ......................................................................................... 296
Revelation 17:1 ....................................................................................................................................... 297
Revelation 17:2. ....................................................................................................................................... 298
Revelation 17:3-7. .................................................................................................................................... 298
Jeremiah 44:9. ......................................................................................................................................... 302
Jeremiah 44:15-19. ................................................................................................................................. 302
Jeremiah 44:27. ....................................................................................................................................... 303
Ezekiel 8:10-15. ....................................................................................................................................... 303
Ezekiel 8:17 .............................................................................................................................................. 303
Revelation 17:5-6. ................................................................................................................................... 304
Revelation 17:9. These Are NOT the Seven Hills of Rome. ............................................................. 305
Revelation 17:10. ...................................................................................................................................... 306
Revelation 17:10-13. The Angel Reveals the Mystery. ...................................................................... 306
Revelation 17:10,11. ................................................................................................................................. 307
Revelation 17:11. ....................................................................................................................................... 307
Revelation 17:12. The Ten Horns and Ten Kings. .............................................................................. 308
Revelation 17:13. ....................................................................................................................................... 308
Revelation 17:14. ....................................................................................................................................... 309
Revelation 17:15. ....................................................................................................................................... 309
| Revelation 21:2,3.                                      | 365 |
| Revelation 21:3.                                      | 366 |
| Revelation 21:4,5.                                    | 366 |
| Revelation 21:5.                                      | 367 |
| Revelation 21:6.                                      | 367 |
| Revelation 21:7.                                      | 368 |
| Revelation 21:8.                                      | 368 |
| Revelation 21:9-14.                                   | 368 |
| Revelation 21:15, 16.                                 | 369 |
| Revelation 21:17-21.                                 | 369 |
| Revelation 21:21.                                     | 370 |
| Revelation 21:22.                                     | 370 |
| Revelation 21:23, 24.                                 | 371 |
| Revelation 21:25-27.                                  | 371 |
| Revelation 22:1, 2.                                   | 375 |
| Revelation 22:3, 4. No More Curse.                    | 376 |
| Revelation 22:5.                                     | 376 |
| Revelation 22:6, 7                                    | 377 |
| Revelation 22:8-10.                                   | 377 |
| Revelation 22:13.                                     | 379 |
| Revelation 22:14, 15.                                 | 379 |
| Revelation 22:16.                                     | 379 |
| Revelation 22:17. “And whosoever will...” All Are Invited | 379 |
| Revelation 22:18, 19.                                 | 380 |
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

First, I want to thank my Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, for the gift of eternal life, and for His Incomparable Word. All we need to know about living today, and what the future holds, is in the Bible.

I would also like to thank the members of Heritage Baptist Bible Church for their encouragement and patience during the writing of this book.

I thank my wife, Marge, who has typed every page, arranged the graphics, and laid out the cover. Without her, this book on the wonderful Book of Revelation would never be in print, or published.

Marge and I both thank Kathy Evans, and Sharon Skjong, for their many hours spent proof-reading.

A book like this would not even be possible without the gracious assistance of several like-minded Christian people we have met along the way. To them, as to us, there is nothing more important than getting the news out to a lost world that Christ’s death on the Cross paid for all sin: past, present and future. God “...hath made him (Christ) to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.” (2 Cor. 5:21). When we believe that He did that for us, a home in Heaven will be ours.

These gracious people are the very gifted artists whose work you will find in this book. They are, as 3 John 8 says, “fellow helpers to the truth.” We appreciate them very much and would like to say a word about each of them, and let you know how you can contact them.

Pat Marvenko Smith does beautiful work on the Book of Revelation, and has other Christian prints and artwork available on her website. We’ll just say this: “Artwork from the series titled “Revelation Illustrated” by Pat Marvenko Smith, copyright 1982/1992, has been used by permission of the artist. To order art prints, or visual teaching materials, visit her ‘Revelation Illustrated website, www.revelationillustrated.com.”

Duncan Long, author, illustrator, and artist, has granted use of his thought provoking images before. Please notice his exquisite portrayal of the “...woman clothed with the sun, the moon, and crown of twelve stars,” of Revelation 12 on Page 232. To contact him, call 1-785-776-6186, or duncan@duncanlong.com. He says, “I’ve been in the publishing business for over two decades now, and I’m always happy to answer questions — and I’m always interested in gaining new clients. If you have questions about a publishing project, whether writing, graphic design, or editing, and if you feel I might be able to help you with it, please don’t hesitate to phone, or send an email.” We can testify that is true.

Chauncey Navarro is an artist who said, “I learned to paint so that I could teach the Book of Revelation.” His website is http://www.inspired-word.com. We thank him for his kind permission to use his realistic art that brings the pages of the Bible to life. You can view his Book of Revelation art on https://www.behance.net.

Mr. Danny Hahlbohm’s website is www.inspired-art.com. His works are immediately recognizable. Some of them are “Footprints in the Sand,” “I Am the Light,” “Welcome Home,” and one of the latest is on Page 7, “Behold, He Comes.” You can almost hear the hoof beats of the horses as our Savior breaks through the clouds. Mr. Hahlbohm is a Vietnam veteran and teaches art, as well. He is an accomplished painter of accurate likenesses from photographs that are a blessing to those who have lost loved ones. He asked that we not thank him, as permission had been granted by request of the Holy Spirit, and all glory and honor belong to Him. But we can say, “Thank you, Lord.”

We certainly do not want to forget Dr. John D. Byron, Professor of New Testament Studies, Ashland Theological Seminary in Ashland, Ohio. He kindly permitted us to use several personal photographs taken on a trip to Turkey in the “Pictorial Essay on the Seven Churches.”

Last, but certainly not least, are the friendly and helpful people at Morris Publishing. That is where we have taken all our books. They are very competent and thorough, and we have always been pleased with the results. Thank you so much to all of you!
FOREWORD

“He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus” (Revelation 22:20).

The material in this book was transcribed from a series of 64 half-hour radio messages. They are both teaching and preaching, with a strong gospel emphasis. I make no apology for that. After all, isn’t winning souls “job one” for the Christian?

The Book of Revelation was often preached on years ago in, almost, every fundamental, Bible-believing church. It is seldom heard from the pulpits of today. Preachers excuse their lack of attention to this wonderful book by saying, “It is too hard for the congregation to understand,” yet it is God’s conclusion to the Bible, and His Final Word to mankind. And the curtain is about to go up on this final, magnificent drama.

Satan hates the books of Genesis and Revelation. Genesis pronounces the curse on him and Revelation carries it out. In Revelation 20:10, he is cast alive into the Lake of Fire. No, Satan doesn’t want you to believe the Book of Revelation at all!

We go verse by verse, and it will be a blessing to you as we study this tremendous book, as it is the consummation of everything. In fact, there are seven blessings listed for reading the Book of Revelation.

We will be referring to the Book of Daniel, and other Old Testament prophets, and bringing in many doctrinal issues, such as the difference between the Rapture and the Revelation of Christ. We will be looking at the character and background of the Book. We will introduce you to all the main participants in God’s final prophetic drama as it plays out on the stage of end-time Scripture.

Revelation outlines God’s program for Human History. What began ages ago in the First Creation will, ultimately, be completed in the New Creation. This is the Book with a blessing as recorded in Revelation 1:3.

“Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand” (Revelation 1:3).

The Book of Revelation shows us that History is “His story,” and that human affairs are in the hands of our Victorious Christ. As we study this book we ought to be encouraged, inspired to serve Him, and enabled to live clean lives that we might not be ashamed when Christ returns.

You will be blessed for reading the Book of Revelation. Don’t ever let your church, your teacher, or pastor tell you that you cannot understand the Book of Revelation. God says you’re blessed if you read this book.

Let us read and claim our blessings,

Pastor Max D. Younce
DO YOU KNOW IF YOU ARE GOING TO HEAVEN?

“Yes, I know I am going to Heaven!” Only those who believe that Jesus Christ has made the payment for their sin on the Cross can say this with confidence.

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.” (2 Corinthians 5:21)

YOU KNOW there are no rituals, payments, or good works, that will earn you entrance to Heaven.

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)

YOU KNOW there is only one price that will give you the right to enter Heaven when you leave this Earth. That is the price Our Precious Savior paid on Calvary for the sin of the world.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” (John 3:16)

YOU KNOW that, even though you may live a good life, you are not perfect.

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;” (Romans 3:23)

YOU KNOW that Heaven is a perfect place, and no sin can enter in.

“And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.” (Revelation 21:27)

YOU KNOW that when you believe that Jesus died for you, He gives you the righteousness, or perfection, you need to have everlasting life, right now!

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.” (2 Corinthians 5:21)

YOU KNOW with absolute assurance you have eternal life. Why?...the Bible says so!

“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.” (1 John 5:13)

YOU KNOW you “shall never perish,” or stand in danger of going to Hell. Our Lord holds us in the palm of His Almighty Hand. We are not, by our own good works, struggling to hold on to one of His fingers.

And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. (V.28) My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to pluck them out of my Father's hand. (John 10:28-29)

YOU MAY KNOW the subject of Bible Prophecy backwards and forwards; but unless you know the Savior that it reveals; it is all for nothing!

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved,...(that is from Hell.)” (Acts 16:31)
INTRODUCTION

A. The Background of the Book.
B. The Background of the Apostle John.
C. The Key Verse: Revelation 1:19
D. Character of the Book.
E. The Difference Between the Rapture and the Revelation
F. Chart Comparing the Rapture to the Revelation
G. The Interpretation of the Book of Revelation
H. The Seven Churches
I. The Seven Blessings
J. A Comparison Between Genesis and Revelation
K. Why the Devil Hates the Book of Revelation
L. Why The Devil Hates the Book of Genesis
M. Outline of the Book: Revelation 1:19
N. Brief Summary of Chapters Four to Twenty-Two

The Book of Revelation is God’s conclusion to the Bible and His Final Word to mankind. It is “ta Biblion,” meaning “the Book,” singular, or “one book” from Genesis to Revelation. The Bible is God’s Word to us, made up of sixty-six books with forty different authors, most of whom did not know each other and lived at a different time in History. There are sixty-six books with forty different authors, and not one contradiction!

Years ago, hearing messages preached from the Book of Revelation would not be unusual. You would hear evangelists preach from it frequently. The pastors of almost every fundamental, Bible-believing church would bring messages on the Book of Revelation from time to time. Yet, it is seldom heard from the pulpits of today. Preachers excuse their lack of attention to this wonderful book by saying, “Oh, we can’t understand it.” Or, “It’s too hard for the congregation to understand as there are so many symbols and signs.” For those reasons, it is excused from being preached on.

In fact, I might throw this out to you, and it will be a shock. Go to your preacher and ask him if he believes that Adam and Eve are real people, or does he believe they are symbolic of something? If your preacher tells you they are symbolic of something, ask him, “Symbolic of what?” Then, just plain tell him, “You don’t believe the Bible, Sir. I’m going to find another church.” You might be shocked at the response you get.

We hope your preacher believes the Bible. We hope that he believes in the literal creation as God gave it in Genesis, and we hope he, also, believes in the Book of Revelation. Of all the sixty-six books in the Bible, the two books Satan hates the most are Genesis and Revelation. Genesis pronounces the curse upon him in Genesis 3:15, and Revelation 20:10 carries it out. Revelation 20:10 is when he is cast alive into the Lake of Fire. No, Satan doesn’t want you to believe the Book of Revelation at all. That is why there have been so many attacks on the prophetic Scriptures lately. In fact, it is a sign of the last times, as we are told in 2 Peter 3:3,4:

"Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, (3) And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation" (4).

We find out that the Apostle John, by inspiration of God, has written five books:
1. The Gospel of John is the **Commencement**. It deals primarily with salvation, and emphasizes all the way through the Gospel of John that salvation is by believing. The words “believe” and “faith” are used over 100 times in the Gospel of John.

2. The Apostle John was also the inspired writer of First, Second and Third John. These are the **Cultivation**, and have to do with “Getting the weeds out of the garden so the fruit can grow.” Applying the principles found in these Epistles gets the sin out of the Christian’s life, so he can be a fruitful and productive Christian.

3. Then we come to the Book of Revelation, the fifth book that John was used by the Holy Spirit to write. It is the **Consummation**, the ending of it all, the final analysis and judgment that God pours out upon this world.

To begin with, we’d like you to follow along, and if you’d like to—take some notes. We want to examine, first of all, the background of the Book.

**A. The Background of the Book.**

We find that the Apostle John took over the pastoral work in Ephesus somewhere around 70 A.D. This also included the churches in the surrounding area, the seven churches of Asia Minor spoken of in Revelation, Chapters Two and Three.

The Roman Emperor, Nero, persecuted Christians in Rome; but, as yet, the “fiery trial” that Peter spoke about and had promised, had not yet begun. But when Domitian came into power and became the emperor in 81 to 96 A.D., the persecution was intensified. It was horrible! Domitian was as cold-blooded a murderer as you will ever meet in the pages of History. He promoted emperor worship. He began his announcements with, “Our Lord and God, Domitian, commands.” That’s what he wanted to be called, “Our Lord and God, Domitian.” So everyone who spoke to him had to address him as “Lord and God.”

He was bitter in his treatment of both the Jews and the Christians. It was at his order that John was exiled to the Isle of Patmos, a rocky island ten miles long, and about six miles wide, out in the Aegean Sea.

It would be good for you to look this up on a map to familiarize yourself with it. When we get into Chapters Two and Three on the Seven Churches, circle them on your map. If you have a good Bible, it should have some maps in the back and you can use them to locate these seven churches, as well as the Isle of Patmos, where John was exiled. Rome had a penal camp there. It was here in this isolated spot, away from his beloved Christian friends, that John received the visions of the future that make up the Book of Revelation.
The Apostle John, as we have said, has written four other books: The Gospel of John, and First, Second, and Third John. You find out Revelation 10:4 indicates that he was writing as a sermon was given, and we believe that he was.

“And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.”

**B. THE BACKGROUND OF THE APOSTLE JOHN.**

We are just going to look at John’s background briefly to familiarize you with him.

1. He was the younger son of the two sons of Zebedee, a fisherman on the Sea of Galilee.
2. He lived in Beth-Saida, and his mother’s name was Salome. (Matthew 20:20-28).
3. His brother was James, according to Matthew 4:21. Christ “…surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:” in Mark 3:17.
4. He was chosen as one of the Twelve in Matthew 10:2.
5. He was the youngest of all the Apostles, and he outlived them all.
6. At the end of Domitian’s reign, from 81 to 96 A.D., he was banished to the Isle of Patmos according to Revelation 1:9.
   “I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.” (Revelation 1:9)
7. He belonged to the “inner circle,” along with Peter and James, according to Luke 9:28 and Matthew 17:1.
8. He resided at Ephesus, where he superintended the churches of that region, and made occasional visits to other churches.
9. He is the inspired penman of the Gospel of John, and, in that Gospel, he never mentions his own name. The John mentioned there is John the Baptist—all the way through.
10. He leaned on Jesus’ breast at the Last Supper.
11. He outran Peter to the Tomb of Christ.
12. He was with Christ at the Mount of Transfiguration. (Matthew 17:1,2)

**C. THE KEY VERSE: REVELATION 1:19**

“Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;” (Revelation 1:19).

The whole book is a commentary on Revelation 1:7, the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.” (Revelation 1:7)

This occurs at the end of the Tribulation. This is not the Rapture, but His return at the end of the Tribulation Period to judge the nations, and establish His Earthly Kingdom for a thousand years.

**D. CHARACTER OF THE BOOK.**

1. **It Is a Book of Prophecy.**
   a. Revelation 1:3.
      “Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this PROPHECY, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”
   b. Revelation 10:11.
"And he said unto me, Thou must PROPHESY again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

Revelation 19:10.

"And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of PROPHECY."


"Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the PROPHECY of this book."

Revelation 22:10.

"And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the PROPHECY of this book: for the time is at hand."

Revelation 22:18, 19.

For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the PROPHECY of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this PROPHECY, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."

So we find out here that it is a book, prophetic, revealing the future in detail before it comes to pass. You see, it is a revealing, and the veil is lifted. This is the prophecy of the end-times that God wants you and I to read. The Book of Revelation is not a difficult book.

2. It Is Christ-Centered.

It is Christ-centered. It is the Revelation of Jesus Christ, not simply of a prophetic program, although that is included.

a. In Chapter One, He is the Risen Priest-King.
b. In Chapters Two and Three, He examines the world and returns to glory.
c. In Chapters Two and Three, we have Him “in the midst of” the Seven Churches.
d. In Chapters Twenty-One and Twenty-Two, He reigns in glory and in power.

3. It Is Symbolical.

He “sent and signified,” suggests that the book uses signs and symbols to convey its message.

a. Some are explained, as in Chapters One, Four, Five, and Revelation 12:9.
b. Some are unexplained, as in Revelation 4:4, and Revelation 11:3.
c. Some are explained by referring to Old Testament parallels, such as in Revelation 2:7, 17, 27-28.

This spiritual symbolism would be clear to the Christians receiving the book at that time, but it would make no sense to their Roman persecutors. Keep in mind that symbols speak of reality. The flag, for example, speaks of the existence of a nation. The picture of Christ, in Revelation 1:12-16, is significant, and each symbol conveys a spiritual truth.

4. It Is Based on the Old Testament.

It is impossible to study this tremendous book without referring constantly to the Old Testament Scriptures. Out of the 404 verses in Revelation, some 278, approximately, contain references to the Old Testament. It is calculated there are over 500 references, or allusions, to the Old Testament in Revelation with Psalms, Daniel, Zechariah, Genesis, Isaiah, Ezekiel, Jeremiah, and Joel being referred to the most often.


This is interesting! No book in the Bible contains so many symbolical numbers.

a. There is a steady series of Sevens in the Book. There are Seven Churches, Seven Seals, Seven Trumpets, Seven Vials, and there are Seven Lampstands, etc.
b. The numbers divisible by three-and-a-half show up repeatedly in Revelation 11:2, 3. They appear again in Revelation 12:6.
c. In Revelation 13:5, we find the number “three-and-a-half” significant, again, as we are going to study when we get into the book.
d. You will, also, find 144,000 sealed Israelites in Revelation 7:4.
e. You will find Twelve Stars in Revelation 12:1.
f. Twelve Gates in Revelation 21:12.
g. Twelve Foundations in Revelation 21:14.

7. It Is Universal.
Revelation covers the world. John sees nations, peoples, and masses of humanity. This book outlines God’s judgment upon the world, and His Creation of a New World for His people.

8. It Is Majestic In Style.
This is the “Book of the Throne,” for, from Chapter Four to the end, we read about the King and His Rule.
   a. The word “throne” is used three times.
   b. The word, “King,” is used four times. “Kingdom” is used five times, and “rule” is used three times.
   c. The word “power” is used 32 times, and “reign” is used four times.
Therefore, we see Christ, as the Sovereign of the Universe, ruling from His heavenly throne. Whether you realize it, or not, everything going on in this world, now, is right on God’s timetable.

Throughout the book we see the sufferings of God’s people and the sympathy of Heaven with the people of God on Earth.
   a. John is in exile according to Revelation 1:9.
   b. Antipas is martyred, Revelation 2:13.
   c. The Church of Smyrna will face imprisonment, Revelation 2:10.
   d. Souls under the altar cry for God’s avenging judgment in Revelation 6:9.
   e. And the hour of trial is coming in Revelation 3:10.
   f. The “Great Harlot has drunk the blood of the saints.” That is your one-world religious system, as we are going to see in Revelation 17:6. In Revelation 18:24 and 19:2, we will see the Antichrist’s Commercial Babylonian Empire destroyed.
Yes, God will judge the world and save His people. What a glorious book this is, as we begin to study it here and see the future unfold in detail!

10. It Is Climactic.
Revelation is the climax of the Bible, the plan and purpose of God for the Universe, and for you and I.

E. The Difference Between the Rapture and the Revelation
The Rapture of the Church is not found in the Gospels. It is a truth revealed at the proper time to the Apostle Paul. The Rapture ends the Church Age, and the Tribulation Period begins immediately after the Rapture. The Revelation, or the Second Coming of Christ at the end of the Tribulation Period, is the final event of the Seventieth Week of Daniel, as spoken of in Daniel 9:24-27.

“Seventy weeks (of years) are determined upon thy people (Israel) and upon thy holy city (Jerusalem)...” (Daniel 9:24).

The word “weeks” is translated from the Hebrew word, “šābūa’,” meaning “sevens.” In the Book of Genesis, when Laban had tricked Jacob into marrying Leah first, after Jacob had served seven years to marry
Rachel, Laban offers Jacob this solution in Genesis 29:27,

Fulfil her week [Hebrew, šāḇûa’, or sevens], and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet SEVENTH OTHER YEARS.

Therefore, the “seventy weeks” are weeks of years. The calculation is “seventy sevens” (70 × 7) for a total of 490 years. According to the prophecy in Daniel 9, it was 7 weeks of years (49 yrs.) from the Decree until Jerusalem was rebuilt, and 62 weeks of years (434 yrs.) until “Messiah is cut off.” Add 49 years to 434 years, and we now have 483 years completed out of the total 490 years, leaving approximately seven years for the Tribulation Period. The persecution of the Jewish people by the Antichrist will be so intense that Savior promises in Matthew 24:22,

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake THOSE DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED.”

After the 483 years and “Messiah be cut off,” our Savior has completed his mission to pay for the sin of the world on Calvary, and is now offering salvation free to anyone who will accept it. While individual Jewish people did accept Christ; unfortunately, the Nation of Israel, as a whole, did not accept their King. When Pilate asked the Jewish mob, which had been incited to fury by the Chief Priests, “Shall I crucify your king?” the Chief Priests answered [for all of them], “We have no king but Caesar.” (John 19:15).

It was then that God punched the “stop watch,” and called “Time out, Israel.” The Church Age was ushered in. The last seven years of the prophecy given in Daniel 9:24, known as the Tribulation Period, will resume immediately after the Rapture. The Tribulation Period will end with the Second Coming of Christ at Armageddon, followed by the thousand-year Millennial Reign of Christ on the Earth.

There is an error that has crept in from those who have decided not to take God at His Word. In Daniel 9:24-27, He said “seventy sevens” in the original. He did NOT say “seventy weeks.” They insist that the English word “weeks” should be taken literally, and not as the Hebrew gives it. If we adhere to this faulty reasoning, we will come to the ridiculous conclusion that “Messiah” would have been “cut off” in approximately 9.28 years, OR 436 years before His birth!

Here is the calculation by which we arrive at this conclusion. 483, divided by 52 weeks per year, equals 9.28 years. The commandment to rebuild Jerusalem went forth in the year 445 B.C. Subtracting 9.28 years from 445 B.C. equals 435.72 years. Since all time is dated from the Birth of Christ, we subtracted 9.28 from 445 B.C., for the result of 436 years before the Birth of Christ.

F. Chart Comparing the Rapture to the Revelation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Rapture</th>
<th>The Revelation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Thessalonians 4:15-17</td>
<td>Matthew 24:39-41; Matthew 25:31-34, 40,41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Christ does not come to Earth.</td>
<td>1. Christ does come to Earth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Christ’s Coming ends the Church Age and starts the Tribulation Period.</td>
<td>2. Christ’s Coming ends the Tribulation Period and starts the Kingdom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Those taken are the saved.</td>
<td>3. Those taken are the lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Those taken go to Heaven.</td>
<td>4. Those taken are cast into Hell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Those left are the lost.</td>
<td>5. Those left are the saved that go into the Kingdom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. The unsaved are left alive to enter the Tribulation Period.</td>
<td>6. The unsaved are not left alive, but judged and cast into the everlasting fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Christ does not come to set up the Kingdom.</td>
<td>7. Christ does come to establish His Kingdom on Earth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
For purposes of this discussion, we have compared 1 Thessalonians 4:13-17, speaking of the Rapture which **ENDS THE CHURCH AGE**, to Matthew 24:39-41 and Matthew 25:31-34, 40,41, which are speaking about the Second Coming of Christ at the **END OF THE TRIBULATION PERIOD**. These are two major differences, and great confusion is caused by failing to differentiate between these two events.

I have covered this, as these two events are pictured in the Book of Revelation. In Chapters Two and Three, we have the “...things which are...,” or the Church Age. In Chapter Four, John is invited to “Come up hither,” picturing the Rapture. The Church is never mentioned in the Book of Revelation, again, until we see “the bride, the Lamb’s wife,” Revelation 21:9 and 22:17, in the New Jerusalem.

**G. THE INTERPRETATION OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION**

We find out there are many interpretations projected by men.

1. First, we have the **PRETERISTS**. That’s from the Latin word “preter” meaning “past.” This approach states that everything in the book took place in the First Century. John deals, they say, with the war between the Church and Rome. He wrote the saints to comfort and encourage them in their time of persecution, says this group of people, the Preterists. Certainly, the book had a special value to those enduring Roman persecution, but its value did not cease with the close of the Apostolic Age. We also find that John states seven times that he is writing **PROPHETCY**, so this view cannot be true.

2. **HISTORICAL**. Interpreters of this camp claim to see the fulfillment of Church History in the symbols of the Book of Revelation. They believe that the book outlines the course of History from Apostolic times to the end of the age. They search the history books to find events that parallel those in Revelation, and sometimes the results are disastrous! One interpreter sees Luther and the Reformation in a symbol that, to another student, pictures the invention of the printing press, or various different things. Of what value would the Book of Revelation be to the believers of John’s day, if all it did was prewrite world history? What value would it be to us today? No! It is prophecy. So, the Historical View is not true.

3. **SPIRITUAL**. These students abandon the idea of prophecy completely, and use the Book of Revelation as a symbolic presentation of the conflict between Christ and Satan, and between Good and Evil. They reject the idea that it is about actual events. They claim that John is dealing only with basic spiritual principles. But John tells us that he is writing a prophecy. While we recognize that the Book of Revelation does contain many basic spiritual principles in symbolic form, we must, also, realize that the book deals with the real events that will one day take place in the world. So, holding to the strict line of view that the book of Revelation is only spiritual cannot be true.

4. Then we come to the **FUTURIST**. This school emphasizes that the Book of Revelation is prophecy, and that from Chapter Four on we have a prophecy of events that will transpire on Earth, and in Heaven, after the Church is raptured. We, also, believe that in Chapters Two and Three, we have a prophetic history of the Church. While we gladly recognize the spiritual lessons of the book we, also, recognize it deals with actual events in prophetic history.

If Revelation is not to be interpreted as prophecy, then God has not given us a book in the New Testament to explain the future of the world, the course of History, the victory of the Church, the judgment of sin, and the fulfillment of the prophecies and the promises found in the Old Testament. That would be unthinkable! No! The Book of Revelation is that book. The student, who approaches this book as a prophecy of events that will transpire after the Church is caught away, will be rewarded for their labor.

Yes, we are of that group, the Futurists. We will see that none of those events, from Chapter Four to Chapter Twenty-two in the Book of Revelation, have taken place on the face of the Earth, as of yet.

**H. THE SEVEN CHURCHES**

Then, we are going to study the Seven Churches in Chapters Two and Three. They represent all churches, and are used to represent several other things:
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

1. We are going to see that these were seven literal churches existing at the time of the book’s writing. There was the church of Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and Laodicea. They are all named by Christ, Himself, in Revelation 1:11.

2. They represent seven periods of time in Church History.

3. Seven types of Christians can be seen in these seven churches.

4. Through the study of these seven churches we, also, see seven types of local churches that will be existing before the Rapture.

I. THE SEVEN BLESSINGS

The reading of this book is a blessing to the believer, and a curse to the unbeliever. The Book of Revelation is for your understanding. It is a blessing! Here are the seven blessings:

1. Those who teach, and those who read the book, are blessed in Revelation 1:3.
   
   “BLESSED is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”

2. Dying grace is, also, a blessing that God gives in Revelation 14:13.
   
   “And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, BLESSED are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.”

3. It gives an alert to the Second Advent of Christ in Revelation 16:15.
   
   “Behold, I come as a thief. BLESSED is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”

   
   “And he saith unto me, Write, BLESSED are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, these are the true sayings of God.

5. Blessed are those who have part in the First Resurrection in Revelation 20:6.
   
   “BLESSED and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

6. Blessed are those that observe and keep the contents of this book in Revelation 20:7.
   
   “Behold, I come quickly: BLESSED is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”

7. Blessed are those that keep His commandments in Revelation 22:14.
   
   “BLESSED are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.”

So, there are seven blessings there. You are blessed for reading the Book of Revelation. Don’t ever let your church, your teacher, or pastor tell you that you can’t understand the Book of Revelation. He will put the curse on you! He’s cursed himself! God says you’re BLESSED if you read this book.

J. COMPARISON BETWEEN GENESIS AND REVELATION

1. The Creation of the Heavens and the Earth. (Genesis 1:2).
   
   The Creation of the New Heavens and Earth. (Revelation 21, 22).

2. The First Adam reigning on the Earth. (Genesis 1:26).
   
   The Last Adam reigns in glory, and that is Christ (Revelation 21).

3. We have the Night and Seas created in Genesis 1:5, 10.
   
   We have no more night and no more seas in Revelation 21.
4. We have a bride brought to Adam. Of course, that was Eve (Genesis 2).
   A Bride is prepared for Christ, which is His Church (Revelation 19).
5. We have a Tree of Life in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 2:9; 3:22).
   We have a Tree of Life in the New Creation (Revelation 22:2).
6. Sin brings death, and a curse (Genesis 3:14, 17, 19).
   We find in the Book of Revelation, the consummation of all, that there will be no more curse, no more
death, and no more tears (Revelation 21:4).
7. We have in Genesis 3:15 the conflict between Christ and Satan.
   We find in Revelation 21:10, Satan’s final doom. When he is cast into the Lake of Fire, there will be no
more conflict.
8. Then, we find in Genesis 3 and 4; man is driven from God’s face in sin.
   We find in Revelation 22:4, men see Christ’s face in glory.
9. Genesis says believers, like Abraham, are looking for a city of faith (Hebrews 11:9, 10).
   We find the Holy City presented in glory, in Revelation 21:10. That is the Second Jerusalem.
10. We find Genesis 22:7 asks, “Where is the lamb?”
    We find Revelation 22:3 answers, “The Lamb reigns, that is where he is!” He is going to reign forever.
    First, on this Earth for a thousand years; then, in the New Heavens and the New Earth.
11. In Genesis 3:1, Satan utters the first lie.
    In Revelation 21:27, nothing that makes a lie enters into that city, the New Jerusalem.

   **K. Why the Devil Hates the Book of Revelation**

   We find that the Devil hates the book of Revelation because it gives his execution. In Matthew 25:41 and
Revelation 20:10, the Word of God lets us know that Hell was created for the Devil and his angels.
   “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire,
prepared for the devil and his angels.” (Matthew 25:41).
   “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the
false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Revelation 20:10).

   Also thrown into the Lake of Fire will be his sons, or his children, those who have rejected Jesus Christ. I
know this is pretty strong, but if you are not saved, you are a child of Satan. You see there are only two options:
You are either a child of God by faith in Jesus Christ, or a child of Satan by rejecting Christ. John 1:12 tells us,
   “But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that
believe on his name.”

   John 8:44 describes Satan’s children,
   “Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the
beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he
speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

   If you are not saved, you are a child of Satan, and you will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire with your
father. That happens at the Judgment of the Nations when Christ says,
   “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire,
prepared for the devil and his angels.” (Matthew 25:41)

   If Satan can get you to believe you can’t understand the Book of Revelation, then, you will not believe that
the Beast, and the False Prophet, and Satan will be cast into the Lake of Fire.
“And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone” (Revelation 19:20).

**L. WHY THE DEVIL HATES THE BOOK OF GENESIS**

Satan hates the Book of Genesis, because that is where he first appeared in the Garden in Eden, and deceived our first parents. That sin has been passed on, and is inherited at birth by everyone.

“For (we) all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;” (Romans 3:23)

The old Devil tries to discredit Genesis, even though the Bible says: “In the beginning God created the Heaven(s) and the Earth” (Genesis 1:1). The Bible, also, says that God made man “male and female,” and He created them in His own image. (Genesis 1:27). Satan always wants to discredit the Word of God, so that we will not believe what it says about mankind being a direct creation of God. This is what he would like us to believe.

“Once I was a tadpole when I began to begin. Then I became a frog with my tail tucked in.

Then, I was a monkey on a coconut tree, and, believe it, or not! Now, I am a professor with a Ph.D.”

That is a joke. Nevertheless, Satan would like for you to believe in evolution, wouldn’t he? However, God says you are a direct act of creation. If Satan can get you to discredit Genesis, and say that it is not true, then you will do the same with the Book of Revelation. You have no reason to believe anything, other than it’s a good book of poetry! You will die and split Hell wide open with that kind of humanistic philosophy!

Believe it or not, some time back a man came to me and said, “I talked to a pastor of one of the large denominations, and asked him if he believed that God created male and female in his own image. I found out that he does not believe that Adam and Eve were real people, or that God remodeled this Earth in six days for mankind. He does not believe that.” Well, here you have one of your modernistic preachers who is actually a child of Satan. He does not believe in Creation, and he will propagate that to his congregation. Not at first, but he will eventually, because that is his belief. This man is lost, yet he’s a preacher that stands up before a large crowd every Sunday morning, and doesn’t even believe the Bible. He will preach other parts of the Bible, and mislead you about the Book of Revelation.

In reality, the Book of Revelation outlines God’s program for the History of Humanity, and what began ages ago in the First Creation will, ultimately, be completed in the New Creation. This is the Book with a blessing, as recorded in Revelation 1:3, and the other six places we have listed as blessings. It shows us that History is “His Story,” and that human affairs are in the hands of our Victorious Christ.

As we study this book we ought to be encouraged, inspired to serve Him, and not be found conforming to this world when He returns.

**M. OUTLINE OF THE BOOK: REVELATION 1:19**

1. **First Division: Chapter One.**
   “Write the things which thou hast seen,...”

   The Past. John saw the vision of the Risen and Glorified Christ. He is the Lord of the Church. He is the Founder of the Church. It is not anyone else. It is none of the Apostles. It’s not Peter, it’s not the Baptists, it’s not the Lutherans, nor the Catholic organization. It is no one but Jesus Christ, who is the Chief Cornerstone. He is the Founder of His Church.

2. **Second Division: Chapters Two and Three.**
   “...and the things which are,...”

   The Present. The “things which are” are covered by Chapters Two and Three. Those are the Letters to the Seven Churches existing at the time of the Book’s writing.

3. **Third Division: Chapters Four to Twenty-Two.**
   “...and the things which shall be hereafter;”
The Future. The “things which shall be hereafter,” are covered by Chapter Four to Chapter Twenty-Two. In “...the things which shall be hereafter,” you’ll never find a mention of the Church from Chapter Four on. It is raptured before the Seven-year Tribulation takes place.

N. BRIEF SUMMARY OF CHAPTERS FOUR TO TWENTY-TWO

1. In Chapters Four and Five, we have Heaven openly pictured. The scene is in Heaven, as the seven-year Tribulation Period begins.

2. In Chapter Six, we have the Seven Seals. The judgment, or wrath of God, begins as the Seal Judgments are released upon those left upon the Earth after the Rapture.

3. In Chapter Seven, we have the saved. It is a parenthetical chapter, showing that the Jews, and members of every nation and tribe, can be saved during the Tribulation Period.

4. In Chapters Eight and Nine, the Trumpet Judgments fall upon the Earth.

5. In Chapter Ten, the Angel gives John a book. The Seven Thunders do not reveal their message.

6. In Chapter Eleven, we have the Two Witnesses. The Two Witnesses will speak for God on the Earth. The Seventh Trumpet Judgment falls upon the Earth.

7. And then, in Chapter Twelve, we have Israel pictured. The Antichrist persecutes Israel, and all who believe in Christ.

8. In Chapter Thirteen, we have the Antichrist revealed. Here, the Antichrist rises to world power and wants to be worshiped. We’re going to see where he will have you, and all religious people that have rejected Christ, accept the Mark of the Beast, the Number 666.

9. In Chapter Fourteen, the 144,000 of Chapter Seven, are seen safe with Christ. The Antichrist’s armies, marching toward Armageddon, appear as grapes ripe for the crushing. It is God’s judgment upon them.

10. Then we have the Bowls pictured in Chapters Fifteen and Sixteen. The Bowls of Wrath. These judgments are poured out upon the Earth following the Antichrist’s declaration that he is God. We have these as “vials” in the King James Translation. Literally, in the Greek, they are “bowls.” We find out, here, that God’s judgment and wrath are going to continue.

I believe that God is just about fed up with the abortion, the anti-god attitude, and the “no Bible in schools verdicts.” Judgment is close to coming here upon the Earth. We’re moving toward it with a momentum that is unbelievable. When you compare the condition of our modern-day country, the United States of America, and the deterioration since this nation was founded, you would not know it was the same country. God is going to pour out these bowl judgments upon all those nations that have turned their back upon Him, including the United States of America. It is hard to believe it is the same country.

Thank God you’re a Christian, and when the Rapture comes, and the Lord descends from Heaven with a shout, you’ll be taken up and out of this time! You won’t experience the events spoken of in the Book of Revelation from Chapter Four on. You’ll not be here. You’ll look at all these judgments from Heaven.

11. Then we come to Babylon. In Chapter Seventeen. “Mystery, Babylon the Great,” the apostate One-World Religious System of the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, is destroyed. And then, in Chapter Eighteen, the Babylon Commercial World Empire of the Antichrist goes up in flames.

Today’s Ecumenical Movement is the forerunner of this apostate system, and you see it everywhere. People hate it when we say this, because they’re involved in it. They have been sucked into it, and have had their minds brainwashed into this humanistic thinking that this is the right thing to do. Let’s have all churches get together. That is never God’s plan, unless those churches teach the Bible. That has never been God’s plan since Nimrod, and the Tower of Babel (Gen. 10:10; 11:1-9). You’re having churches get together that do not even believe the same thing. This is hypocrisy and God denounces that, but that does not stop them!

Maybe you belong to one of these ecumenical churches. You ought to stop, and realize where you are headed. Read the Book of Revelation. You are being brainwashed into accepting the Antichrist. Most of these
churches do not have a salvation that is provided by Jesus Christ. Oh, yes, they’ll talk about Christ, but they don’t have a salvation BY Christ! They have it by water baptism, or by their church ordinances. They have it by good works, but not by faith in Christ, alone. People are being programmed today, through the Ecumenical Movement, for the One-World Religious System of the Antichrist.

Now, don’t get mad at me for saying it! We just teach the Bible. You ought to be the one who gets mad, because you have been lied to. You have been siphoned into this, and you’d better get your eyes open! If you read the Book of Revelation, this will be revealed to you, and you will have a decision to make. You will find this in Revelation 18:4:

“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

12. In Chapter Nineteen, we have Armageddon. This is the time for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, Jesus Christ, to the Bride that is the True Church. It is the Body of Christ made up of every born-again believer. You don’t even have to be a member of a local church to be a member of the Body of Christ. The minute you believe, you become a member of the Body of Christ. In 1 Corinthians 12:13 we are told,

“For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.”

This is the baptism of the Holy Spirit, not of the preacher or the water. “For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body...,” is referring to the Body of Christ. That is the Spiritual Body of Christ, with Christ being the Head.

13. Then, in Revelation 19, Christ comes to the Earth with His armies, and destroys the forces of the Antichrist, now gathered in Israel at Armageddon, in the Valley of Megiddo. The seven years are now over. This takes place at the end of the seven-year Tribulation Period.

14. In Chapter Twenty, we have the Kingdom pictured. Christ establishes the 1,000-year Kingdom of Peace, prophesied in Isaiah 11, and in many other prophecies in the Book of Isaiah.

15. The unsaved dead of all the ages are judged at the Great White Throne Judgment, and those not found written in the Book of Life are cast into the Lake of Fire. They’ve been in Hell (English language), or Hades (in the Greek), in the center of the Earth in a place of Torment. They will be brought up, at the end of the Kingdom, to stand before the Great White Throne Judgment and receive their degrees of punishment. They will then be cast into the Lake of Fire, before the New Heavens and the New Earth are created.

16. In Chapters Twenty-One, and Twenty-Two, the New Heavens and Earth are formed. The New Jerusalem descends to the Earth. The Redeemed are with Christ in joy for all remaining Eternity.

What a glorious, Blessed Hope we have in the Lord Jesus Christ!

Food for Thought:

You’ve had relatives that have been caught up into a cult religion. I was talking to a man just the other day and I said to him, “I’d like to come down and talk to you.”

He said, “What about?”

I said, “I’d like to talk to you about the New World Translation (the Jehovah’s Witnesses’ Bible), the most perverted thing there is.” He is a Jehovah’s Witness. I said, “I’d like to talk to you about the Hell that you denounce and don’t believe in, and about a Heaven that you don’t believe in, only for the 144,000.” I asked him, “Have you ever studied Greek?”

“No, I haven’t.”

I said, “The New World Translation is the most perverted translation I have ever seen in my life. I’ve written those folks from the Jehovah’s Witnesses three times to tell me who these so-called scholars are who made this perversion.”

He said, “Oh, you’ll never get their names.”

I told him, “Why would you not? That shows they are counterfeit right off of the bat! If they did something, they ought to be able to stand up and say, ‘I did this,’ if they are proud of what they have done and have done it correctly.”

They know that if anyone knows anything about the Greek language, and deciphers the perversion of what these people have done to brainwash the people that are in the Jehovah’s Witnesses, their lies will be revealed. That’s the reason you are deceived. You do not know anything about the Greek. You are the people that they are after!”
O. DEFINITION OF TERMS

1. Proper Title of the Book.

First of all, when you see “The Revelation of Saint John, the Divine” at the head of Chapter One, which is the title given to the Book by the translators of the King James Translation. You are not a “saint” because a certain church canonizes you after death, and places your statue in their churches. All believers are called “saints.” John was a believer, and, as such, a “saint.” He had been “set apart” by the indwelling of the Holy Spirit the moment he believed. We must be “in Christ Jesus” to be a “saint.” This is made very clear by 1 Corinthians 1:2, “Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are sanctified [hagiazō: Gr. ‘made holy’] in Christ Jesus, called to be saints [hagios: Gr. ‘holy’], with all that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.”

Here is the literal reading from the Greek:

“To the assembly of God which is in Corinth, having been sanctified [hagiazō: Gr. ‘made holy’] in Christ Jesus, called saints [hagios: Gr. ‘holy’], with all those calling on the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, both theirs and ours:” (1 Corinthians 1:2, The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament: Zondervan).

We find that Hebrews 10:10 establishes the only way a person can be sanctified, or made holy. “By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for-all.

John was a “saint” because he believed that Jesus Christ died on the Cross to pay for his sin—after all, he was present at the Crucifixion! He was ALSO a theologian, and the Old English label for such a one, was “Divine.” The King James translators never thought that John was, in any sense, divine, or part of Deity. “Divine” was simply the title given to a theologian. “The Revelation of Saint John, the Divine” does not appear in the Original. You’re going to find out the proper title of the Book of Revelation should be as Chapter One gives it in the First Verse, “THE REVELATION [Gr. ‘apokalypsis’] OF JESUS CHRIST, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John.” (Revelation 1:1).

The Greek word, “apokalypsis,” means “appearing, coming, lighten, manifestation, be revealed, a revelation.” “The Revelation of Jesus Christ” is the title of the Book of Revelation.

We believe that the best, and proper title, for this wonderful book is its biblical one, “The Revelation of Jesus Christ.” In the Greek, the initial word “the” does not occur, therefore the exact title would be, “A Revelation of Jesus Christ,” and this is precisely what this book is. It is a showing forth of Jesus Christ as Lord of Lords, and King of Kings, who returns at the end of the Tribulation Period to rescue His people, Israel, and all Christians who have not taken the Mark of the Beast.

Another title for this book is “the Apocalypse.” This is the Anglicized spelling of the first word of this book, as it’s found in the original Greek. This word means “a revelation.” The word “apocalypse” is actually a transliteration of the Greek word, “apokalypsis,” and it comes from “apo” meaning “from,” and “lupto” meaning “to conceal.” Therefore, “The Apocalypse” signifies “the removing of the veil from that which was previously concealed.” It is a revelation of things previously hidden. Many of the visions are identical to those we find in Daniel, Isaiah, Joel, and the other prophets; only, now, we have additional details. The Old Testament, in many cases, is truly the dictionary and the commentary which explains the Apocalypse.

We will also refer, from time to time, back to the Book of Daniel, because these two books are companion books. Daniel speaks a lot about the world governments, and the Fourth Beast, an extension down through to the Tribulation Period showing a matching identification of the Antichrist. So, we will be going back and forth between the Book of Revelation, and the Book of Daniel, on some of these key verses to help explain that.


What Is the “Abomination of Desolation?” What does that mean? That is the desecration of the Temple by the Antichrist in the middle of the Tribulation Period. It is his final attempt to force the Jews to worship him, according to Daniel 9:27; Matthew 24:15; 2 Thessalonians 2:4-12.
3. Who Is the Antichrist?

What do you mean by the Antichrist? It is a name taken from 1st and 2nd John. In Daniel, he is referred to as “the Little Horn” (Daniel 8:9-11), and “the vile person” (Daniel 11:21-44). In 2 Thessalonians, he is referred to as “the Son of Perdition.” In the Book of Revelation he is referred to as “the beast...out of the sea” (13:1), or “the sea of people.”

Satan so completely possesses this man, as to amount to an incarnation. That is why he, as the second person of the Unholy Trinity, is a counterfeit Christ. He is a counterfeit “Emmanuel,” meaning “God with us.” That is why there are three personages in the Unholy Trinity. Satan is the Anti-god, who indwells the Antichrist. The False Prophet is the counterfeit Holy Spirit, because he does not promote himself. He only desires for the world to worship “the Beast,” as the Antichrist is known in the Book of Revelation. Scriptures show that he, as Judas Iscariot, will become indwelt by Satan. These are the only two individuals that we find in Scripture who were ever, personally, indwelt by Satan, himself.

We have demon possession today. When you study your Bible on demon-ism, and realize the similarity to what we have today, it will absolutely shock you. The crime rate and the actions of some people today, parallel what Scripture says we will see at the end of the Tribulation Period. Remember—the end of the Tribulation Period occurs seven years AFTER the Rapture, yet we see these things happening today!

We have seen Satan worship, with Anton Levay, the founder of the Satanic Church in California. Mr. Levay died October 29, 1997, and was cremated. A down-payment on what he is now suffering for all eternity. If he believed what he said, he is in Hell today. For a short time, the Satanic Church was led by Levay’s son, but it has since passed into other hands. These men were demon possessed!

Satan, personally, possessed only two people, but he has many fallen angels that are demons today. They, also, can possess people. They did so at the time of Christ, raising havoc, and can do so today. They are strong, and they can affect you physically, but they can never indwell a believer (1 John 4:4).

The Antichrist will oppose Christ and His children, His saints (the believers), and the Jews. He will be first hailed as “the Man of Peace” (Dan. 11:21), and given unlimited power by the European countries. Even the United States and Israel will be part of this. At his rise, the Antichrist will be only a man, but with great satanic power. Remember, Satan, is so powerful that even...

“Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee” (Jude 1:9).

His sudden, sensational, rise as the “counterfeit savior” of a world threatened by destruction, will mark the beginning of the “the end.” (Matthew 24:14). His later attempt to annihilate the Jews will bring about his defeat at Jerusalem by the Return of Christ. He will rise to power in the first three-and-a-half years, and then he will declare himself to be God, sitting in the rebuilt Temple at Jerusalem. During the last three-and-a-half years, he will require you to take the “Mark of the Beast.”

4. Eschatology.

What do we mean when we refer to Eschatology? Eschatology is from two Greek words, “eschatos,” meaning “last,” and “logos,” meaning “word.” It is the study of God’s “last words” to us about the future, or the study of the Doctrine of the Last Things, or the Last Days.” Eschatology can also be called “the study of the Prophetic Scripture.

5. The False Prophet.

What do you mean by the “False Prophet?” There will be many false prophets, according to 1 John 4:1,

“Beloved, believe not every spirit [Gr. pneuma], but try the spirits [pneuma] whether they are of God: because many false prophets [pseudoprophēteis]are gone out into the world”

The term “false prophet” is translated from two Greek words: “pseusdos” and “prophetes,” meaning a “spurious prophet, i.e. pretended fore teller or religious impostor.” Therefore, those false prophets would be men, or women, indwelt by demons, who present themselves as giving out God’s Word, but are actually giving out a false, demonic message.
During the Tribulation Period, the Antichrist will be the political ruler who will “work the works of Satan.” (1 John 3:8). The False Prophet is not just anyone. He will be the religious ruler who will under-gird the work of the Antichrist. While the Antichrist is personally indwelt by Satan, himself; the False Prophet is indwelt by one of Satan’s very strong demons. The False Prophet never will attempt to promote himself. He will never become an object of worship. He will do the work of the prophet, in that he directs attention away from himself to the Antichrist, as the only one, he says, who has the right to be worshiped. He throws all of his power into this.

The False Prophet will imitate many miracles of God. He will cause fire to come down from Heaven in imitation of the miracles of Elijah, in order to convince the Nation of Israel that he, the False Prophet, is Elijah. He is going to try to persuade them that he is the Elijah, whom Malachi had promised to come. (Mal. 3:1) Having achieved this deception, the False Prophet will declare that, since this miracle of bringing fire down from Heaven shows that he is Elijah, therefore the Antichrist is truly Christ and should be worshiped.

He will motivate the unbelievers to build an image of the Beast:

"...saying to them that dwell on the Earth, that they should make an image to the beast (Antichrist)" (Revelation 13:14b).

Through some satanic miracle, or technological marvel, He will cause this image to talk and somehow come to life.

“This false prophet is a worker of signs and miracles (See Matthew 24:24).

‘For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and SHALL SHEW GREAT SIGNS AND WONDERS; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect (Israel).’

Our Lord warned against this false prophet. His deception is that he imitates Elijah in bringing down fire from heaven. He is a combination of Jannes and Jambres. See Exodus 7:11,12:

‘Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, THEY ALSO DID IN LIKE MANNER WITH THEIR ENCHANTMENTS (11). For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods’ (12).

In other words, they were clever magicians, and I believe they had satanic power. This Beast in the end time will also have satanic power.’(Thru The Bible with J. Vernon McGee)

When the people see this miracle, they’ll fall down and worship the Antichrist, believing him to be the true Christ. You have the same thing today. Everyone today wants to see some miracle or mirage. You often hear of some dead person appearing here, or there. Or, there has been miraculous appearance of someone from the Catholic pantheon of idols. This is all satanic, Folks! We just have gullible people that want something to believe, religiously, to justify that the religion that they belong to is correct. How foolish can you be?

The Word of God is the Guideline, and the Foundation, of all of that is true or false. When you take away the Bible as your measure for judging what is right or wrong, and what is true or false, then you’re in deep trouble, because Satan will deceive you. The only way you can ever find out the truth is to read the Bible to see if what you are being told corresponds with the Word of God. If it doesn’t, then you’re being deceived, and there are no “if, ands, or buts about it!”

6. What Do You Mean By Heaven?

The Heaven(s) referred to in the Scriptures, are:

a. First of all, the starry heavens, spoken of in Genesis, Chapter One.

b. Second, the atmospheric heavens in which the birds fly, as in Jeremiah 4:25.

c. Third, the place where God manifests His Presence is called “the Third Heaven.” That’s where the Redeemed have an eternal home prepared for them, as 2 Corinthians 5:1 states.

“For we know that if our Earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.”
The New Testament emphasizes the fact that, when believers leave this life for Heaven they are alive and “present with the Lord,” as we are told in 2 Corinthians 5:8,

“We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.”

After the Millennium, God will make a New Heavens and New Earth where sin will forever be done away with. (Rev. 21:1). Upon this New Earth, the Heavenly New Jerusalem will descend, and on this New Earth and in this new city, the redeemed will dwell throughout all Eternity with Christ. Therefore, when we talk about Heaven, you will know there are three heavens, and the third one is where our eternal home is located.

7. **What Do We Mean By the “Last Days?”**

What are we saying when we refer to the “Last Days?” The “Last Days” are the days immediately prior to the Rapture of the saints, and the ushering in of the Tribulation Period of seven years. The Apostle Paul considered the Rapture might happen at any moment, in his time, and expressed this in Hebrews 1:2,

> “Hath in these LAST DAYS spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds;”

8. **What Do We Mean By “Millennium?”**

From Revelation 20:1-3, we find the Millennium is the thousand-year reign of Christ, immediately following the Great Tribulation. “Millennium” is from the Latin word “mille” which means “thousand,” and “annum” which means “year.” It is so translated in the Latin Vulgate. In Greek, it is translated from “chilioi” meaning “thousand,” and “etos” meaning “year.” This is where the word “chiliasm” comes from.

Let us pause to learn about the rejection of “chiliasm,” as set forth in Martin Luther’s false doctrine of Eschatology.

In their booklet entitled “THE DOCTRINAL POSITION of the MISSOURI SYNOD,” they state precisely what they reject concerning the Millennium, or the 1,000-Year Kingdom Reign of Christ on Earth as King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.

42. “With the Augsburg Confession (Art. XVII). We reject every type of Millennialism, or Chiliasm, the opinions that Christ will return visibly to this Earth a thousand years before the end of the world...” (P.19, Par. 42)."

The above is not just the OPINION of the Missouri Synod of the Lutheran Church, about what Martin Luther believed, as is often claimed. This is what Luther, personally, believed and taught. Martin Luther’s “Eschatology” consisted of life, death, sleep in the grave for an undetermined length of time, and a general resurrection of one last day. Here are the words of the man, himself.

> “We must consider the coffin as nothing more than the bosom of our Lord, or paradise, the grave as nothing more than a downy bed on which to lay ourselves. . . . Death and grave mean nothing more than that God neatly lays you as a child in his cradle, or soft little bed where you sweetly sleep until the Day of Judgment. ...Luther prayed, "Help us not to fear but to desire death." He confessed, "We should be happy to be dead and desire to die." (The Theology of Martin Luther, by Paul Althaus).

> “Even so likewise God will deal at the DAY OF JUDGMENT [emphasis mine] therewith he will separate all things through fire...will separate the righteous from the ungodly...the righteous shall ascend upwards into heaven and therein shall live everlastingly but the wicked as the dross and filth shall remain in hell and therein be damned... (p. 408, The Familiar Discourses of Dr. Martin Luther, tr. by H. Bell)

The Millennium is the prophesied, thousand-year period of time when Christ shall reign upon the Earth with a “rod of iron.” He will be the King of Kings. He will not listen to any of these atheists. There will be no catering to the hypocrisy of religious people trying to pretend they are children of God, and who run to the church on Sunday, and to the bar on Monday! The Savior, who called the Pharisees of old “hypocrites” five times, and ended with Matthew 23:33, “Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell?”...will undoubtedly have a few choice words for the modern-day Pharisees!
No! Christ will rule this Earth with a “rod of iron.” There will be no more rapes, thefts, murders, or crime of any kind. It will be an Earth, for a thousand years, as God intended it to be, in contrast to what mankind has done to destroy the beautiful things that God has given him, including his own life, many times. Satan will be bound during this period of time, and earthly peace will prevail.

In the Old Testament, this period is described as the Kingdom of Heaven. Daniel 2:44, Isaiah 11, and Ezekiel 40-48, are the key Old Testament passages which describe the peace and righteousness of this time. Israel will be restored and converted. They will have an honored place in the Millennial Kingdom, and all of the land that God promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob will be inherited by them. God will fulfill all His promises to His Chosen People during the thousand-year Millennial Reign. They will rule and reign with Christ.

9. What Do We Mean By “The Rapture?”

One of the key passages for the event of the Rapture is found in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18. In Verse 17, "caught up" is the Greek word, "HARPAZO," and means "to be raptured, or snatched away, forcibly and suddenly." The Latin word for "shall be caught up" is "rapiemur." The Latin dictionary says that the root for the Latin word "rapiemur" is "rapio," which means "to snatch, grab, carry off, abduct."

Birds of prey, also known as raptors, hunt and feed on other animals. The term, "raptor," is derived from the Latin word "rapere" (meaning to seize or take by force). These birds are characterized by keen vision that allows them to detect prey during flight, and powerful talons and beaks. They swoop down out of the night to sink their talons deep, and carry off their prey. One moment the lamb is grazing, and the next he is caught up—never to be seen again.

Latin uses word endings to show case, number, gender, and tense, to clarify the meaning. Many words are "transliterated" directly into English with English endings added. The Latin Vulgate Bible is the Latin translation of the Hebrew and Greek manuscripts by Jerome, completed around 405 A.D., and it does have the word “rapiemur” in 1 Thessalonians 4:17.

From the King James Translation, translated from the Greek of the Textus Receptus, and the best translation in existence today, we quote 1 Thessalonians 4:17,

"Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up [harpazo] together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

In 1 Thessalonians 4:17, the Latin Vulgate reads:

"deinde nos qui vivimus qui relinquimus simul RAPIEMUR [CAUGHT UP] cum illis in nubibus obviam Domino in aera et sic semper cum Domino erimus."

The Latin Text translated by Erasmus in 1555 reads the same and, also, contains the word “rapiemur.”

"deinde nos qui uiuimus, qui relinquimus, simul RAPIEMUR? [CAUGHT UP] in nubibus occurfum domini in aera, & sic semper cum domino erimus."

There you have it. "Rapture" is a scriptural word...just in a different language, or translation!

The Greek verb, “harpazo,” has various meanings according to the context; therefore, it is not translated by only one, uniform, English word. Here are some of the meanings indicated by the context of Scripture:

1. "Catch up, or away;"  
2. “Rapture by force of divine power;”  
3. “Swiftly removed by force from one place to another;”  
4. “To pluck.”

P. Proof of the Rapture by Scripture Reference.

1. John 10:28, 29, translated "pluck" from the Greek word "HARPAZO."

"And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man PLUCK them out of my hand. (28) My Father, which gave them me, is greater than all; and no man is able to PLUCK them out of my Father's hand" (29).

2. John 6:15, translated "take by force" from the Greek "HARPAZO."

"When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and TAKE HIM BY FORCE, to make him a king, he departed again into a mountain himself alone."
3. Acts 8:39. This was when Philip was "caught away," translated from the Greek word, "HARPAZO."
   "And when they were come up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord CAUGHT AWAY Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing."

4. 2 Corinthians 12:2, 4. Paul was “caught up” to Paradise, translated from the Greek word “HARPAZO."
   "I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one CAUGHT UP to the third heaven." (2).
   "How that he was CAUGHT UP into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter" (4).

5. 1 Thessalonians 4:17. This is the Rapture, when believers are "caught up," meaning “force exercised suddenly,” translated from the Greek word "HARPAZO."
   "Then we which are alive and remain shall be CAUGHT UP together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord."

6. Matthew 11:12, translated "take by force" from the Greek word "HARPAZO."
   "And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent TAKE IT BY FORCE."

7. Acts 23:10 translated "take by force." Paul, being rescued from the mob was “taken by force,” translated from the Greek word "HARPAZO."
   "And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to TAKE HIM BY FORCE from among them, and to bring him into the castle."

8. Acts 1:11. At the Ascension, Christ was “taken up” into heaven, translated from the Greek word "HARPAZO."
   "...Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is TAKEN UP from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."

   You and I, as Christians, because we’ve received Jesus Christ as our Savior, will be at home in Heaven when the awful judgments in the Book of Revelation take place here on earth. God will direct them from Heaven, Himself. He will call this angel over and say, “I want you to go down there. Move the sun closer to the Earth so that it will burn men, and they will seek to have relief, but they will find none!” This is only one of God’s judgments, as recorded in Revelation 16:8, 9:
   "And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. (8) And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory."

   Before we conclude this introduction, let me ask you this. Have you accepted Jesus Christ as your Savior? Thank God that He loved us, and He sent Jesus Christ to pay for our sin. In John 14:6, he says,
   “...I am the way, the truth, and the life: and no man cometh unto the father, but by me.”

   You can accept Christ, now, as your Savior, and miss this terrible time. I hope that you’ll do that.
John was exiled to the Isle of Patmos, located about 70 miles out in the Aegean Sea, by the Roman Emperor, Domitian. He was sent there in about 95 A.D., and was released after Domitian’s assassination in 96 A.D. Rome had a penal camp on Patmos. Here in this isolated spot, away from his beloved Christian friends, John received the visions of what lies in the future that make up the Book of Revelation.

In Revelation 1:9, John says, in his greeting to the churches that he “is their brother, and companion in tribulation,” and he had been “sentenced” to this imprisonment “for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

The cruel Domitian had ordered everyone to address him as “Our Lord and God, Domitian.” He was bitter in his treatment of both Jews and Christians, and John, as the last living Apostle, had been targeted.
John writes that... “I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, ...” The great Apostle is talking with the Lord, as he had always done since those last, forty, glorious, days the disciples had spent with the Savior after the Resurrection. Each day after that, he had found sweet fellowship with his Savior, and Friend, by coming in the “new and living way” to the foot of the throne of grace. At times, he did allow his memory to wander back to those precious times of walking at the Savior’s side through the country of their birth. At his advanced age, he knew he would soon be seeing Him face to face again. What a joyful time that would be for John. Even though he had outrun Peter to see the empty tomb, he was going to be the last disciple to “go home.” His friend had preceded him there, albeit, very painfully.

Suddenly, there the Lord is, in person! But what an awesome personage John now beholds! This is not the person the Jews reviled as simply “Joseph, the carpenter’s son.” He is God Almighty. The Savior is not there to renew an old friendship, and even though John is aged and the last living apostle, the Savior is not through with him yet. John is now going to take God’s final words, not just to the churches of Asia Minor, but to the world! So, get on your feet, John. You have a job to do. Even though it has been some two-thousand plus years since John’s time, the Savior says:

“And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.” - Revelation 22:12.

It was of vital importance to the Lord to inform mankind what happens if you do not trust Christ as your Savior before the Church is raptured, or, you die. It is even more so, now, some two thousand-plus years later! And, evidently, being a senior citizen is no excuse for not serving the Lord.

“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.” Revelation 1:11

The Lord instructed John to “write in a book” “what thou seest.” John, evidently, had the materials at hand, as the Lord would not have asked him to do something he could not do. There was evidently a way to get mail from Patmos to the mainland, or John would not have been instructed to “send it unto the seven churches.” Domitian sent John to Patmos to keep him quiet. Isn’t it ironic that there are very few statues of Domitian, but God’s Word, containing the Book of Revelation, goes around the world in every language?

“Heaven and Earth shall pass away; but my word shall not pass away” (Matthew 24:35).
“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” - Revelation 1:20

5. Christ In the Midst of His Churches. Artist: Chauncey Navarro
A. Church Age – From Pentecost to the Rapture. Known as:
   1. The Building (Eph. 2:19-22).
   2. The Bride (Rev. 19:7,8).
   3. The Church (Ecclesia, Assembly) (Eph. 5:25).
B. Rapture (1 Thess. 4:13-18; 1 Cor. 15:50).
   1. Ends the Church Age; Begins the Tribulation.
C. Judgment Seat of Christ (2 Cor. 5:10; 1 Cor. 3:11-15).
   1. Occurs in Heaven, after the Rapture.
D. Seven-year Tribulation Period (Dan. 9:25-27).
   1. Last 7 Years of 490 Years; Jacob’s Trouble; Jer. 30:7
E. Marriage Supper of the Lamb (Rev. 19:7-9).
F. First Battle of Gog & Magog (Ezek., Chapters 38, 39).
G. Antichrist’s Rise To Power (Dan. 11:21 & 32; 8:23).
H. Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel.
   2. Start of the Great Tribulation To The Last 3-1/2 Years (Matt. 24:21,22).
   3. Antichrist Declares Himself to Be God (2 Thess. 2:3,4).
I. Christ Returns to the Earth.
   1. Location, the Mount of Olives (Zech. 14:4).
   2. Saints of God Will Come With Christ (Jude 14).
   4. Purpose: To Judge The Nations (2 Tim. 4:1).
L. Reign of Christ On Earth.
   1. Length - 1,000 years (Rev. 20:1,2).
   2. Three Nations Resurrected In a Day (Isa. 19:24,25).
   1. “Egypt, my people, Assyria, the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance” (Isa. 19:24).
   5. The Marriage Supper of The Lamb (Rev. 19:79).
M. Second Battle of Gog And Magog (Rev. 20:8-10).
N. Great White Throne Judgment (Rev. 20:11-15).
O. New Heavens & New Earth (Rev. 21:1; 2 Peter 3:13).
REVELATION: CHAPTER ONE

“WRITE THE THINGS WHICH THOU HAST SEEN...”

"Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them." (Isaiah 42:9)

The Lord Jesus has given us a book which pre-writes History before it ever takes place. What a blessing it is to be able to see the future as God has prewritten it here in the Word of God. We find that Chapter One is the first part of the natural outline of the Book of Revelation given in Revelation 1:19.

1. First Division: Chapter One.
   “Write the things which thou hast seen,...” (19a).
   The Past. John saw the vision of the Risen and Glorified Christ. He is the Lord of the Church. He is the Founder of the Church. It is not anyone else. It is none of the Apostles. It’s not Peter, it’s not the Baptists, it’s not the Lutherans, nor the Catholic organization. It is no one but Jesus Christ who is the Chief Cornerstone. He is the Founder of His Church.

2. Second Division: Chapters Two and Three.
   “…and the things which are,...” (19b).
   The Present. The “things which are” are covered by Chapters Two and Three, and those are the Letters to the Seven Churches existing at the time of the Book’s writing.

3. Third Division: Chapters Four to Twenty-Two.
   ”...and the things which shall be hereafter;” (19c).
   The Future. The “things which shall be hereafter,” are covered by Chapter Four on to Chapter Twenty-Two. In “...the things which shall be hereafter,” you’ll never find a mention of the Church from Chapter Four on, because it is raptured before that seven-year Tribulation Period takes place.

Revelation 1:1. Explanation of the Title.
   “The Revelation.” It is the Disclosure, the Apocalypse, not the sealed book. It is the Unveiling, letting us know what is going to happen.
   “The REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:”

In the First Century, they thought maybe the things written in the Book of Revelation were going to come to pass just in a few years after John wrote them. God doesn’t always run on our timetable. He tells us that “A day with the Lord is as a thousand years.” It doesn’t say “It IS a thousand years.” but “AS a thousand years.” There is a time element, from God’s perspective, that does not coincide exactly with time as man has it down here. We think, down here, if we live fifty or sixty years we’ve really come right along. If we live up to eighty or ninety years old, we think, “Boy, we’ve had a long life!”

Time is only an island in God’s Sea of Eternity. It has been allotted to man, so that God can allocate time to run His schedule, and to put things on a timetable for man’s benefit. Time is nothing with God. He has always been. He allots time to man so we can understand His workings, and the approximate time in which He is going to do something.

Revelation 1:2. The Inspired Testimony.
   “Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.
   How did the Lord communicate the Book of Revelation to John? According to Revelation 1:1, 2, the Father
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

gave the revelation to the Son, and the Son gave it to the apostle, sometimes using “His angel” as intermediary. Sometimes, Christ, Himself, conveyed the information to John (Rev. 1:10, 11). At other times, an elder brought Christ’s message to John (Rev. 7:13), or it was an angel (Rev. 17:1;19:9–10). Sometimes a “voice from heaven” told John what to say and do (Rev. 10:4). But no matter how the book came from God to John, it was all inspired by the Spirit.

Revelation 1:3. The Book with a Blessing.

BLESSED is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand."

We are saying the Book of Revelation is a blessing! You’re going to be blessed as you follow along. You’ll be blessed if you just read it yourself! And the Holy Spirit will bless you with this reading here, because you’re going to find out what God has in the future.

Revelation 1:4. The Letter Is Addressed to the Seven Churches of Asia Minor

JOHN TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;"

“John to the seven churches which are in Asia:” John addresses his letter to the Seven Churches which were in the Roman Province of Asia. This area was governed by a proconsul, and is, therefore, sometimes called Proconsular Asia. This is the, present-day, western part of Turkey. The Seven Churches, or, it should be “assemblies,” were not buildings. The early church met in homes and temporary locations. They did not begin to acquire buildings until approximately 200 to 300 A.D. We’re not talking about buildings, but the people, in the congregations, that make up these churches. You’ve got to remember, there were more churches in Asia Minor, at that time, than the seven mentioned in the Book of Revelation. At Colosse and Hierapolis, there existed congregations. Paul wrote an Epistle to the Colossians. These seven churches in the Book of Revelation, however, REPRESENT the entirety of the churches.

“And from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;” The Number Seven, in Scripture, represents divine completeness, therefore the sevens of this Book represent the entirety of the subject at hand. The seven churches represent all the churches. The seven spirits are a personification of the omnipresent Spirit of God, as Revelation 3:1 notifies us that Christ is the Possessor of the Seven Spirits. Notice Isaiah 11:1–2

“[1.] SPIRIT OF THE LORD shall rest upon him, the... [2.] SPIRIT OF WISDOM and... [3.] UNDERSTANDING, the... [4.] SPIRIT OF COUNSEL and...[5.] MIGHT, the... [6.] SPIRIT OF KNOWLEDGE and of the... [7.] FEAR of the LORD;"

Everything that God does can be identified in all these ways, plus many more. They are not limited. In Ephesians 1:17–20, we find that, by the grace of God, these seven abilities are also available to the Christian to strengthen him in living the Christian life.

“That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the... [1.] SPIRIT OF WISDOM and [2.] REVELATION IN THE KNOWLEDGE of him: (v.17) The eyes of your... [3.] UNDERSTANDING being enlightened; that ye may know what is the... [4.] HOPE OF HIS CALLING, and what the... [5.] RICHES OF THE GLORY of his inheritance in the saints,(v. 18) what is the exceeding... [6.] GREATNESS OF HIS POWER to us-ward who believe, according to the... [7.] WORKING OF HIS MIGHTY POWER,” (19). Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,” (20).

So, too, do we have the Number Seven, God’s number of divine completeness, with the Seven Seals, the Seven Trumpets, the Seven Bowls, and the Seven Thunders that are going to be described later. All represent the total span of these judgments.


“And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the Earth. Unto him that loved us, and WASHED US FROM OUR SINS IN HIS OWN BLOOD,”

Along with that, turn with me now to 1 Peter 1:19,
“But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.”

You’d be surprised at the letters that we get, and the people that we have talked to that have said, “You know, Pastor Younce, we’re so glad you have pointed us to the Lord Jesus. Yes, we believe that Jesus died for us, but in the church we went to God’s Word was so diminished, and everything was water baptism for salvation. We heard very little of the Gospel. Oh, Yes. They would say that Jesus Christ shed His blood on the Cross, but if you want to be a part of the Body of Christ, you’ve got to be water baptized. We were told that is what places you into the Body of Christ. You have stimulated us to study this. We now know that it is the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ that saves us, not our water baptism.”

Water baptism doesn’t put us into the Body of Christ. It is faith in Christ that puts us into the Body of Christ. We find that in 1 Corinthians 12:13,

“For by one Spirit are we all baptized (or placed) into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit.”

I would like for you to read the last part of Revelation 1:5 again,

“Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood.”

The Apostle Peter said the same thing in 1 Peter 1:18, when he got on the congregation, there, for the Jewish traditions they were holding on to. We have the same thing today. People want to substitute tradition for the Word of God, and bring in things that have absolutely nothing to do with the Bible. They will appeal to the flesh and look religious, but they are meaningless to God. They are empty, and vain, and have no substance whatsoever!

In 1 Peter 1:18-20,

“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers;” (18) BUT WITH THE PRECIOUS BLOOD OF CHRIST, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot (19): Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you,” (20).

We are redeemed “with the precious blood of Christ.” Any church that teaches, or substitutes anything, for the finished work of the Lord Jesus Christ and salvation being by grace, is a cult religion. Mark it down! Many are coming on the scene. We are seeing some that are sending out prayer cloths, and you send a little bit of money back to them with it. These are big name organizations. One begins to wonder. People want to do something for God, but many times they are deceived by the phonies that are out there. These are charlatans who do anything that they possibly can to fleece you from your money. We just say to them, “If you have such a great ministry, go out and pastor a church. Amen?” If you ever needed one of these pastors that you hear on the radio and television, do you think they would be available?

Let me just say this. We emphasize the local church here on the Heritage Radio Bible Class. Yes, we appreciate that you are listening to the radio ministry, but it is only a support to your faith as you attend a good Bible-teaching church. It is wonderful that we have pastors all over the United States that believe in the truth of the Word of God. You might have to hunt a little bit to find them, but they are out there.


“And hath made us KINGS AND PRIESTS unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.”

We find out that we Christians, who have trusted in Christ, are today’s kings and priests. We are kings in that, as Christ’s servants, we are not under bondage to man. We are priests in that, we, ourselves, can come directly to God in prayer because of the finished work of the Lord Jesus Christ. We need no human ministers, or priests, to ever intercede for us. In fact, the Bible says in 1 Timothy 2:5,

“For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;”

“There is one mediator between God and man...,” and God says who it is. It is Christ Jesus, not any human being.

As we begin to get a little background here, we find out that there are many Christians who are not fully aware of the royalty of their inheritance. We tend to look with awe at those in high office, such as presidents,
kings, and czars. We see their privileged position, and all the benefits they receive from this elevation, but Christ has made every Christian a king and a priest. He has given us royalty, and our destiny is a royal destiny!

In the Old Testament, only the priest had the right to the access of God. When a male Jew entered the Temple, he could pass through the Court of the Gentiles, the Court of the Women, the Court of the Israelites; but, there, he must stop. Into the Court of the Priests he could not go. By our new birth in Christ, we now have royal blood, and we can come directly and boldly into the Throne of Grace. We are told that in Hebrews 4:16,

"Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need."

We are to come boldly before the Throne of Grace. God wants each Christian to come directly to Him. You don’t have to go through a church, a priest, or get down on your knees. You can be driving in your car and you may want to talk to the Lord. Well, start talking to Him! He wants a personal relationship with you. He doesn’t want other intercessors to get in the way. You go to the Lord Jesus.

Religion will always try to enslave you. They will always try to get you to go to a man. Wherever you have those requirements, you have a cult religion. You have a counterfeit religion. You have religion, but you do not have Christianity! As we’ve said a thousand times, any preacher that points you to Jesus Christ—that preacher loves the Lord. Any preacher that says, “You come to me and I’ll forgive your sins,” is a false preacher. Christ is the Christo-centric vertebrae of the Bible. It is the Lord Jesus Christ who forgives our sins.

We find out that, in John’s day, Roman citizenship was for the privileged few. John was not a citizen, but he rejoiced in the fact that, in Christ, he now had a heavenly citizenship. He was not only a citizen, but a king, and a priest of the heavenly family, himself. What an inheritance that you and I have!

Revelation 1:7. The Theme of the Book: “Behold, He Cometh With Clouds…”

"Behold, he cometh with clouds; and EVERY EYE SHALL SEE HIM, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."

John sees Christ coming in the clouds with power and glory at the end of the seven-year Tribulation Period. You will find wherever Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, refer to the coming of the Lord Jesus, it is never the Rapture of the Church.

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John never knew of the Rapture. They only knew about two of the “Mountain Peaks of Prophecy.” They saw the first mountain peak, when Christ was going to die on Mount Calvary. They saw the second mountain peak when Christ is coming back in Revelation, Chapter 19, riding the white horse to execute judgment upon this Earth. They never saw the valley in between. That valley is the Church Age, from Pentecost until the Rapture, when Jesus Christ comes as described in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18. The Rapture will be immediately followed by the Seven-Year Tribulation Period, for which the Rapture is the precipitating event.

So, when we come to “every eye shall see him…,” there is an amazing thing here. How did John know that “every eye shall see him…?” That is a very interesting thing. The Lord had spoken of this earlier in Matthew
Revelation: Chapter One. “Write the things which thou hast seen.”

24:29, 30, also, in Matthew, Chapter 25. At that time, he will slay the armies of the Antichrist gathered in Israel at Armageddon. We will get to that in Revelation, Chapter 19. Here we have the Prelude, at the beginning of the Book of Revelation, where it “flashes out” with that mighty theme of the Book, “Behold, he comes with clouds and every eye shall see him.”

Those that “wail” here are the remnant of Israel, and the Gentiles who have trusted Christ during the Tribulation Period. These cry because they have so long turned their backs on their Savior. As they see the One who suffered for their sins, they break into wailing when they behold His wounds on their behalf.

Revelation 1:8.

“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”

Here is a self-proclamation by Christ that He is the “Alpha and Omega.” If you have any doubt as to whether these verses apply to the Father, or the Son, refer to Revelation 22:13, where they unmistakably apply to the Son.

“I [Jesus] am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”

A few years ago, ministers and laymen alike, wondered how it would be possible for every eye to see the Lord Jesus Christ as He comes through those clouds. From a human standpoint, this seemed to be impossibility. However, on Monday, July 21, 1969, people from all over the world watched Neil Armstrong take his first step on the moon. Some of us may remember that. Through orbiting satellites that bounced radio and television signals back to Earth, every eye was able to see the event, simultaneously. John did not know about these things. He did not know about television, or satellites in orbit. He knew nothing about sending video and audio signals clear back to the Earth from being in space orbit, but the Holy Spirit knew about it.

“All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:” (2 Timothy 3:16).

The Holy Spirit said, “John, you write this down, ‘Every eye is going to see Him.’” How wonderful that is. Now, let us continue.

“He is the “Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the Ending.”” The Lord Jesus Christ is the Creator. He is the start of humanity, as it tells us in Colossians 1:16, 17,

“For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: ALL THINGS WERE CREATED BY HIM, and for him (16): And he is before all things, and by him all things consist” (17).

We are having another resurgence of Theistic Evolution. They are saying, “Well, now we believe in an evolutionary type of creation. That is, God created the “first blob,” but then, He allowed it to evolve however it wanted to. As I said, that is called Theistic Evolution, and it’s a big bunch of trash!

“In the beginning God created the heaven(s) and the Earth.”

Everything was in its perfect order.

“So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them” (Genesis 1:27).

In the beginning, “God created man in own his image.” Mankind is doing everything they possibly can to discredit the Word of God. They even came out with this nonsense about Theistic Evolution in the Minneapolis Star Tribune.

The term, “Theistic Evolution,” is an oxymoron. If God does something, it is “Theistic,” but God, the Creator, is the opposite of false “Evolutionary Science.” Satan is behind evolution; therefore, evolution cannot be “theistic.” That is like saying “I am absolutely unsure about that!” They have some idiots they interview at the newspaper over there. I wish they would interview someone, sometime, who has some intelligence! You say, “Oh, Pastor Younce, You shouldn’t talk that way!” My Friend, God talks that way! In fact, He said it more than once. I’ll just give you two:

“The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good” (Psalm 14:1).
“The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doeth good” (Psalm 53:1).

Some of these modernistic preachers are coming out now, under the pressure of your feminist movement, and saying, “Oh, God can be a female.” They are putting all this garbage out. It’s a very interesting thing. If God is a female, why in the world do we pray, “Our Father which art in Heaven,” in the Book of Matthew? If that is true, why wasn’t Jesus Christ a female? What you have are hard-headed women, portraying themselves as fools, in denying the Word of God. They want their feminist rights, and they want to overrule God. These are your God deniers under the disguise of religion. These are not women that love the Lord, but women that defy the Lord. These are women that want to do away with the Bible, make God a female, and they publish this garbage in the Star Tribune! It would be nice if they would get somebody, on the positive side, who would quote from God’s Word, but this is the bias of the newspapers that we have today. Anything degrading the Bible, they are going to publish for nothing. When someone stands up for the Bible, and can prove the Bible to be true, they don’t want anything to do with that.

At the time of this writing, there are three women candidates from both major parties, who are contending for the highest office of our land—the Presidency! In fact, this is the second run for one of them. They do not realize this is part of what brought down the nation of Israel. Let us take note of how God sent the Prophet Isaiah to plead with the nation in Isaiah 3:12,

“As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.”

“They which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.” Now, there is a quote worth repeating. “They which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.” Ladies, don’t take offense to Pastor Younce. God said that, not Pastor Younce! I have to say that we have many lovely ladies in our church. God bless them, and we need every one of them! It gives me great joy to say that they, all, agree with God as to how a woman is to serve Him. If God was against having a woman in leadership over the nation of Israel, should not we realize that He would be against having a woman as President of this great country of ours?


Let’s go back and pick up Verse Nine,

“I John, who also am YOUR BROTHER, AND COMPANION IN TRIBULATION, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

Here, we find John in exile on an island located about seventy miles from Ephesus. John had pastored the churches, there, in Asia Minor. Now, after being sent to prison by Domitian, he has become a “companion in tribulation” with the other disciples. In Mark 10:35-45, we find that James and John asked for thrones, yet in the later years, they were both given tribulation. James was slain in Acts Twelve, and, now, John suffers in exile. He was exiled because of the Word of God which he had preached.

You know it is interesting that John mentions the sea twenty-five times in this book. He, also, says he was, “...in the isle...in the spirit...” What a wonderful situation. Our geographical location ought never to rob us of our spiritual blessings. In this case, John is being blessed with an opportunity to serve His Lord again, and John’s faithfulness in tribulation has given us “the Book that we can read to receive a blessing.”


“I was in the Spirit on the Lord’s day, and heard behind me a GREAT VOICE, AS OF A TRUMPET,”

We find here that John hears the voice of Christ “as a trumpet.” Trumpets are important in the Book of Revelation:
1. In Revelation 4:1, the trumpet calls John up to Heaven, a picture of the Rapture.
2. In Revelation 8, 9; 11:15-19, trumpets signal the wrath of God poured out upon the world.
3. And in the Old Testament, the Jews used trumpets to gather the assembly. We find that the Temple Institute in Jerusalem has certain trumpets already prepared to use for their services in what they believe is going to be their rebuilt Temple, but will actually be the Tribulation Temple.

52
“In the Holy Temple, silver trumpets are used during the Divine service, as well as for announcing the arrival of the Shabbat, the New Moon, the three Festivals, and for other various occasions. The gold-plated shofar, (ram's horn), is blown in the Holy Temple on Rosh Hashana. The silver-plated shofar, (ram's horn), is blown in the Holy Temple on fast days.” [They already have them manufactured and waiting.] http://www.templeinstitute.org/vessels_gallery_17.htm

4. In Numbers 10:9, they used them to announce war,
   “And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.”

They used them to announce special days. Notice Numbers 10:10,
   “Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.”

5. In 1 Thessalonians 4:16, 17, God’s trumpet will call the Church home,
   “For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first (16):
   Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (17).

When you speak about the Lord’s Coming, you always have the God-deniers, and infidels. You have some of these modernistic preachers coming out and saying, “Oh, we don’t believe in a Rapture.” Then, you don’t believe the Bible. Read 1Thessalonians 4:13-17. It’s there! A promise of the coming of the Lord Jesus is, also, at the end of every chapter in the Book of 1 Thessalonians. Yes, the promise of the Lord Jesus’ coming rings all through the Bible, and He is coming! But in Isaiah 53:1, they said the same thing about His First Coming.
   “Who hath believed our report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?”
   “Where is the promise of His coming?” they say. If you’re not saved, you’re going to hate hearing about the Rapture, because you’re not going to meet Jesus in the clouds. And, if you’re not looking for His Second Coming, then you haven’t trusted Him in the First Coming. You’ve got religion, but you don’t have Christ. If you loved the Lord Jesus, you’d remember the last word back from Heaven, when He ascended, in Acts1:11, was, “I’m coming again.”
   “…Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, SHALL SO COME IN LIKE MANNER AS YE HAVE SEEN HIM GO into heaven.”

If you deny His Second Coming, you are denying the Rapture when He comes to take the Church home. One man asked not long ago: “Are those that are alive going to recognize those that are the dead in Christ on the way up?” I said, “I don’t know, but they sometimes call the Baptists the ‘dead in Christ.’” That was supposed to be humorous. When the Bible speaks of the “dead in Christ,” however, it is talking about, literally, being dead. These were Christians who were “in Christ,” who have died. They will be raptured first. God knew there would be religious people who are going to deny the Rapture. They are going to deny the Lord Jesus’ Coming, and He tells them here in 2 Peter 3:3
   “Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, And saying, Where is the promise of his coming?”

Revelation 1:11. “Alpha and Omega.”
   “SAYING, I AM Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”

He names the seven churches that we will find, as we go on into Chapter Two,
1. Ephesus is the Apostolic Church. (2:1-7).
2. Smyrna is the Persecuted Church. (2:8-11)
3. Pergamos. (2:12-17). This church began to be married to the world under Constantine.

4. Thyatira is the Church of Continual Sacrifice. (2:18-29). This is where Rome began to bring in purgatory, prayer beads, and holy water. All of these continual sacrifices are contrary to the Word of God. They brought those in during the Dark Ages.

5. Sardis pictures the Reformation, or the New Birth. (3:1-6). Johan Gutenberg, of Germany, had the first printing press, printing the first Bible. During this time, there were great men who rose up in opposition to the Church of Rome, and all of the sacrifices they brought in by councils. None of the sacrifices which the Church of Rome brought in were from the Word of God, whatsoever.

6. The Church of Philadelphia is the Church of “brotherly love.” (3:7-13) This is the time where you had David Livingston, Hudson Taylor of China Inland Missions, David Brainerd to the Native Americans, and Jonathan Goforth, a great, great missionary to China. There were many great men, during this time, who were preaching, “You’re ‘saved by grace, through faith, not of yourselves, it is a gift of God, not of works, lest any man should boast.’” It would be great if we had men like these today, wouldn’t it? Well, we do have some. We thank God for Bible teachers all over America, and God does have them around.

7. Now we move to the Church of Laodicea. (3:14-22). This church characterizes the time we are living in today—the time of “people’s rights.” It is a time when men are straying away from the spiritual leadership of the Bible, and turning to the humanistic philosophies of men. In Revelation 3:17, they claim to be rich, characteristic of the ecumenical church today. Rich and wealthy, but absolutely dead! This is what is called dead Protestantism. All of these churches picture this, as we’re going to see.


“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, WHAT THOU SEEST, WRITE IN A BOOK [Greek, ‘biblion,’ a scroll], and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”

“What thou seest, write in a book” The Greek word for scroll is biblion, and it is so translated in Revelation 6:14 when the heavens are seen to be departing as “a scroll when it is rolled together.”

“And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.”

In the 12 occurrences of the word “book” in the Book of Revelation, it is always translated from the Greek word, “biblion,” meaning “scroll.” (See: Rev. 1:11; Rev.5:19; Rev. 6:14; Rev. 10:8; Rev. 13:8; Rev. 17:8; Rev. 20:12; Rev. 21:27, Rev. 22:7, 9, 10, 18 (twice), 19).

A little background: Papyrus was too brittle to be folded, so it was rolled to form a scroll. Sometimes a scroll was anywhere from 35 to 40 yards in length, a long piece of scroll. The more durable animal parchment scroll, however, was mainly a possession of the wealthy. The first Christians were not wealthy and they could not afford such costly parchment scrolls. Their only means of writing the Christian message was on any strips of papyrus which they could obtain. These strips were then sewn together and formed a scroll.

The Book of Revelation was written on a scroll. A book of pages which we are familiar with today is called a “codex.” They did not come into use until the 2nd Century A.D., at the earliest.

“The Codex Sinaiticus, one of the oldest manuscripts, was found by Lobegott Friedrich Constantin (von) Tischendorf. It was bought by the British Museum from Russia in the year 1933 for about $500,000. It was written in Greek about the 4th Century A.D. This ancient Bible text was written in brown ink, on three-hundred-twenty-six-and-a half-leaves, found in the Monastery of Saint Catherine’s on Mount Sinai. It had pages similar to books today.

He (Tischendorf) was talking to one of the Stewards, just prior to departing, who advised him he had kept in his room some copied manuscripts the monks had discarded. These contained about half of the Old Testament (Greek Translation, the Septuagint), and the New Testament, with the exclusion of Mark 16:9-20 and John 7:53-8:11. Tischendorf secured these in return for some gifts to the monastery at Sinai. They were given to the great Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, now Leningrad,
Russia. In 1933, the U.S.S.R. sold it to the British Museum in London, England, where it resides today.

Since we have touched on this subject, even though the Codex Sinaiticus, also called Aleph, is one of the two oldest manuscripts of the Bible we have, as noted above, it is not necessarily the best. The complete information on this codex will be found in Appendix III, New Bible Versions. This collection of manuscripts omits some 4,000 words from the Gospels alone, plus, about 1500 readings that show up in none of the 5400 New Testament manuscripts of the Majority Text. It also contains many other discrepancies.” (work-menforchrist.org)

But we thank God for preserving His Word. Anyone can buy a very inexpensive King James Translation of the Bible, and be assured that he has the very best translation that money can buy!

“Heaven and Earth shall pass away; but my word shall not pass away” (Matthew 24:35).

Revelation 1:12-17. The Savior Identified.

“And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;”

We are going to find out the identity of the One who speaks with John, since God very simply explains it to us, Himself, in Revelation 1:13-17:

“And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle” (13). His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire; (14). And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters (15). And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength (16). And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last” (17):

This is the Lord Jesus. I’ve had so many people come and say, “You know, I have seen Christ.” My question to them was always, “What did He look like?” He is usually described with a beard, and with the long hair that you see in the picture that we have of Christ. But you have not seen Christ, and you have no idea what Christ looks like. Did He look like the description we have just read, when you saw Him? Did He have a sharp two-edged sword coming out of His mouth, as in Revelation 1:16? Did He have in his right hand seven stars? Did you see that? Unless you have seen someone that matches this description here, you did not see Christ. What you saw was a counterfeit. This, along with the description given in Daniel 7:9, 10, are the only descriptions we have of Jesus Christ.

Daniel’s Description of Christ. Daniel 7:9, 10.

“I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire (9). A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened (10).

And in 1 Corinthians 15:8, Paul says,

“And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one born out of due time.”

Epliphaz’s Dream. Job 4:12-16.

No, you that claim to have had visions and dreams of Christ, I tell you that you do not need visions and dreams. You need to open your eyes, and look into the Word of God, which tells us there are no more visions and dreams today. There are none! But you do find in Job 4:12-16, that Eliphaz, one of Job’s three “friends” had a dream, which turned out to be a satanic dream.

“Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof (12). In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men (13), Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake (14). Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up (15): It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image was before mine eyes, there was silence, and I heard a voice, saying, (16).”
He, then, continued to lay out his supposed message to Job in 32 more verses, extending to the end of Chapter Five. We often speak of “the patience of Job.” Just put yourself in his place, now, as he lies in misery, covered with boils, and has to listen to a foolish friend go on, and on--about a dream? But...Eliphaz had a dream, and he related that to Job! Actually, he had a satanic dream. If you read through what he told Job (4:17-5:27), you will find it was all contrary to the Word of God. It was contrary to the purpose of God in Job’s life.

Satan lied to all Job’s friends, and God rebuked them in Job 42:7-9.

“And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath (7). Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you after your folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right, like my servant Job (8). So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job” (9).

So, you CAN have a satanic dream. You can dream, if you want to visualize what Christ is like, but Christ does not appear to you. He has no reason to appear to you. He has given you the Word of God and that is all that you need. You will have your hands full teaching the Word of God from Genesis to Revelation.

I love to study the Bible and, the more I study, the more I find out how much I don’t know. It is inexhaustible. When I get ready to die, if I have two minutes of having all my faculties before I die, I’m probably going to say, “Lord Jesus, I wish I knew more.” There are things I wish I knew more about, but the Word of God is inexhaustible.

You have everything you need from Genesis to Revelation, and the last thing you need is a counterfeit of visions and dreams. Keep your eyes open, study more, and the less visions you will have, or need. We are not saying that to degrade anyone, whatsoever. We are saying it truthfully. You don’t need visions and you don’t need dreams. If you do not have enough faith in the Word of God, and you have to have a vision, or a dream, in order to substantiate your faith, you’re in bad shape, Brother! You’re in real bad shape.

All the prophecies we need are given in the Word of God, and you do not have enough faith knowing that all these hundreds of prophecies about Christ have taken place? All were fulfilled, including the “thirty pieces silver.” Not twenty-nine pieces of silver, not thirty-one. Exactly thirty pieces of silver. This was prophesied hundreds of years before Judas sold Him out for...how many pieces of silver? Thirty!

God names names. He gives dates. He has given hundreds of prophecies that have come to pass. If you need more than that, then you don’t have faith in the Bible. You have faith in some dream that is going to let you down, and, probably, you’re satanically—and I make no apologies for this—satanically deceived. You need to strengthen your faith, and spend more time in the Word of God, with your eyes open, reading, believing, and trusting the Word of God like every other Christian. Our faith is in the Word of God. Amen? He wants you to have your trust in the Word of God that “liveth and abideth forever.”

Revelation 1:18. Who Has the “Authority” of the Keys?

We’d like to make a comment on Revelation 1:18. I believe it has significance, here, and I think it will be an encouragement to each and every one of us,

1. “I am he that liveth…” That is Christ.
2. “And was dead;…” He was crucified. He could have summoned more than twelve legions of angels. That is more than 72,000 angels, as one legion is made up of 6,000 men. He could have killed those that were putting Him on the Cross, all at once!
3. “And, behold, I am alive for evermore…” This is the Resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ. Hell could not keep Him in the tomb. Satan could not keep Him in the tomb. The demons could not keep Him in the tomb. The Lord Jesus conquered Death, and He has arisen from the dead. He is alive today and “ever liveth to make intercession for us,” we are told in Hebrews 7:25 and Romans 8:34.
4. “Amen; and (I) have the keys of hell and of death.” Let me say this. It’s not your church that has the keys. It’s not your pastor that has the keys. It is Christ, Himself, that has the keys of Hell and Death. He
Revelation: Chapter One. “Write the things which thou hast seen.”

is the One who permits death. He is the One who sometimes orchestrates death, as had happened to some in the Church at Corinth in Paul’s time.

An Example: The Corinthian Church.

In 1 Corinthians 11:30-32, we have the account of some in Corinth that were partaking of the Lord’s Supper, yet these “dignitaries” of the church were drunkards. Like some today, they had one foot in the bar, and one foot in the church. Whenever you find a man that is associated with, and continues to endorse drinking of alcoholic beverages, but is a “big shot” in the church; you have a Diotrephes, as spoken of in 3 John 1:9-16. You have a false teacher. Is this the kind of teacher you want to teach your children that it is all right to drink? Some churches, through the use of alcoholic wine in their communion services, teach, by example that it is OK to drink. They do this, in spite of God’s forbidding Israel to take strong drink into the Tabernacle, in Leviticus 10:9, 10,

“Do not drink wine nor strong drink, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die:....(9a)

That ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;” (10).

Is it any wonder that God would have the Apostle Paul write to the Corinthians in Verse 30?

“FOR THIS CAUSE many are weak and sickly among you, and many sleep (have died).”

Judgment had been rendered! Some of them had died. They had been profaning the Lord’s Supper. The “dignitaries” would set their banquet tables, have their big feast, and get drunk! Therefore, God said, “For this cause” of making a mockery of the Lord’s Supper, you have eaten to yourself damnation."

“For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation (krima) unto himself, not discerning the Lord’s body” (1 Corinthians 11:29).

Literally, the word “condemnation” is “krima” in the Greek, and it means you have brought upon yourself JUDGMENT. When we have the Lord’s Supper in our church, it is to remember that our Savior bled and died on Calvary to pay for the sin of the world. It is not a sacrament that imparts any type of grace to the partaker. It is an ordinance, of solemn commemoration, of what our Savior has already done for us. It is a time to remember that it cost Christ everything to offer us eternal life as a free gift! We are to do this...

“...often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord’s death till he come” (1 Corinthians 11:26).

That is why it is such a serious matter to partake of the Lord’s Supper in an “unworthy” manner. Why does God view it as serious? It is a reminder that it cost Him the death of His Son.

Revelation 1:18. The Encouragement.

Revelation 1:18 can be of great comfort to all who have lost Christian loved ones, such as a child, or a husband or wife.

“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and HAVE THE KEYS OF HELL AND OF DEATH.” (Revelation 1:18)

Christ, Himself, experienced death, and because of the Resurrection, He emerged the Victor. Now, as Lord, He has the authority over Death and Hell. Keys represent authority. Christ controls all who enter, and all who leave Death and Hell. Consider what Lazarus’ sister, Martha, said to our Lord,

“Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died” (John 11:21).

We note that, when Christ saw Mary and the others weeping at the tomb of Lazarus, He, also, wept out of compassion for their grief. He, being the infinite God, knew what He was about to do, but recognizing their humanity; He had compassion on them as they suffered in their grief. That is why mothers and fathers who have lost children, or anyone who has suffered through the loss of a loved one who is a Christian, can be comforted by the power of the One who has “the keys of hell and of death.” Just as Jesus said to Mary that day, He says to you today.

“I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:” (John 11:25).
There is something interesting here, as there are many religions and cults who claim to have the “Key to the Scriptures.” The Bible says that Christ alone has the “keys of hell and of death.” Many of these cults have originated in the last 150 years, and they are coming up all over the place. I talked to a wonderful pastor in Grand Rapids, Minnesota, not long ago. He was telling me there are so many groups, actually cults, springing up in that city and the surrounding area, they can’t even keep track of them. And so it is everywhere!

**The Enemy: The Cults Do Not Have the Keys!**

It is true that in these “last days perilous times shall come. For men shall be lovers of their own selves...” (2 Timothy 3:1, 2), and Christ warns in the Book of Matthew, “Beware of false prophets. Beware of false Christs.” We are having them spring up everywhere!

“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am CHRIST; and shall deceive many” (Matthew 24:5).

And many FALSE PROPHETS shall rise, and shall deceive many.” (Matthew 24:11).

**The Error: Baptism By Proxy, Or Any Other Way, Will Not Give Eternal Life.**

We might say this, the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints, the Mormon Church, was organized on April 6, 1830. Its claim is that Joseph Smith was directed by a heavenly messenger, named Maroni, to a hill in upstate New York, and was shown a sacred record, engraved on metal plates, that had the appearance of gold. These are called the Golden Plates. These plates, purportedly, show a history of ancient civilizations in America from about 2200 B.C. to about 420 A.D.

They, supposedly, give an account of Jesus Christ’s ministry on the American Continent, and after His Crucifixion, also. One theological aspect of their belief is that those, who have died without a knowledge of the Gospel, may be baptized by proxy. So, they preserve millions of microfilmed baptismal records, and store them in a vault carved out of a solid granite mountain. This mountain is outside of Salt Lake City, Utah. It holds millions of records on microfilm preserving the genealogies, or the births, the marriages, and the deaths of the members of the Church of Jesus Christ of the Latter Day Saints.

It’s a storage vault, out there, called Granite Mountain. They say it can even take an atomic blast. I have seen the photographs of the inside of this tremendous cavern, and there are millions of baptismal records kept in sealed vaults there. Yet, this is a cult. We, as Christians, should learn all we can about what they believe so we can witness to them. They are numerous. If we, Christians, were as busy about serving the Lord as they are about spreading their false doctrine, we could accomplish a lot for the Lord! You can’t even go to Heaven by being baptized, yourself, let alone having somebody else do it for you by proxy!

**The Catholic and Lutheran Organizations Also Teach that Baptism Gives Eternal Life.**

The religion of works that Martin Luther taught in ALL his writings, ALL of his life were exported ALL over the world. Martin Luther believed that you have to be baptized to be saved. He said it over and over again.

“Here are his words from Page 174 of The Small Catechism.

- “II. THE BLESSINGS OF BAPTISM. What does Baptism give or profit? It works forgiveness of sins, delivers from death and the devil, and gives eternal salvation to all who believe this, as the words and promises of God declare.”
- Or, from his Large Catechism, P. 83, #24. “To put it most simply, the power, effect, benefit, fruit, and purpose of Baptism IS TO SAVE.”
- Nor did Luther believe that you had to have faith for baptism to be valid.
- “Further, we are not primarily concerned whether the baptized person believes or not, for in the latter case, Baptism does NOT become invalid.” (Large Catechism, P.87, Par. 52). “Baptism is valid, even though FAITH be lacking.” (Par. 53).

Now, we turn to the Catholic organization and the Catechism of the Catholic Church, p. 319, Paragraph 1252 Infant Baptism," which reads as follows:

- “The practice of Infant Baptism is an immemorial TRADITION of the church. There is explicit testimony to this practice from the Second Century on, and it is quite possible, that from the beginning
of the apostolic preaching, when whole "households" received baptism**, infants may also have been baptized.*

**Note: Acts 16:33 tells us that when the Jailer “was baptized, he and all his [house],” Acts 16:34 adds the fact that he was “BELIEVING IN God with all his house.” Only those capable of believing were baptized and that certainly did not include infants!

In reading their (the Catholic organization’s) statement, it reveals that infant baptism is a TRADITION; therefore not found anywhere in the Word of God! The words "quite possible" and "may also" show they are grasping at straws to try to give some kind of authority to an unscriptural TRADITION!” (Source: Excerpt from Martin Luther, Master of Deceit by Author)

The Catholic and Lutheran Organizations Do Not Have the “Keys of Hell and of Death.”

The same guarantee of God backing up His Word from Heaven is in Christ's words to Peter in Matthew 16:19,

"And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on Earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on Earth shall be loosed in heaven."

Vine's An Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words has this to say in reference to the Word "bind":

"The Lord’s Words to the Apostle Peter in Matthew 16:19 as to binding and to all the disciples in 18:18 signify, in the former case, that the apostle, by his ministry of the Word of life, would keep unbelievers outside the kingdom of God; and admit those who believed."

The "keys" spoken of in Matthew 16:19, were first used by Peter on the Day of Pentecost, as recorded in Acts, Chapter 2. Nowhere did Peter, or the Eleven, ever even HINT that they could, or would, forgive anyone's sins! The whole chapter is a testimony concerning Christ. The people were saved because of the Word of God that Peter preached. They were, then, baptized as a public testimony of their faith.

Note Peter's Words in Acts 2:41,

"Then they that GLADLY RECEIVED HIS WORD were baptized: and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls."

Peter used the "keys" (symbolic of God's Word) again in Acts 10. God sent Peter to the Gentile, named Cornelius, to show the Jews that the Gentiles could be saved also. Read Chapter 10 and nowhere do you find Peter EVER claiming the power to forgive anyone's sins. Peter directed the lost to Christ and Him alone! Here are Peter's words in Acts 10:43,

"To him (Christ) give all the prophets witness, that through his (Christ's) name whosoever BELIEVETH IN HIM (Christ) SHALL RECEIVE REMISSION OF SINS."

Unlike Peter, some clergy, through pride, love to claim this power for themselves. They love to mediate between God and man. In doing so, they outright deny and resist God's Word. 1 Timothy declares in 2:5,

"For there is one God, and ONE MEDIATOR BETWEEN GOD AND MEN, the man CHRIST JESUS."

When God's servants preach His Word on Earth, it will divide—those who believe it are saved and—those who do not are lost! God's Word is so powerful it will divide as a sharp, two-edged sword that cuts both ways.

"For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart." (Hebrews 4:12).

Isaiah 55:11 declares that His Word will not return unto Him void and empty.

"So shall my word be that goeth forth of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it."

Those, in Matthew 16:10, that are bound on Earth, are those who have believed the WORD and are saved. They have the promises of the Omniscient and Omnipotent God that, in Heaven, He will make good the promises that He gave on Earth.

The same goes for those who reject God's Word (John 3:36). Even though many do not believe in Christ, the Word of God, or Hell, it will not alter God’s faithfulness to His WORD when He pronounces their final sentence in Matthew 25:41,
"..Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels."

Then they will realize that—not in all the New Testament, nor in Peter's two epistles—is there the vestige, either claimed or exercised, of Peter forgiving anyone's sin! Who will you believe? Man or God? Romans 3:4 makes it perfectly clear concerning God's Word,

"God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar..."

(Source: Excerpt from Who Can Forgive Sins? A Minister, A Priest, Or Jesus Christ? By Author)

The Eternal Christ Has the Authority of “The Keys of Hell and of Death.”

"I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.” (Revelation 1:18)

Therefore, we find out that Christ is the One who has the “keys of hell and of death,” in John 14:6, “Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.”


1. First Division: Chapter One.
   "Write the things which thou hast seen,..."
   **The Past.** John saw the vision of the Risen and Glorified Christ. He is the Lord of the Church. He is the Founder of the Church. It is not anyone else. It is none of the Apostles, it’s not Peter, it’s not the Baptists, and it’s not the Lutherans, nor the Catholic organization. It is no one but Jesus Christ who is the Chief Cornerstone. He is the Founder of His Church.

2. Second Division: Chapters Two and Three.
   "...and the things which are,..."
   **The Present.** The “things which are” are covered by Chapters Two and Three, and those are the letters to the Seven Churches existing at the time of the Book’s writing.

3. Third Division: Chapters Four to Twenty-Two
   "...and the things which shall be hereafter;"
   **The Future.** Hereafter” means after Chapter Four. The Church is pictured as being raptured up, or taken out of this Earth. The Church is the Body of Christ, the One New Man, made up of every born-again believer. Nothing has transpired here on Earth, as yet, to fulfill anything from Chapter Four on. From Chapter Four to the end of the Book of Revelation, it is all yet future.

Revelation 1:20. The Mystery of the Seven Stars."

"The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

Who are the seven stars that Christ holds in His right hand? In Scripture, the word “mystery” does not mean something hidden. It is a truth, previously hidden, but now revealed at the proper time. Since the Book of Revelation is an open book, the “mystery” is quickly solved. “The seven stars are the angels [Gr. angelos, ‘messengers] of the seven churches.” These are the pastors who bring Christ’s message to their congregations.

What are the Seven Candlesticks?

"And the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches."

For the word “angels,” here, a better translation would be “the pastors.” Why do you say that, Pastor Younce? The word “angels” is translated from the Greek word, “angelos,” meaning “deputy, messenger, or saint,” according to the context. Angels truly are God’s messengers. They brought the messages to Daniel, and they brought them during Christ’s time. However, the seven stars—since this is used in the context of the seven churches—would be the messengers that God has sent to the churches, or the pastors that He has sent there to pastor these churches.
Revelation: Chapter One. “Write the things which thou hast seen.”

So! It should read, “The seven stars are the pastors of the seven churches, and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches,” and Christ stands in the midst. He is standing there in the midst, as we’re going to see from our study of the seven churches here. We just wonder. What about your church? Is He in the midst of your church? We have so many people who fight for their church, instead of for Christ.

When I was going through Bible College, we pastored a little church over on Marco Island, south of Naples, Florida. I would work all week, attend college, then drive over from Miami on weekends. My wife would just stay over there in the parsonage with the children.

The “Belle of Paducah.”

We had a lady visit our church one Sunday morning from Paducah, Kentucky. She was quite a charming lady, a true Southern Belle. But she was so proud that she was a Southern Baptist. I’ve found this from experience. When you hear someone always bragging about I’m a Lutheran, or I’m a Catholic, or I’m a Baptist, I have to wonder. Are you a born again Lutheran? Are you a born again Catholic? Are you a born again Baptist?

She began to tell us about her “jail ministry,” and the Lottie Moon Fund, and whatever else she found irresistible about that organization. It soon became clear that what she was telling people about the way to go to Heaven, did not agree with God’s way of salvation in the Bible.

When you get the emphasis on your denomination, instead of on the person of Christ, I begin to question whether you’re saved. Now, I’m not saying whether you ARE, or not; but, it is a sure thing I am going to ask you about it. If it’s more important to you to be identified with a particular denomination, whatever it might be, you have your priorities wrong. Being a Catholic does not take you to Heaven. You can be a Catholic and go right straight to Hell. You can be a Baptist and not be saved. You can be a Methodist and not be saved. Being a member of a denomination never gives you Eternal Life. A lot of times that denomination wants you to believe that, if you do everything they say, you are saved. That is simply not true. If you “believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, thou shalt be saved.” Every church has to be tested on its own merits.

This lady came down and she was bragging “Oh, I’m a Southern Baptist,” and telling everyone what a wonderful organization her Southern Baptist Convention was.

After church I asked if I could have a minute with her by herself.

She said, “Yes, Sir.”

I asked the same question I always ask. “Do you know if you’re going to Heaven when you die?”

She said, “Well—well, I’m pretty sure I am. You know I have gone to that church since I was just a little girl. I have always tried to be a good person, and I am very active in my church. I really don’t know why you would ask me a question like that.” At that point, the charm began to fade.

We talked a little bit, and I said, “Ma’am, I’d like to point something out to you. Christ doesn’t care if you’re a Baptist or not. He would like for you to testify that you are saved because you believe he paid for your sin on the Cross, and that you trust Him, and Him alone, as your Savior. You have your entire mind twisted up, compared to the Bible, because you are talking more about your denomination than you are about Jesus Christ. Are you actually trusting just going to church on Sunday morning, and belonging to this denomination is going to get you to Heaven? If so, then you need to rethink your situation, and believe what the Bible says. I find nowhere in the Bible where it says: ‘If I’m a Baptist, I’m going to Heaven.’” The Bible says that,

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life” (John 3:16).

And how did the “Belle of Paducah” respond? With a haughty “Humph,” and off she flounced down the aisle of the church, never to allow that subject to be brought up in her presence again. That might sound humorous at first, but Folks, if she went on that way, that beautiful Southern lady split Hell wide open!

The point is, Jesus Christ is the only Savior, and accepting His payment for your sin is the only way to Heaven.
Zechariah 12:1-10 Used In Witnessing to a Jewish Person about Their Messiah.

Just like the famous television detective, Colombo, there is “just one more thing” we want to bring out here before we finish up with Chapter One. We are going to digress to Zechariah 12:1-10, an excellent passage to use when you are speaking with Jewish people that do not recognize Jesus Christ as their Messiah. They have accepted over some 30 false messiahs and rejected the only true Messiah, Christ Jesus. You will find the Book of Zechariah is one of the most amazing books in the Old Testament, especially in Chapter Twelve. You can isolate words in this chapter, and show the Jewish people that Jehovah God is none other than Jesus Christ in the flesh.

We have just read in Revelation 1:7 that “…every eye shall see him.” Of course, we know that with the satellite systems that we have beaming their signals back to the Earth, when Christ comes, the whole world will see His coming in glory.

We want to point out one thing right before we start, and we thank God for the King James translators that made this distinction. They’ve done this all the way through the Bible, so it is very easy to understand. When you look at the words, “LORD,” and “GOD,” you see they are all capital letters. When you check your concordance, you will find that is Jehovah, “J-H-V-H.” That is what was called the “Tetragrammaton,” or the “Unpronounceable Name.” With the vowels included, we pronounce it Jehovah. We pronounce it the way the Bible gives it. But when you come to the word “God,” written with a capital “G” and small letters, it is always “Elohim.” “El” is for God and “im” in the Hebrew is the plural, as in Genesis 1:1, “In the beginning God.” That is not Jehovah. That is Elohim. That sort of blows the mind of the Jehovah’s Witnesses; nevertheless, that is what the Bible teaches. That is “the Putter-forth of Power,” or, “Elohim.”

We are going to show you in Zechariah, Chapter Twelve, how you can use this chapter to show the Jewish person that Jesus Christ is the Messiah, God Himself. Notice in Zechariah 12:1.

“The burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the Earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him” (Zechariah 12:1).

You say: “If you’ll notice, the word ‘LORD’ is all capital letters. Look this up in your concordance you will find it is ‘Jehovah.’ Then, you come on down to Verse Two,”

“Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah and against Jerusalem” (Zechariah 12:2).

You bring this to their attention: “Behold, I,” that’s Jehovah! And, in Verse Three,

“And in that day will I make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the Earth be gathered together against it” (Zech. 12:3).

You say: “I,” that’s Jehovah! Go with me to Verse Four,”

“In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness” (Zechariah 12:4).

You say: “See there. It is ‘LORD,’ all capital letters, that is Jehovah.” You can thank the King James Translators for this. It is so much easier to understand with that distinction made in the English Translation. Wherever you find in the Old Testament, all capital letters for “LORD” or “GOD,” and you look it up—look everyone you want to up—it will always be “Jehovah.” Let’s continue. We’re just pretending we have a Jewish person here that we’re showing that Jesus Christ really is God in human flesh. “Notice in Verse Six,”

“In that day will I make the governors of Judah like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem” (Zechariah 12:6).

Show them that: “I” is Jehovah. Look now in Verse Seven,”

“The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify themselves against Judah” (Zechariah 12:7).
Revelation: Chapter One. “Write the things which thou hast seen.”

You say: “The ‘LORD,’ and that is all capital letters again. That is ‘Jehovah.’ We go on down to Verse Eight. You just hang in there with me a minute, and I’ll show you what we’re getting to here.”

“In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them” (Zechariah 12:8).

You say: “Shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; ‘LORD’—all capital letters, and when you look it up in your concordance, that is ‘Jehovah.’ We come on down here to Verse Nine,”

“And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem” (Zechariah 12:9).

Show them: “I,” that’s Jehovah speaking here. And “…I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.” Now, get this in Verse Ten,”

“And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn” (Zechariah 12:10).

Show them: “And I will.” That’s Jehovah. Get this, now! “…and they shall look upon me—look upon ME—whom they have pierced…” That is Jehovah! Jehovah is going to die in human flesh, as the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross, and Jehovah truly is Christ and the Jewish Messiah!” Hopefully, they will realize that Jesus is God in Human Flesh, and He is their Messiah that was crucified for their sin. Go now to the Second Part.

Zechariah 12:10. Christ is the First and the Last.

We are saying, “Show this to a Jewish person.” This is one word, from one verse, that will show them Jesus Christ truly is God in human flesh.

“And they shall look upon me whom they have pierced…” (Zechariah 12:10).

You will notice here the little word “whom.” This is very interesting, as it is composed of the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, “Aleph” and “Tav.” In Revelation 1:8, Christ is the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet, the “Alpha” and the “Omega.” He is the “beginning” and the “ending,” you see.

“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.”

In Revelation 22:13, He is…

“…Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”

We see Jesus is none other than Jehovah. In the Hebrew alphabet it’s “Aleph” and “Tav,” the first and the last letters of the Hebrew alphabet in the Book of Zechariah. He is the “Alpha and Omega, the first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet, in the Book of Revelation. Jesus Christ is none other than Jehovah, Himself. We use the word “whom” to show that.

“Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and THEY ALSO WHICH PIERCED HIM: and all kindreds of the Earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.” (Revelation 1:7)

So, “every eye shall see him” is speaking of the Lord Jesus Christ when He comes back in glory. And, “all kindreds of the Earth, they shall wail because of him…” We find out that Zechariah prophesies about the Lord Jesus; and if you go on in the book, you will find out in Zechariah 14:4,

“And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”
A Gem from the Bible’s Coffer of Jewels.

In the section on how to use the Twelfth Chapter of Zechariah to witness to a Jewish person, I made the statement that the word “whom” in Zechariah 12:10b is spelled with the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, “Aleph (א)” and “Tav (ת).” I thought I would prove it by scanning a page from one of the Bibles I have in my library. The “Aleph” and “Tav” are in the lower right-hand corner of the verse outlined in blue.

Note: This Hebrew Old Testament belonged to a gentleman who signed his name in the corner of what, to us, is the very back page, but in a Hebrew Bible, is the first page. Hebrew, of course, is written from right to left, and the Bible reads from the back to the front. On that page he noted that he had begun reading on May 23, 1933. He made a few notes on the first few pages and, then, there is nothing more. The only English words to be found have been left by an inked stamp, “Printed in Germany,” and the verse and chapter numbering. I have no clue as to where I got this Bible, but given the fact that on March 23, 1933, Hitler became the de facto dictator of Germany, and on May 10, 1933, in Germany, they burned all the “non-German” books, it is probably a miracle it survived at all. There is a saying, “When books are burned, the burning of people will not be far behind.”
Revelation: Chapter One. “Write the things which thou hast seen.”

But before we close this section, let me tell you this. The most important decision you’ll ever make in your life is not what home to buy, or what stocks, bonds, or CDs to invest in. When you die, they are all going to be left behind. The most important decision you need to make is—where is your spiritual home going to be? Where are you going to spend your eternity? Jesus said He has a place prepared for you.

“And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also.” (John 14:3)

God allowed His Son, the Perfect Lamb of God, to die on the Cross on Calvary, so that when you die, your sins will have been paid for. They were paid for 2,000 years ago. The price for your sin has been paid, and you do not have to go to Hell and do it yourself. God says, “If you accept that payment, realizing there is nothing you can do to save yourself, you are passed from death to eternal life.”

The minute it comes time to leave this world, I will leave my home behind. I will leave my car behind. I will leave all my possessions behind. I have never seen a hearse pulling a U-Haul trailer yet! I have never seen one that even had a trailer hitch. I hope to have many possessions in Heaven, because God loved me, and I wanted to use my life for Him. I hope you’ll do that. Don’t trust your water baptism. Don’t listen to these modernistic preachers who are trying to divert you away from Christ by saying they can forgive your sins, as the Lutheran preachers and Catholic priests claim to do. Simply believe that Christ died for you, and He makes you two promises: 1. “You will never perish, 2. but have everlasting life.” We hope you’ll do that and have the peace that passes all understanding.

“And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.” (Philippians 4:7)
“Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father’s house, unto a land that I will shew thee (1):

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing (2):

And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.”

Genesis 12:1-3
We begin at Ephesus. Isn’t this amazing! One of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World was the magnificent Temple of Artemis built to the goddess Diana, or, the Greek Artemis. The cult of Diana encouraged a lot of trade. Silver smiths in Ephesus prospered by selling shrines and images of Diana. You will find that in Acts, Chapter 19. The image of this idol was one of the most sacred in the ancient world, but it was by no means beautiful. She was depicted as a lewd goddess with four rows of breasts. Legalized prostitution dominated the city. Sin does have its day of judgment, and where the original Temple of Artemis stood is a swamp. The ruins of the temple have sunk into the ground and vanished.

To the right is the Temple of Hadrian, in Ephesus, dedicated to Emperor Worship.

The world of the great Apostle John’s day, and, in which the members of the congregations of the Seven Churches lived, was not an easy one. Even without modern diversions such as TV, internet, and movies, sin still abounded on all sides.

(The biblical world. blogspot.com / 2012-06-17 archive. html).
Ephesus terrace houses are located on the hill opposite the Hadrian Temple. Also called "the houses of the rich," they are important for the reason they give us information about family life during the Roman period. They were built according to the Hippodamian plan of the city in which roads transected each other at right angles. There are six residential units on three terraces at the lower end of the slope of the Bulbul Mountain. The oldest building dates back into the First Century BC and continued in use as a residence until the Seventh Century AD.

Ephesus terrace houses are covered with protective roofing like those on Roman houses. (They had overlapping roof tiles made of fired clay, but sometimes of marble, bronze, or gilt.) The mosaics on the floor and the frescos have been consolidated and two houses have been opened to the public as a museum.

They had interior courtyards (peristyles) in the center, with the ceiling open, and were mostly two-storied. Sadly, the upper stories have collapsed during time. On the ground floor were living and dining rooms open to the hall, and upstairs there were bedrooms and guest rooms. The heating system of the terrace houses were the same as that in the baths. Clay pipes beneath the floors and behind the walls carried hot air through the houses. The houses also had cold and hot water. The rooms had no windows, and were only illuminated with light coming from the open hall, so that most of the rooms were dim.

At the time the Apostles Paul and John were there, Ephesus was the capital of Asia Minor, most of which is now Turkey. These were beautiful, cultured cities, however, the culture of that day was pagan, humanistic, and permissive. Ephesus had a population of more than 250,000 in the First century B.C., making it the second largest city in the Roman Empire after Rome, and also the second largest city in the world.

The atmosphere of the cities in which the people of the Seven Churches of the Book of Revelation lived and worked was trying for a Christian. Much of what they had to contend with is the same as we have today: idol worship, prostitution, greed, and prejudice. Nothing has changed in 2,000 years, has it?
Ephesus: The Rest of the Story.

At one time, Ephesus had a harbor and road system that made it the most accessible city in Asia. The climate was exceptionally fine and the soil was extremely fertile. Under Roman rule, it shared governance of Asia with Pergamos. The true drawing power of Ephesus was in its licentious, pagan religion. It was the home of the Temple of Diana, or, Artemis, one of the Seven Wonders of the World.

Ephesus had a magnificent deep water artificial harbor formed by dredging, but in time, dredging of the harbor ceased and it silted up. This destroyed one of their two major commercial advantages, and the ruins of the city are now approximately five miles from the water’s edge. The second part of the economy of Ancient Ephesus was built on the cult and Temple of Dianna (Artemis), called the Artemision. This pagan religion was entirely incompatible with the Christian faith that blossomed in Ephesus. Praise be to God that Christianity won! When the temple burned to the ground for the seventh time in 262 AD, no one cared enough to have it rebuilt.

Paul and John labored there. Ephesus was the place where Paul spent the largest portion of his ministry. He was there longer than with any other of the churches, even meeting with the elders when passing nearby. Paul had spent over two years in Ephesus during his third missionary journey. This is, no doubt, the reason for the strong church which grew in that city. A careful reading of Acts 20:23-28 gives his last words to the beloved congregation there, and reveals the wisdom and dedication of the great Apostle to the churches that he founded. That was about A.D. 55 to 57 A.D. It was a sad farewell. Paul also wrote the two Corinthian Epistles while he was at Ephesus.

The Apostle John later administered the churches there in Asia Minor, and tradition says he returned there to continue after his release from Patmos. It was here that John spent the latter part of his life, and from here wrote the Gospel of John and the Epistles of 1, 2, 3 John. Ruins and a small village are now the only remains that exist there. However, the beach side tourist destination of Selcuk is nearby.
At the writing of the Book of Revelation, most of Asia Minor was firmly in the control of the Roman Empire. Roads were a vital part of the development of the Roman state, from about 500 BC through the Roman Republic, and finally the Roman Empire. On these roads the Romans moved armies, trade goods, and communicated. At its height, no fewer than 29 great military highways radiated from Rome. Hills were cut through, and deep ravines filled. The Empire was divided into 113 provinces crossed by 372 great roads. These were the lifeblood of Ancient Rome. Over some 700 years, the Romans built more than 55,000 miles of paved highways throughout Europe, enough to circle the globe. Many still can be seen today. Over them, sandaled feet carried the gospel throughout the known world at that time. “Pax Romana” means “the Roman Peace.”

“And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!”

A street in the ruins of Ephesus, the largest open air museum in Turkey. The Apostles Paul and John, undoubtedly, walked here as they were preaching and teaching.
Below, in recent years, Laodicea's main street has been partially restored. Beneath the road is a sewer system for carrying dirty water from homes and businesses.
Philadelphia: Two of the four pillars remaining of a Byzantine Church dedicated to St. John, or, the Apostle John. They stand like an “open door” reminding us that the Savior said to them in Revelation 3:8: “I know thy works and I have set before thee an open door.” Sadly, Turkey is a secular Muslim country, but it is certainly an “open door” for the Gospel. It is not a mission field for the faint of heart, but our Lord also said in this same verse, It is a “door that no man can shut.”

A few scattered stones are all that is left of Thyatira. In the background are the remains of a Temple to one of their many gods.

The Pantheon of Gods in Thyatira included Tymnos, their sun god, also known as Apollo by the Greeks. There was Aesculapius, God of Medicine, Bacchus, Artemis, and several others, as well. The remains lie in the city center of Akhisar, Turkey.
Satan’s Seat” is thought to be the Altar from the Temple of Zeus at Pergamos, built 300 A.D. All that is left in Turkey is a huge base, with the rest being in the Berlin Museum. Patrons of the Museum enter on a stairway just like those who sacrificed to Zeus in 300 A.D. The temple was continuously in use after the time of the Apostles and before. When temples were destroyed, they simply built a newer, better one!

Pergamos was one of the most gorgeous and rich city states of the ancient world, situated on a hill top, 392 meters above sea level near the Turkish town of Bergama, (or Pergamum)
Legends:
1. Varius Baths
2. Odeon
3. State Agora (Marketplace)
4. Temple of Isis (Egyptian Goddess)
5. Town Hall
6. Pollio Fountain
7. Maximus Monument
8. (Emperor) Domitian Temple
9. Domitian Square
10. Curetes (Latin, “priest”) Street
11. (Emperor) Trajan Fountain
12. Scholastica Baths (Named for the lady who had them built)
13. Latrines (Use for a fee)
14. (Emperor) Hadrian’s Temple
15. Palaces on the Slope (Terrace Houses)
16. Octagonal Monument
17. Fountain
18. (Emperor) Hadrian Gate
19. Brothel (Let’s just put them right out on Main Street!)
20. Celsus Library
21. Mazeus & Mithradates Gates
22. Commercial Agora
23. Marble Street
24. Great Theatre
25. Harbor Gate
26. Arcadian Avenue
27. Four Columns Monument
28. Ancient Port
29. Gymnasium
30. Verulanus Sport Area
31. Harbor Baths
32. Byzantium Palace (Not shown).

Note: Ephesus was much larger. This is only the city center.
REVELATION: CHAPTER TWO

“AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE...” EPHESUS, PERGAMOS, SMYRNA, AND THYATIRA.

The Book of Revelation is the last Book of the Bible and deals primarily with Eschatology. Eschatology means “the Doctrine of Last Things. So, from this great book, the Book of Revelation, or, the Apocalypse, we learn what is going to happen in the future. Apocalypse means “the Unveiling.” It is not a hidden book. We are now in Chapters Two and Three where the main subject is the Seven Churches.

We will point out, again, the natural outline of the Book of Revelation. We do this so you can keep it in mind, and mentally divide the book as you go through it. It is found in Revelation 1:19:

1. **First Division: Chapter One.**

   “Write the things which thou hast seen,...” (1:19a).

   The Past. John saw the vision of the Risen and Glorified Christ. He is the Lord of the Church. He is the Founder of the Church. It is not anyone else. It is none of the Apostles and it is not Peter. It is not the Baptist, the Lutheran, nor the Catholic organization. It is no one but Jesus Christ, who is the Chief Cornerstone. He is the Founder of His Church.

2. **Second Division: Chapters Two and Three.**

   “...and the things which are,...” (1:19b).

   The Present. The “things which are” are covered by Chapters Two and Three, and those are the letters to the Seven Churches existing at the time of the Book’s writing.

3. **Third Division: Chapters Four to Twenty-Two.**

   “...and the things which shall be hereafter;” (1:19c).

   The Future. The “things which shall be hereafter,” are covered by Chapter Four on to Chapter Twenty-Two. In “the things which shall be hereafter” you’ll never find a mention of the Church from Chapter Four on, because it is raptured before that seven-year Tribulation Period begins.

**WHAT THE SEVEN CHURCHES ARE:**

1. Seven churches that actually existed at the time of John.
2. Seven local churches that, also, represent seven types of local churches that we have today.
3. Seven types of Christians. They represent either the spiritual vitality of the Christian, or the spiritual adultery of a Christian.
4. Seven periods of Church History.
5. Seven churches in these cities of Asia, which will be existing just before the Rapture.

   We are seeing them now. You find that we are seeing the same type of churches today, that hold the same type of doctrines. You will find some like the Church of Philadelphia, that exhibit “brotherly love,” and are really concerned about winning people to Christ. You will, also, find churches like the Laodicean Church, the last of the Seven Churches mentioned, that are neither hot nor cold. They’re just lukewarm.

   There will be other churches like the one at Thyatira. The name “Thyatira” means “never tiring of sacrifices.” These are churches just saturated with all kinds of superficial rituals, and traditions, not found in the Bible. They have a religious veneer; but, inside, they are dead as a door nail! If you went into that church, you would never hear about how to go to Heaven. You would be lighting candles, coming for communion, baptism, or confirmation. But you are not going to hear “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved,” and by Him alone.
In Revelation 1:11, the Savior tells John “what thou seest, write in a book” (from the Greek word, Biblion meaning scroll), and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia.” He then lists the seven churches by name. As we find out in Revelation 2:1, these scrolls are to be sent to the “angelos,” or those responsible for bringing God’s Word to the churches. In other words, they are to be sent to “the messengers,” or the pastors of the churches.

“Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, WHAT THOU SEEST, WRITE IN A BOOK [Greek, 'biblion,' a scroll], and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.”

The serious faults of each of these churches are brought to their attention. Christ exposes them, and the faults that are exposed in each case are crucial. They are never petty. Only Smyrna, the suffering church, and Philadelphia, the weak church, have no deficiency named. Surprisingly enough, in these two locations today, out of the seven, Christian churches actually still exist. The other five locations do not have any.

**Characteristics of the Seven Churches.**

We find that the congregations to whom these letters are addressed are historical churches, actually existing in Asia at the time of John’s writing, in about 95 or 96 A.D. These seven churches, as the numbers in this book indicates, are typical of the strengths, problems, and weaknesses, of all of the early churches, but also, of churches today.

The one thing upon which there seems to be general agreement is, that “seven” here speaks of the totality of characteristics. In these seven churches, we have every kind of church, and every kind of member which, not only existed on Earth in John’s generation; but will, also, exist throughout all ecclesiastical history. In other words, we have in the seven selected local churches, a composite picture of all local churches on Earth, at any particular time.

1. Ephesus. The major characteristic of this church was that it had “lost its first love.”
2. Smyrna, is the second church, and was the persecuted church. This church suffered tremendously in the great persecution under Rome at that time.
3. Pergamos. That was the faithful church, yet, it had tolerated false teachers.
   It is the same today. There used to be seminaries that would teach you the wonderful “meat” of the Word of God. They would teach those that wanted to advance their studies in the Greek and Hebrew. Now some of these have allowed false teachers to come in and they have perverted the Word of God. Instead of being a seminary for higher learning, they have become a “cemetery for dead beat Christians.” Consequently, you learn nothing.
4. Thyatira. This church was dominated by a powerful false prophet. Its name means “never tiring of sacrifices.” This church brought in many of the sacrifices that are found in church tradition today, but are found nowhere in the Bible. We will give you many of these when we get to the section on the Church of Thyatira, and the date when they were incorporated by some of the leaders of the Roman Church. None are found in the Bible, yet they are still practiced today, leading people to be religious, but lost.
7. Laodicea. The lukewarm church.

**The Circuit Riding Preacher**

We often see church members and even pastors that, when it comes to serving the Lord, they can just “take it or leave it.” You would say they were “lukewarm” as serving the Lord does not have top priority in their lives.

Churches have now become social clubs. All I ever hear one lady in town talk about is, “Well, they’ve asked me to do this for the supper, or they are going to do something else, and they need my help.” I never
Revelation: Chapter Two. “And the Things Which Are...” Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, and Thyatira.

I hear nothing about Jesus Christ. I wonder if they even talk about Christ? But I will tell you one thing, if you want to have a feed, you can go there. Why? They have misnamed the church. It is the social club of town. It is not a church of the town. How they ever got the name “church” on the building, I don’t know, as more social events go on there, than anything else.

But there was a renowned, fiery preacher, whose name was Sam Jones. He was a Methodist preacher. He was in a revival in a southern city, preaching his usual hard-hitting messages that were digging into hearts, and tearing up sin. He preached against smoking, and drinking, and dancing, and cursing. He named them by name. He was definitely not a lukewarm preacher. In fact, he had become a very hot potato to the Ministerial Association of that town.

All over town church folks were getting stirred up. Their mousy ministers didn’t meddle in their lives this way, because they were afraid they were going to lose some members. Finally the Ministerial Association got involved. Hey, we’ve got something here, and they called a meeting. “Something’s got to be done!” the President declared. “Let’s call an early morning prayer meeting and we’ll pray for Sam. He’s tearing up our churches! He’s offending our members. He’s ruffling the fur of our people! We’ve got to do something about old Sam. We’ve got to get rid of that old boy.”

At the early morning prayer meeting, one dignified minister prayed, “Dear Lord, we pray that you will help old Sam calm down.” Another petitioned, “Dear Lord, we pray that Sam will not offend our members.” The next one continues, “Dear Lord, we pray that old Sam will ease up. He’s stirring up a hornet’s nest, and our folks are going to fire us, if Sam doesn’t ease up a little bit.”

One after another prayed, unaware that old Sam had walked in. When they got through praying, and stood up to leave, Sam said, “Hold it! Hold it! It’s my turn. Let me pray.”

And, pray, he did! “Dear Lord, don’t make me like these lazy Devils! Don’t make me like that. Dear Lord, if you dry me up, I won’t have any more folks to preach to than they do. Dear Lord, if I don’t preach against sin any more than that first fella’ who prayed, I’ll have a smaller crowd than he had last Sunday. Oh, Lord, send a revival to this town!”

It had one!

What made Sam Jones different? When he was a circuit-riding Methodist preacher, he went into a Methodist conference one day, and he heard one preacher testify. That preacher said, “Brethren, the preacher is a king, and the pulpit is a throne.”

As this insignificant nobody, a circuit-riding country preacher, walked away that day, he turned to a friend and he said, “Did you hear what that preacher said? I learned something today.” The friend said, “What?” Sam said, “I learned that my pulpit is a throne and I’m the king. Next Sunday morning I am ascending to the royal staircase, and the king is taking over his kingdom!”

Sam Jones shook the whole nation up for God. Up and down America, he preached in great city-wide meetings. He was one man, but he realized he could do something for God.

It’s sad to say, we don’t have those kind of Methodist preachers today. We have them all joining in and throwing in with the ecumenical movement. If you don’t believe it, ask your Pastor.

We don’t have the fiery backbones anymore, we have the missy-mousy lack of backbone that’s going to preach what the people want to hear, just to draw acclaim to himself. “Oh, he’s a wonderful man of God.” Did he ever tell you how to be saved? Did you ever hear about the Tribulation Period? Did you ever hear that Jesus Christ is the only way to Heaven? That preacher can’t preach that, if he’s joined the ecumenical crowd, because they don’t believe it. What’s he going to do? Be a hypocrite and preach one thing in his church, and then tell the boys at the meeting something else?

When I came to town, I had people tell me, “Man, they had a good Methodist preacher down at that church! They had a good one, but they didn’t want him. He didn’t last long. He preached the Bible. Man, he preached the Bible! And, they got rid of him. He told them they were sinners. They didn’t want to hear that at all.”

You have the same thing in every denomination. There are some Baptists that are beginning to get infected with liberalism, too. They are saying, “We’re not going to preach against adultery. You just come on
into our church. We’re not going to denounce that. That’s all right.”

We’ll even take in homosexuals that are practicing homosexuals, now. That’s against the Bible. We’re going to have women preachers. That’s against the Bible. You don’t find that in the Bible anywhere. And, we’re going to ordain anyone we want to.

What you have now in the majority of your liberal churches, not your fundamental, Bible-teaching churches is, the people have no discernment, and are, actually, being taught to disobey God. They have no way of picking that out, because they never read their Bible. They never challenge their minister.

Do you know what they say? “Teach us those things that tickle our ears and will not upset us, and we’ll give you a little bit of money, but don’t make us uncomfortable!” If Sam Jones, the Methodist preacher would have preached in some of those churches today, they would either run him out, or he would run them out! One of the two.

We are living in the end time when the right things are called wrong, and the wrong things are called right. As we continue, you will see that it was no different in the day of the Seven Churches of the Book of Revelation.

BACKGROUND OF THE SEVEN CHURCHES

As we cover the Seven Churches, may we remind you that each of these churches pictures a particular period of time in church history.

**Seven Types of Christians:** They also picture seven types of Christians found in the world today. Some are serving the Lord, and some have compromised. Some are in a backslidden condition. Some about which Christ says, as with the church of Smyrna, “I have nothing against you.” Some Christians, there, were really on fire for the Lord, witnessing for Christ, and doing a tremendous job.

**Seven Types of Local Churches.** They represent seven types of churches that you can see today. Some are soul winning churches. Others, like the church of Laodicea, will do anything to get a crowd of people, bypassing preaching messages from the Bible that bring conviction to the heart of the Christian and the lost. Consequently, they become an entertainment center, instead of a Christian church. Churches that are on fire for the Lord are characterized by expository preaching. They preach the “whole counsel of God,” regardless of whose toes they step on, including what God has said in His Bible about the last days. They are the only hope for a lost and dying world. 2 Timothy 4:3,4 tells us that the time will come when men will not endure sound doctrine,

“For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;(3)

And they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables (4).

“When we come to church, just tell us we’re good. Don’t tell us that God says,”You’re a sinner and you need to be saved.” In Luke 19:10 the Lord said,

“For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.”

You’re not even a candidate for salvation, unless you realize that you’re lost and you need a Savior. Unfortunately, we find a lot of churches that are just nothing more than a social club with all their parties, pancake feeds, and everything else that they have. A social club where you never hear, “Believe on the Lord and thou shalt be saved.”

**THE CHURCH OF EPHESUS: REVELATION 2:1-7**

**Revelation 2:1.**

“Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars (pastors) in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks (the churches)”
1. “The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand,” becomes a truth, previously hidden, now revealed at the proper time. Revelation 1:20a gives the answer,
   “The seven stars are the angels [Gr. angelos, 'messengers'] of the seven churches...”
   They are the “angelos,” meaning the “messengers” of the seven churches. These are the pastors who bring Christ’s message to their congregations.

2. “The seven candlesticks which thou sawest...” Once again, a truth revealed at the proper time.
   “…and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.” (Rev. 1:20b)

3. Christ is the Speaker who walks in the midst of the Churches,
   “…who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks (Rev. 2:1a).

Revelation 2:2.

Then He goes on to say in Verse Two,
   “I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil:
   and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:”

You will always find those trying to sneak into the church under false pretenses, never declaring what they really believe, or do not believe. That’s why it is so important to have a pastor that preaches the fundamentals of the Bible, the fact of the eternal security of the believer, the fact of the God Head, and of the Trinity. All of the cults will deny these things. He must be able to say, as the great Apostle Paul said to the Ephesian elders in Acts 20:26,27,
   “Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men. (26). For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God” (27).

Thank God for your pastor that takes this seriously. Thank God for your pastor who is on top of things and preaches these great doctrines of the Bible. That is how you...
   “…grow in the grace and the knowledge of the Lord Jesus” (2 Peter 3:18).

1. Ephesus was the largest city in Asia Minor, and the capital of the province.

2. Paul started the church here, and it became the Christian capital of Asia. Paul’s visits to Ephesus are recorded. If you take time to cross-reference them, you can read about them in Acts 18, 19, 20. Here he called the Ephesian elders to him, during a sailing layover at Miletus, about 30 miles south of Ephesus. He told them in Acts 20:22,
   “And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there.”

Paul had spent over two years in Ephesus, during his third missionary journey; and, no doubt, this is the reason for the strong church which grew in that city. A careful reading of Verses 23 to 38 of Acts 22, gives his last words to the beloved congregation there, and reveals the wisdom and dedication of the great Apostle to the churches that he founded. That was about A.D. 55 to 57 A.D. It was a sad farewell,
   “And they all wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,” (Acts 20:37).

3. Paul, also, wrote the two Corinthian Epistles while he was at Ephesus.

4. It was here, also, that John spent the latter part of his life, and from here wrote the Gospel of John and the Epistles of 1,2,3 John.

5. The magnificence of Ephesus can be seen in Acts, Chapter 19, by the importance assigned to its religious and political life. Ruins, and a small village, are now the only remains that exist there.

6. It is interesting for you to see what God can do, because “out of his mouth,” we are told in Revelation 1:16, “goeth a sharp two-edged sword.” We are told in Hebrews 4:12 that the Word of God is sharper than any two-edged sword. It is the Word of God.

7. In the city of Ephesus, they had the Greek goddess, Artemis, known to the Romans as the great goddess,
Diana. The cult of Diana encouraged a lot of trade, and the silversmiths had a prosperous business selling shrines and images of Diana. You will find that in Acts, Chapter 19. The image of Artemis, or Diana, was one of the most sacred images in the ancient world, but it was not beautiful. The image depicted her as a lewd goddess with four rows of breasts. Legalized prostitution dominated the city.

8. One of the Seven Wonders of the World was considered to be in Ephesus. Here stood the largest, most important and magnificent Temple of Artemis, built to the goddess Diana.

**EXAMPLE OF THE CHURCH AT CORINTH: 1 CORINTHIANS 5:1-13**

In 1 Corinthians 5, you have the same type of incident. A man was having an affair with his mother-in-law, and the church did not mourn; but was “puffed up” about it. Paul, writing to those in Corinth, after having reviewed that case and having been given the particular circumstances, said, “Here’s what you are supposed to do. Get this man out of the church!”

“Your glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?” (1 Corinthians 5:6).

Paul knew that this man was probably a great “psychologist.” He, in all probability, had his own damnable philosophy that would influence a lot people that what he was doing was right! Yet, the church had tolerated this in Corinth. Paul wrote and said: “…Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth whole lump” (1 Corinthians 5:6). Don’t let this “prima donna” come into your church and commit adultery, then sit around and take communion. And, you approve it?”

Paul advised the leaders of the Corinthian Church in Chapter Five, “You leaders...

“To deliver such an one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus” (1 Corinthians 5:5).

We find out that this particular man did repent, that is, he “changed his mind.” Later in 2 Corinthians, he was “sorrowing” for what he had. He no longer was “glorying,” but Paul was concerned that he would “drown” with overmuch sorrow, and in the Second Letter of Corinthians, he said, “Receive that man back into fellowship.” (2 Corinthians 2:6-8).

“Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which was inflicted of many. (6)

So that contrariwise ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. (7)

Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm your love toward him” (8).

We continue concerning the goddess Diana. We find this cult encouraged a lot of trade. As we’ve said, silversmiths had a prosperous business selling silver shrines and images of Diana. The images, as we’ve said, were one of the most sacred images in the ancient world. We find that Ephesus was taken over by legalized prostitution, which had totally dominated the city.

1. As in anything else, sin has its day of judgment. The place where the original Temple of Artemis stood is a swamp, and the ruins of the temple have sunk into the ground and vanished. There is nothing left but a column. Isn’t that amazing! (Picture on Page 67a.)

2. Paul stayed longer in Ephesus than in any other city. (Acts 20:31) In His farewell speech to the elders of the church at Ephesus, Paul warned them of “the grievous wolves that would invade the flock.” (Acts 20:9) Do you know why wolves invaded the flock? The church did not have a strong leader, after Paul’s departure, and that’s what will happen in any church.

Revelation 2:6,7.

“But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate (6). He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God” (7).

1. “Thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans...” (2:6). People wonder, “What is this?” Another word of praise comes forward now, lest they be crushed and despair that the Savior cannot be pleased. They hate the Nicolaitans! Who were these? Some teach that these were those who first wished to establish a hierarchy in the
church. You find that “nikao” in the Greek means “to conquer,” and “laos” means “the people,” therefore they were “conquerors of the people, “the laity.” The Greek speaks loud and clear here.

2. Ignatius and Ireneus, who were Second Century church fathers, however said that these comprised a group who lived immorally. Christ hated them. We should do likewise. The problem in some churches is that, those whom Christ hates are honored. Those whom Christ loves are despised. How sad that really is.

3. As I have said many times, the hearts of unregenerate men have not changed in 2,000 years. Of those who have “conquered the people” in the modern denominations that have a priesthood and a laity, a high percentage of those in the priesthood are immoral. It is an accepted fact that down through the centuries, many, from the lowly neighborhood priest to the mighty pope, have been guilty of all the acts of immorality, fornication, homosexuality, and pedophilia.

**Diotrephes and the Apostle John**

Go with me to the Book of Third John where we read about a man named, Diotrephes. You have people like this in churches today, you really do. 3 John 1:9 said,

“I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.”

In other words, there was a big shot in the church, a big “prima donna” parading around whatever town it was. He “loveth to have the preeminence among them.” He wants everybody to look at him. He’s in competition with the pastor. He causes a power struggle in the church. He wants everybody in the congregation to come to him, and he will be their representative to the pastor. You have that in every church. How sad it is when you see churches that are split.

Through the years, I’ve seen many of these men. I’ve had them in my church. I’ve had friends that have had them in their church. You’ll find out that they want the “honor and glory,” but they don’t want the responsibility. When it comes to shoveling the sidewalks, cleaning the church, visiting the sick, they don’t want anything to do with that. They just want to get up Sunday morning, come to church, and have everybody think they are the “big shots” of the church. As one man said, “They are in love with the pulpit.”

Notice what John said in Verse 10,

“Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds...”

John says, “I may come anyway. Diotrephes may not want me to, but I may come anyway, and I am not going to forget what he has said about me.”

“... which he doeth, prating against us...”

“Prating” means “bringing false charges.” In other words, they lied about John!

“...with malicious words: (9) and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and casteth them out of the church” (3 John 1:10).

This man was acting as a tyrant. He was even casting members out of the church. Unbelievable! Wherever you have the elders or the deacons running the church, you’ll find out you have nothing but pride-filled men. You’ll have dissension within the church. There’s a power struggle there.

What did John do about that? He informs the church that, in spite of what Diotrephes was saying, John was on his way and when he arrived, he was going to handle the problem. He tells the church in 3 John 1:10,

“Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth,”

Although it says, “If I come” in this verse, it is clear from Verse 14 that he plans to be there “shortly.”

“But I trust I shall SHORTLY see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name” (3 John 1:14).

So, John intends to come and, though he may be up in years, this is the one that Christ nicknamed a “Son of Thunder,” and who has apostolic authority in the church. In Verse 11, he advises the congregation to “follow that which is good,” and in Verse 12, refers them to Demetrius until he arrives. He ends with a promise that Diotrephes should definitely pay attention to. “But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face.” Wouldn’t you have liked to have been there during that meeting?
That church in Ephesus ran up to about 110 A.D.

THE CHURCH OF SMYRNA: REVELATION 2:8-11

The church in Smyrna covered a time in Church History from about 110 to 315 A.D. There’s no criticism with this church. Let’s look at a few things:

1. Smyrna was the safest and most convenient of all of the harbors.
2. Smyrna was one of the very few planned cities of the ancient world.
3. The most famous street was the “Street of Gold,” which began with the Temple of Zeus, the Supreme Deity of ancient Greece, and ended with the Temple of Cybele, the goddess of Nature. (Picture on Page 71.)
4. Smyrna was well-known for her loyalty and fidelity. When the soldiers of Rome were suffering from hunger and cold, the people of Smyrna had stripped off their clothes and sent them to the Roman Soldiers in trouble. They were very friendly.
5. “The synagogue of Satan” reminds us of the early persecution inflicted against the Christians by some of the Jews. Some such persecutions occurred at Antioch. You read that in Acts 13:50,
   “But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.”

And in Iconium, in Acts 14:2, 5:
   “But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren” (2):
   “And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them,” (5).

There was another persecution against the Christians at Lystra in Acts 14:19.
   “And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead.”

When you go through all of Acts covering the first, second, and third missionary journeys of the Apostle Paul, you come to Thessalonica in Acts 17:5.
   “But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.”

There were great persecutions in these cities, here, against Christians who preached the death, burial, and Resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ. So, let us not feel sorry for ourselves when someone rejects our witness, and speaks badly to us. As the Apostle Paul reminds us in Hebrews 12:4,
   “Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin.”

Revelation 2:8,9.

“And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive (Christ); (8) I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.” (9)

These were counterfeit Christians. They are pretenders. We have those today. They come to church to put on a front, and to build a lucrative business. Their motive is not to serve Jesus Christ; but to profit their own pocketbook by belonging to the biggest church in town. There are a lot of counterfeit Christians in some of those churches, because they are using the church.

1. There was a large Jewish population in wealthy, flourishing Smyrna. Some of them sought to blot out the infant Christian church. Their error, of course, in no way justifies persecution against the Jews, or, any other people. The Bible’s desire is to weep for their conversion as we see in Romans 10:1.
Revelation 2:10, 11.

“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. (10) He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death” (11).

**THE SECOND DEATH – BORN ONCE, DIE TWICE. BORN TWICE, DIE ONCE.**

You see, if you are born once, which is your physical birth, then you die twice. You die, physically, and we go to your funeral; but you’re dead, spiritually, too. The “second death,” we find out from Revelation 20:14, is when you are cast into the Lake of Fire. You are lost! (Also, see p. 359, par. b. to end of p.360).

“And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.”

But if you’re born twice, that is, you have a physical birth AND you have a spiritual birth, you only die once. In John 3:7, Christ told Nicodemus:

“Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again [Gr. anōthen].”

“Born again” is translated from the Greek word, “anōthen,” and literally means, “born from above.” You are trusting the One God gave from “above,” and sent to this Earth to die on the Cross. That is the Lord Jesus Christ.

So, if you have two births, you only die once. You only die, physically, and then you are passed from death unto life—spiritual life. You’re going to rule and reign with Christ for a thousand years; and, then, go into the New Heavens and the New Earth. “So shall we ever be with the Lord.”

“Death” in the Bible is “separation.” Physical death is separation of the soul and the spirit from the body. “Spiritual death” is separation from God. Therefore, the final separation from God is when the wicked are cast into the Lake of Fire. As we’ve said, this is called the “Second Death,” and that is found in Revelation 20:11-15.

Then, the penalty of sin is death. God gave that in Genesis 2:17; Ezekiel 18:4; Romans 6:23. Yet, Christ paid the penalty for everyone who will trust Him. And He said so in 1 Peter 3:18,

“For Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit;”

**UNCLE CHESTER, LOST FOR YEARS, BUT FINALLY “FOUND!”**

Christ bought you with a price. You that are reading this book, I hope you are saved, and not just a church member! My Uncle Chet went to the large Methodist Church in our town all his life, and was certain he was headed for Heaven. He had been a member there for thirty years, but no one had ever talked with him about his soul. In fact, he was a happy-go-lucky person, and he never worried about what would happen after his death, either. It just never crossed his mind, and off to church he went—every Sunday.

At the request of relatives, the pastor that led me to Christ years ago went, with members of his church, to visit my uncle. They asked him, “Do you know if you’re going to Heaven?” And he said, “Well, I go to church.” They said, “We didn’t ask you that? We asked you if you know for sure you’re going to Heaven?” “Well,” he said, “I can’t really say that I do.” They said, “The Bible promises that you can know that. May we take a few minutes and show you what the Bible says about how to go to Heaven?” And they led my uncle to Christ.

He later left that modernistic church. They should have called that church the Social Club of the Community, because that’s what they were. However, I realize that not all Methodist Churches are that way. He went on to become a deacon in our Bible-teaching church, and served the Lord. It was wonderful to see the change in his life. He would witness to people. He’s since gone on to be the Lord, but I remember him witnessing to me. That is how it is supposed to work. Someone tells you what Jesus Christ has done for them, and you trust Him as your Savior. Then you tell others. “Let the redeemed of the Lord say so.” (Psalm 107:2).

“So then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God” (Romans 10:17)
"Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer...." Revelation 2:10-11.

We, Christians, hope we are not going to suffer as did the church of Smyrna from 110 A.D. to 315 A.D. Nevertheless, we are seeing on the nightly news casts the horrific images of people being beheaded, simply because they are not Muslim.

Yes, at the time of this writing, there are Christians being persecuted all over the world, by an evil organization called ISIS, or, the Islamic State of Iraq and Syria. They are attempting to establish a government called a Caliphate, ruled over by a Caliph.

A Short History and Explanation of the Caliphate.
The Caliph Abu Bakr as-Siddiq [who] was a friend and companion of the Prophet Muhammad, though Shi'ite Muslims dispute the legitimacy of his leadership and believe that Ali, his son-in-law, should have been chosen instead. The first four Caliphs are known as the Rashidun in Sunni Islam, which means "The Rightly Guided" or "Righteous" Caliphs. The Islamic Empire expanded greatly during this time, from Arabia to Persia, Syria, Armenia, Egypt, and Cyprus.

The caliphate came to an end in the 20th century, when Mustafa Kemal Ataturk declared Turkey to be a secular state in 1924, and abolished the Ottoman Empire. By announcing the "restoration of the caliphate," ISIS hopes to place itself as a successor in the line of Islamic rulers of empire.

The militant group Islamic State in Iraq and al-Sham (ISIS), also known as the Islamic State in Iraq and the Levant [Israel] (ISIL), has declared that it is restoring the Islamic Caliphate, renaming itself as simply the Islamic State (IS), and naming leader Abu Bakr al-Baghdadi as Caliph.

The original Caliphate was established in the year 632 in the Arabian peninsula, and the title of Caliph, or Khalif, was given to Abu Bakr as-Siddiq who became the first leader, after the death of the Prophet Muhammad. The word 'Caliph' means successor, and designates the political leader of the Islamic community, or ummah. By using the language of Caliph and Caliphate, ISIS is attempting to establish itself as the leader of a worldwide Muslim movement and mobilize a broad coalition of support by erasing national boundaries. (Huffington Post Online, July 2014 Article).

So we see, even in our time, that Christians are being beheaded and persecuted. Churches are being destroyed. Just think what it is going to be when the leader of the most evil army of all time, the Antichrist, indwelt by Satan, himself, turns his murderers loose on Jews, and Christians, in the Tribulation Period. We begin to see, here, where the Devil cast some of them in Smyrna into prison. We find this as we go on in Revelation 2:10,11,

"Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life. (10) He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death” (11).

As you recall, the Church of Smyrna was the persecuted church. If you are a Christian, let me just say this. Friendship with the world is enmity with God. This applies to Christians individually. If you are a Christian, and you are witnessing for Christ, you are not going to be a friend of the world. If you say, “No, don’t bring your beer into my house,” you will find out that so-called “friends” will separate from you. They, actually, want to make fun of you for your Christian testimony. They will do anything they possibly can to tempt, or ridicule you. “Oh, come on down and have a drink with me. It doesn’t hurt anything. Are you so “goody-goody” that you don’t want to do that?”

No, God doesn’t want Christians hanging out in the bars. God doesn’t want you sipping the Devil’s booze. When you take a stand and you lead a Christian life, they will say, “Well, are you some religious fanatic now? Look out! Here comes the preacher!” This especially happens to new Christians right after they get saved. Mark it down! If you try to live a godly life before the world, you are going to be persecuted.

"Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution” (2 Timothy 3:12).
**Martyr's Reward For Persecution is "The Victor's Crown."**

“Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life” (Revelation 3:10).

When the Devil cast some of them into prison, human eyes only saw his followers doing the deeds. It was Satan who was behind Herod in his attempts to slay the Christ Child. (Rev. 12:4). But men could only see Herod, Satan’s servant. Ironically enough, they may even believe themselves to be serving God and humanity.

The reward for faithfulness unto death is, fittingly, a “Crown of Life.” Here, the word for crown is not “diadema,” as we find in Revelation 12:3 and 13:1, also in 19:12, which refers to the regal crown worn by a king. It is “stephanus,” as we find many other places in the Book of Revelation. For example, we find it in Revelation 3:11; 4:4, 10; 12:1; and 14:14. This is the victor’s crown. This crown, a wreath of leaves, was awarded to a champion in the games, or to a Roman commander who had won a triumph—a great victory.

Recall here the name of the church’s first martyr in Acts 7:59. Was not his name “Stephanus” in the Greek? Why, it sure was!

“And they stoned Stephen (Greek – “Stephanus”), calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.” (Acts 7:59)

The significance of Christ’s promise to Smyrna, is further enlarged when we realize that the Hill Pagus, with its magnificent buildings, was called the “Crown of Smyrna.” No fault is mentioned to this poor, but faithful church. As “Smyrna” means bitter and is related to the aromatic myrrh, so, too, as in the case of myrrh, its fragrance comes from being crushed. Sometimes, God puts the Christian to the test to see if you’re going to be sold out to the world. Is your popularity with the world more important to you, or your popularity with Jesus Christ? The Christians of Smyrna were poor and severely persecuted. Poor, because they were plundered, and deprived of their right to work. For the most part, they possessed little of the Earth’s goods.

So many, today, put an evaluation on a church by its size. If this church is a big church, it’s got to be a good church! I remember one lady saying, “Stay with the big names. Go with the mainline denominations!” You will find out, the mainline denominations are going to be part of the Antichrist’s One-World Religious System that we will see in Revelation 17. This whole ecumenical movement is nothing more than a diabolical brainwashing of the people to not stand on the Word of God. “Everybody just get together, but don’t talk about the Bible, now.” You start talking about the Bible, and you’re going to find out there really IS no ecumenical spirit. “Whatever you do, don’t talk about what the Bible says,” they say, “That is too divisive!? Isn’t that ironic, when Romans 16:17,18 tells us to,

“...mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them (17). For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple” (18).

It all comes down to this. Do you want to be brainwashed and follow religion, or do you want Christianity? “It is better to put your trust in the Lord,” God says, “Than to put confidence in men” (Psalm 118:8). If a person doesn’t want to take what the Bible says, there is nothing you can do with them. They’ll die and go to Hell, and there’s nothing you can do about that. They are responsible for the decisions that they make.

To add to their misery, some at Smyrna were cast into prison. In the ancient world, imprisonment was merely a prelude to death. A man was only a prisoner, until he was led out to die. A famous minister of Smyrna, in that day, was a man by the name of Polycarp. It was a custom once a year for all to give allegiance to Caesar by saying, “Caesar is Lord.” You had to confess that, or you were going to die. This, Polycarp refused to do.
It was the season for the Olympic games in Smyrna, and the year was about 155 A.D. Suddenly, the howling crowds cried for Polycarp, and, when he entered the arena, the Proconsul gave him the choice of cursing the name of Christ and making sacrifice to Caesar, or death. Polycarp’s reply was: “Eighty and six years have I served Him and He has done me no wrong. How can I blaspheme my King who saved me?” And, with that, Polycarp was burned at the stake by the Romans, with the help of the Jews. Even though it was the Jewish Sabbath, and Sabbath laws prohibited carrying such burdens, they helped bring wood for the fire.

PERSECUTION OF THE CHURCH FATHERS.

1. Polycarp was not the only one to suffer.

2. Ignatius was the Bishop of Antioch and the Emperor ordered his arrest. “Throw him to the wild beasts!” they said. “May the wild beasts be eager to rush upon me. If they be unwilling,” said Ignatius, “I’ll compel them. Come crowds of wild beasts. Come tearing, mangling, wracking of bones, hacking of the limbs. Come cruel tortures of the Devil.” Ignatius said, “Only let me attain unto Christ.”

3. Justyn Martyr and six others were beheaded at Rome. Their statement was, “It is a privilege to die for our Savior.”

4. Another great persecution was by the Emperor Marcus Aurelius, from about 161 to 188 A.D. He decreed that the property of Christians should be given to their accusers. He inflicted all types of tortures to make them deny their faith. Roman citizens, that were Christians, were beheaded. Others were thrown to the wild beasts. You need to read up on your History, and see what Christians went through for the name of Christ. Yet, we have Christians today that are so “missy-mousy,” that they are afraid to even witness to their neighbor.

The Romans staked down many by their hands and feet. They would, then, cut their insides with a knife, throw corn on their intestines, turn the hogs loose, and allow the hogs to root out their intestines. I know that sounds gross, but you need to get the book, Foxe’s Book of the Martyrs, and read some of the things that your Christian forefathers have suffered for the name of Jesus Christ. It will challenge you to witness to your friends and relatives that do not know Christ. Maybe you know they are caught up into a cult religion, but you’re sort of ashamed, and you don’t want any problems; so, you don’t witness to them. Yet, God has entrusted you with the Gospel, because that’s how Christ leads people to Himself. You see:

“... faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. (Romans 10:17)

5. Irenueus, was a Church Father along with Ignatius. He died a martyr’s death, and before his death, he had written a brilliant defense of the Bible called “Against Heresies.” He really took a stand.

As we follow church history, we find the Emperor Diocletian started a persecution about 303 A.D., and it was continued by his successor, Galerius, which lasted until about 311 A.D. The church buildings were demolished. The Bibles were burned. The tortures were gruesome and unbelievable. The catacombs in Rome, altogether about 500 miles of tunnels, and about 30 feet underground, were a place of refuge. The Emperor Galerius became ill and suffered unspeakable torture. He was incurable, and his sickbed became his deathbed. Then, he granted Christians permission for their assemblies, and asked their prayers for himself and the empire. He may have become a Christian right before he died.

In the last part of this chapter, before we go on to the Church of Pergamos, Peter knew about persecution. And by the inspiration of the Holy Spirit, Peter was directed to write concerning the Christian who is serving the Lord, and is suffering for his testimony. 1 Peter 4:12-16 covers this. This is just one of many places where God warns the Christian about impending persecution. Christ also warns against it in John, Chapter Fifteen.

“Beloved,” and Peter is speaking of a born again Christian, now, in 1 Peter 4:12,

“Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:”

I remember hearing the testimonies of some Christians about what happened when they first got saved. They would go home and tell their parents and relatives, thinking they would be so glad to hear about it. They thought: “Man, I know I’m going to Heaven. I’m excited!” They would tell their folks, and their folks thought
they were nuts! “What in the world has happened to you? What have you got into? Are you some religious fanatic now?” they asked. No. They just got saved. They had realized that going to Heaven is the easiest thing in the world! Christ did all the work; so, He could give it to them for nothing. He says,

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9).

Here’s what the great Apostle said by inspiration in 1 Peter 4:13,14:

“But rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ’s sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy (at His Return).” (13) If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified” (14).

Don’t get upset if you are reproached for doing something for the Lord. When we first came to Walnut Grove, we were here quite awhile before a few people finally began to speak to us. They would pass you on the street, and throw their nose up in the air, or even cross over, and walk on the other side. You almost could not keep from laughing. You think, “Is this the way they’re raised?” I suppose it is that way in every small town. I said to one person, who made a point of ignoring my presence in the Post Office, “Are you speaking today?” “Oh, Yes! Yes! We’re speaking! Yes,” looking sort of hurt that she had to speak. It took everything she could manage.

Whether you’re living today, or back in the time of the church at Smyrna; if you’re a Christian, and witness for Christ, you will find people that are going to hate you. You are here to win them to Christ, Amen? You’re here to tell them that Jesus Christ is the only way to Heaven. Some of them are going to love you. Some of them are going to listen. But there will be some of them, too, that are not going to have anything to do with you because of their lives—they are self-righteous. Notice what the verse says, the…

“... spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you; on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified” (1 Peter 4:14b).

Let us go on the Verse 16,

“Yet if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify God on this behalf” (1 Peter 4:16).

The first thing you learn when you become a Christian is, frequently, people are going to think you are some kind of nut. You may be a nut in the world’s eyes, but you are screwed onto the right bolt, Amen? And that is the Lord Jesus Christ.

There are three things to keep in remembrance:

First of all, remember 2 Corinthians 4:4,

“In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them”

Second, always remember never to get discouraged over those who reject your message.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6).

“I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture” (John 10:9).

Third, remember the ratio of the saved to the lost.

“Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it” (Matthew 7:14).

**THE CHURCH OF PERRAMOS: REVELATION 2:12-17**

Pergamos covers a period of time from about 315 A.D. to about 500 A.D. The word “pergamos” means “tower, or marriage.” Notice Revelation 2:12-14:

“And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges (12);
I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth (13).

But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication” (14).


Pergamos is a city about 60 miles north of Smyrna. It was the capital of Asia before this was moved to Ephesus. Here stood a 200,000 volume library, second only to that of Alexandria, Egypt. Therefore, it is not strange that the word “parchment” is derived from the name of that city.

Here among the gods, one god, the deity of medicine, was honored often with the sign of a snake. We find a reference to that in Numbers 21:8,9. Upon the city’s Acropolis stood the Temple of Athena, and the great altar to Zeus, which had a base over one-hundred feet square. These stood 800 feet above the plain, and fittingly could be described as “Satan’s Seat,” as spoken of in Verse 13. Others, however, feel that Pergamos was Satan’s seat,” because, here in its three imperial temples, Roman Emperor worship was a cult that flourished. (Picture on Page 73.)


But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication

In Verse 14, we have the “doctrine of Balaam.” You can read about this in Numbers, Chapters 22 to 25. It was the encouraging of the Israelites to marry pagan wives. Therefore, here in Pergamos, it no doubt refers to those who teach that it is permissible to mix Christianity and Paganism. The Savior comes with a “sharp sword,” in Verse 12, to cut these apart; and any, today, who favor the mixing of believers with modernism, or the “ism” cults. These perpetrate the same sin that took place here in Pergamos.

THE DOCTRINE OF Balaam: ALIVE AND WELL IN CHURCHES TODAY

How do you apply this personally? This is my particular stand as a pastor. I will not perform a wedding; unless the bride and the groom are both saved. God says in 2 Corinthians 6:14,

“Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?”

Sometime back in Southern Indiana, a young lady came and said, “I would like for you to marry us.” I asked my usual question. “Is your fiancé a Christian?” She said: “Well, he’s a good man and he drinks a little, but he’s a good, good man.” I said, “I didn’t ask you that. I asked you, Does he know Christ as his Savior?” Well, in talking with her, I found out she was a Christian, but the husband-to-be probably was not. They hadn’t been going to church anywhere, and they hadn’t been coming to our church. Later, after we married them, they began to come and were faithful almost every Sunday.

Anyway, I said: “Why don’t you bring your fiancé,” whose name was Mark, “and let me talk to him. I am not going to marry you to this man, Valerie, unless I find out if he has received Jesus Christ as his Savior, or not.” To make a long story short, he hadn’t. He told me what church he went to and that was the Catholic Church. I asked, “Are you a Christian?” It turned out that he had never received Jesus Christ. That church had told him: “Oh, just be a good person, keep the commandments, and come to church on Sunday, you’re all right.” And, of course, that denomination endorsed drinking. It’s all right. Their pastors drank.

Mark never knew that eternal life was free. To make a long story short, we led him to Christ and married them. They became a wonderful family and began to serve the Lord Jesus Christ.

I will not marry someone who is a Christian to a non-Christian. “Pergamos” means “tower or marriage,” and this church was married to the world, it surely was.

“So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. (15)

Sin can multiply--and divide! Concerning Verse 15, where one sin is allowed to thrive, as it was with Balaanism, a second sin is not far behind, which was Nicolaitanism. We found it the first time in 2:6.

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; TO HIM THAT OVERCOMETH will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”

“To him that overcometh…” Remember this in 1 John 5:4,5.

“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith (4). Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?” (5).

An “overcomer” is not someone who speaks in tongues, or gets a “second working” of grace. An overcomer is someone who simply believes that Jesus Christ died on the Cross to pay for his sin, and has accepted that payment, plus nothing.” As the old hymn says, “Nothing in my hands I bring, Simply to thy Cross I cling.” I sincerely hope you are an overcomer and have accepted Jesus Christ as your Savior.

“Repent (metanoeo, “change your mind”); or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth. (16)

Christ speaks, and it is done. His word is, therefore, a swift sword of judgment. The command to repent, as we’ve said, is “metanoeo.” It comes from “meta,” meaning “change,” and “noieo,” “referring to the mind,” so, it means “to change your mind.”

When this refers to the actions of a Christian who has been sinning willfully, disregarding the fact that our Heavenly Father has the right to discipline His children, that Christian needs to change his mind about being disobedient, and become obedient to what God wants in his life. The believer knows when he has sinned, and he can go immediately to the Lord for forgiveness.

“If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness” (1 John 1:9).

Making it a little stronger, a Christian’s repentance means not only a change of mind, it is the taking of one’s stand against himself, and the placing of himself on the side of God. Thus, this repentance, is self-judgment. You have judged yourself as is explained in 1 Corinthians 11:31,32:

“For if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged (31). But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world” (32).

THE CORRECT MEANING OF THE WORD “REPENT” WHEN ASSOCIATED WITH SALVATION

“The word in the New Testament usually translated “repent” is the Greek word “metanoeo,” and the word translated “repentance” is “metanoia.” Both of these Greek words have the same basic meaning: “to change your mind; reconsider; or, to think differently.”

Granted, if a person changes his mind (repents) toward certain sins in his life, he may become very sorrowful and may even stop those particular outward sins, but the sorrow and the ceasing from certain sins would be the RESULT of repenting, not repentance itself.

When God tells an unsaved man to repent, He means for that man to change his mind about how to reach God and accept GOD'S way of salvation. The person must CHANGE HIS MIND from any idea of religion he may have to save him, and trust Christ's payment for everything he has done wrong.” (Personal Evangelism Handbook, Dr. A. Ray Stanford.)

Both the imperial temples devoted to the emperor, and those dedicated to the gods, prided themselves in
holding secrets. The health resorts of Pergamos also had their mysteries. Now, the Christian was shut out of the temples and their secrets; however, in Pergamos, some evil ones were advocating a permissive mixture. Christ is holding the sword of separation in Verse 16.


“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the HIDDEN MANNA, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone A NEW NAME written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”

We find out, in the promises to the ones who follow Christ in Verse 17, they have better “secrets” than any of the pagan mystery cults are able to offer. They have “hidden manna” and a “new name.” Which will they choose? The mystery cults have hidden secrets. Believers in Christ have “the Truth Revealed.” Let me ask you? Which will you choose?

If you are a Christian, you are always going to be tempted. God may have a tremendous plan for your life, but even in the little town that you live in, or wherever you reside, whether it’s a small town—a medium sized town—or large town, you’re going to be tried. Are you going to seek popularity with the world, or are you going to witness for Jesus Christ? Are people going to respect you because you tell the truth? Can you be counted upon, because you don’t run with the bar crowd?

Where do you stand?

As a Christian, there could be many things in your life that Christ wants to use, but can He trust you? When the ungodly crowd comes around, do you give in and go with them? God says,

“Come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing” (2 Corinthians 6:17).

Or, as in Romans 16:17,18, he says:

“Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the DOCTRINE which ye have learned; and avoid them (17). For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple” (18).

“The Doctrine”—the doctrine we are supposed to mark is the Bible.

Who are you going to trust? The Lord Jesus Christ, or are you going to run with the ungodly crowd, and lose respect? As one man told me in later years, “Not everyone that laughs when you laugh, is laughing with you. Sometimes, they’re laughing at you.” You may feel that you have now gained acceptance, but behind your back, they are laughing about how easily they persuaded you to lose your testimony. No matter how difficult it is, people will respect you if you keep your Christian testimony, and don’t run with the crowd.

As we conclude our study of the church of Pergamos, I think it would help to understand a little bit of History of how this happened that the church became married to the world.

THE CHURCH MARRIES THE WORLD.

The word “pergamos” itself seems to be derived from “pyrgas,” meaning “tower,” and “gamos,” meaning “marriage.” This makes us think of the city’s tower to Athena and Zeus, and of its marriage of Christianity with Paganism. Was not this the ailment of the state church of A.D. 313 to about 500 A.D.? It surely was! It mixed Christianity with its non-Christian emperors. It has been said that since Satan could not drive the church out of the world by persecution during the Smyrna period, that he attempted to drive the world into the church in the Pergamos Era. And he surely succeeded.

As we conclude our study of the church of Pergamos, I think it would help to understand a little bit of History of how this happened that the church became married to the world.

- In 306 A.D., the Roman Army in Britain acclaimed Constantine to be the emperor of Rome. He ruled over Britain, and he ruled over Gaul and Spain. But another man, by the name of Maxentius, ruled over Italy and North Africa. Maxentius wanted to be emperor over the entire western part of the Roman Empire. This led to a showdown!

Maxentius’ army was about three times larger than that of Constantine. Constantine went to Italy with about 40,000 men to a place called “Saxa Rubra,” about ten miles from Rome. Constantine had worshiped Mithra, the Persian Sun God, who was honored by the sacrificing of a bull. To the Romans, he represented
loyalty to the king. His army was greatly outnumbered by Maxentius’s army. Maxentius also had the Praetorian Guard, composed of nine cohorts of a thousand men each. One cohort was always required to be near the emperor, so, they had quite an army. It was an honor to serve in the Praetorian Guard. The pay was better and the service was shorter. It was voluntary service, against compulsory service for the Legion. A Legion was composed of about six thousand men.

Constantine, knowing that he was greatly outnumbered, looked up one day and described what he saw in the sky. He said that he saw a cross above the sun, and the words “In this sign, conquer.” He saw this on the evening before the battle. Whether he did, or whether he didn’t, who knows? But that’s what he said. “The next day, October 28 in the year 312, the battle was joined. It was a furious battle. The Praetorian Guards fought like lions. They never gave ground, but their ranks were cut down where they stood. The army of Maxentius was completely defeated. Maxentius, himself, attempting to escape over the Milvian Bridge across the Tiber River, was drowned.” (The Church in History, by B.K. Kuiper, p. 69).

A GREAT INFLUENCE DURING THE TIME OF THE CHURCH OF PERGAMOS, EMPEROR CONSTANTINE, THE GREAT

The Roman Emperor accredited it all to God. In the city of Milan, Constantine issued an Edict in the Year 313 A.D. concerning religion. The good thing about Constantine was that he now embraced Christianity. He took it that when he saw the cross over the sun and the words, “In this sign, conquer,” it meant he should embrace Christianity. He put a stop to all the persecutions, which was good. He proclaimed absolute freedom of conscience. His reign marked the victory of the church over heathenism. Then, Constantine, himself was baptized by Sylvester I. Sunday work was now forbidden. You were not allowed to work on Sunday any more. He gave large sums of money to the churches. In Constantinople, Jerusalem, and Bethlehem he erected magnificent church buildings.

But the result was this. Since the man on the throne was now a confessed Christian, it was no longer a shame, but an honor to be called a Christian. The name “Christian” now secured many great material advantages. The name “Christian” had now become a passport to political, military, and social promotion. The result: thousands upon thousands joined the church, mostly heathen. They were “Christian” in name only. What the church gained in quantity, it lost in quality. The Edict of Milan in 313 A.D. opened the flood gates through which a mighty stream of corruption poured into the church.
The conclusion was, Constantine had granted the church freedom of religion and many favors, but, in turn, he demanded that the church should allow him to have a great deal to say about its affairs. This opened the door to the church of Pergamos, which became married to the world.

The result was—many professed, but few possessed!

Photograph: The bronze statue by Philip Jackson is by the South Transept of the Cathedral of Minster in York, England. The sculptor portrays him thoughtfully contemplating his broken sword, which also resembles a Cross. No one knows with certainty whether Constantine will be in Heaven, but one thing is certain. When he stopped the bloody persecutions of Christians and Jews, it was a turning point for Christianity.

The sculpture is placed above the spot where Constantine was acclaimed Emperor in about 306 A.D. Eboracum was a fort and a city in the Roman province of Britannia. In its prime, it was the largest town in northern Britain and a provincial capital. The site remained occupied after the decline of the Roman Empire, and ultimately evolved into the present-day city, York, occupying the same site in North Yorkshire, England. (Many antiquities have been found throughout Britain, dating from the time of the Roman Empire.)

**THE CHURCH OF THYATIRA: REVELATION 2:18-29**

**Revelation 2:18.**

“And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass (Revelation 2:18);

1. Forty miles southeast of Pergamos lies Thyatira, now occupied by a small village called Akhisar. It was named by its founder, Seleucus Nicor, a Third Century B.C. ruler of Greek origin. Thyatira was famous for its commerce, and it had a main road passing through it. It is believed that this city had in it more trade guilds than any other city in Asia.

2. Lydia, the seller of purple, was from Thyatira and, most likely, the representative of that guild in the city of Philippi. We find that in Acts 16:14.

3. The city was known for its cloth production and for its bronze. No evidence has yet been found of an imperial temple here.


5. Christ comes here as the Judge who sees with omniscient eyes what is going on in the church of this particular city. It may be that, even here, we have allusion which exactly fits this city. The “eyes like unto a flame of fire,” being the color of the turkey-red Thyatira cloth.

6. He comes ready to judge it with His brazen feet. Bronze is a related metal alloy to brass, therefore “feet like fine brass.” Boots were one of the city’s glorious products.

**Revelation 2:19.**

“I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first” (Revelation 2:19)

1. Her latter works, her accomplishments were greater than, even, her earlier ones. The Greek construction shows this to be the meaning more clearly than does the English. “And the works of you, the last ones, more than the first ones.”

2. The longest of the seven letters is written to, perhaps, the least important of the seven cities, and that is Thyatira.

3. The problems which faced this city are problems which actually face us today. We find that since there was no height, nor hill that could be fortified, Thyatira was not capable of any prolonged defense.

4. Thyatira had a fortune-telling shrine presided over by a female oracle called the Sambathe.
Revelation: Chapter Two. “And the Things Which Are...” Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, and Thyatira.

5. The importance of guilds was great in Thyatira. It was impossible to thrive in business without being a member of one, but such membership meant compromise for the Christian. This compromise became the sin of the Thyatiran Christians.

Revelation 2:20.

"Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols."

1. We find when we look at the word “fornication” in the Greek, it is “porneuo,” from which we get our word “pornography.” This word refers to any serious breach of sexual morality; and, therefore, is also used to picture those who forsake the one true God for heathenistic worship.

2. In 1 Corinthians 5:1, the word is used to depict incest, which is immorality within one’s own family. In this case, it is adultery—one with his father’s wife. In Revelation 17:1, the great harlot, that’s “porne” in the Greek, is guilty of fornication, according to Revelation 17:2.

3. “Porneia,” here is mass sexual sin and adultery. It here denotes spiritual harlotry. Care should be taken not to limit this word to the English meaning “fornication,” which has, in certain states, the meaning of sin between the unmarried.

4. Comparing Revelation 2:22 with Revelation 2:20 shows that the Greek word for fornication encompasses adultery also.

This was a great case of the adultery of the church, bringing in extra-biblical things that God had never given. When God has given us all of the things that we need in the Bible, from Genesis to Revelation, we are not to follow tradition. The bringing in of traditional things Christ condemned. All the way through His ministry, He condemned traditional things that men made up in their counsels that have no fidelity from the Word of God, whatsoever. In fact, many of those things contradict the Word of God.

“Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ” (Colossians 2:8).

Satan loves it and Christ hates it!

Revelation 2:21.

“And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.”

This verse talks about a Jezebel. Whether this Jezebel is an actual woman who is spreading the error, or, whether this is some type of movement is not known. We do know that the original Jezebel led her husband, King Ahab of Israel, into Baal worship and murder in 1 Kings, Chapter 16. You ought to read that in conjunction with our study here. It’s a very interesting account.

Just as that Jezebel led Ahab into spiritual fornication; some woman, or a group, was leading this church into a similar sin. “To eat things sacrificed unto idols,” would indicate that the church was being led into participating in some part of the surrounding pagan worship. All this, the Christians allowed her to teach. It is strange, isn’t it, how many born-again believers today allow the modernists to teach false doctrine because of a “big name?”

I’m amazed at some of the great Bible teachers that I respected twenty or so years ago, that I now see coming out and endorsing certain so-called translations, such as the New International Version (NIV), and the National American Standard Bible (NASB). It amazes me how they have “sold” their name as an endorsement for a lucrative sum of money. They have literally sold themselves right down the drain because of endorsing something that is diabolical.

Let me just say this while we are here. If your church uses the NIV, or the New American Standard Bible, you have an absolutely polluted counterfeit of the Word of God. You ought to get our DVDs on that, which show you where you can look for it yourself. You need to get some information on these translations. We have written information, and you can sit down and put it in front of you. This is the compromise that has come in to dilute the Word of God, to water it down so it doesn’t mean what it says. They bring these in to get your
trust away from the Word of God, because, now, there are many verses missing in the NIV, as well as the NASB. That is another sign of the last days. How will you know what God really has to say?

The source of trouble in Thyatira was centered around a woman called Jezebel. This woman, Jezebel, is accused of teaching two things:

- First of all, she was teaching the Christian people to “commit fornication” and…
- Two, “to eat meat offered unto idols.”

In other words, it doesn’t make any difference what you do, we’re just going to act religious. Often, the best meat was that which had been offered to idols. With the meat, here in Thyatira, came in idolatrous customs and ceremonies. Here is where the Jezebel cult came in. It was insisted that there was no harm in accepting the world’s customs and the world’s ways. In effect, if the standards of the Word of God clashed with business interests, then the standards of the Word of God, in those instances, must be abandoned. That’s compromise. The Jezebel cult would argue that there was no harm in conforming to the outward rituals and ceremonies of the world. They held that by being “sensible” in these things, we will be able to win the heathen much more easily. That was their philosophy, but that is not what God says, you see. How easy it is to compromise. However, Proverbs tells us this,

“There is a way that seemeth right unto man; but the ways thereof are death.”

**Peter Used As A Bad Example**

I want to give you an instance of compromise from the New Testament. We find this in Galatians, Chapter Two. As much as Paul loved Peter and Peter loved Paul, yet when Paul ran into Peter in Antioch and observed Peter compromising, he rebuked him to his face. Peter was living a double life. He would be one way, depending on the Jews he was around, and he would be another way, depending on the Gentiles he was around. Paul recorded this in Galatians 2:11, 14:

“But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed” (Galatians 2:11).

But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? (Galatians 2:14).

Then, Paul goes on to tell us why. You’ve got to admire Paul for his stand on the Gospel. It didn’t matter if it was a much admired Christian brother, or who it was, Paul stood for Christ! Let me ask you something. Where do you stand? Do you stand for the Lord Jesus Christ, or, if it’s going to clash with one of your relatives, do you compromise? Do you just water it down and don’t say anything, because you’re really ashamed of Christ? We see an example here from the great Apostle Paul. No wonder God used him to write fourteen of the twenty-seven books of the New Testament.

“But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed (11). For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision” (Galatians 2:11,12).


“And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation (or their hypocrisy)” (Galatians 2:13).

Peter, you’re an old hypocrite!

“But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou, being a Jew, (Peter), livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? ((Galatians 2:14))

He put old Peter right on the spot, didn’t he? You and I ought to be a testimony for the Lord Jesus Christ everywhere we go, we most assuredly should. We shouldn’t be ashamed of the Gospel of Christ. We should testify for Christ and not compromise.
Revelation: Chapter Two. “And the Things Which Are…” Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, and Thyatira.

Since this church, Thyatira, is known as the one that is “never tiring of sacrifices,” I want to give you some things that have been brought in by the church of Rome. We were relating these to a person the other day who had been a member of the Church of Rome for years, but absolutely, knew nothing about these whatsoever. Usually, the pastor will not tell the people. “Whatever you do,” they say, “Do not question what we do! You just take what we say.” I said to this person, “You don’t really know what you believe, do you?” The response was, “I never heard that before!”

**Non-biblical Traditions Brought into the Church by Men**

These non-biblical practices were brought into the church during this particular period of time which runs from 500 to 1500 A.D.

1. **The Act of Purgatory.** I have since found out, from a priest, that they do not teach Limbo anymore. They did away with that, I understand. Purgatory was brought in the Year 593 A.D. by Gregory, the Great. Prior to 593 A.D., it never existed. No one ever taught this. This was made up by men who decided we’re going to include this now.

2. **Prayers to Mary.** Prayers to Mary came in about 600 A.D. A lot of people don’t know this. You should know what your church teaches. You should absolutely know that! If I have to tell you, something’s wrong. Your pastor should tell you. You should know that before you ever join. You don’t take a trip somewhere, if it’s any distance at all, unless you get a road map out to find the road you are going to take. If you’re joining a church, you ought to ask for a doctrinal statement and say, “I want to know what we believe here.” Usually, people will join a church because Grandmother, Mother, or Great-Aunt Susie joined; and if it’s good enough for Great-Aunt Susie, it’s good enough for me! This is like following the blind into a ditch, God says.

   “Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch” (Matthew 15:14).

3. **Worship of the Cross, Images, and Relics.** Worship of the Cross, images, and relics never existed before 788 A.D. It was brought in after 788 years by a group of men.

4. **Holy Water was sought and blessed by the Priest.** That was brought in about 850 A.D. It never existed for 850 years after Christ.

5. **Canonization of the Dead Saints.** This was brought in by Pope John XV about 995 A.D.

6. **Fasting and Eating of Fish on Friday and for Lent.** This never existed for the first 1,000 years in Christianity. In about 998 A.D., they decided they were going to do this.

7. **Celibacy of the Priesthood.** That meant the priests could not be married. This came in about 1079 A.D. The first 1079 years, they could marry like anyone else, but then, they decided to have a decree that they cannot marry.

8. **The Rosary.** Instituted in about 1090 A.D. For almost 1100 years after Christ there was no Rosary.

9. **The Dogma of Transubstantiation.** That was decided and brought in by a group of men. You must remember—none of these things are in the Bible. This was brought in about 1215 A.D.

   If you do not know what Transubstantiation is, and you belong to the Church of Rome, let me tell you what Transubstantiation is. When the priest gives you that little wafer which represents the Body of Christ, the church dogma is, it turns into the literal Body of Christ. I have talked to many that belong to the Church of Rome, and they never knew that. When the priest said, “This is His Body, they just took it to represent the Body of Christ.”

I have asked many who have belonged to this church, “Does it taste any different?” If it doesn’t taste any different, then it cannot be the literal Body of Christ. They believe that Transubstantiation is, when by the power of the minister, it becomes the literal flesh that Christ had when He was on the Earth. That would be cannibalism! But nevertheless, that is what is taught.
It is not the point of this section to discuss these things now, other than to show the facts of when they came in. For the first 1215 years after Christ, it never existed. It was brought in by one church, because a group of men got together and said, “This is what it is going to be.”

12. **The Doctrine of Purgatory.** The Doctrine of Purgatory came in at the Council of Florence in 1439 A.D. You ought to go to your pastor and ask him about these things. Have him substantiate them. There’s no way they can get out of it. You should know this before you join the church.

13. **The Seven Sacraments** are another extra-biblical teaching that came into existence during this period of time of 500 A.D. to 1500 A.D. You’ve got to remember that, prior to 500 A.D., none of these things ever existed. They were all brought in by the ideologies of men. The Seven Sacraments, as doctrine, were not brought in until the year 1439 also. It was almost 1500 years before anybody even heard about the Sacraments, then they were brought in by a group of men.

14. **Tradition Equal With the Bible.** Tradition is the same as the authority of the Bible came in about 1545 A.D.

15. **The Apocryphal Books** were added about 1546 A.D. Almost all were written in Greek, not Hebrew. We are not discussing whether these books were right or wrong. We’re just showing you there were no Apocryphal Books for about 1500 years. These books never claimed inspiration, and contained lies and errors concerning the doctrinal teaching of the Scriptures. The Jews, along with many scholars, rejected them from being part of the Inspired Word of God.

None of these things, in this section, ever existed until about 600 years after Jesus Christ. They were brought in by the ideologies of men. The middle verse of the Bible tells us this,

“It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.” (Psalm 118:8)

I have many friends that go to the church of Rome. They were absolutely shocked, as they thought these things were in the Bible. When they went through the various ceremonies, they just thought they were in the Bible. They would say, “Come to think about it. They never told any of us to open our Bibles to show us where it is.” They thought they were in there when God had the Bible written, and not put in by men at a later date. That you need to know.

For myself, I want to know what God has to say. I don’t really care what some organization is going to make up; whether it be Rome, the Baptists, or, the Lutherans. I could care less if that’s what Martin Luther believed. Martin Luther was “balled up” on so many things. He did come out of Roman Catholicism at that particular time. He did nail the Ninety-Six Theses on the Castle Church Door there at Wurtemberg, Germany. But when you study the life of Martin Luther, this man had many “hang-ups” that he never came out of, when he was excommunicated out of the Roman Church. Actually, when he “packed his bags” to leave, he brought most of them with him. Therefore, I am not going to follow a Martin Luther, but I will do what the Word of God says.

If somebody tells you something, have them show you Verse and Chapter. If they can not do that, discard it as the ideologies of men which absolutely mean nothing.

**Revelation 2:26.**

“And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: (26)

"I give power over the nations" was explained by Paul when he wrote to the Corinthian believers in 1 Corinthians 6:2:

“Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?”

The works of Christ are in contrast to the works of Jezebel. We will be privileged to serve in the Kingdom in the same measure as we serve the Lord during our lives.
Revelation 2:27.
   “And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.” (27)
   “And he shall rule them with a rod of iron;”
   This is a reference to the Millennial Reign of Christ in which believers are to share.

Revelation 2:28.
   “And I will give him the morning star.”
   Christ is the Bright and Morning Star. Christ's coming for His own at the Rapture is the hope of the church.
   “Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ” (Titus 2:13);

Revelation 2:29.
   “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”
   The children of Jezebel will not hear, but the true children of the Lord Jesus will hear, for the Holy Spirit opens our ears.
   “But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned” (1 Corinthians 2:14).
The Seven Blessings

“Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.”

— Revelation 1:3

“And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.”

— Revelation 14:13

“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”

— Revelation 16:15

“And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

— Revelation 19:9

“Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.”

— Revelation 20:6

“Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.”

— Revelation 20:7

“Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.”

— Revelation 22:14
REVELATION: CHAPTER THREE

“AND THE THINGS WHICH ARE...SARDIS, PHILAELPHIA, AND LAODICEA...”

THE CHURCH OF SARDIS: REVELATION 3:1-6

The Church of Sardis covers a period of time from about 1500 to 1750 A.D., known as the Reformation. People wanted the pure Word of God again. They did not want tradition, or rulings, made up in councils by the heirarchy of the church, added to the Word of God, and passed on to the people.

In Proverbs 30:6, the Word of God tells us this,

“Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.”

We come to the Reformation Period and this is the time when they wanted change. They wanted to go back to the Bible.

1. Johannes Gutenberg of Germany had the first printing press using moveable type in about 1550 A.D. The first complete book printed was the Latin Bible (the Vulgate), known as the Mazarin Bible, or the Bible of Forty-Two Lines, because it contained forty-two lines to a page.

3. John Knox of Scotland, was one of the great preachers and reformers. Many denominations started. But there were a few, Verse 4 tells us, that “even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments…” Revelation 3:1-3. “Thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.”

“And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits (the all-knowing) of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead. (1) Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. (2) Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent (metanoia – change your mind). If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee” (3).

Psalm 55:23 tells us ,”...bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days...” You and I never know when God is going to take our life. We do know from Psalms that we have about seventy years. If we live to be eighty, we ought to be extremely grateful, but we do not know how long we are going to live. We could die at any time. We could be driving a car and some drunk could come out in front of us and take our life prematurely. We could die of a heart attack. In the complexity of our bodies, there’s nothing that guarantees that we are going to live until tomorrow, but whenever we die, Christians have this assurance,

“...that we are passed from death unto life.”

The grave has no victory over the Christian.

“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life.” (John 5:24)

“O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?” (1 Corinthians 15:55)

Well, Christ took the stinger out of death for the Christian, so we do not have to experience that. Christians are looking for the Rapture at any time, as there is nothing in Bible prophecy to be fulfilled before He comes. The Blessed Hope of the Christian is found in 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17,

“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: (16) Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (17).
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

…so we have that to look forward to. We have hope that the world does not have. I pray that you have that hope.

We find out that, in Sardis, there were many who had defiled their garments. We find out, also, that there was a great Reformation going on of getting back to the Word of God. Many people today are hungry for the Word of God. When you go to church, do you take your Bible and follow along in it as your pastor brings the message? Beware if he gets another book out that is not the Bible, but teaches from the song book, or a Catechism book. That’s not the Bible, folks! The Bible is God’s Word, and He doesn’t really care what some other man wrote in a book. God wants you to hear about Jesus Christ who “liveth and abideth forever.”

During this Reformation period, there were people who wanted to go back and see what God had to say. The Word of God was precious to them.


“Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. (4) He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels” (5).

We’ve had people ask many times, “What is this Book of Life?” We find out from the Book of Revelation that there are two books. The Book of Life is the Lamb’s Book of Life, and contains the names of those who have trusted Christ. Their names will never be blotted out, since they are sealed by the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. The other books contain the works of the lost, and they will be used to determine their degree of punishment in the Lake of Fire.

Every person ever born has their name in the Lamb’s Book of Life. If you die without trusting Christ, your name is then blotted out. It is a testimony against the lost at the Great White Throne Judgment, when their name cannot be found. Christ knows everything about you. He knows every date and time you’ve been given the Gospel. He knows how many excuses you have provided. He knows exactly what you’re thinking. He will bring you up out of Hades (Greek word for “Hell”), and you will stand there. Then, He will open the books, and show you everything about your life, all of your thoughts, all of your excuses, and all of your philosophy. Then, He will say,

“...Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels:” (Matthew 25:41)

It bears repeating. Every person ever born has their name in the Lamb’s Book of Life. It is only when you die, that your name is blotted out. We find a case in point back in Exodus 32. Moses was sorrowful for Israel and begged God to forgive them for their sins. He said in Exodus 32:32,

“Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.”

The Lord’s answer in Verse 33 is this,

“And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.”

His name had to be in the book before it could be blotted out. Go with me to Psalm 69, where the wicked have their names in the Lamb’s Book of Life. We’re going to find out, they are going to be blotted out when they die. We begin with Verse 22 and go to Verse 28 to get the context.

“Let their table become a snare before them: and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap. (22) Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake. (23) Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them. (24) Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents. (25) For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded. (26) Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness. (27) LET THEM BE BLOTTED OUT OF THE BOOK OF THE LIVING, and not be written with the righteous.” (Psalm 69:22-28)

“…Let them be blotted out,” you see. But in order for their names to be blotted out; they already had to be in there.
Revelation 3:5. “He that overcometh…”

Who is “He that overcometh…?” We find the answer to that over in 1 John 5:4,5,

“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith (4). WHO IS HE THAT OVERCOMETH THE WORLD, BUT HE THAT BELIEVETH THAT JESUS IS THE SON OF GOD?” (5).

“He that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God” is the one “who overcomes.” You have “overcome” death. You have “overcome” going to Hell. You have “overcome,” not with your own righteousness, because…

“Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us,…” (Titus 3:5).

I hope you have accepted the Lord Jesus Christ. You have overcome, because He overcame through His Resurrection. You’re found in Him…

“…not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith” (Philippians 3:9):

How wonderful it is to overcome, because Christ overcame by the Cross. Death could not hold Him. Therefore, He died to pay for your sins, and my sins; and, now, offers eternal life freely. That’s why it is…

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God (8): Not of works, lest any man should boast.” (Ephesians 2:8-9)

Revelation 3:5. “The same shall be clothed in white raiment;” Our Salvation.

“HE THAT OVERCOMETH, THE SAME SHALL BE CLOTHED IN WHITE RAIMENT; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.”

“He that overcometh…” That is the Christian. It is the one who has believed on Christ, who is “the same shall be clothed in white raiment.” We are going to be clothed in the white raiment of salvation. That is the inner garment which is called a “tunic.”

In Revelation 19:7, 8, we find that we can also have “white linen” on the outside. Verse 7 tells us this is speaking of the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready (7). “And to her (the Church) was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints” (Revelation 19:7,8).

This was the outer garment. The Romans called it a “toga.” This outer garment is “the righteousness of the saints.” This garment is the same for all Christians. We are going to weave our own garment that will be seen on the outside. Yes, we already have the inner garment of righteousness, the tunic, which was given to us at salvation by Jesus Christ.

“And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith” (Philippians 3:9):

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

Christ took my sin and nailed it to the Cross, and gave me His righteousness, and put it to my account. What a wonderful Savior we have. You would never be righteous enough to go to Heaven yourself. How foolish it is to think that.

When we get to Heaven we will have two garments:

1. The Tunic. – That is Salvation.
2. The Toga – This is a robe of our own making as we serve the Lord.

“I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.” (Romans 12:1)
God wants you to have a good testimony, so you can be an effective witness for Christ. When is the last time you passed out a tract? When is the last time you witnessed for Christ? Would you be in the era of the Reformers here? Would you be able to take a stand and say, “No, I don’t want all of this traditional junk!” “No, I don’t care whether a group of men sits up there in some council, somewhere, and adds something to the Word of God. Absolutely not! Count me out!”

Those men are not the Creator, they are the clay. The Potter is God, and the clay is trying to tell the Potter that He does not know what He is doing. They have decided to add to the Word of God because they think God is not intelligent enough to put it all together.

However, in Revelation 22:18, 19, God says,

“For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: (18) And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.” (19)

God tells us not to add anything to God’s Word. Add nothing! Absolutely nothing! Everything God wants us to know is in the Bible here, from Genesis to Revelation. He doesn’t need some missy-mousy man down here to be God’s mediator, passing things in a council. Then they go into church, pretend that it all comes from God, and brainwash the people. Let me say this, “Study the Bible for yourself.”

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” (2 Timothy 2:15)

Have you reached the point in your life when Christ can count on you to never be ashamed of what He did for you?

“For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to the Jew first, and also to the Greek” (Romans 1:16).

“For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind. (7)

Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God” (2 Timothy 1:7-8);

**Martin Luther, False Reformer and Master of Deceit.**

Martin Luther was one of the “Reformers.” When I was researching the writings of Martin Luther, I soon discovered that he was a master at deceiving the people. Luther, in his Small Catechism, under the heading of “What does baptism do? states:

1. Frees you from the Devil; 2. Makes you a child of God; 3. And gives you eternal life.”

Another lie that Satan inspired Luther to inject in his Catechism was to add to God’s Word, when he put the word “HOLY” in front of baptism. Do you know that nowhere in the Greek text does the word “HOLY” ever appear before the word “baptism”? The Holy Spirit never inspired any writer of the Holy Bible to pen “HOLY” with baptism. God calls Luther a liar for adding to His words.

“Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar” (Proverbs 30:6).

You see, baptism never makes you a child of God. John 1:12,13, tells you what does.

“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: (12)

Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God” (13).

Something you can check out for yourself. Get your Bible out, and turn to Exodus 20:3-17, and mark the Ten Commandments as God gave them, in order. Now, get a Lutheran Small Catechism, locate Martin Luther’s Ten so-called Commandments and compare them to God’s. You will find that Luther did not believe God’s Second Commandment and omitted it. He took the Third Commandment and made it “Number Two” in his Catechism. So, when he got to the end, he only had nine commandments after omitting the second one. Therefore, he took the last commandment and made two commandments by dividing it, thus showing Ten Commandments in his Catechism. No one would be the wiser, to the fact, that he had omitted the second one.
In questioning many Lutheran pastors, I have yet to find one who has been aware of this “con-game” that Luther has manufactured. Luther was an unsaved man who has been, and still is, leading untold millions into Hell with him! His own words condemn him. “Baptism gives you eternal life.” Here is God’s Second Commandment as found in Exodus 20:4,5:

“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the Earth beneath, or that is in the water under the Earth: (4)

Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me” (5);

“Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him.” (Proverbs 30:5)

“But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. (9) Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him” (Romans 5:8-9).


“And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth (7); I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name (8). Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee (9). Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the Earth (10). Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown. (11) Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name (12). He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.”

1. The Church of Philadelphia brings us to another era of time, from about 1750 to 1910 A.D.
2. There’s no reprimand for this church by the Lord Jesus Christ.
3. This period of time, from about 1750 to 1910, is known as a “time of brotherly love.” They cared about winning souls.

If somebody comes up to me and says, “Sir, here’s a tract. I’d like to invite you to church. I’d like to tell you how you can know you are going to Heaven,” I don’t care what denomination you are from, I’m going to compliment you. That person cares about you, they really do. But if you go to a church, and you never see people from that church witness to anybody, I’m going to say it again. It shouldn’t have the title of a church. They don’t care about individuals, only about getting members into their social club, not about getting born-again believers into their church. It’s been a long time since anyone has witnessed to me.

4. In this particular period of time, there were great missionaries and Bible teachers.
5. Many great missionary societies were started.

a. Johnathan Goforth was the first Canadian Presbyterian missionary to China with the Canadian Presbyterian Mission, along with his wife, Rosalind Goforth. He became the foremost missionary revivalist in early 20th Century China, and helped to establish revivalism, as a major element, in Protestant China missions. (en.wikipedia.org)

My wife and I are just going through, for about the third time, “Johnny Goforth’s” autobiography, written by his wife. He experienced one of the saddest things that could happen to one of God’s servants. This man, and his wife, spent about fifty years in China doing a tremendous work! He led thousands of Chinese people to Christ. He did a great work, but when he came back to his home Presbyterian Church in Canada, it broke his heart. He had left a church that was thriving for the Lord Jesus Christ. They were
missionary-minded. They sent money to reach the lost. They supported him when he went to China. He came back and found it was a dead church. They had almost done away with their missionary support. It broke his heart!

However, in China, he had led so many of the Chinese people to the Lord, that they built churches of their own over there. The men in those Chinese churches began to train missionaries. Believe it or not, they sent money back to the Presbyterian Church in Canada! This was the result of his fifty year ministry in China.

Mr. Goforth was quite a man. Yes, you may never have heard of him, but you should get the autobiography, written by his wife about her husband, and read it. It will be an inspiration to you. Johnny Goforth. A very eloquent man. A very intelligent man. I believe he lived to be 78 years old. He was one of the great missionaries of that time.


Taylor first went out with the Chinese Evangelization Society, which ran out of money in 1857. Taylor resigned, and became an independent missionary, trusting God to meet his needs. He was the first faith missionary, and established the China Inland Mission, believing that God could be trusted to supply the money.

Because there continued to be so many Chinese to reach, Taylor was criticized by other missionaries when he sent unmarried women into the interior. He never asked others to do what he would not do himself. He was a man of faith. In 1881, he asked God for another 70 missionaries by the close of 1884. He got 76. In late 1886, Taylor prayed for another 100 within a year. By November 1887, he announced 102 candidates had been accepted for service.

"China is not to be won for Christ by quiet, ease-loving men and women," he wrote. "The stamp of men and women we need is such as will put Jesus, China, [and] souls first, and foremost, in everything and at every time—even life itself must be secondary."

His new mission, which he called the China Inland Mission (CIM), had a number of distinctive features, including this: its missionaries would have no guaranteed salaries, nor could they appeal for funds. They would simply trust God to supply their needs. Furthermore, its missionaries would adopt Chinese dress, and then press the gospel into the China interior. He, himself, dressed in Chinese clothes and grew a pigtail (as Chinese men did). This was quite a shock to other missionaries, but Hudson Taylor’s ways, which others rebuked as radical, resulted in thousands of Chinese people being saved. He also translated the Bible into Chinese.

He worked hard and had absolute trust in God, and, though he never solicited funds, the mission prospered. He inspired thousands to forsake the comforts of the West to bring the Christian message to the vast and unknown interior of China. Though mission work in China was interrupted by the communist takeover in 1949, the CIM continues to this day under the name Overseas Missionary Fellowship (International).

6. You find also that your YMCA movement was started during this period of time.

7. Men like George Whitfield came to America and began to preach. Many souls were saved as a result. You had men like John, and Charles Wesley. You had men like Dwight L. Moody, and Charles Haddon Spurgeon.

If you have never heard of these men, you ought to get their biographies. See what some of these men accomplished who dedicated their lives, along with their wives, to winning souls for the Lord Jesus Christ.

When men can do great things for the Lord like that, it is a tragedy we still have Christians, sitting right in this area, too ashamed of Christ to witness for Him, because they fear they will lose their social standing. They are so afraid of hurting their image, that they will not even talk about Jesus Christ.

This was the era when men went out to win other people to Christ, because they loved them. Let me tell you this. We get this so mixed up in our minds with a false philosophy. Anybody that will give you a tract and witness to you that…
“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” (John 14:6)

… is not a cult religion, my Friend. They care about where you are going to spend eternity.

Let me challenge you. When is the last time you witnessed to somebody for Jesus Christ. Do you know how to lead someone to Jesus Christ? Do you know what verse to go to? Do you know what John 3:16 says? Do you know what John 6:47 says, or John 5:24, or, John 11, or, the Resurrection Chapter in 1 Corinthians 15, or I John 5:13?

“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.”

We are going to move on from the Church of Philadelphia, the true church, the church that was really winning people to Christ, to the backslidden church, the church of “the people’s rights,” the Church of Laodicea.


Revelation 3:17.

This is the last of the seven churches, and it means “the people’s rights.” It was straying away from the spiritual leadership of the Bible, and returning to the philosophies of men. Let us notice in Revelation 3:17,

“Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:"

However, their opinion of themselves did not coincide with God’s opinion of them. They were filled full of pride. Everything was going good in Laodicea, they thought, but God said, “On the inside, you are really spiritually bankrupt!” There was just nothing there. They thought they were rich. They thought they were wealthy, but they were dead. This is what you call “dead Protestantism.”

Revelation 3:14, 15.

This church covers a period of time in Church History from about 1910 until the Rapture. We begin in Revelation 3:14,

“And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God; (14) I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. (Revelation 3:14,15)

They’re not hot. They’re not cold. This was the kind of church they had in Laodicea. It was a church where they were backslidden. They could not stand to see the Lord, face to face, because of their guilty conscience. They had sold the Lord right straight down the drain. They weren’t hot, and they weren’t cold. In other words, they were undependable. They were not someone you could count on. They could only be counted on if they were with a certain group; and, then, they borrowed everybody else’s backbone. They didn’t have any of their own.

We try to teach young people to develop their own character. You do things the way God wants you to do, and let the losers go. You don’t have to run with this crowd at school that wants to go out and drink and “souse” it up, doing things that are immoral, and having no respect for anyone. These are the ones that just want to run “ram shod” over everything, and everyone. Let ‘em go! Let ‘em go! They think they have everything now, but they will end up with nothing.

This is what the church of Laodicea was filled full of—people with no character. It covers a period of time from about 1910 up until the Rapture. You are living in this time right now, in this Church Age, where its hard to find people with character anymore. You used to be able to shake someone’s hand and know that what they had promised would be done. It’s hard to find people who keep their word anymore.

The values of America have been so undermined by your modernistic philosophers and your educators. Their advice is, “You just do your own thing.” But in Revelation 3:15, God says,

“I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot”
The point I am trying to make here is, that we are living in the Laodicean period, a time when there are going to be no values. They are decreasing at a landslide pace.

I heard a man comment on a radio program recently. He was talking about wearing a hat. I don’t know how he happened to get on this subject, other than he was saying, “We have no principles or respect in America anymore. None! We’re not teaching our children how to behave.” I said to myself: “O-o-oh, Mister, If I could only talk to you a minute. We’re in the Laodicean Age. God prophesied that this is the way it is going to be, because the values are gone.” Do you know what he said? “I would never think of going in a restaurant and sitting and eating with my hat on!” This was just one of the principles that he brought out. Then, he gave a word of advice to teenagers. “If you teenage girls ever go out with some clod (That’s what he called them, just old clods.) that has no manners, and does not know how to treat a young lady, would not open a door for her, and, especially, if he has not learned to take off his hat inside the house or inside a restaurant—you better dump this loser right off the bat! You’re going to have problems with this guy functioning in society. He doesn’t know anything about how to operate in a social world.”

You are seeing these things right before your eyes, and God wrote it clear back here in 96 A.D.

Revelation 3:18.

1. “Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods,” God tells them, “I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich;” “You think you’re rich, but you have nothing.” Notice in Revelation 3:18,

“I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.”

2. “Anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.” In other words, get your eyes open! You’re not always going to function in a little town that is your little comfort zone. There are other places in the world. Brother, if your mother and father, or your church, doesn’t teach you principles, you’ll never be able to leave the small town you come from, because other places will not accept you. You cannot go into respectable places, and not take your hat off. People will laugh at you behind your back. You can’t go, and walk in ahead of your wife, and not exercise manners. You just walk in, and leave her to struggle in behind you the best way she can. That’s not tolerated in a social world. But we’re in a world where all of those things are deteriorating. They have no value.

There’s no value on human life, anymore. None! We do not have the death penalty. I know you have seen the sign that says, “The most dangerous place for a baby to be is in a mother’s womb.” It is a true saying. We have disintegrated so much that we call the wrong things right. At this writing, the Supreme Court has just ruled same-sex marriage legal. We have homosexuals demanding rights. They are perverts, that is exactly what they are! They are perverts, and they will pervert your children. They have an abnormal lifestyle, and they go against God’s way of creation. They defy God, as God tells us in Romans,

“And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.” (Romans 1:27)

Now, they are exerting pressure to make America like the Sodom and Gomorrah that God has destroyed, because of the Sodomites and their sin. We are now calling it “Right!” Have we been brainwashed, satanically, to go against the principles that God has laid down? The Laodicean Church did. It surely did, and so are we in America!

We’re “wishy-washy” on everything. We’re “not hot, we’re not cold.” “I don’t want to take a stand on anything, because I might offend someone.” We have Christians like that. I thank God for Christians that say, “Hey, I want to tell you what I believe.” Whenever you call a pastor on the phone and ask, “What do you believe about this?” And you get an answer like this, “Well, now...you could take that several ways,” there is someone who is “neither hot nor cold.” I would rather have a pastor tell me, “This is exactly what I believe.”

It amazes me that a pastor will firmly take a stand on, “You can’t get to Heaven unless you have good works!” Then some guy will die, who is the most hateful drunk in town, and they’ll try to preach him into
Heaven at the funeral. That is about as two-faced a situation as I have ever seen, and that comes from preachers!

Are we in a “hot or cold” era? No! We’re in a lukewarm period. That preacher will say anything in order to not offend anybody, so he can be the “good joe” around town. You couldn’t trust a preacher like that any further than you could throw him, could you? He’s in the Laodicean Age. He’s a Liberal; therefore he will say what you want to hear so that he won’t offend you in any way and lose a member out of his church. *All of this is characteristic of what is going on today.*

When it comes to murder, we think more of the murderer than the victims. You will find in kidnaps and rapes, consequences are lacking. One lady put two children in a car and sent it down into a pond, but we don’t think that’s severe enough for the death penalty! What we’re saying to the criminal is, “You can go ahead and murder someone, and still live.” We have no value on life. We have more value on the murderer, by letting them live, than we do on the one whose life was taken. We have more value on the offender, than we do on the offended. If we didn’t, we might render a verdict of capital punishment.

What I am saying, here, will be offensive to the liberal pastors of your town. They will say anything to appease you, but God ordains capital punishment. But, being in the Laodicean Age, now, we find out capital punishment doesn’t exist. That’s why the criminal can walk down the streets safely, and the people who are honest will get murdered, and raped, and shot. In a lot of cases, the offender will be back on the street within months. Almost every day in Minneapolis, Minnesota, you hear that some teenager shot this one, or some teenager shot that one. If you execute capital punishment, you won’t have that. Then the educated philosophers come in, those that I call educated idiots. Anytime you go against the Word of God, you’re an idiot. You may project yourself to be educated with a degree, but that degree should have “Idiot” stamped on it, because…

“The fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good.*” (Psalm 14:1)

God laughs at your phony wisdom. God laughs at your phony philosophy. We’re walking through this old world here, and there’s danger on every side, Folks. Some nut may pass you in a car, roll down the window, start shooting at you, and kill everyone in the car. We live in a crazy society today where there is no law. We’ve handcuffed the policeman, instead of the policeman handcuffing the criminals. We’ve said, “If you go into a place without a search warrant and you see twenty pounds of cocaine, you can’t take it.” Are we nuts? I believe society and our laws need a complete overhaul to protect the innocent, and start convicting the guilty! I feel sorry for the policeman. We ought to, more than anything, respect our police force and policemen. They try their best to do their jobs, in spite of having their hands so handcuffed by a bunch of idiots in government passing ridiculous laws, which are immediately enforced by the Supreme Court.

I’ll tell you my position. I pray for our local policemen that we have. I pray for our Sheriff’s Department. I really do. They have a dangerous job. They can get shot and, if you want the truth, not a whole lot of people are going to care. It takes a lot of courage to be in their position, today, the way the Supreme Court does. The way the prosecutors do, when they don’t want to prosecute. It may take a feather out of their hat if they don’t win a case, because they may be heading for a judgeship somewhere. “After all, if I would take a questionable case, even if I know, and you know, the person may be guilty, I am not going to risk losing a case. I want to be able to go on record as saying to the Minneapolis Tribune, ‘I have been a prosecutor and I have never lost a case.’”

Yeah…that’s because you don’t have enough backbone to take some that you should prosecute, because you want a sure thing. What that really means is that you are a spineless, gutless prosecutor. I’m not saying that about our local one. I’m saying that about any prosecutor. Being on a police force for a large number of years, I’ve seen prosecutors do that, and I’ve seen prosecutors today doing the same thing. It is no wonder we do not have law and order the way we should.

If you did not know that before, it is good that you find that out. Perhaps you know of someone who should be prosecuted, but the prosecutor is not doing so. You can pay him a visit and remind him that, “Mister, you can be voted out! Why don’t you do your job? Are you getting paid off? What’s the problem?” You can find out what is really going on. Without the prosecution of crime, and without the police department, you and I don’t have a chance! Truthfully, I’m a little sick and tired of seeing the hands of the policemen tied. I’d like
to see them have liberty to prosecute the criminals, instead of finding some technicality to get them off. Wouldn’t you?

“Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth” (Habakkuk 1:4).

“Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil” (Ecclesiastes 8:11).

Why is America in the mess that it is in today? America thinks it is rich, but it is spiritually bankrupt. They are neither “cold nor hot,” and will not take a stand. Their philosophers, in their human wisdom, think they see, but in reality, they are blind.

Revelation 3:19.

“As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten:”

I am applying this verse, generally, to the age we’re living in, but Christ is also speaking to Christians who have departed from the Word of God, departed from the faith, and have walked out on the Lord Jesus Christ.

“As many as I love, I rebuke and CHASTEN... be zealous therefore, and repent (change your mind).”

You need to change your mind about what you are doing and where you are headed.

Revelation 3:20.

“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.”

This verse is not about salvation, as many have taught, but rather about fellowship. 1 John 1:6-10 is like a short commentary on Revelation 3:20, explaining what Christ is trying to get the Christian to do for fellowship. I have heard myriads of preachers use this verse for salvation, which is incorrect. It is speaking of fellowship, not son-ship. “Sup” means to sit down and have “fellowship.” “I will sup with him, and he with me.” Christ is saying, “I want you to open up and allow my Word to have control of your life, so that it can be productive.” The Lord said,

“...I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly” (John 10:10b).

I will say this honestly, probably of all the counseling that we do, most people—not all, now—bring their problems and troubles on themselves. It is totally unnecessary, and only happens because they refuse to do what God asks them to do as a Christian.

Parents, bring your children to church. Children never forget and, years later, they’ll say, “I wish Mommy and Daddy would have brought me.” These days, the parents don’t even send them! When the kids get into trouble, what the parents don’t understand is, the children really wanted parents that cared enough to lead the way. When you lead the way, you take your children by the hand, and you walk first. You bring them into church. If you really cared about your children, you would go to church with them every Sunday morning you are physically able.

However, most pastors and Sunday School workers are glad to have your children come to church any way they can. Many churches have large bus ministries, just to transport children to Sunday School.

Parents, if you think you can just let your child go and do whatever he, or she, wants to do, you are being very foolish. (Ephesians 6:1-3). The Lord, also, says, “Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it” (Proverbs 22:6).

But you have to give them a foundation, Parents, or they’ll have nothing to build upon except their own lustful desires. God holds you responsible. Teach your child the things of the Lord.

God, in His grace, allows Christians to go on, but only for a season! They can enjoy sin for a season... “Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season;” (Hebrews 11:25)
...then, God comes down with His chastening hand. He may have to take one of your children. He may have to inflict physical sickness upon you. It may take an accident of some kind. Who knows? But you’ve brainwashed yourself so much that you think nothing can happen. God loves me, and I can rebel against God, and nothing will happen. Are you ever deceived! Satan really got hold of you, didn’t he? Then, when “all Hell breaks loose,” or God just takes His hand off and says, “All right! Live your miserable life the way you want to!” After you have invited the problems and they begin to come, who are you going to blame?

He still thinks enough of you to say, “Behold, I stand at the door... I stand here, spiritually speaking, at the door, but you’ve pushed me outside.” Yes, the Holy Spirit is there, but you’ve quenched the Holy Spirit. There’s no more conviction because your heart is so hardened, and your sin is so great. I can’t penetrate that hard person who once was a faithful Christian. Now, you are just like a rock. But I still stand here, waiting for you to ask for help in your time of need.”

Well, tomorrow may be the day when the Lord’s patience runs out, and He sees that discipline is the only thing that will bring you back to Him. He’s going to have to grab you by the seat of the pants, and turn you inside out. Most of you reading this right now are probably saying, “That will never happen to me!”

But, today, Christ is saying, “Behold, I stand at the door and knock. Please, please come back to me. There’s heartache ahead that you never dreamed of. I know that there will be trials and testings ahead. I’ll help you through those, but you’re bringing heartache upon yourself.” Hear the Lord’s plea again,

“Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.” (Revelation 3:20)

Revelation 3:21, 22

“To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne. (21) He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches” (22).

In conclusion, no one can do anything except teach the Word of God. This last church, the Church of Laodicea, is the culmination of the time before Chapter Four. Then, we will see a door open into Heaven, picturing the Rapture of the Church, when all the Christians are going to be taken up and disappear in a “moment, in a twinkling of eye.”

Maybe something I’ve said has spoken to you today. Maybe God is trying to talk to you, before His chastening hand comes down. He’s trying to say, “Look, I love you so much that I bought you with a price. I want you to come back. Let my Word have a place in your heart. Start living in a manner that’s conducive to a Christian life. I’ve come that you ‘might have life and have it abundantly’ (John 10:10). Get some happiness in your life. Get away from people that are always a ‘downer.’ Get away from people who are always griping and complaining. Get around some people who are witnessing. Get in a good church that has a good spirit in it, and where you can be happy and enjoy yourself.” That’s what God wants you to do.

If you’ve never received Christ as your Savior, I hope that you’ll do it today, before it is forever too late. Your sins are all paid for. Your home in Heaven is already purchased, and Christ offers you residence for eternity as a free gift.

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9).

“For we know that if our Earthly house of this tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens” (2 Corinthians 5:1).

“We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.” (2 Corinthians 5:8).
Years of time have come and gone
Since I first heard it told
How Jesus would come again some day
If back then it seemed so real
Then I just can’t help but feel
How much closer His coming is today

Signs of the times are everywhere
There’s a brand new feeling in the air
Keep your eyes upon the eastern sky
Lift up your head redemption draweth nigh

Wars and strife on every hand
And violence fills the land
Still some people doubt He’ll ever come again
But the Word of God is true
He’ll redeem His chosen few
Don’t lose hope soon Christ Jesus will descend

Signs of the times are everywhere
There’s a brand new feeling in the air
Keep your eyes upon the eastern sky
Lift up your head redemption draweth nigh

Lift up your head redemption draweth nigh
**THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES**

Before we go into Chapters Four and Five, we want to look at a few of the signs of the times here, and see what God has to say. You’ll see that a lot of these things are taking place, today, right before your eyes. If you are an older person, you’ve seen a tremendous change in the United States of America in the last twenty to thirty years. We see things that were absolutely not heard of twenty-five years ago. There used to be morals. There were standards, honesty, principles, and values. You are seeing these disintegrate right before your eyes.

**“SEDUCING SPIRITS AND DOCTRINES OF DEMONS”**

1 Timothy 4:1-4.

As we examine these times, let us go to 1 Timothy 4:1-4. We are not going to bring whole messages on these things, but we are just going to point out the things that are happening in our day, our age, that you can see. If we are willing to take what God says in the Bible, it is right before our eyes.

Two things are going to be prevalent in the last days. When we say “last days,” we are speaking from the time of the Lord Jesus Christ until now, and we are almost two-thousand-plus years down the road. In the “last days” are the times when these things begin to come in. Let’s notice here.

> “Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits (these are demons), and doctrines of devils (demons); (1) Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with a hot iron” (2);

The “seducing spirits” are demons—those are the third of the angels that fell. They rebelled against God. They hate God and they hate God’s children, the Christians. **These** are the “seducing spirits” and “the devils” who are giving out the false doctrine. The word “devils” is the Greek word “daimonion” and means “demons.” There is only one Devil. There are “trillions” of Demons—many, many demons. The Scripture goes on in Verse Three to describe two things: 1. “Forbidding to marry,” 2. “…and commanding to abstain from meats.”

> “Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth” (3).

Two things we want to point out. Religion, especially the Catholic church, says, “Our priests have to practice celibacy.” Nowhere is that found in the Bible. Nowhere! Even the priests are deceived because, when they go to study, they are not taught the Bible. That may come as a big shock to you. But, question some of the priests, and you will find out they know about ceremonialism, and church doctrine, but they do not know the doctrines of the Bible. Go question your pastor, and you will find out real quick what he does not know. Ask him if he can quote John 3:16, Ephesians 2:8,9; 1 John 5:13; etc. See if he knows those.

This is a sign of the times. In fact, every pastor must be married. We are not talking about a pastor whose wife has died. We are not talking about that. We’re talking about the qualifications of a pastor. The Old Testament priests had to be married. No one could be a priest, unless they were married, and we find this in Leviticus 21:13-15,

> “And he shall take a wife in her virginity (13). A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife (14).

> Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctify him.” (15).

Religion says, “You can’t be a pastor, or a priest, unless you are single.” That is exactly opposite to the Word of God. God says that is “the doctrine of demons” in 1 Timothy 4:1-3. But you are not going to know that, if you never carry your Bible to church. If you are not encouraged by that church to carry your Bible, there’s not a way in the world that pastor or priest is going to read the verses to you, out of the Bible, that refute what their church leaders have said, that is contrary to the Word of God. Consequently, they will go through all the formalities and rituals and, you will learn nothing of the Word of God. You are totally deceived.
because you won’t read your Bible. You listen to a church, and a preacher, that practices exactly opposite of
the Bible. How sad that really is, but this is one of the signs of the times. God says,

“Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving
heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils; (1). Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their
conscience seared with a hot iron; (2). Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats,
which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe and know the truth” (1
Timothy 4:1-3).

Not eating meat is a traditional thing that means nothing. Why in the world would a church tell you not to
eat meat, or not to eat certain things on a certain day?

“But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not,
are we the worse.” (1 Corinthians 8:8)

Whether we eat meat, or not, has nothing to do with Christianity. Here it is called a satanic, demonic,
damnable doctrine. If you follow this tradition, then, you are following a satanic doctrine.

It doesn’t matter what your church is, or how big it is. It matters, first of all, if you are going to listen to
God. This may come as a shock, but God doesn’t really care what your opinion is. He does care what you
think about His opinion. This is the contrast between Humanism and the Divine Inspiration of the Word of
God. One day you will stand before God. If you have chosen to believe one of Satan’s preachers instead of
God’s Word, before you are cast into the Lake of Fire, you will hear the most devastating words you can ever
hear,

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire,
prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):

“THEY WILL NOT ENDURE SOUND DOCTRINE.”

2 Timothy 4:2,3.

“Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering
and doctrine. (1) For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own
lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears;” (2) And they shall turn away their
ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables” (3).

I called one of the heads of the ELCA, the Evangelistic Lutheran Churches of America. I wanted to know
what this church taught and I wanted to know from the “top dog.” So, I called them over in Chicago and said,
“I want to know what you believe. If somebody asks me what your church teaches, I don’t want to tell them
something wrong.” I have people ask me, “What does the Covenant Church teach? What does the Baptist
Church teach? Or, the Lutheran Church?” There are many different organizations within the Lutheran Church.
The ELCA just happens to be one I picked that I wanted to know about.

I have tried for a long time to get a doctrinal statement from the ELCA, but you can’t get it. It doesn’t
exist. I went to several churches. I went to several pastors. You cannot get it. They will not print what they
believe. You can’t get concise answers to questions like, “What do you believe about tongues?” etc. These are
all signs of the times, when you have apostate churches that will not put in writing what they believe.

I asked him several questions, but I asked this particular question first. “I heard that your church ordains
homosexuals. Is this true?” He said, “No, we don’t.” (Note: NOW they do.) I said, “Boy, that’s great!” Then I
asked, “Do you take practicing homosexuals into your church as members?” He said, “Yes, we do. We do
that.” My response was, “That is not good. That is contrary to the Word of God. It is absolutely contrary to the
teaching of the Bible to take practicing homosexuals into your membership in your church.”

Now, before you accuse our church of not loving souls, because we do not take practicing homosexuals
into membership, please note the qualifying word “PRACTICING.” The Word of God talks about the
“effeminate” and “abusers of themselves with mankind” in 1 Corinthians 6:9-11. The conclusion of this
passage of Scripture is found in Verse 11, “And such WERE some of you:”

There are homosexuals (“effeminate”) who have been saved. There are those who have trusted the Lord
Jesus Christ. There are those who have denounced their perverted life style and said, “No! I was wrong. This is
a perverted life style and I am no longer practicing this. I don’t want to do it anymore. I was wrong. It was sin. It was absolutely wrong!” God says you were that, but now...

"ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God” (1 Corinthians 6:11).

I was talking to someone later in the week who goes to that particular church and, during the conversation, I asked them, “What do you think about taking practicing homosexuals in as members?” “Oh, that’s all right. That’s all right,” they said, Here, the person is following what their church teaches and, evidently, has not read the Bible at all. In Genesis 19, we find God destroyed the Sodomites. God destroyed the perverts. Homosexuality is a perverted lifestyle of plain, old sin that is contrary to the Word of God! God destroyed them in Genesis 19, but the churches take them in. Who will you follow, the church or the Lord?

If you go to that church, you are going to be taught that it is fine to take them in. I doubt that you will ever hear a sermon on Genesis 19, where God destroyed Sodom, Gomorrah, and three other cities because of this type of sin. Lot was in such a backslidden condition, after he moved to Sodom, that he could not even win his own family. When God’s angels visited Lot, the men of Sodom saw them, and they came knocking on Lot’s door. “Bring these men out,” they said. “We want to know them. This is ‘fresh meat.’ Bring them out to us.” They did not even stop trying to get in the house after the angels visiting Lot struck them blind. Read it for yourself in Genesis 19:11, and you will learn what God thinks about it.

This parallels the times we are living in today. You have your liberal churches, and you have others, now, that will ordain homosexuals, even those in a same-sex “marriage,” or relationship.

If your church takes practicing homosexuals in as members in good standing, how do you know that person is not leading the youth group? If they are, and your child goes on an outing with the youth, will that person pass their sodomite, perverted, lifestyle on to your child at some camp site somewhere?

All of this is contrary to the Word of God—Totally contrary—100%

Let us look at some other things. It says here,

“For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine;…(2 Timothy 4:3a)

The sad thing about this is, the young lady I talked to goes along with this. It is total brainwashing, but if you don’t read your Bible, then, you are going to agree with men who actually call God a liar. Why in the world you would go to a church like that, I have absolutely no idea. I am going to take what the Word of God says over what the word of man says, and over their damnable philosophy to include the homosexuals into membership. I am not going to do that. We are not going to do that here. Thank God for the churches that do stand on the Word of God.

Remember this. God destroyed the Sodomites. In Romans 1:22-31, you find out God says they are “perverted.” They have left…

“...the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another;” (Romans 1:27)

These are reprobates. These are haters of God. Let me reiterate this, and we’ll go on to some other signs. You will find out that there are homosexuals who can be saved. There are those who have trusted the Lord Jesus Christ. There are those who have denounced their perverted life style and said, “No! I was wrong. This is a perverted life style and I am no longer practicing this. I don’t want to do it anymore. I was wrong. It was sin. It was absolutely wrong!”

If you go to a church that takes in practicing homosexuals, you had better keep an eye on your children. In the years I’ve spent on a police department, I’ve dealt with them, and I know what they do. I know how devious they are. I know that they’ll try to put their practices on to your children. If you are naïve enough to allow it, you could lose your child over something like this because you’re not “on the ball.” You’re not sharp. You’re not watching, and you are going just along with the philosophy of a church, instead of going along with the clear teaching of the Word of God. You are on dangerous ground, if you are in that type of position.

God knew what would happen to a nation, should homosexuality be allowed to flourish. When I was in school, these perverts were ashamed of their activities, but not so anymore! Now, they flaunt themselves publicly in parades and festivals, and loudly insist that it is their right to practice what God has condemned in
His Word. God did not want them to infiltrate the nation of Israel. Here are God’s instructions to Israel concerning these perverts who would lead them to accept these false gods.

“If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.” (Leviticus 20:13).

“WHERE IS THE PROMISE OF HIS COMING?”

2 Peter 3:3-4.

“Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers…”

“Scoffers” are men that laugh at the Bible.

“…walking after their own lusts,” (3)...

These “scoffers” live only for what they can get out of their church, out of the community, or anything else. They are pretenders. They are not real. They put on a phony front. These are counterfeit Christians. They could go to church every Sunday—if they could find one that doesn’t preach on sin! They will go, if they can find one that doesn’t mention Jesus Christ coming back at the Rapture. They are going to search diligently for one that says, “If you’re baptized, you’re all right. Do what you want.” Or, one that says, “Come in and confess your sins next week. You’ll be all right. Your preacher will forgive your sins.” But they will not go to one that will point you to Jesus Christ, and Him alone, as the only way to Heaven—Christ, alone, for the forgiveness of sins—Christ, as the ONLY way of salvation. No, they will try to find a church that engulfs them into their traditions.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6).

Back to 2 Peter 3:3,4,

“...And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? (3) for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation” (4).

Well, this is the philosophy of the “scoffers,” and it is a damnable, lying, humanistic philosophy. This will be a good challenge for you. Have you ever heard of the Rapture in your church? Have you ever heard that Jesus Christ is coming back? Did you ever hear that when He breaks those clouds, the Christians are going to be caught up to meet the Lord in the clouds, and “So shall we ever be with the Lord.”? If you never hear it, you are in an apostate church. You are in a church that is just going along with the signs of the times. A church that is controlled by Satan.

You see, Satan doesn’t ever want you to hear that Jesus Christ is coming back. He does not want you to hear that Jesus Christ is the only way to Heaven. Oh, yes, we’ll believe on Christ, but…but…but…you got to do good works. But…I’ve got to be baptized. But…I’ve got to confess my sins. But…I’ve got to take communion.” BUT that’s NOT the Gospel, Folks! Galatians 1:6,7 says that’s a perverted Gospel.

“I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another [heteros] gospel (6):

• In Galatians 6:6, “another” is the Greek “heteros” and means another Gospel that is different from what Paul preached.

• In Galatians 6:7, “another” is a different Greek word, “allos,” and means “which is not another that is the same as Paul preached.”

• Which is not another [allos] ; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ” (7).

1. “Allos” means another of the same kind.
2. “Heteros” means another of a different kind.

The only Gospel that takes you to Heaven is the death, burial, and the Resurrection of Jesus Christ, plus nothing! That’s it! That’s all! The Lord Jesus Christ paid the price. He said, “It is finished.” He didn’t say, “It’s almost finished, now you have to do the rest.”
Here’s a hypothetical situation for you. If you COULD go to Heaven on your own “good” works (which you cannot), and then stand before the Lord’s face, do you know what you would say? “Oh, Lord, look here! I’ve done this. I gave some money here. I gave some money there. I helped this person here. Oh, just look at what I’ve done for you, Lord.” And then you’re going to say to the Lord, “Oh, look how good I am!” You will still be congratulating yourself when you pass through the cherubim at the side of the altar. Then you will be there, face to face, with the Lord.

You know what you would probably say then? “Scoot over, Lord. There’s now two of us. Scoot over, Lord, I’m as righteous as you are. Scoot over on that throne and let me in, too.” Then, the Lord is going to look in the books, and reveal some of your underhanded things that nobody knows anything about. Of course, the Lord’s answer will be, “Depart from me, ye cursed…” “… All of your good works are nothing but a pile of filthy rags.”

“But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away” ( Isaiah 64:6)

These are signs of the times. Does your church ever preach about Jesus Christ’s coming? Do they ever preach that the…

“...dead in Christ shall rise first: (16) Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (1 Thessalonians 4:16-17).

If you never hear that in church, you’re in an apostate church. You’re in a church of the “last days.” You’re in a cult church, if you never hear Jesus Christ preached, and Him coming back. The last words that God gave to mankind, when Christ left this Earth for Heaven, were,

“...Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.” (Acts 1:11)

The last words to mankind from Heaven, after Christ ascended back to Heaven, were the fact that Jesus is coming again! The last prayer in the Bible is, “Even so, come, Lord Jesus.” That’s it. The whole theme of the Bible is this is. First Theme: Jesus Christ came to die on the Cross for your sins. The Second Theme is: Jesus Christ is coming! He’s coming again, and he’s coming for you and me.

**“PERILOUS TIMES SHALL COME.”**

2 Timothy 3:1-4.

“This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. (1) For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, (2) Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,” (3).

There are two things I want to point out here, and we’re not preaching a whole sermon on each one of these.

1. “Disobedient to parents…”

"There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. (11)

There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness” (Proverbs 30:11-12)

The above verses describe the young people that we saw in the 60s and 70s, during the “Hippie Generation,” that are now mothers and dads. Their philosophy was, “Do your own thing! If it makes you happy, do it!” Their children are now doing the same things. That is why you see the toleration of drugs. Not by all of them, as some have come out of that generation that are Christians. But the percentage is few, compared to the populace. There are some, and, thank God for them! They have a tremendous witness for Christ. They have denounced their drugs. They say, “Thank God I’m saved from that kind of stuff. I thank God I have a home in Heaven. I thank God I’m not hooked on those damnable drugs anymore. They could have ended my life prematurely.” We thank God for those who have accepted Christ and come out of that.
But we have a lot of children, today, from those parents of the Hippie Generation in the 60s, who do the same things. They indulge in free love, and have no respect for others. Their philosophy is, “Do your own thing, whatever you want to do.” God knew this almost two-thousand years ago, and wrote about the time you are living in today. It is now being totally manifested. You are seeing it mushroom, in our times, and we are sitting right in the midst.

2. “Without natural affection…”

We begin to see mothers kill their children. You see twins born, just a few hours old, and they will be put up for sale for $25,000. Or, we’ll find a little newborn baby, only five or six hours old, in a garbage can somewhere. That little baby needs someone to come, and find it, before it is too late. Hard to believe, isn’t it? That is a demonstration of someone “Without natural affection.”

Can you realize that children six, seven, eight years old will kill the neighbor’s children, because they get in a fight over a baseball. Perhaps the baseball rolled into their yard and they don’t like them. You can thank your television for that. You can thank the producers of the violent television programs that influence children to think that you can kill anybody, and not have any sensitivity about it. There is no value on human life, compared to thirty or forty years ago. These are the signs of the times.

If you are a Christian, you ought to be looking up. If you are not a Christian, you ought to be looking to the Bible to accept Jesus Christ, because, when the Rapture comes, you are going to be left behind to receive the judgments of God that we will read about in Chapter Six.

2 Timothy 3:4.

“Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;”

Do your own thing! If it feels good to you, just go ahead and do it. What they fail to realize is, there are consequences to that. These are the signs of the times, Folks.

**Janis Joplin**

Much of today’s music follows the pattern of the late Janis Joplin of the “Full Tilt Boogie” rock group. Rock music fans have bought probably over a million of her albums. Included in one of those is a “song” titled “Cheap Thrills.” She’s reported to have said, and I quote now, “Beatniks believe things aren’t going to get better and say, ‘To the Hell with things!’ Stay stoned, have sex, and have a good time.”

Let us go back in our Bibles to Psalms 55:23,

“...But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee”

Surely Janis Joplin did not live out half her days, did she? There are many others like her today. Maybe you are one that’s hooked on drugs, or alcohol. Maybe you’re one hooked on sex. Sometimes teenagers go out and experiment with free sex and, when it comes time to get married, you’ve just been with about every boy; or, the boys have been with about every girl. God wants you to keep yourself pure. You may think it is “cool,” but you need to consider the prevalence of AIDS today. You may laugh while you’re having your “fun,” but you won’t be laughing when they tell you that you are HIV positive. There are a lot of high school students who have this now. They have AIDS. That is when they find out that immorality is not free. It has a very high price, and could literally cost you your life!
More and more information is leaking out about this dreaded disease. The government doesn’t want everybody to know to the fullest extent about AIDS. It is a full-blown epidemic in America. A full-blown epidemic! You may go with that boy in high school that maybe has slipped over to the cities, went out to a house of prostitution, and picked up AIDS. You never knew anything about it, young lady! You go out with him and have your free sex, but you’ll find out sometime later that you are HIV positive. You’ve got AIDS. You’re going to die. You’ll probably die before age 30 because you went out and you wanted to fulfill your lustful desires. Truly, this verse would have an application, would it not? Let’s read it again.

“But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee” (Psalm 55:23)

You may be in that dilemma yourself. It is not God’s will that you should die before your time. It’s not God’s will that you should have a venereal disease that penicillin, terramycin, and other drug treatments have little, or no effect on. And, of course, if you get AIDS, that’s a death sentence. If you ever practiced morality, the time is now. When your parents call me, or some other preacher, and say “My son or my daughter has AIDS. What can you do?” Well, there’s nothing we can do, but tell them about Jesus Christ to get their soul saved for Heaven, but we can’t save their life. We can lead them to eternal life, but we can’t save their physical life, and, truly, they’ll not live out half of their days. What a sad plight. Just to have some fun like Janis Joplin, who died at the age of 27.


Now, let’s go on back to the Old Testament and get some things back here that were prevalent, before the judgment of God was upon the nation of Israel. Let us go to Jeremiah 5:25-31 and read it there. This is when God was about to bring the judgment, and these are the signs that took place in the nation of Israel, prior to God’s judgment upon them. We see the same signs today. Get this now in Verse 25,

“Our iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you” (25).

What a lesson for Christians! “Your sins have withholden good things from you.” You have been your own worst enemy!

“For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men (26). As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich” (27).

Lesson 1: So, they use people in their organization in order to fatten their own pocket books.

“They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked” (28a):

Lesson 2: These are your most wicked, but they cover it up by self-righteousness on the exterior. Inside, they are full of dead men’s bones.

“...they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper;” (28b)...  

Lesson 3: Isn’t that amazing? It seems that these are getting paid, even though they have not fulfilled their responsibilities. However, there is always a “pay day someday,” and it will not be the one they expect. If judges do not do right, God promises a judgment concerning this in Verse 29.

“...and the right of the needy do they not judge (28c)... 

Lesson 4: These do not care about anything but themselves!

“Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?” (29).

Lesson 5. Picture this as being America! God is a righteous judge. If God withholds judgment on America, this would make Him seem unjust in His treatment of Sodom and Gomorrah.

“A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land; (30) The prophets prophesy falsely,...”

Lesson 6. Any church that does not preach Jesus Christ, and Him crucified, as the only complete payment for sin is a cult religion. Period! And Satan loves that church. He loves it because that kind of message will never get you to Heaven. It is Jesus Christ crucified, and Him alone! His last words on the Cross in John 19:30 were, “It is finished.” That is it! Also, Christ said,
“I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” (John 14:6)

If they tell you that you can go to Heaven any other way, you are in a cult church. Mark it down!

“The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means;…” (31a)

Lesson 7. In other words, what that pastor says, Buddy, you’d better do, or, you are going to get ex-communicated out of your church! They say, “Listen to me, it’s not necessary to bring your Bible to church. Just listen to me!” (Read Matthew, Chapter 23.) And then, in the last part of this verse,

“...and my people love to have it so” (31b):

Lesson 8. Foolish, foolish, brainwashed people go to the same kind of preachers that “prophesy falsely.” You know how you can tell if they are brainwashed? They never carry their Bible to church, and they don’t have a chance against false doctrine!

“and what will ye do in the end thereof?” (Jeremiah 5:25-31).

Lesson 9. What will ye do? There is nothing you can do. Your pastor ought to be telling you, “Bring your Bible to church every Sunday. We are going to study this text today. We are going to preach out of the Bible on this today.” If you don’t carry your Bible to church, you are a “sitting duck” in a cult church, because that preacher can tell you anything. He can open his little prayer book up and say whatever he wants. You have nothing to compare it with. The Bible is Truth.

“...yea, let God be true, but every man a liar,” (Romans 3:4)... So, if you don’t carry your Bible, you can’t compare humanism and human philosophy against the truth of God’s Word, because you don’t take the Truth to church with you. The Truth is the Word of God. You don’t have a chance. You have been totally brainwashed.

**THE RETURN OF THE NATION OF ISRAEL TO THE LAND.**

The return of Israel back to the land was prophesied some 600 years before Christ was ever born. We’ll go to Ezekiel 36:24; 37:10,

“For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.” (36:24)

“So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army” (37:10).

Here in Chapter 37 of Ezekiel we have the Vision of the Dry Bones. Ezekiel looked out and he saw all of these, and they were symbolic of the Nation of Israel who had been scattered throughout all of the world. Yet, notice what Ezekiel 37:11, 12 says,

“Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts. (11) Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.” (12)

God kept this promise that he made to the nation of Israel on May 14, 1948, when the United Nations declared Israel a sovereign state. You have seen that in your lifetime—May 14, 1948. When we look at Verse 8, I would like for you to notice,

“And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them (Israel), and the skin covered them above: but there was no breath in them” (Ezekiel 37:8).

So, we find out from this, the “many parts” are now one, bound together as a single entity as a living, unified organism. This was proof of the fusing of the Jewish colonists, and the Zionist workers of all kinds, into a recognized unit among the family of nations. In short, as we’ve said, “It is the creation of the state of Israel on May 14, 1948.” Therefore, we have the return, the rehabilitation, and their statehood. That is significant and one of the major signs of the times. What times? The times before the Rapture of the Church. Before Revelation 4:1, when John is caught up into Heaven, picturing the Rapture of the Church.

Let us go on to Isaiah 3:12. We are just going to hit on a few of these here. Isaiah 3:12 tells us here what’s going to take place as signs of the times. The same signs were given before Israel’s judgment. We have the
same signs before God throws His judgment out upon the world. Notice in Isaiah 3:12,

"As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths" (Isaiah 3:12).

Very interesting! We’re in a day and age when we have the Women’s Liberation. There was a time when that was unheard of. And you say, “How is this being fulfilled in prophecy?” Well, let me answer. Did you ever hear of a man and woman getting married, and the woman not taking the man’s name. Oh, yes, you have in the past few years, but you have not heard of such a thing prior to that. They would live together and not be married, but when you got married, you went by your husband’s name. That was the law of the land, let alone a preacher’s wife doing that. This is how you’re being led today by these liberal preachers. Some preachers and their wives do it, and they are supposed to be the example of God’s Word. When you practice this sort of thing, it is a sign of the times. When you find a First Mention Principal, you will find it carries that same principle all through the rest of God’s Word. In Genesis 5:2 we are told,

“Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called THEIR [plural] name [singular] Adam, in the day when they were created.”

Eve became Adam’s wife. God “called their name Adam.” They were now Mr. and Mrs. Adam.

When we say “liberal,” as compared to “fundamental,” fundamental churches believe the Bible. They practice the Bible. They teach the Bible. Your liberals have a “form of godliness,” and they’ll preach a little of the Bible, but nothing that is going to contradict what their Synod, or what their Councils have done. They will preach a little of the Bible just to appease the people! These are the signs of the times. Proverbs 30:11,12 describes this.

“There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother (11). There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.”

Yes, today it seems like, even in the church, that sin can be practiced. Adultery can be practiced with all of the heartache associated with it, and, what does the church do? Nothing. Nothing at all. Yet, we begin to see all these things. What are they? Just signs of the times.

Here’s what would have happened years ago, if you were in a good Bible-teaching church, and you had a person in your church, whether a woman or a man, knowingly, outwardly, committing adultery and both parties were still married. What would happen? They would be called before the deacon board, and be given the ultimatum. “Look! Get your act together. You are hurting a lot of people. It’s a total disgrace to yourself. It’s a total disgrace to your children. It’s a total disgrace to your church, and, a total disgrace to humanity. Most of all, it is a disgrace to God, Himself. If you’re going to go to church and claim to be a Christian, then, you need to get your act together. Don’t misrepresent us as a church. This isn’t what we teach!”

That would help the family. That would help the people to realize that God does not approve this. They would be told, “You are not going to use our church to play out your ungodly, unholy, adulterous situation, and, then, peddle that into the church, along with your reputation. No, you are not going to do that. If you want to do that, find another church!” But you have your liberal churches that accept that today. Yes, they are not going to take a stand on that. Why? It’s a sign of the times. Notice again in Proverbs 30:12,

“There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes, and yet is not washed from their filthiness.”

(Proverbs 30:11-12)

**Psychics and Demonic Spirits.**

We are in an age when the television programming is plastered all over with this psychic, and that psychic. This one is better than that one, etc. A sign of the times. Go with me to Deuteronomy 18:10,11,

“There shall not be found among you any one THAT MAKETH HIS SON OR HIS DAUGHTER TO PASS THROUGH THE FIRE, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, (10). Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer (one who contacts the dead)” (11).
A “necromancer” is one who claims to contact the dead. A “wizard” is one who claims supernatural powers, but not those of God. Not those of God at all.

When the verse says “one that maketh his son, or daughter, to pass through the fire,” this is referring to their sacrifices to Molech. Even Israel did this. Molech was one of the Amonite gods that was worshiped as a deity. They would make a statue of him with his arms outstretched, and underneath the arms was a fire. They would kill their little babies by placing them over the fire, on the outstretched arms of the idol, where it was almost like an incinerator. They practiced human sacrifice.

We have the same thing today, do we not? Absolutely! Don’t we have it in abortion? Many do sacrifice their children by aborting them and killing them. They commit First Degree Premeditated Murder to cover up their adulterous situations, or fornication. They certainly do. Because of their adultery, and their sin against their own bodies, and their lust of the flesh which they seemingly can’t control, they are going to sacrifice their son, or daughter. They are going to kill them, now, because they are an inconvenience to them, and they are unholy. They are adulterers, or adultresses, and to cover up this sin, they will go ahead and kill the children. That is supposed to take care of it all. They think that will cover up their act of killing a human baby, just like the heathen did.

What this country really needs is morality, isn’t it? Yet, we have a Supreme Court that endorses abortion. Israel, right before they were judged, were offering their children as sacrifices. I would hate to be in a mother’s shoes when she stands before God, who, because of her ungodly, unholy act of adultery, and who couldn’t control herself like she should, becomes with child and has it put to death by aborting it.

How is it done? They open the womb. They go in. They suck the brains of the child out. They, then, squeeze the skull so it will make a “better delivery,” an easier delivery for the mother. After that, it is sucked out of the womb, and you are aborted. You have committed First Degree Murder by sacrificing your child to cover up your adulterous situation. We think that is all right. Are we a twisted up nation, or are we not? The practice of abortion today is no better than those who burned their children in the fires of the false idol, Molech.

What is it? Signs of the times.

Let us see what God says about these psychics who are nothing more than demon-controlled, satanic spirits. It was prohibited by God in Leviticus 19:31,

“Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the LORD your God.”

Also, in Leviticus 20:6,

“And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people”

Notice Leviticus 20:27, where the penalty for these psychics and wizards is given.

“A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit (that’s a demonic spirit), or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them”

Yes, God is against that, and God thinks that these activities are worthy of death. With that in mind, let us get a couple more Scriptures. Let us go to Isaiah 47:13, where God inspired Isaiah to really come down on them,

“Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.”

We have heard that even some of our presidents, and their wives, have contacted psychics to try to tell them what decisions to make. What a disgrace, not only to themselves, but to the nation that we live in. Instead of going to psychics, which are nothing more than demonically controlled people, why not go to the Word of God? Amen?

God gives the principles that will save a nation, and the guidelines on how a nation is to be prospered. Let’s get down to punishing the criminal. Let’s get down to not committing First Degree Murder by killing our children because we commit adultery. We kill the fruit of that adultery to cover up our own sin. Our country has approved that. I hope we can get back to God’s view of human life.

120
It is too bad that any man running for office, that is going to come out against abortion is not going to get elected. Even though there are a lot of Christians that would like to see us go back to those principles, you’ll find the majority in government are not Christians. The majority love to live in their sin. The majority do not have a conscience about killing their own children to cover up their own sin and shame. Just kill it! Get it out of the road, and let me have my fun.

The Bible tells us, in 2 Timothy 3:13, that things are going to wax worse, and worse.

“But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.”

To go along with our discussion of psychics, let me identify a popular one of our day, Kenny King. He claims to be the best. These are nothing more than demon-controlled and demon-possessed men. According to Webster’s Encyclopedic Unabridged Dictionary of the English Language, reference “psychics,” here’s what it says (two definitions):

1. Especially sensitive to influences, or forces, of a non-physical, apparently supernatural nature.
2. A person who is especially sensitive to psychic influences, a medium.

You have more of that going on today. Call this psychic and call that psychic. “Oh-oh! She told me everything about myself. This was wonderful…!” Are you going to be stupid enough to pay this woman for that? Can they tell things about you? Yes! I believe the demons come around and can put it into their minds to do that. It doesn’t come from the Lord, but it can come by demons. Absolutely!

**HOMOSEXUALITY: A SIGN OF THE TIMES.**

**“The Days of Noah” Compared to the “Days of Lot.”**

“And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man (26). They did eat, they drank, THEY MARRIED WIVES, THEY WERE GIVEN IN MARRIAGE, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed them all” (Luke 17:26-27).

Notice, carefully, that in the “days of Noah” they married wives. God doesn’t say that they “married wives” in the “days of Lot.” They were Sodomites, and they were perverts. They didn’t marry anybody! They just had an affair with each other.

In Genesis 6:5 “…GOD saw… that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.” (Genesis 6:5)

Christ gives, “Likewise, as it was in the days of Lot,” in Luke 17:28,29, as a sign of the times before His Return. He says:

“Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot, THEY DID EAT,

They did that in Noah’s day, didn’t they?

“… they DRANK.

They also did this in Noah’s day.

“…they BOUGHT.

Ditto above.

“…they SOLD.

Ditto above.

“…they PLANTED.

Ditto above.

“…they BUILDED, (V.28)

Ditto above.

BUT in Lot’s Day, it doesn’t say “THEY MARRIED.”
“But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and DESTROYED THEM ALL” (V.29).

In the area where Lot lived, they were totally Sodomites. They were perverts. God went in and destroyed them all. God hates the Sodomite!

Then, the Lord says in Luke 17:30,

“Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.”

This takes us to Revelation 19:11-21 and His Return in Glory,

“And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war” (11).

In 1 Corinthians 6:9-11, you have a lot of sins that are listed there, and there were some that had been “…effeminate,” meaning they had been homosexuals. When you continue reading the Word of God there, it says, “such WERE some of you,” in Corinth. That is past tense. That means they realized that homosexuality was wrong, and with God’s help, they changed their manner of living, not to BE saved, but because they WERE saved!

Just to show you the signs of the times, we mentioned the Evangelical Lutheran Churches of America takes in practicing homosexuals. They do not denounce their homosexuality. They are not sorry about their homosexuality. They say God made a mistake! And this church takes them in as members “just the way they are.” They do not denounce their sin. They enjoy living in it.

I just wonder how many parents ever think about when they send their child to youth group, will that child be molested? How do you know that you don’t have a homosexual the church took into membership accompanying the youth on an overnight camp out. Do you know that? No, absolutely, you don’t! And that homosexual isn’t going to tell you either. The church may know, but they’ll keep it “Hush! Hush!” Many ELCA Lutherans, that I have talked to, didn’t even know that their church took in practicing homosexuals, because the church never told them. They hid it from them. They didn’t want them to know, because they were afraid they would leave the church and take their money with them!

I don’t mean to be repetitive, but it’s a sign of the times, Folks. The ELCA is not the only church that takes in practicing homosexuals.

If you move to Walnut Grove and come to our church and want to know what we believe, we’ll sit down with you and give you a doctrinal statement that says, “Here’s what we believe.” No “if’s,” “and’s,” or “but’s.” Whenever you find a church hiding things, you’ve got a false church, my Friend. The cults do the same thing. They never tell you what they believe until they get you “sucked in.”

There are some homosexuals that tell us, “Well, I was born that way.” If that’s the case, you are accusing God of being a liar. God did not create you that way. He created man and woman. He didn’t create women to have men’s desires, and He didn’t create men to have women’s desires. He created a man to desire a woman, and a woman to desire a man. These are absolute perverts, practicing homosexuals, who come out and say, “You created me this way, God.” And we have churches dumb enough, absolutely stupid enough to buy that, and take them into their membership. I would run from that church, or any of the several churches that take in practicing homosexuals.

The Gospel of Luke says “God ‘destroyed them all,’” but the church will take them in. What is it? A sign of the times. Go with me to Isaiah 5:20, notice what it says,

“Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!”

Are we in that day and age? Yes, we are. It’s a sign of the times.

**WHAT HAPPENS WHEN THERE IS A “FAMINE...OF HEARING THE WORDS OF THE LORD?”**

“Where there is no vision, the people perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he” (Proverbs 29:18).

This is a very interesting verse.
1. “Where there is no vision…” The words “no vision” mean “there is no word from God.”

2. “The people perish.” The word “perish” means “cast off restraints.”

It would literally read this way, “Without the Word of God, the people go to pieces.”

We can’t even have a Baccalaureate, or a Commencement Service. We’re not going to have a Graduation Service now, because we’re going to corrupt these Seniors if we mention God. We’re not going to mention faith in Christ. We’re not going to mention God is the Creator, because we’ve got some of these atheists sitting in there, as Biology and Science teachers, who have tried to brainwash these graduates by saying there is no God. Taking God out of public life, the schools, and our homes is the cause of all the problems we have today.

We find a remarkable individual among the kings of Israel, named King Josiah. We will read about him in 2 Kings 22, because it would be wonderful to have a president like this. It would be wonderful to have pastors like this. It would be wonderful to have governors like this, and leaders of our country like this.

Josiah was the son of Ammon and Jedidah, and the grandson of Manasseh, who was a wicked king, and the son of Hezekiah. Josiah’s reign on the Davidic throne lasted for about 31 years. It was the last surge of political independence and religious revival, before the disintegration of the Southern Kingdom ended with the destruction of Jerusalem in 586 B.C. Let’s go to Chapter 22, and read the account of a man that God was well pleased with. If Josiah were here today, he would say, “Instead of taking the Bibles out of the schools, we’re going to flood the schools with Bibles. We’re going to teach the kids about God.” Notice in 2 Kings 22:13, “Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found (the Bible): for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book (the Bible), to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.”

Josiah said, “Get that Word of God back here before God pours judgment out upon us!” Josiah got rid of all the phony preachers and the idolatrous priests. Verse 20 says He took them out and killed them. We find this in 2 Kings 23:5,

“And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven” (2 Kings 23:5).

These counterfeit religious leaders were probably bought off, but Josiah said, “No more of you phonies. You’re out!” We will look at Verse 20 while we’re here. He got rid of them, permanently!

“And he slew all the priests of the high places that were there upon the altars, and burned men’s bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem” (2 Kings 23:20).

Another thing Josiah did is found in 2 Kings 23:7,

“And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove” (2 Kings 23:7).

King Josiah cleaned out all the sodomites, but we take them in, don’t we? They “were by the house of the LORD.” They lived right beside the church, didn’t they? Isn’t that a lovely scene? The “groves” were the idols that the women wove “hangings” for, and there were the Sodomites right next door.

Josiah came in and said, “No more, you perverts! You’re done! You’re not corrupting our children! You’re not corrupting our people!” He took action and cleaned them out, didn’t he?

And then in 2 Kings 23:10 we find them offering their children as sacrifices!

“And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech” (2 Kings 23:10).

Josiah ordered that no man was to make his son, or his daughter “pass through the fire” of Molech. He cleaned them out. There was to be no more of that! That would be like saying, “There is no more adultery. There will be no more abortion! It’s cleaned out, once and for all. That’s it! No more!”

The Supreme Court of the United States of America has given a mother the legal right to kill her child inside her womb. They are just like the corrupt leaders that Josiah faced. From 1973 to the present, this court
has given permission to a woman to legally commit Premeditated First Degree Murder on a live human being in her womb. Since 1973 to this time in 2015, this heinous act has never been reversed. If Josiah were president, these men and women would be out of a job and would never be eligible for a judgeship in the future.

We have a Congress and a Senate, but where is there a Josiah for today? These two branches of government, along with our so-called President, and a so-called Supreme Court, have given a so-called mother permission to kill a human baby who wants to live, but is unable to speak, or defend itself in any way. Congratulations, Satan! You have proven God’s Word to be true.

“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it” (John 8:44).

Wouldn’t it be wonderful to have a country with a President, a Congress, a Supreme Court, and Governors, made up of individuals who had the same principles as Josiah? Wouldn’t you want your pastor to be like that, and not some wimp who is afraid he’s going to lose his congregation, or his church, or be kicked out of the organization if he didn’t continue to preach perverted doctrine? But what if he taught the Bible in his responsibility to God? Wouldn’t it be wonderful to have a pastor like that? If you’ve got one, you’d better take care of him, and thank God for him. They are surely not in a multitude today.

In 2 Kings 23:24, King Josiah did away with the psychics and the demons.

“Moreover the workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josias put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD”

And, in 2 Kings 23:15, he got rid of all the cult religions.

“Moreover the altar that was at Bethel, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.”

It’s just a sign of the times we’re living in. What’s the answer to it? There is no answer except “Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”

But the answer for you to escape God’s judgment is to “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ,” that He died on that Cross for you. He took your judgment when He gave Himself on that Cross, so you would not have to die, spend eternity in Hell, and make the judgment payment for your own sin. Christ took your sin upon Him. Accept His righteousness today.

We are bringing out these signs of the times to let you know how close it is to the coming of Jesus Christ.

PERSECUTION: “WHOSEVER KILLETH YOU WILL THINK HE DOIETH GOD SERVICE.” JOHN 16:1-3

“These things have I [Christ] spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. (1) They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whosoever killeth you will think that he doeth God service (2). And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me” (John 16:1-3).

GERHARD KITTEL, HITLER’S CHAPLAIN

The words, in the verse above, were spoken by our Lord, in the Upper Room, the night before He was crucified. But they have an application to what will happen during the Tribulation Period, when the Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel, and sends his followers and executioners out to kill every Christian and Jewish person they can get their hands on. They are so convinced that the Antichrist is the real Messiah, that has returned to Earth, that they will absolutely believe it is God’s will to carry out such a massacre. They will think they are doing God a service. Sadly, antisemitism is on the rise today, and the leaders of our country want to turn their backs on Israel.

The charismatic attraction of evil men in the past, who have come into leadership, is well known. One does not have to turn many pages of world history before they find the evil Adolph Hitler. Using the words of
Martin Luther, himself, Hitler was able to persuade some in the church they were doing God’s work by operating concentration camps and gas chambers. He convinced many to inflict excruciating torture and murder on innocent men, women, and children, “in the name of Science.”

Many thought that God wanted them to rid Germany of all Jewish persons, gypsies, or anyone not deemed up to Hitler’s standards. There was a man like that in Hitler’s Germany. He was a theologian, and the son of a theologian. Let me tell you how the demon-possessed Hitler caused him to do horrible, inhuman acts.

His name was Gerhard Kittel and he was Hitler’s Chaplain. His name is really a household word among New Testament Greek scholars. Kittel edited the 10-Volume standard reference work used in New Testament Greek word study. It is entitled The Theological Dictionary of the New Testament. All of the new translations, the New American Standard Bible (NASB), the Living Bible (LB), the Living Letters (LL), the New International Version (NIV), all of these have used the definitions of the words given by Gerhard Kittel. The NIV translators relied on its judgment, when selecting words, as do most all translators. When a pastor, or media preacher, elaborates with reference to the Greek, it is virtually certain that he is citing a judgment about the correct meaning, or choice of a word, from this particular dictionary, or the Abridged Compendium which has adopted the citations. The editors of the work remarked and, of course, they are going to say very complimentary things, “This set is the standard that is a necessity for serious Greek students. It is the best New Testament dictionary ever completed. Every serious Greek student dreams of owning a set.” Well, if you are going to publish it, and you want the money from it, that is exactly what you are going to say.

Kittel’s labors on his ten-volume New Testament Dictionary began the same year he became Hitler’s hired man. Kittel was a German. Kittel’s trial, conviction, and his imprisonment for his key part in the extermination of two-thirds of Europe’s Jewish population is a harsh fact, hidden from those who are seeking hidden meanings in the Greek.

In Gerhard Kittel, Satan found a man who could destroy both the Seed of Israel and the Incorruptible Seed. His writings penned between 1937, and 1943, caused the physical death of Jews, and spiritual death of untold others. Using the cloak of Christianity and Science, Kittel was the chief architect of the so-called “racial science” and “Christian-base” for Hitler’s antisemitism. “Kittel is,” as one man said, “Even darker and menacing than anyone I know. He has the grim distinction of making extermination of the Jews theologically respectable.” That’s what one man wrote about him.

Another scholar said, “There was a cancer in 19th Century Germany. The German theologian, Kittel, had deteriorated to an unbelieving liberalism. Understanding the moral treason of churchmen required knowledge of the doctrinal state of much of Europe during the first four decades of this country. He was that satanic influence.”

Why don’t you go to your pastor and ask him if he has a 10-Volume set of the Kittel Theological Dictionary of the New Testament. The New King James Version, and all the new versions, have abandoned the traditional Old Testament text, and follow Rudolph Kittel’s 1937 corruption. (Who was Rudolph Kittel? He was Gerhard’s father.)

What was the source of these bizarre notions of Aryan Superiority and Jewish Inferiority? Kittel’s Volksch mysticism, and Hitler’s occultism, were at the root of their mutual antisemitism. The United States Army discovered Hitler’s library of personally marked occult books, and noted that he kept a copy of The Secret Doctrine by Helen Blavatsky. She is the mother, and the seamstress, of the New Age movement that you have today. She formulated the Luciferian Doctrines, and the damnable doctrines of Shirley McClain. Shirley McClain says: “God is not our God. We are our God.” You want to remember that name, Madame Blavatsky. Hitler was a student of hers and read all of her writings. Blavatsky’s book was also used by the Mystical Societies of Germany after WWI, and was, perhaps, the source of Kittel’s antisemitism, as well as that of others.

As early as 1909, Hitler joined the Anti-Semitic Union. His speeches of 1919, and 1920, were peppered with this poison. Finally, January 30, 1939, Hitler told the world, “In a new world, the Jewish race of Europe will be destroyed.” One man notes that Kittel saw God’s hand in the evaluation of Hitler’s power. Kittel’s defense, during his trial for war crimes, included his assertion that his actions had been imposed upon him by God. He said God had done this to him, and he was just following God’s leading. What a deranged man.
Theologian Martin Buber had this to say, “Kittel’s work cannot be seen as anything but a satanic distortion of Christianity.” Kittel promoted a new Bible version for Hitler’s new church, to replace Luther’s traditional German Bible, based on the Majority Text, which is the same one the King James is translated from. The Majority Text is the one where all the 5,200, or the majority of them, all agree as to the text, not the one per cent that the new translations are based upon that came out of Alexandria, Egypt. What a joke!

In 1933, Kittel joined the Nazi party and his Mystical Maze hit a turning point. That year he also began to work on the Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, the one found in most pastor’s studies and libraries, today. Kittel hoped his work would give theology a more “secular” sub-structure. The potential for trouble suddenly became concrete in 1933. Ego involvement must have played a role in Kittel’s career in 1933. After 1933, Kittel’s work changed its tone. Before 1933, Kittel defended Judaism. Then Kittel produced a body of work between 1933, and 1944, filled with hatred and slander toward the Jews. In 1933, Kittel wrote a book and gave speeches, vowing, “We must not allow ourselves to be crippled; because the whole world screams at us of barbarianism. How the German Volk regulates its own cultural affairs does not concern anyone else in the world.” That’s why he felt free to take part in the extermination of six million Jews. Kittel had a part of that when he was a hired agent of Hitler in 1933.

Between 1933, and 1944, Kittel was cranking out volume after volume of the lengthy Theological Dictionary. He was also taking a leadership role in the Nazi organizations and publications.

Rudolph Hess, you may remember him, was one of the earliest members of the Occult Society and Hitler’s right hand man. He attended the opening ceremonies, which were followed by newspaper headlines pronouncing the organization as the scientific weapon in the Nazi fight against the Jews. Kittel became the most frequent contributor to this journal, writing six of the eight volumes, the last being cut short by the end of the war and Kittel’s imprisonment for war crimes.

Amazing isn’t it. Many of you did not know that. This is the man that penned out this ten volume Dictionary for the Greek words of the New Testament. All of the new translations: the NIV, the New International Version followed this. The New American Standard Bible also followed this. This is where it came from.

He recommended all German Jews be dismissed from their jobs, stripped of their German citizenship, and their property confiscated. Kittel admitted knowing about the Jewish murders and wrote of his support Adolf Hitler’s actions. As late as 1944, Kittel was lecturing at the University of Vienna, speaking of the “depraved Jews” who were the cause of the fall of the Roman Empire.

Now, we have God’s answer to all of this found in Psalms 50:16-20,

“But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth? (16) Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. (17) When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers. (18) Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.(19) Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.”

The picture of Kittel which emerges is not that of a devout Christian. He refurbished it with a touch of contemporary racialism and mysticism. You see, that refurbishing touch was that of the paw of the “wolf in sheep’s clothing.” Gerhard Kittel massaged the meanings in the Theological Dictionary of the New Testament and he is manipulating a new generation of Christians when they touch their new versions. “Yea, hath God said?” Hitler, knowing good and evil, chose the evil.

God’s Answer: “But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived.”

If you feel that you have been deceived, you are not alone. At the very end of Kittel’s life he confessed that the years of his editorship of the dictionary and his propaganda ministry for Hitler, “was based upon the most bitter deception of my life.” That is what he said.

“His lack of spiritual discernment, or his diseased conscience,” as one scholar—Erickson—has called it, seems to have been accompanied by defect in his scholarship. In citing a defect in Kittel’s work, Erickson writes: “This example throws a shadow of doubt on all of Kittel’s research. Kittel’s factual base may not have always been strong enough to support the conclusions he drew. He was quite prejudiced.”
And what are the conclusions? Perhaps you will hear some of them next week from the pulpit of your church, your radio or television preacher, as you read in a new version, the NIV, or the NASB. This is the man who hated the Jews, was tried for war crimes, and penned out this trash used by your new modern translations.
HEAVEN'S TROOPS ARE COMING HOME!

Soon we'll hear the Trump of God,
"Swing the Gates of Heaven wide!"
The Savior's troops are coming home
And can't wait to come inside.

They've been recalled by our Savior,
Royal Commander-in-chief.
"Come home, my blood-bought warriors.
Stand down, you're on relief."

I have a place prepared for you
On a golden street so fair.
Loved ones who've preceded you
Wait to give a welcome there.

There'll be no more broken bodies.
No more suffering without a cure.
We, once battle-scared and weary,
Find ourselves in bodies new and pure.

Our "vile bodies will be changed
Like unto His glorious one."
"Whereby he subdues all things."
"In a moment," it will be done!

Angels line the streets rejoicing
As we lay our backpacks down.
We will trade the noise of battle
For a Soul Winner's Crown.

All the active duty soldiers
Will be glad they chose to serve.
They'll get gold...and precious stones.
Not so, for the Reserve.

They, who were last to enlist:
Or, declined to join the fray;
Or, even "pass the ammunition,"
To send the Gospel on its way.

Ashamed; but, welcome in Heaven,
Those who've only just believed.
Salvation requires no works at all,
God's Eternal Life they've received.

Their works of "wood...and stubble,"
Won't stand the judgment pyre.
They'll go up in a puff of smoke,
They're still saved; "yet...as by fire."

Soon we'll gather 'round the Throne
With loved ones waiting there.
The time of weeping will be over.
The time of joy will now be here.

We'll fall down at our Savior's feet,
The One who paid Redemption's price;
We could not even be in Heaven
Without His Perfect Sacrifice.

But, for now...the battle still rages.
The trump did not sound on high.
Let's not "be weary in well-doing";
Signs show the time is drawing nigh.

We know the Lord comes quickly,
And He will call His Armies home.
"Caught up" to meet him in the air,
"Even so, Lord Jesus, Come."

Marjorie A. Younce
REVELATION: CHAPTER FOUR

“THE THINGS WHICH MUST BE HEREAFTER.”

We have been covering the signs of the times which precede the Rapture, and, now we are ready to move on and cover more ground a little faster than we have previously.

Revelation 4:1.

“After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter” (Revelation 4:1).

Again, this fulfills the natural outline of the book of Revelation 1:19. The “things which must be hereafter. “Hereafter” what? When John is taken up, it pictures the Rapture of the Church. There is no more mention of the Church in the Book of Revelation until Revelation 22:16. Why? The Church is now in Heaven.

Revelation 4:2.

“And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne” (Revelation 4:2).

The One that “sat on the throne” was Christ.

Revelation 4:3.

“And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.” (Revelation 4:3)

And you say, What in the world is the sight of this? It must have been a very beautiful sight as John opened his eyes, and there he was in Heaven, face to face with the Lord Jesus Christ. What a sight to behold!

And for the Christian, when we’re “absent from the body, present with the Lord,” there are things that God has put in our language that we can read about Heaven; but honestly, truthfully, nothing can compare to what the real thing is going to be. And for God to describe it to us, we’re thankful for that. It is wonderful and it is going to be beautiful. When we leave this body, because we are going to die, but we do have a home in Heaven. We are just passed from death unto life. And when we see the glories of Heaven, it’s going to be more than whatever could be described in human words!

You often wonder, what in the world is the significance of the stones which John saw. He looked and he saw a jasper stone, and a sardine stone, and “there was a rainbow round about the throne in the sight like unto an emerald.” To get the significance of this, we have to go back to the Old Testament, because you’ll recall back in Exodus 28, all of these stones appeared on the breast plate of the priest. Now, we only have three listed here. We find out there were also nine others, so when the priest went in to perform his priestly duties, he had twelve stones upon his breast, a stone for each of the twelve tribes of Israel.

Notice in Verse 3, it says

“And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper (stone)…

The jasper stone and the sardine stone represent the First and the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ. You will see the significance of that, and why John sees them in reverse of how they appeared on the breastplate of the priest. There’s a reason. With Bibles in hand, let us now go back to the Old Testament to get the whole picture.

“And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it (15).

Foursquare it shall be being doubled; a span shall be the length thereof, and a span shall be the breadth thereof (16).

And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, even four rows of stones: the first row shall be a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this shall be the first row (17).

And the second row shall be an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond (18).

And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst (19).

And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings (20).

And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes’ (21).

This is very interesting here. The sardius stone is on the first row. You actually had four rows with three stones across. You’ll notice, the first stone was a sardius, and that was the stone for Reuben. Then you have the topaz and the carbuncle. The topaz was the stone for Simeon, and the carbuncle was that of Levi. So, you have the rows here, and you have three across with four rows down. Each stone appeared with engraving identifying one of the tribes of Israel. There were twelve stones, of course, because there were twelve tribes of Israel.

We begin to look to the sardine stone. It is very interesting to note that the sardius was a blood-red stone, and it represents the Cross. As we’ve said, that was the stone identifying the tribe of Reuben. It comes from two Hebrew words meaning “Behold the son.” Now, the sardius stone here represents the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ to the Cross of Calvary. In John 1:29, John the Baptist said this,

“Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”

Isn’t that something! The sardius, a blood-red stone, the first stone on the breast plate of the priest, represented the First Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ on Calvary.

The jasper stone here was a clean and transparent stone, and it speaks of victory and power. It is the last stone that we see on the breastplate, and is the stone for Benjamin, who represents the Lion when it comes in power. Benjamin’s name means “the son of my power.” John sees them in reverse. And, as we’ve said, they represent the First and Second Coming of our great priest, the Lord Jesus Christ. John sees them in reverse Please note our representation of the breastplate in the upper left corner.

Now, let’s read the first part of Revelation 4:3 again.

“And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper …”

John is on the other side of Calvary now. He is looking back at what is represented on the breast plate here. He sees the jasper stone first, and then the sardine stone. This tells us that John is seeing the stones in reverse, because he is on the other side of Calvary. We find out that when Christ comes back the second time, He will coming as “the Son of my power.” He will be roaring like the Lion out of the Tribe of Judah! He will be coming in judgment.

The sardius stone, the Reuben stone, tells us He came as the meek Lamb of God to die on the Cross the first time. He didn’t come to fight. He didn’t come to exercise His power against man at that time, but He came to exercise only the power of the Resurrection to show that He was more powerful than Satan. He triumphed over anything the demonic, satanic world could do to hold Him in the Tomb. Yes! He arose from
the dead and He is a living Savior. He’s alive today. He’s your Savior and “He ever liveth to make intercession” for you and I. I hope that you’ve trusted Him as your Savior. I hope that you have trusted Him as the Lamb of God,— the blood-red stone.

We know that He is coming again—because of the jasper stone. God revealed this to John up in Heaven’s Throne Room, and what it represented—Jesus Christ is coming again!

And, when He comes and sets His Kingdom up on this Earth, He’s coming as a Lion. He will not come as the Lamb of God. He’s going to come in power as the crucified, risen Savior. When we get into Chapter Six, He will be roaring out of Heaven, and He will be executing judgment on the Earth when men will hide...

“...themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; And [say] to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.”
(Revelation 6:16)

I thank God that you and I will never have to hide from the wrath of God. In fact, we go to the Cross of Calvary. That’s where the wrath of God was poured out upon Jesus Christ for your sake and my sake. Christ took our wrath, the wrath of Almighty God, which is death. Romans 6:23 tells us,

“For the wages of sin is death; (23a)

But...we find out,

“the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord” (23b)

Instead of me facing the wrath of God for my sin, I look to Calvary. Christ said that He came into the world to seek and save that which is lost. Before I trusted Christ as my Savior, I knew that I was lost. Every Christian knows they are lost, and need a Savior, before they trust Christ. Let me ask you. Are you soaking in self-righteousness, and trying to live in a generation which covers its sins, and says, “Oh, I’m a pretty good person.” Are you trying to do that? Or, will you be honest with God? God’s candid camera of your heart says, “Everyone in the World is a sinner.”

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;” - Romans 3:23

God says, “Accept my Son as your Savior and you’ll be passed from death unto life (John 5:24).”

So...the jasper stone shows that Jesus is coming in power and glory to set up the Kingdom, and to judge it. Not only that, when we go at the Rapture, “So shall we ever be with the Lord,” God tells us in 1 Thessalonians 4:17. Therefore, when Christ comes back to set the Kingdom up, we’re coming back with Him! We’re going to be here with Christ, and we’re going to be witnessing that power in the Kingdom that He sets up. We are going to be priests and kings unto Him.

“And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen” (Revelation 1:6)

That’s the position that Christ has given to everyone who is has trusted Him as their Savior. Everyone who has placed their faith in Jesus Christ becomes a child of God.

“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.” (John 1:12).

As we look on down in our text, we see another stone...

“...in sight like unto an emerald.” (Revelation 4:3b)

The emerald was the stone of Judah, and Judah means “praise” in the Hebrew. It is from this title that we know the King is to come and to be praised forever. How wonderful it will be when we get to Heaven and see this glorious scene that John sees here. He is trying to describe it, the best he can, for us to understand in our language. This is just a “preview of the coming attractions” and it is hard to describe all the glories that are going to be there. Let us go on down and notice in Revelation 4:4,

“And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders,”(4a)... These elders represent ALL of mankind. They represent the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel and the twelve apostles, which takes in all of mankind.
"sitting clothed in white raiment;"(4b)...
They are saved and up in Heaven.
"...and they had on their heads crowns of gold" (4c).

You may not be much in this world, but you have crowns that God is going to give you, if you’ve been faithful to serve Him down here. You are His glory, do you know that? They crowned the Lord Jesus with a crown of thorns, but He has traded that for a crown of glory. Do you know that you, as a child of God who has come to Him by faith in Jesus Christ, are His crown of glory? He bought you with a price and you receive that payment by putting your faith in Him. You now belong to Him. What a wonderful Savior we have!

Revelation 4:5.

And, now for Revelation 4:5. We’re getting ready here, in Chapters Four and Five, for the unleashing of some of the most terrible things that have ever been thrown out by God upon this Earth. We are going to pick that up in Chapter Six. These are the previews, here, to let us know what is getting ready to take place, and what has to take place prior to God’s pouring these judgments out.

“And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.”

The “seven spirits of God” are nothing more than a representation of the omniscience of God. He is all-knowing. “Seven” is the number of perfection. “Six” is the number of man. Man was created on the Sixth Day. The giants had six toes, six fingers. (1 Chronicles 20:6). Six is the number of man. It is imperfection. Seven is the number of perfection, and only God is omniscient. Only God is omnipotent. Therefore, the “seven spirits” represent the all-seeing, the all-knowing, the all-wisdom of Almighty God, Himself. He is absolute perfection. We have all sinned and come short of the glory, or the perfection of God. That’s why all humanity are sinners. No one can be as righteous as God, himself. But I thank God that He sent His only begotten Son to die upon that Cross. Notice 2 Corinthians 5:21,

“...he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

When I accept His sin payment for my sin on Calvary, Jesus Christ places to my account, and your account, the very righteousness of Christ, Himself. I go to Heaven, perfect. I am not perfect down here, and that is why I can’t take my body to Heaven. God is going to give me a new one. I am, positionally, perfect in the eyes of God, because He has placed to my account what I could never put there myself. He placed the perfection of Jesus Christ to my account, and I go to Heaven on the righteousness of Christ, and no righteousness that I could ever achieve myself. I would fall short of that perfection. You see, we have all sinned and fallen short of the glory, or the perfection of God.

Aren’t you thankful that He’s your Savior, and that you know you have a home in Heaven? Let’s go down to Revelation 4:6,

Revelation 4:6-8.

“And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind” (6).

And then in Verse 7, he describes the beasts,

“And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle (7). And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come” (8)

John observes four beasts, who are always before the throne, praising God day and night. The word “beast” here is translated from the Greek word “zoon,” and means “living creatures.” This is where we get our words “zoo, and zoology.” These are not the vicious “beasts of the Earth (“therion”), or predatory animals that kill men in Chapter Six (6:8).

If you’ll go in your Bibles to Isaiah 6:2,16, you will find out these are the Seraphim. This is a created heavenly host that we know very little about. If you go to Ezekiel 1, and Ezekiel 10, you will find that there is
Revelation: Chapter Four. “And The Things Which Shall Be Hereafter...”

another heavenly host called the Cherubim. They have four wings, and their appearance was described to Ezekiel in a vision. He was taken up into Heaven and God allowed him to see the Heavenly train, and let him know what was there. So, Isaiah did have a brief glimpse, and he notifies us in Isaiah 6 that these are the Seraphim, and they have six wings.

As we consider these beasts that appear here, that one looked like a lion, one a calf, one a man, and one an eagle, it reminds us of the four Gospels. They are presenting here the same four-fold picture of our Wonderful Savior, the Lord Jesus, as you see in the Gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. Each one has an emphasis upon a different aspect of the character of the Lord Jesus Christ. You put them all together and you have a four-sided composite picture of our Wonderful Savior.

1. Matthew is the Kingdom book, and Matthew has the emphasis on the presentation of Christ as the King to the nation of Israel. That’s why you have His genealogy there in the first chapter of Matthew. It takes us clear back to Abraham, showing that Jesus Christ has a right to sit upon the Throne of David. All through the book it references that “the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.” That is, “the Kingdom from Heaven is at hand,” and is found 38 times in the Book of Matthew, because the King is at hand. The whole emphasis of Matthew is, Jesus Christ is the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords. He is the Savior, and the King, to the Nation of Israel. Accept Him, Israel, as your Messiah. The beast that represents Him here is the lion. He is the Lion out of the Tribe of Judah (Revelation 5:5), the King of Kings, just as the lion is the King of the Forest.

   “And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof” (Revelation 5:5).

2. Then we come to the Gospel of Mark, as the Holy Spirit inspired Mark to write. Mark portrays Christ as the Servant. It has more conjunctions in it as far as the word, “and.” And… and… and…! The activity never stops. A servant is always working. There are no genealogies in Mark. Who cares about the genealogy of a servant, as long as he can do the work. Jesus Christ came to be the Servant of mankind, even to die on the Cross, as a Servant to mankind, to pay for our sin. So, the Gospel of Mark’s emphasis is on Jesus Christ as a Servant. The calf, or the ox here, pictures Him as the Servant. They were to do the work.

3. And then we come to Luke. Luke emphasizes Christ as the Son of Man. Isn’t that amazing, when we know He is the Son of God? Luke gives a genealogy because he emphasizes Him as the Son of Man, and takes His genealogy clear back to Adam, showing He was born of human flesh, although it was sinless flesh because of the Virgin Birth. Luke’s emphasis is on Him being the Son of Man. He was perfect God, yet He was perfect man. That’s the whole emphasis of the Gospel of Luke. Yes, He was God incarnate in human flesh. That is why He is pictured here by the third beast with “the face of a man.” God, personified, in human flesh.

4. Then, we come to the fourth beast which is like a flying eagle. That’s exactly how Christ is pictured there in the Gospel of John. When you come to the Gospel of John, you will find that there are no genealogies given in the Gospel of John, because he portrays Him as the Son of God. He is God in human flesh, and, therefore, being God, He had no beginning or ending. Therefore, there are no genealogies because God never had a “start,” nor will He ever have an ending. You see, Jesus Christ is not just a good man, He is perfect God in human flesh. He is perfect Deity in human flesh and, in that flesh, He was born with no sin whatsoever. “In him was found no sin.” None, whatsoever!

   You put these all together and you have these four beasts, or living creatures, representing the composite picture of Christ, as they are there at the throne of God, and as pictured in the four Gospels. In Matthew, we have Him as the Lion, Mark has him as the calf or the ox, picturing the Servant. In Luke, we have Him as the man, the Son of Man. He was Perfect God, yet, perfect man. In John, we have Him as the eagle, with the swiftness and the power of an eagle showing His omnipotence. He was pictured, as the eagle by John, showing He was omniscient, omnipotent God in human flesh. John emphasizes His Deity.
Revelation 4:9-11.

“And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever, (9) The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, (10) Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created” (11).

He reminds them again, the four and twenty elders represent all of the redeemed of mankind. The Word of God tells us that there’s a time coming when every knee shall bow to and give glory to God, and confess Him.

“For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God (11). So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God,” (Romans 14:11-12).

Let me ask you, “Do you glorify God, now, and confess (witness) about Him to others?” We have a wonderful Savior, and the least we can do is to tell others how to have the same salvation by grace that we do. That is how we “confess” Christ down here.

The saddest thing in the world is to see Christians that have just “backed off from the Lord.” They think they can live their life more effectively. They don’t need the church. They don’t need Christian fellowship. When you get around these people, you can surely tell it. You can tell it by their language. They don’t want to talk about the Bible. They don’t want to talk about the wonderful things that Christ has done for them. They don’t want to talk about the wonderful blessings that they could be looking forward to, and have that kind of fellowship. They want to talk about worldly things.

Not that a Christian has to go around with a Bible in each pocket and one in each hand, with two or three chains with a cross hanging over his back, and one on his chest. We’re not talking about that kind of fanaticism. We’re talking about a Christian who loves to talk about his Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ.

You know what is an amazing thing? You see people leaving a liberal church service and they never carry a Bible to church. You can’t talk to them about the Lord. Huh-uh, they don’t want to talk. They say, “I don’t talk about religion or politics.” Do you know why they don’t want to talk about that? They don’t know anything about either one. If they knew anything about them, they would want to talk about them. When you grow in the grace and knowledge of God’s Word, you can’t keep it in! You want to tell somebody! It’s human nature.

When you find somebody that doesn’t want to talk about the Bible and says, “Oh-oh, I’m not going to argue about the Bible,” they either do not know the Lord, or are an out of fellowship Christian. Talking about the Bible is not arguing about the Bible. You can talk about the Bible, and not argue. There may come a time in their life when they desire some truth from God’s Word. They may begin to think, “I don’t really have the assurance that I’m going to Heaven when I die.” That is the time they may be open to the Gospel, and you can help them.

Let me ask you this. If you’re a Christian, do you pray to the Lord Jesus Christ as the four and twenty elders, representing all mankind, do in Verse 10,

…”fell down before him that sat on the throne, and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne.”

Do you know what that represents? They worship the Lord Jesus Christ because they know He is their Creator. They…

“cast their crowns before the throne, saying, Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power:”

They realized that any award, reward, or anything that they had prospered materialistically, with down here, had been a gift from God. They thanked God for everything. They thanked God for their jobs, for their husbands, for their wives. They thanked God for their families, and their Christian homes, and their home in Heaven.

I’ve heard this more in my years in the ministry than anything else. “You know, Pastor, we never realized when we had a good Bible-teaching church. We took for granted the fellowship, the outings, and the picnics
that we had. We could share about witnessing to somebody with others in our church. We had Christian friends. Then, we moved, and we could not find a good, Bible-teaching church. We felt just like a “duck out of water.” We were empty. We thought they were everywhere, but they’re not. We’ve tried a couple of churches here, and, you know what? We got a little verse read and the Bible was closed, then we heard all the philosophy of the preacher. Or, we heard what the Synod, or the church organization expected, and how each member has to pay their “dues” now to be a member of this church.”

There’s a minimum “fee” on your head in many church organizations, if you didn’t know that. We call it a “bounty.” I don’t believe churches should do that, but you have a bounty on your head if you want to join some of your liberal churches. You gotta “pay up, or shut up!” That’s about it.

But the Fundamental church is not this way. You are free to come. There are no bounties on your head for money, and there’s nobody hunting your pocketbook. We do not have to pay into an organization to have you as a member.

How wonderful it is to be as one of the four and twenty elders who fell down and thanked God for the wonderful blessings that He had given them. They fell down on their knees, and realized, in humility, how wonderful it is to have a Savior who died on that Cross to pay for their sins, and bought their right to be in that beautiful throne room in Heaven!

We are going into Chapter Five, next, and we are going to take the key parts and bring them up. We hope they will be a blessing to you. But…more important than anything else. Honestly, if someone were to ask you, “Do you know for sure you’re going to Heaven when you die?” Can you, honestly, and truthfully say, “I know, without a shadow of a doubt, that my home is with the Lord Jesus Christ.” The only way you can say that is if you’re trusting Jesus Christ, and Him alone. It is not your church, not your baptism, not your church membership, or any of the things that some churches put in that are non-essential for salvation. There is only one essential for salvation, and that is belief in Christ as the One who paid for our sins.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” (John 14:6).

If you’re trusting Jesus Christ, you’ll have “the peace of God that passeth all understanding.”

“Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. (6) And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus” (Philippians 4:6,7).
“And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne (2). And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald (3). And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.”

Revelation 4:2-4
REVELATION, CHAPTER FIVE

THE SEVEN SEALED SCROLL AND REDEMPTION

We are now at Chapter Five in the Book of Revelation. What an exciting chapter this is! We are going to learn some things from this chapter about Redemption, and about the only One who has the right to open the Seven Seals. As the Seals are opened, they begin the wrath of God upon an ungodly Earth and upon an ungodly mankind that pays no attention to Christ. God’s judgments are going to begin to fall with the opening of these Seals.

Prior to the opening of the seals, we’ve got to find out who has the right to open the scroll, in order to fulfill the prophecies that were made. Many of the signs are in the Old Testament, concerning the reign of Christ and His judgments here upon the Earth. This will answer the atheists, the agnostics, and the critics who are saying, “There is no God.”

I am amazed at some of these people, today, who do not want anything to do with Christ, and claim not to believe in a God. Yet, when bad things happen in this world, they are the first to ask, “Well, where is God?” Right away they want to blame the God they don’t believe in for all of it. We are going to find that God is going to place His wrath on the Earth, for that kind of philosophy and denial. They will find there is a God of creation that created them. Where is God? He is in Heaven on His throne. That is what the Book of Revelation is all about. The word “book” in the following verses is the Greek word “biblion.”

Revelation 5:1-4

“...And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals” (1). And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof? (2) And no man in heaven, nor in Earth, neither under the Earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon. (3) And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon” (4).

Everything stands still. There is no more progress until one, that is worthy, is able to come and to open the scroll is found. Only the Creator, only the Lord Jesus Christ is the One able to do that. Everything stops! There was no person. There was no angel. None of the four and twenty elders were found worthy. None of the seraphims, or the cherubims were found worthy. No human being ever—ever—ever has the right to go ahead and open the seals of the prophecy of this book. No one is found in Heaven. No one is found under the Earth. No one is found on the Earth.

Revelation 5:5

But we will find one of the elders came to John and said,

“...WEEP NOT: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof” (Revelation 5:5)

We are going to examine the scroll that was written, and contains the Seven Seals of God’s judgment upon the Earth. Until one is found worthy to open that book, or scroll, we find out that the Old Testament prophecies will never be fulfilled.

Satan doesn’t want these seals opened! He doesn’t want you to know what the future holds. He wants you to think everything is all right. You just go out and live it up, and do whatever you want to do. But Satan is a deceiver. Satan is the Antichrist. He is the one who seeks your soul to Hell. He is the one who seeks to destroy your life, if you are a Christian. He will do everything possible, because he knows that his end is to be separated from God for all time and eternity. He also knows that Hell “was created for the devil and his angels.”
EXPLANATION OF THE LAWS OF REDEMPTION

"No man was found worthy to open and to read the book" (Revelation 5:4).

To understand what this means, we have to go back to the Old Testament and begin to examine the Laws of Redemption.

Redemption for a Wife.

In the Old Testament, we find there is redemption for a wife. If a wife had lost her husband because he died, then, a near relative, the brother was usually the one, could do it. Therefore, if he was not married, under the Old Testament law, the brother was to go to the priest, and it was written there who the marriage was to. Under the law, he was to take his brother’s wife, so that the name of the family would continue. If he failed to do so, then it was written that he was to go before the priest, and he was to suffer shame. He was to take off his shoe, which was an absolute disgrace. That was the Law in the Old Testament times. He would be a total disgrace to his relatives, a total disgrace to himself, and a total disgrace to the Nation of Israel for not fulfilling his responsibility, as God had decreed.

However, if he could redeem the wife, and take that position of the brother who had died, and fulfill that responsibility to be her husband, he could carry on the name.

Redemption of a Servant.

If a man, because of whatever it might be, owed a debt which he could not pay, then he was to sell himself to the person to whom he owed the debt, for whatever the money was. The arrangements were made, and they would, then, go before the priest. The priest would put it in the scrolls. They would write these conditions on it. It would say that he owed so-many hundreds of dollars, and he would sell himself as a slave, and have to work for that person until he got that debt paid off. He was then free.

The other scroll was sealed with seven seals and placed in the Temple. It was only brought out when a kinsman redeemer gave evidence he was willing, and able, to redeem it. When he paid the redemption terms, he was given the sealed scroll. Then he would tear open the seven seals, thus invalidating the mortgage, and the previous owner could take back his redeemed farm, or property.

Sometimes the debt extended further into what was called the “Year of Jubilee,” which was every fiftieth year. If it was the forty-eighth year that he went into this debt, then he would not have to serve all of that out. The land was always, on the fiftieth year, to be returned to the Nation of Israel, or returned to the rightful owner. That was the Law of Redemption.

Redemption of the Land.

If a man had to sell a parcel of land and someone else bought it, and he, himself, could not redeem the land; then a relative, a nephew or an uncle, could come in and pay the price. That relative could redeem the land for the uncle, or the nephew, whoever it might be, and buy it back for him. We are going to find out how significant this is, because we’re going to take the Scriptures. We just wanted to lay this out for you first.

First of all, it shows that no one on Earth, no one in Heaven, no one can redeem you, or have the right to buy this Title Deed to Creation, only the Creator. That is the Lord Jesus Christ, who is God, Himself, in human flesh. But in order to do that, as it was with the servant, the wife, and the land, there were three things that were required:

- First, they had to be related.
- Second, they had to be willing.
- And, third, they had to be able.

We’re going to find that’s exactly what Jesus Christ did for you, and that’s what He did for me. He was related. We’re going to find out in Hebrews that He was willing to give His life for you to save you. He was able to do it because He was the only person, on the face of this Earth, born sinless through the virgin birth. He not only redeemed mankind, but He also is going to redeem the land in the Millennium. It’s going to bloom like a rose! Also, He is going to redeem the animal kingdom. It will be restored like it was, before the flood,
when man did not have a meat diet. To get all of this, go with me in your Bibles clear back to the Book of Leviticus, where we have these laws given. This will be a good refresher for some of you who have not been studying the Old Testament as you should. You say, “Well, it’s sort of boring.” It’s not, really, when you get into it and begin to study it.


“And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family (47): After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him (48): Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself” (49).

Very seldom could a person redeem himself, as he was working for the wages to pay it off. It would take him a long time to do that.

“And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him” (Leviticus 25:50).


“If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her (5). And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel (6). And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother (7). Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her (8); Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house” (9).

He could redeem the wife, but, if he refused, he became a total disgrace. We see this in the Book of Ruth. We recall that Ruth was a Gentile, and Boaz was a Jew. They had a famine in Jerusalem. Naomi had gone down to Moab with her family, and they had lost their land. We find that, even though Naomi’s husband and her two sons had died while they were in Moab, leaving Naomi and her two daughter-in-laws as widows, Ruth came back with Naomi. Naomi had lost the land, but Boaz, a near kinsman, had the price and he was willing to pay it. He was the near kinsman and he had the three things: he had the price, he was willing, and he was able to do it. Therefore, he married Ruth and bought back the inheritance of Naomi. What a wonderful picture of Redemption that is.

For our Redemption, the price had to be paid and Christ was willing to do it. He paid the price. He was able to do that, and he went to the Cross willingly. What nonsense it is for some churches to say, “Your water baptism is what gets you to Heaven,” and take Jesus Christ right down off the Cross! They keep Him right in the tomb, and do not recognize His Resurrection! Oh, they say they do! If they really did, they would not substitute good works in place of receiving God’s free gift of salvation.


“The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land is mine; for ye are strangers and sojourners with me (23). And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land (24).

Now, he gives the case here.

If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold (25). And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it (26); Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession (27). But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile (every 50th year): and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession” (28).
God gave this land to Israel. They were only the tenants. God is the owner of it. All of this becomes significant when we go back to the Book of Revelation, and find out the One who has the Title Deed to Creation. Everything Adam lost, Christ bought back. He bought back our sinful condition. What we mean by that is, Christ died on that Cross to redeem us.

It is interesting here, as we begin to see who has the Title Deed to Creation. Notice in Verse 4, where John wept because no person, no human being, can redeem or have the right and the power to open up these seals, and continue on with the prophecies here. No man can bring the prophecies of the Old Testament to pass. Only God, in the person of Jesus Christ, can do that.

How frail man is, yet in his eyes, he exalts himself above God. He says, “I’m good enough to go to Heaven. I can go to church and, as long as people think I’m good, I can go to Heaven.” But the Word of God tells us in Ephesians 2:8,9,

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast.”

So we come to Chapter 5, and John says,

“And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon” (Revelation 5:4).

None of the prophecies would be fulfilled in the Book of Revelation until we find the One, and the only One, worthy to open the book, or scroll. Notice in Verse 5…

“And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book…” (5:5a).

What does the “root of David” mean. Well, the Messiah was to be descended from Judah, and to sit on David’s throne.

The Line of the Kings of Judah.

By Jeremiah’s time, the Davidic kings of his day were probably the worst sinners of the kingdom, therefore God had sent the judgment of the Babylonian captivity. (606 B.C. to 535 B.C.) Yet, God promised from the cut-down tree of David’s kingly line, a truly righteous king would emerge, a shoot from the roots that still remained. We find that recorded in Isaiah 11:1-5.

“And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots (1): And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD (2); And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears (3): But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the Earth: and he shall smite the Earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked (4). And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins” (5).
It is of Him that Revelation 5:5 speaks as “the root of David who hath prevailed.” The Lord Jesus is the Redeemer as given in Hebrews 2:16,17, and we find that He was related.

“For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham (16). Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people” (17).

Christ was related; but was He willing? Notice Hebrews 10:7,

"Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God."

He was willing. Look in Hebrews 12:2,

“Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; WHO FOR THE JOY THAT WAS SET BEFORE HIM ENDURED THE CROSS, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.”

This verse tells us that the Lord Jesus “…for the joy that was set before him endured the cross.” He certainly was willing. Who would love a sinner like you and I? Who else would count it a joy to have those nails driven into His hands, driven into His feet, a sword thrust in His side, and a crown of thorns smashed down upon His head, ripping His face to where it was unrecognizable? No one, but the Lord Jesus Christ, ever loved you and I that much. We find in Romans 5:8,

“But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.”

So, He was willing, but was He able? Did He have the price? Now, let us go to 1 Peter 1:18,19, where we find that he was able. He was able to do it. And His own precious, sinless blood was the price.

“Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not REDEEMED WITH CORRUPTIBLE THINGS, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers (18); BUT WITH THE PRECIOUS BLOOD OF CHRIST, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot:” (19).

“But with the precious blood of Christ.” That’s what you were redeemed with. And “as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.” In Verse 6, of this chapter, John sees “…in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a lamb as it had been slain…” It is the Lord Jesus.

Are you actually trusting in water baptism, or good works, to get you to Heaven? Do you actually think that you are good enough to go to Heaven without receiving the payment that Jesus Christ made on the Cross? By saying that, you are saying, “Christ, you died in vain. You didn’t have to die. Look at me! Look how good I am. I have a prominent position in society. The people in my town respect me because I’m such a good person.” God’s estimation is that you’re a sinner, and all your good works are nothing but a pile of filthy rags.

“But we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away” (Isaiah 64:6).

God says, “I know your heart and your heart is deceitful and wicked above all things, and, who can know it?” You may cover it up to a lot of people, but underneath, God knows the wickedness of your heart.

“Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?” (Proverbs 20:9)

You can take a dead man and, at most funerals that I’ve ever preached, they put a brand new suit on Him, or a suit that he’s had, or a nice dress that she’s had. They look as nice as they can look, but I don’t care what you put on them. You can put make-up on them. You can put everything in the world on them, but they’re still dead! You can fool all of the people some of the time, and some of the people all the time, but you can’t fool all the people all of the time. God said that you’re “dead in your trespasses and sins,” and I don’t care how many new clothes you put on, or how much self-righteousness you clothe yourself with, you’re as “dead as a door nail” and hell-bound! Your only hope is Jesus Christ. That is why Christ said,

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6)

Revelation 5:9: Redeemed by the Blood of the Lamb.

“And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: FOR THOU WAST SLAIN, AND HAST REDEEMED US TO GOD BY THY BLOOD out of every kindred (tribe), and tongue, and people (Israel), and nation (Gentiles);”
God is not a respecter of persons. He doesn’t care if you are Hispanic, black, white, purple, blue, or yellow. If you are a human being, God created you, and he loves you. Color and race are absolutely neutral in God’s eyes. He looks upon you as a human being that His Son died for, and He loves you no matter who you are, where you come from, or how much sin you’ve been in. Jesus Christ died for sinners. Amen? Isn’t that wonderful? I’m glad He did, because I’m one of them! I don’t know about you, but I’m not able to save myself. I’m thankful for the Redeemer!

He was related by the virgin birth. He was willing to go to that Cross, and He had the price to pay because He was sinless. No man is sinless and, therefore, “The wages of sin is death.” We’re under the condemnation of God. It is only Christ who redeemed us.

Let us look at something else. Christ is even going to redeem the land. Go with me to Genesis 3:17,18 where there was a curse put on it because of Adam.

“And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life (17); Thorns also and thistles shalt it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field” (18).

I can bear that to be true! I planted a garden this year, and I’ll tell you what, I didn’t plant any thorns and thistles, or weeds, but they are coming up prolifi cally. Actually, they are coming up better than the seeds that I planted! God’s word is true. I haven’t seen a garden planted yet that didn’t have a thistle in there somewhere. I don’t know where they come from, but they get in there. You can pull ‘em out. You can put weed killer on them, and they still come back. It only attests to the truth of God’s Word. What is God going to do as far as redeeming the land? Go with me to Isaiah 35:1,2 and 7.

“The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose (1). It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God (2).

And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes” (7).

So, the places that are barren today, since the Lord Jesus is going to redeem the land, also, they will blossom like a rose. But, what about the animal kingdom? Do you know they are going to be redeemed also? Let us go to Genesis 7:1,2, where Noah was to take both clean and unclean animals on the ark.

“And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation (1). Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that are not clean by two, the male and his female” (2).

Let us go to Genesis 9:2, now, and notice what God says,

“And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the Earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the Earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.”

Yes, even the animal kingdom is under a curse. After the flood, when animals were taken for meat, God put fear of man into the animals. That fear will be taken away, and there will be no more meat diet for man in the Millennium. God is going to redeem the animal kingdom, and animals and man will live peacefully together. But go with me to Isaiah 65:25 and notice what it says.

“The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.”

It is unheard of for a wolf and a lamb to lay together.

Romans 8:19-23:

“For the earnest expectation of the creature (Greek = creation) waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God” (19).
Well, what is “the manifestation of the sons of God?” We’re going to see that is the Rapture, the redemption of our bodies.

“For the creature (creation) was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope (20), (See, also Ephesians 1:13,14; 4:30)

The creation was “subjected” in Genesis, Chapter 9, when God gave man a meat diet, and put fear of man into the animals. Get this now!

Because the creature (creation) itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God (21). For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now (22). And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body (the Rapture) (23).

We got a phone call just the other day. We had some friends call and say, “Pastor, would you call a certain person in Ohio. This man was led to Christ in our church down there, to the best of my knowledge. A wonderful man. He came up from Fort Smith, Arkansas. I’ll never forget him telling me, “I went to one of these churches down there where everybody is trying to go to Heaven on their good works, and they were all telling me what a wonderful man I really was. I began to believe that! I knew it wasn’t true, but I loved it. That didn’t sound bad. Everybody thought I was the greatest guy that ever was!” Then he came to our church where we preach from the Bible, and the Bible says…

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God” (Romans 3:23)

In order to be saved, you have to acknowledge that you are a sinner, because, “Christ came to seek and save that which is lost.” If you’re not lost, you can’t be saved. If you’re trying to save yourself, you’re not going to be saved. You’re just lost, and you refuse to admit it. And, you’re going to soak in self-righteousness, in Hell, for all time and eternity. You’ll be like the man in Luke 16:23,24, “Give me a drop of water that I may wet my tongue, for I’m tormented in these flames.”

To shorten the story…he became very, very ill. He was now very sick, and could hardly breathe or talk. I called him on the phone and talked with him. It was good to hear the little he had the strength to say. I said to him, “You know we never know who is going to go first. I could go out of the house and be killed in a car wreck. You just don’t know. You can go out and drop over with a heart attack. You may get to Heaven before me.” But I know Barney is saved. He truly was a wonderful man. I used to stop at their house and drink a cup of coffee with them. I had not seen him for several years. But the relatives wanted me to call and talk to him. He just wanted me to talk to him, I guess.

He was telling me that his body was just about to give out. He said, “I don’t think I’m going to be here long.” I said, “Well, we never know. You could go before me, but, now, the Rapture may come and we’ll go together! I’ll see you up there. A cloud from Ohio. A cloud from Minnesota. I’ll see you on the way up, but if you should precede me, I don’t want you to waste any time now. I don’t want you to be up there lookin’ around. When it’s my turn to come, I want you to be able to show me around. Will you?” We laughed a little about that, and, then, I was happy to be able to tell him, “Not only that. You’re going to have a new body. A brand new one! You’re not going to have any of this sickness again. You’re not going to have any trouble breathing. You’re not going to have any trouble at all. You’re going to be with your Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ. We’re going to be together.” “So shall we ever be with the Lord.”

Oh, what a difference it makes when you know the Lord Jesus as your Savior.

Notice, again, Romans 8:23, “And not only they,” not only the animal kingdom. The rabbit runs from the fox. The deer runs from the wolf. It is survival of the fittest, I guess. Everything preys upon everything. The time is coming when that won’t happen. There will be perfect peace in the animal kingdom. Also, there is going to be perfect peace, not only for the Christian in Heaven, but, also, a peace from the aches and the pains of this old body, because we’re going to have a new one! Notice what it says in Romans 8:23,

“And not only they, (the animal kingdom) but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body.”

So, when Christ died for us on the Cross, He not only redeemed our soul and spirit to Heaven, He, also, redeemed our body. In Philippians 3:20,21 we find,
“For our conversation (our citizenship – Greek = “politeuo”) is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ (20): Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.”

Just as the Lord Jesus had a resurrected body, so the Christians will have a resurrected body, and our redemption includes both. Christ redeemed our soul and spirit, and our body. Also, the redemption, that Christ bought, is going to be a redeeming of the land. It is going to be a redeeming of the animal kingdom, and a peace on Earth such as has never been since the Garden of Eden, and before Adam sinned.

Let’s continue here with a few more things in Chapter Five, and then we shall keep our appointment to view the terrible judgments coming out in Chapter Six of the Book of Revelation.

**Revelation 5:8. 4 Beasts, 24 Elders, Harps, and Golden Vials of Prayer.**

“And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.”

Again, the “four and twenty elders” represent all of mankind, and, they, with the twelve apostles and the twelve tribes of the nation of Israel, all fall down before the Lamb. Here, certainly, we have an act of adoration and worship. In Revelation 19:10, the words of the angel show that only God may be worshiped. We must, therefore, conclude from this that “the Lamb” is being rightfully worshiped as God, and “the Lamb” is clearly the Lord Jesus Christ. This book, with its heavenly glimpses, exhibits the Deity of the Lord Jesus manifest in the Heavens.

“The harps and golden vials.” Literally, the Greek reads, “having each a harp and vials golden.” The word “vial” could just as well be translated “bowl.” Therefore, in this glorious scene, we see these heavenly creatures holding instruments which make music to praise the Lord.

From this we ought to observe two things:

First of all, we should observe there are those that oppose the using of any, or all, musical instruments in the church worship service, and we will have to say, they surely err. We might as well let you know who one of them is. It is the Church of Christ. Now, there is a difference between them and the Church of Christ Congregational. The Church of Christ Congregational uses music, but the denomination of Church of Christ does not use any musical instruments at all. In fact, they deny they are even a denomination. They say they are the “True Church of Christ,” but they are the Church of Christ denomination.

Number Two: The harps here do not, by any imagination, support the fantasy I heard when I was a boy, that the redeemed will do nothing throughout eternity, except play harps and sit around on clouds, just floating around all day long. Nothing could be further from the truth.

It should be noted also that “the prayers of the saints” are not lost, nor do they disappear into the air. No. They are preserved by God, as is seen here in the “golden vials,” preserved until His time for their answering, as we are going to see.

The twenty four elders, holding the prayers of the saints, further confirm that these are the representatives of the redeemed who are with Christ in Heaven.

Another thing we would like to bring out about singing. The music that we are going to hear in Heaven will be new.

**Revelation 5:9. The New Song.**

“And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.”

It’s a song that has never been sung before. Have you ever noticed that one of the characteristics of the Book of Revelation is that it is a book of “new things.” For example:

1. There is a new name in Revelation 2:17. A new name given to each one of us.
“He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a NEW name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.”

2. There’s a new song here in Revelation 5:9 and Revelation 14:3.
   “And they sung a NEW song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation” (Revelation 5:9).
   “And they sung as it were a NEW song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the Earth” (Revelation 14:3).

3. There’s a New Heavens and a New Earth in Revelation 21:1.
   “And I saw a NEW heaven and a NEW Earth: for the first heaven and the first Earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.”

4. There’s the New Jerusalem in Revelation 21:2.
   “And I John saw the holy city, NEW Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.”

5. We have the promise of all new things in Revelation 21:5.
   “And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things NEW. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.”

I think all of us can remember waiting for some new thing in our life. There are many things we can look forward to. Perhaps a new car, a piano, a new home, but all these quickly vanish away.

The Greek here is significant as it has two words for “new.”

1. “Neos” and it means “New in point of time.” It means “young,” but not, necessarily, new in point of quality.

2. “Kainos” means “new in point of quality. “Kainos” describes a thing which has not only been recently produced, but also, the like of which has never existed before. All of the verses that we quoted. The “new name.” That’s “kainos.” There is a “new song.” “Kainos,” again. New Earth, “kainos.” New Jerusalem, “kainos.” All new things, that’s “kainos.” They have never existed before. All the verses use the word “kainos.” Therefore, when we believe in the Lord Jesus, He makes us a “new creature,” a “new” creation. In 2 Corinthians 5:17 he says we’re brand new!

   “Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a NEW creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become NEW.”

   It is “kainos.” You’ve never been like that before. Thank God that you are a brand new creation in the Lord Jesus Christ. Amen? He has also given you a new birth. You are born again. You’re new, because you now have the Holy Spirit of God. Thank God for that!

   “In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,” (Ephesians 1:13).

And, at the Rapture, we will have a new body.

   And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body (the Rapture)” (Romans 8:23).
REVELATION: CHAPTER SIX

THE FIRST SIX SEAL JUDGMENTS

We have just finished up with Chapter Five, which shows the Redemption of Creation and Mankind. “No man in heaven, nor in Earth, neither under the Earth” is able to open the seven-sealed book, or the scroll, which unleashes all the things yet to happen in Bible prophecy, until the “Lion of the Tribe of Judah, our Lord Jesus Christ, steps forward. The Lord Jesus is the only one. He is the Lamb of God and He takes the scroll. He is the only one found worthy to pronounce judgment upon this world. He is the Judge of all of the Earth. He comes forward and takes that scroll, opens it up, and we are ready to proceed with the things that are yet to come.

In Chapter Six, we begin to see the unleashing of some of the judgments of God upon the Earth. I might say this at the outset, when we unfold the Seven Seals of Chapter Six, they are just a down payment of the intensified judgments of God, as we proceed to Chapters Eight and Nine. Chapter Six begins the events of the Tribulation Period.

Follow along in your Bible, and you will begin to understand that the Book of Revelation is taking us through the Tribulation Period. After Chapter Four, we no longer hear anything about the Church. She has been Raptured, and is now in Heaven.

In reality, and in our time, “the blessed hope and glorious appearing” of our Savior has not happened on this Earth yet. The prayer of every believer in this Church Age is, “Even so, Come, Lord Jesus.” Soon...

“…the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: (16) Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (1 Thessalonians 4:16-17).

When that takes place, that triggers the seven-year Tribulation Period. At the end of that, Christ comes back and sets the Kingdom up. So, everything that transpires from Chapter Four on, in the Book of Revelation, is future. We have now come to the time of “…the things which shall be hereafter.” (1:19c).

Parallel to that, Daniel also speaks of that same Tribulation Period of time, i.e., seven years. Also, in Matthew, Chapter 24, the whole chapter is dealing with this seven-year Tribulation Period, and what will take place during that particular period of time. Therefore, we will be referring back to the Book of Matthew, along with Chapter Six, to show how these things parallel with the book of Matthew.

Revelation 6:1,2. The First Seal. The Antichrist on a White Horse.

“And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.”

He is saying come over here, John. Remember what we have studied concerning the four beasts. These are heavenly creatures giving glory to God. These are part of the train in Heaven. These are things that we would know nothing about, if John had not revealed them here, as the Lord revealed them to him.

“And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer” (Revelation 6:2).

We have here what seems to be a parallel, between the white horse rider in this verse, and the white horse rider in Revelation, Chapter 19. We find out they are not parallel at all, but they are diametrically opposed. This is the Antichrist making his first appearance, and this is going to show us something. In order to appear non-offensive and non-aggressive with power, the Antichrist, at first has only a bow, but he has no arrows. We are going to give you some parallel chapters to show that he appears to come in peaceably. This is the Antichrist riding the white horse, impersonating Christ. When we look at Revelation, Chapter Nineteen, the One riding the white horse is the Lord Jesus Christ. Why in the world do you say here in Chapter Six that Satan is riding the white horse?
The answer is very simple. Satan always likes to duplicate the Lord Jesus Christ. He has always wanted to be king of this Earth. In Matthew 4:8, he offered Christ “all the kingdoms of the world,” if He would fall down and worship him. What a joke that was! Christ told him, “Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.” Here He is, the Lord Jesus Christ, King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, and this fool, Satan, is actually trying to offer Him all the Kingdoms here upon the Earth. They already belonged to the Lord. Satan has so deceived himself.

We find out that Satan is always an imitator of the Lord Jesus Christ. For example: he imitates salvation. The Lord Jesus Christ said all you have to do is “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved” (Acts 16:31). Do you know what Satan’s ambassadors say? “Oh, that’s too easy! There’s more to it than that.” It’s a counterfeit, but it looks religious. A counterfeit is something that looks so close to the original you can hardly tell the difference. Religion is doing something to merit eternal life. Salvation is not doing anything to merit eternal life, but going to Heaven by faith in the one who gave His life to buy your right to have eternal life. We go to Heaven on the merits of Jesus Christ, not our own merits. That’s what the Bible teaches.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life” (John 3:16)

Satan always comes in as a counterfeit, and, he is going to come in peaceably. He’s going to present himself as the great peacemaker. He’s going to deceive practically the whole world. Not all of the world, but the majority of the world. Let us go back to the Book of Daniel in Daniel 8:25,

“And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many:…

…but Satan is a deceiver. He is going to deceive the world and say “I’m coming in peaceably.” Daniel speaks of this again in Daniel 11:21,24,

“And in his estate (Antichrist) shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.”

Notice in Verse 24,

“He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province;:

…and this goes right in line, as we come over here to Matthew 4:9,

“And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me” (Satan).

Old Satan loves to do this. He loves to say to you, “You know, you can have this. You can have that.” You’ll think it is Christ, but it is not.

Go with me now over here to Matthew 24. This parallels Revelation, Chapter 6, because they are both speaking about the Tribulation Period. Notice in Matthew 24:5,

“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many”

Only God is the Forgiver of sins. We keep emphasizing this, because there are so many deceived by churches that say their ministers, or priests, can forgive your sins. You get in a certain area and you find Lutheran and Catholic churches that propagate this. But you get in other areas where you’re around Bible-teaching churches, they just laugh at that kind of foolishness, and wonder how anybody can think that a preacher can forgive your sins.

All through the Bible, it is God who is the Forgiver of sins. But Satan loves for you to go to that preacher and confess your sins, and for you to actually think this man can forgive your sins. All of this is nothing but the working of Satan as he comes in peaceably. He wants you to think that preacher “loves” you, and he “wants the best” for you, and, he’s God’s intercessor for you. We find the Bible teaches that,

“For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus” (1 Timothy 2:5);

You will never find a preacher that God gave the power to be the intercessor between you and God. The Lord says in Hebrews 4:16, “Come boldly before the throne of grace.” He didn’t say “Come boldly before the preacher!” The preacher cannot even forgive his own sins, let alone yours.
"Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need" (Hebrews 4:16).

In the areas where you do not have many Bible-believing churches, it seems like some kind of shock-wave going through the air when you say, “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved.” A preacher who says he can forgive your sin is actually taking the place of Christ, and as Matthew 24:5 points out:

"For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many."

This is the profit of reading your Bible for yourself. If you go to church, and don’t carry your Bible, you are the top-notch candidate to be deceived by false teaching. You’re trusting that preacher. You’re trusting that church. God wants you to trust Him. He wants you to trust His Word in order to check out and see who is the true and who is the false. Sometimes, you meet some of these preachers and you think sugar wouldn’t melt in their mouth, but they are feeding you nothing but poison through the pulpit.

Let’s see what happens when we get to the next seal.

Revelation 6:3,4. The Second Seal.

“And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see (3). And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the Earth, and that they should KILL ONE ANOTHER: and there was given unto him a great sword.”

“Kill One Another…”

Now, I would like for you to underline in your Bible the words, “kill one another,” because we’re going to show you where cannibalism has taken place, even in the nation of Israel, and will yet take place during the Tribulation Period. “They shall kill one another.” Why is that? We will find as we continue there is going to be such a famine on this Earth, as it was in the days of Israel before the Captivity. They actually killed human beings and ate them, then, because there was nothing to eat, and it is going to happen again. There is a famine coming.

“And there was given unto him a great sword…”

These riders show what the Antichrist is going to do. This one rides a red horse. You will find out that red is always associated with terror and death. In Revelation 12:3, we have the “red dragon.” That is Old Satan. In Revelation 17:3, we have the “red beast.” That is, again, “Old Satan.” So, it is always associated with terror and with death.

Let us go to Matthew 24:6,7 and get the parallel for this.

“And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet (6). For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and Earthquakes, in divers places” (7).

There are going to be earthquakes in various, or different, places. That is what the word “divers” means in the Greek, “different, or various places.” On upcoming pages, we will tie all of these together with the verses on cannibalism. I never knew such things existed.

When it comes to a choice between dying, or eating another human being, we are going to see what these plagues bring. We’re going to see what Satan does. You’ve got to remember something that we find in John 8:44. Satan is a deceiver and God tells us about him. He is a murderer and he is a liar. In the Eighth Chapter of John, Christ is talking to the religious leaders of Israel. These are not the down-and-outers now. These are the ones that are held in high esteem by the people. These were your scribes and your Pharisees, your interpreters of the Law. These were the ones who would write the commentaries. These were the ones representing God, supposedly, but they were false leaders.

“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a MURDERER from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is A LIAR, AND THE FATHER OF IT” (John 8:44).
Underline “murderer,” because there are two things characteristic of “Old Scratch” here. He is a murderer, and a liar! Then He continues in Verse 47…

“He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God” (John 8:47).

Let me ask you something. Are you one that’s laughing at the Book of Revelation? Do you think these things are not going to come to pass? If you do, it’s because you are not of God. You are not trusting the Word of God. You don’t believe the Bible is really God’s inerrant Word given to mankind. You believe it is just like some of your modern philosophers, and this is the view of many modernistic preachers. This does not include those Bible-teaching pastors who believe the Word of God. They believe that it is true! Every word of it is true.

“It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man” (Psalm 118:8).

Revelation 6:5,6. The Third Seal.

“And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand (5). And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine” (6).

Now, we’re going to see where the rich get richer, and the poor get poorer. Old Satan is a liar, isn’t he? He will tell you that you can do anything you want to do. Lost people are going to love this Antichrist. Why? They can wallow in their sin and it is going to be legal! It’s all right. It’s acceptable. You know, we are getting that today, because we are so close to the Tribulation Period. “The next event’s the Great Event, the Messiah comes again.” That will be the Rapture.

It’s socially acceptable now to do many of the sins, even commit First Degree Murder with abortion. That is acceptable, now, because we have a Supreme Court of idiots that care nothing for human life, and, therefore, care nothing for morals. So, you feel free to go out and kill your children, since it is legal now. I thank God there are some leaders rising up in these days that are opposing abortion. They probably won’t get elected in the national election, but, at least, there are some that are saying, “We made a mistake. This Roe vs. Wade ruling on abortion must be repealed!”

“A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny;”

The rider of the black horse holds a pair of balances, indicating some type of governmental control over the food supply. A measure of wheat (Greek = choinix) was about a quart, and a penny (denarion) was a day's wages for an ordinary laboring man. In other words, food will be so scarce it will take a person all day to earn enough wages for just a quart of grain. This indicates that all man-made schemes to give people even the necessities of life will fail. A situation that will only get worse.

“Hurt not the oil and the wine.”

But note that there is no scarcity of oil and wine for the rich. The rich get richer and enjoy their luxuries, while the poor get poorer and can hardly get enough to eat. This is representative of the rich. In other words, don’t touch the accounts of the rich. They are all right. They are the ones we are going to protect. In whatever the Antichrist is going to do, he is going to protect the rich, because he needs them. He is a military genius. He is a financial genius. He’s a genius in world leadership. He is no one, but Satan, himself, in a human body.

Remember this. In Scripture, we are only given two people that Satan has personally indwelt: the Antichrist, here, and Judas Iscariot. These are the only two, that we have a record of, that Satan has indwelt, himself. This is going to be Satan, personified, to bring this about. But, as we are going to see in 2 Thessalonians 2:2-4, he wants to rule as God, imitating of the God of Creation.

“That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand (2). Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition (3); Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”
He “opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God,” so, that he goes into the temple and declares himself to be God. As we are going to see, this is the beginning of his climb to power. He will go into the temple in the middle of the Tribulation Period, three-and-a-half years after the Rapture. He declares himself to be God, and everyone will have to worship him, or as Revelation 13:17,18 says,

“And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name (17). Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six” (18).

Here, in Chapter Six, is the beginning of his climb to power. There is going to be a famine. Keep that in mind, as it says in Verse 4, “…they should kill one another.” The famine is the reason. When nobody has anything to eat, instead of dying themselves, they will kill another person, and eat that person. That has been done in the past. We’re going to see that as we continue.

Revelation 6:7,8. The Fourth Seal.

“And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see (7). And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth” (8).

“Death and Hell…”

Death claims the body. Hell claims the soul. “Death and Hell.” Isn’t that where Satan ends up? If he can use a human being, posing as a “minister of righteousness,” to deceive you into becoming a son of Satan who claims to be God, you are Hell-bound! Even now, he will try to deceive you all of your life to keep you from trusting Jesus Christ as the only way to Heaven. If successful, he has claimed your soul to Hell! You’ll be there with him for all time and eternity, separated from God, in the dungeon of Hell. You will be in Torment, and it will be as Luke 16 says about the rich man who died and went to Hell. “In hell he lift up his eyes being in torment.” (Lk.16:23) That’s exactly what Satan wants to deceive you into, so that you will die without Christ, and spend your eternity with him.

Jesus Christ said, “I’m not willing you should perish,” in 2 Peter 3:9, but “that all should come to repentance.” And that’s “metanoia,” in the Greek, and it means “all should come to a change of mind.” Please change your mind. So, you have two people after you. You have old Satan, who is going to try to deceive you into being religious and going to Hell, and Jesus Christ, who wants you to accept Him and be a son of God who is looking forward to a home in Heaven. John 1:12 tells us that, “…as many as received Him,” not Satan, but Christ.

“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.”

“The fourth part of the Earth.”

At the beginning of this Tribulation Period, in a very short time, one fourth of this Earth is going to be destroyed. Satan is going to be behind it.

a. “to kill with a sword.” They will be fighting one another.

b. “with hunger…” There’s your famine again.

c. “with death…” People will starve.

d. “and with the beasts of the earth.” People will be attacked, and eaten, by wild animals.

It is very interesting here, because if you go back to Revelation 6:6, “And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say…” These are “living creatures” and the Greek word is “zōŏn.” The first “O” is long. The second “O” is short. “Zoŏn” means “living creatures.” John saw these in Heaven.

In Revelation 6:8, in the last phrase here, “and with the beasts…,” we find, because of the famine and because of the shortage of food, wild beasts are going to attack men. This will be part of these four plagues that are, actually, going to remove a fourth part of the population of all of the Earth. A fourth part of the Earth is going to be killed, and Satan is going to be behind it. The Greek word for “beast” here is the Greek word, “therion,” and it means “a dangerous animal.” So, we have two different Greek words. One, “zōŏn, for living creatures in Heaven worshiping God, and the other, “therion,” for dangerous beasts here upon the Earth.
Before we go on to the Fifth Seal, we want to show you about the occurrence of cannibalism found in Old Testament times.

We are going to go back to 2 Kings 6:24-29, where we had a similar situation when the nation of Israel turned from the true and living God and served idols.

First: 2 Kings 6:24-26,

“And it came to pass after this, that Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria (24). And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass’s head was sold for fourscore pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove’s dung for five pieces of silver (25).

These were the worst things you could eat, yet they were selling for an outrageous price! Notice in Verse 26.

And as the king (Jehoram) of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king (26).

Notice in 2 Kings 6:28,29,

“And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow (28). So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son” (29).

“So we boiled my son, and did eat him:” Did that happen? It absolutely did. When it comes down to whether you eat somebody else, or you die, things change quickly. They did this at Donner’s Pass, did they not? They surely did! You will find out, in this Tribulation Period, they will do the same as they did during the famine at this time in Israel. They actually ate one another. Cannibalism! They’ll do anything to live. A lot of people will.

Let us go to Deuteronomy 28:49-51. We have the same thing over here.

“The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the Earth, as swift as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand (49); The nation that God was going to bring against Israel, because of their gross sin, was Babylon. A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young (50): And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee” (51)"

Babylon was going to bring a famine to Israel because they were going to take every type of food out of the land. Because of this famine, and because of going into bondage and not having anything to eat, Deuteronomy 28:53 describes what took place.

“AND THOU SHALT EAT THE FRUIT OF THINE OWN BODY, THE FLESH OF THY SONS AND OF THY DAUGHTERS, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:”

“And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters,” We are going to have that in the Tribulation Period. It has already happened to the nation of Israel. Let us go back here to Jeremiah, in Chapter 19, where we have the same thing. I want you to notice how it started out, though. Every false religion is a killer! We have one false religion today that says you can not give your son, or your daughter a blood transfusion—the Jehovah’s Witnesses. They say that is against God’s Laws. There have been many lawsuits, yet this religion remains a killer, because it is a religion of Satanism. What are you saying? Every false religion is a killer. It will kill you the first time, and, if you are lost, it will kill you with the second death in the Lake of Fire.

There are those over there in India who will not eat a cow, so they starve to death. Satan loves for you to worship animals, does he not? When you worship a cow, you make that dumb thing a “sacred cow,” and, then you starve to death and die. I don’t know how anybody can be that dumb, myself. I would “un-sacred-ize” that thing, if I was over there. He may be sacred until I got hungry, and then we’d have a cook-out! When I got
hungry he would be “history!” He is going to be eaten. No religion is going to do that to me. As I said, false
religions kill. If you die (physical death) without Christ, you will suffer the second death, of torment, in the
flames of the Lake of Fire with Satan, the one it was created for in the first place.

Satan loves to fool people through a counterfeit religion. Yet, this certain religion, the Jehovah’s
Witnesses, which we have in the United States and all over the world, requires: “Do not give your daughter, or
son, a blood transfusion.” Therefore, when they have an illness where a blood transfusion is required, many
have died upon the operating table. There have been many lawsuits over that. Every false religion will kill. Let
us go to Jeremiah 19:4.

“Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto
other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled
this place with the blood of innocents” (Jeremiah 19:4);

Here’s what they do. They sacrifice their own sons, and, then we’re going to find out, when a famine
comes they will eat their own people. That is unbelievable! Notice Jeremiah 19:5,

“They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt offerings unto Baal,
which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind

Baal is a false god. This is how far people can go. Let us go on down to Jeremiah 19:9a,

“And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters,”

How will God cause it? Is it His will? No! Because of the sins they have committed, the famine that He
sends will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and their daughters…

“...AND THEY SHALL EAT EVERY ONE THE FLESH OF HIS FRIEND IN THE SIEGE and straitness,
wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them” (Jeremiah 19:9b).

If the Old Testament tells us this, “…and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege…,”
do you know what? You won’t be safe anywhere during this part of the Tribulation Period!

Let us go back to the Book of Revelation. Isn’t that exactly what God says in Revelation 6:8? Not only
will they be killed by the “beasts of the earth,” but, also, with the opening of the Fourth Seal, a fourth part of
the Earth shall die “…with sword, and with hunger…”

In Revelation 6:6, where we have the opening of the Third Seal with the black horse, there is going to be a
famine in the land, where it will take a day’s wages just to buy a loaf of bread. Can you imagine what it will be
to try to get something to eat?

I remember when we went on our Senior trip to Washington D.C., and New York City, a couple of my
friends and I slipped out of our rooms and went down on the streets of New York City. We saw the “down-
and-outers.” They were going through garbage cans, and were lying there, practically, half-naked. One we
passed, I know he was dead! He stunk so bad, he smelled just like a dead animal. In the Tribulation Period,
they will be raiding garbage cans, and there is not going to be anything in them! Nobody is going to be
throwing away anything. It is going to be a horrible time!

The Antichrist is going to kill one fourth part of the Earth as given in Revelation 6:7,8. You are going to
find, after the Rapture, cannibalism will again be prevalent, because there will be absolutely nothing to eat.

We are going to find out, as we are getting ready for the next seal, that God gives us a wave of truth that
extends on out into the last half of the Tribulation Period. In the middle of the Tribulation, the Antichrist
declares himself to be God, according to 2 Thessalonians 2:2-4, and you have to take the “Mark of the Beast,”
or “666.” (Revelation 13:17,18). That is the last two verses of Chapter 13. If you decide you are going to stand
for Jesus Christ, the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords, during the last three-and-a-half years of the
Tribulation Period, it will cost you your life. You are going to be beheaded, if you are caught.

“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them; and I saw the souls
of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not
worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in
their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years” (Revelation 20:4).

Satan hates you. He hates every Christian. He will substitute his counterfeit religion for Christianity. He
will tell you, “Be good, and you will go to Heaven.” “Be bad, and you will go to Hell.” The truth is you don’t
have to “Be bad” to go to Hell. You can do everything good all your life, and go right straight to Hell. There is no one who can do good all of their life. Romans 3:10 tells us,

“As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one” (Romans 3:10):

This is why God has concluded we have all…

“…sinned and come short of the glory of God” (Romans 3:23).

“The wages of that sin,” according to Romans 6:23, “is death,” spiritually separated from God and Heaven, tormented in the Lake of Fire. (Matthew 25:41)


“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.”

The Fifth Seal is opened, and John sees some of the Tribulation martyrs under the altar in Heaven. They have died, and now they are in Heaven. They had been given white robes, and John could see them. They, also, could speak, because heard John what they said, and wrote it down for us. They, also, had an awareness of what was happening on earth. They were martyrs who stood up for the Savior, and paid with their lives. Now, they were “absent from the body and present with the Lord,” and awaiting the Resurrection, at the end of the Tribulation Period, to receive their glorified body, as promised in Philippians 3:21.

“Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself” (Philippians 3:21).

This portion of Scripture refutes several false teachings that God never had in His mind, and has never revealed to mankind. They are strictly puffed up in the minds of fleshly men who want to create something to contradict the inerrancy of the Word of God. You have those today that say, “When you die, you go a certain place, then, somebody is going to pay the preacher and they are going to get you out of this place, and ship you on to Heaven.” So, according to this group, the Catholic Organization, when you die you go someplace, but you don’t go to Heaven, and you don’t go to Hell. You go to this place of Limbo, or Purgatory, but it is an intermediate place. You go there, and you have to “Pay up, or shut up.” And, if you really care about your loved one, you are going to “pay up.” Right? Well, that’s what they say. We’re going to find out that just isn’t true. Satan loves it!

First of all, when these people died, they went to Heaven. When John went to Heaven, He saw them there, *in Heaven!* The Bible refutes all false teaching about where we go when we die. Do I go to a place of Limbo? Do I go to a Purgatory? Does it exist? Let me just say this. You can’t find it. It doesn’t exist, and Jesus Christ never mentioned it, not even once, in the whole New Testament. You can’t find a Purgatory! You can’t find a Limbo, and, you can’t find, as many teach, that you just go into the grave and lie there in a state of dormancy, or a state of unconsciousness. None of that “phony-baloney” exists. It is foreign to the Word of God. It is calling God a liar! It is once again inserting religion, and philosophy, instead of Christianity. Notice here in Psalm 49:7. This answers it once and for all.

“None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him”

If you think that you are going to do anything for one of your dead relatives after they have died, you have been deceived. For what are you praying? You should have prayed for him, or her, while they were living. Did you ever witness to them about Christ? But after they die, we are going to get all touched in our heart of how much we miss this person, and we are going to pray for them. I am going to say this, your prayers go no further than the air. You cannot pray for a person after they are dead, because they are already in Heaven, or already in Hell. These prayers go nowhere, but out of your mouth and drop on the floor! The Bible says in Psalm 49:7:

“None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him”

Do you go to a church where the preacher says, “Hey, pay me, and I’ll pray them out of there?” I’ll tell you what, you are throwing good money after bad. You just gave it away! You’re not going to get any interest for it! You just gave it away for nothing. Friend. You’re not going to give anything to God to buy somebody
out of Hell, who had a decision to make, not to go there, while they were living! There is no way you can do that! None! That is found nowhere in God’s Word.

Each one gives an account of themselves to the Lord. We do that, of course, while we are living. Yes, we give an account of our life at the Judgment Seat of Christ, but we are talking about the living now. That is why it is important for you not to listen to religion, but listen to Christ and the living Word of God.

John sees these souls under the altar in Heaven. They had died for their testimony for Jesus Christ. Here’s what God says,

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held” (Revelation 6:9):

Verse 10 refutes another false doctrine that we have previously mentioned. It is that you go to the grave and lie there, dormant, and, at “the end,” there is going to be a resurrection, “sometime.” If your good works outweigh your bad works, then you are going to Heaven. If they don’t, you go back into dormancy, and that’s the end of your existence, Fella. Good Bye! So long! See ‘ya later! You never existed, so, hang it up!

I have to say, “You never find that in the Bible!” Notice what it says,

“And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?” (Revelation 6:10)

They are talking! They are talking in Heaven. They are alive in Heaven. I don’t know how in the world you can be sleeping in the grave, and be in Heaven and you are still talking. Hell claims the soul and the spirit. Heaven claims the soul and the spirit. The grave claims the body, which is going to have a Resurrection. When you die, you are “absent from the body…present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8), and you never lay in that grave, whatsoever. These souls had trusted Christ. They had a witness for Christ. They would not sell out to the Antichrist, and, in Heaven, John heard them cry out.

We have been looking at false religions that present a counterfeit of Christianity. This chapter begins with the entrance of the Antichrist, the one who is personally indwelt by Satan. We know Satan is behind all false religions and, as we have previously noted, the Lord had said,

“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceive many” (Matthew 24:5).

How can we recognize a “false Christ?” How will you know a false Christ?

Dr. Harry Ironsides was one of the great Bible expositors of many years ago. A man came into his office and his secretary said, “Dr. Ironsides, there’s a man outside who would like to see you. He says he is Jesus Christ.” Dr. Ironsides said, “Send him in, please.” The man came in and said, “Dr. Ironsides, I would like to introduce myself. I am Jesus Christ, the Messiah.” Dr. Ironsides said, “Let me see your hands, Sir.” He held his hands out. Dr. Ironsides asked, “Where are the nail prints?” Dr. Ironsides then asked to see the man’s feet. Well, there were no nail prints there, either. Dr. Ironsides then requested, “Let me see your side.” There should have been a tremendous wound with the sword going into the side. Of course, there was none. At this point, Dr. Ironsides ended the interview with, “Sir, you are an imposter. I have no more time for you! You are not accepting Jesus Christ. You have become your own Christ!”

You are finding in these last days, more false cults and religions are springing up than you can count. It is hard to keep up with them. Years ago, I used to keep files on every one. I would write their headquarters and get their material and compare them with the Bible. I would, then have it documented, so, whether on radio, TV, or in a sermon. I would have the written material from their headquarters, in my file, to back up what I say a cult religion says. We don’t just pull it off the top of our head.

But there are so many today, it would take someone full-time just trying to keep up with all the false cults and the false religions. I have concluded the best thing to do is just preach the Bible. God gave you a mind, and he gave you discernment. He gave you His Word, so that you can compare it to what any preacher, or any church has to say. God has given you good sense to make that decision for yourself.

In the Second Seal (Revelation 6:6), we notice there will be wars, that parallels what is spoken of in Matthew 24:6,7.

“And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet (6). For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and Earthquakes, in divers places” (7).
We find the Fourth Seal of Revelation parallels the same thing. In the Fifth Seal, we are talking about God’s judgment upon the Earth. Now, in the Fifth Seal, I would like for you to notice Verse 9. During this time, many Christians are going to have to die for their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. These Scriptures in Verses 9, and 10, also refute the false teachings of reincarnation, and soul-sleeping held by Seventh-Day Adventists, Jehovah’s Witnesses, and a few others. Where they get these ideas, I have no idea, whatsoever. God says…

“For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God…” (1 Corinthians 3:19a).

It amazes me that men will say that we are reincarnated, or we go to the grave and we sleep. Yet, man has never been on the other side of death. You have a few whackos saying, “Well, I saw the light at the other end of the tunnel.” I don’t find anything in the Bible about “a light at the end of a tunnel.” That is a satanic delusion. You can see the light in Heaven, when you are passed from death unto life, but the “light in the tunnel” fantasy is nothing more than a satanic delusion, which gives a false peace. The only peace that you can rely on is through trusting Jesus Christ as your Savior. In Romans 5:1 it says…

“Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ” (Romans 5:1).

If you are trying to find peace in looking for the “light at the end of the tunnel,” you are being, satanically, deceived. The only light you are going to see are the flames of Hell, when you wake up there. This is why God put the Bible here. It is to reveal the greatest deceiver this world has ever known, the Antichrist, old Satan, himself, and his demons, also known as evil spirits.

Revelation 6:9,10.

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

We are told here that many are going to die during the Tribulation Period. Notice in Verse 10.

“And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?” (Revelation 6:10).

It doesn’t sound to me like these are sleeping in the grave. Does it to you?

I would like for you to notice that following the False Christ (First Seal), the War (Second Seal), the Famine (Third Seal), and Death (Fourth Seal), comes the Fifth Seal, the Martyrdom. Amid the turmoil on the world scene, the ungodly will grow in hatred against Christ. Instead of deploring sin as the cause of their trouble, their anger will be kindled at those who have accepted Christ, and who will no longer cooperate with their humanistic endeavors, and their ideologies. In other words, the Christians will not go along with the “program.”

If you didn’t know it, the “program” that the Antichrist is going to implement is the One-World Religious System. You can see that we have that today. All you have to do is open your eyes and see that ecumenicalism is the down payment, to brainwash you, in preparation for the Tribulation Period. Just lay aside your Bible doctrines. It doesn’t matter if one church says, “The preacher will get you to Heaven because he will forgive your sins.” The Bible-believing church says, “That man is full of baloney. He doesn’t know beans from apple butter. No man can forgive sins. If any mere, human, man could forgive sins, why did Jesus Christ have to die on the Cross?”

So, you are trying to get all these together who do not even believe the same thing, and what you have is a compromise of their principles, a compromise on the Bible, and an endorsement of many false religions that are just all trying to “get together now and praise God.” Let me say this. You may talk about God all you want, but if you do not accept Jesus Christ as your Savior, you are just shadow-boxing. You are throwing your words to the wind. Christ tells us in John 8:42…

“...If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me” (John 8:42).


“All these are the beginning of sorrows” (Matthew 24:8).
In this verse, Jesus refers to the first four items, found in Matthew 24:4-7, as “the beginning of sorrows.” Therefore, He segregates these four from those that come later, from the Fifth Seal on. Likewise, Revelation 6 divides the first four seals from the others, by putting them in their own category of “horsemen.”

In Matthew 24:4-9, and in the Seals of Revelation, Chapter 6, the beginning of the Tribulation Period is described. Both join in declaring that an early phase of false prophets, war, famine, and death, will soon be followed by the making of Christian martyrs. That is where we are in Verses 9 and 10. All of this will take place before the “Abomination of Desolation” is perpetrated, and the persecution by the Antichrist is unleashed, in all of its fury, during the second three-and-a-half years. We will see those intensified judgments of God when we get on back in our travel through this great book.

**Chart: “The Beginning of Sorrows”**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revelation 6:1-8 – The Four Horsemen</th>
<th>Matthew 24:4-7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #1 - False Prophets &amp; Antichrist: Revelation 6:1,2.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:5,11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“…behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer” (2).</td>
<td>“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many (5).” “And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many” (11).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Seal #2 - War: Revelation 6:3,4.** | Matthew 24:6 |
| “And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take PEACE FROM THE EARTH, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword” (4). | ”And ye shall hear of WARS AND RUMOURS OF WARS: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.” |

| **Seal #3 - Famine: Revelation 6:5,6.** | Matthew 24:7 |
| And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine” (6). | “…and there shall be FAMINES... (Matt. 24:7b). |

| **Seal #4 - Death and Hell: Revelation 6:7-8.** | Matthew 24:7 |
| “…behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth” (Rev. 6:8). | “For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.” |

| **Seal #5 – Tribulation Martyrs: Revelation 6:9-11.** | Matthew 24:9 |
| “And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were SLAIN FOR THE WORD OF GOD, AND FOR THE TESTIMONY which they held:” (9). | “Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.” |

**Revelation 6:11. There Will Be More Martyrs Later.**

“And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled”

It may cost you your life to be a believer during this particular period of time. We find that others will die for their testimony in Revelation 12:11.

“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

They were willing to die for their Savior, the Lord Jesus. Go with me now to Revelation 14:13,

“And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.”

157
Go with me to Revelation, Chapter 20. What a gruesome sight this is going to be! If you refuse the Mark of the Beast, from the middle of the Tribulation Period on, during the last three-and-a-half years, this is the kind of death you will have to suffer. Notice Revelation 20:4,5,

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast (Satan), neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years (4).

But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection" (5).

These were beheaded for their faith. The guillotine will be re instituted. Peter talked about the same thing. Peter said,

"Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you" (1 Peter 4:12):

Many of you are old enough to remember, and, if you are not old enough to remember, you can read about it in your history books. In our own generation, we have seen the wholesale death of Jews, as more than six million perished under the Nazi regime. For the most part, the world stood helplessly by, many in unbelief. It has been said that many of the Jews, even as they were being herded in the box cars and having been warned of their fate, refused to believe that such an event would occur.

In the Fourth Seal, following famine, one fourth of the population of the Earth has been destroyed.

To show you how much the world hates Christians, clear back in the spring of 1970 we saw a sudden interest in our environment. Even the college students became aware that we were polluting our Earth. Earth Day, which was instituted April 22, 1970, was set aside to discuss the issues and the possible solutions. The Environmental Handbook came out of the United Nations’ UNESCO and it was prepared by “Friends of the Earth.” It was at this time, and the same convention, that U Thant praised Lenin as a great humanitarian and defender of liberty. What a joke! U Thant, the Secretary-General of the United Nations, praising Lenin as a great humanitarian and a defender of Liberty. This is the kind of leadership that we see. It is perverse to the Bible. You see the Environmental Handbook makes, among other recommendations, the following:

1. Nations must be phased out as quickly as possible.
2. Christianity bears a huge burden of guilt for ecological problems. (In other words, we’re going to blame the Christians for this.)
3. Experimental living groups should construct their shelters from church windows. (In other words, destroy the churches and use their materials.)

There is already a growing animosity towards the Bible and Christians, and, in the Tribulation Period, those who refuse to accept the Mark of the Beast will be unable to buy food and will face starvation and death.

Go back with me, again, to Revelation 6:9,10.

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: (9): And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” (10).

Let us get a couple of other things here, doctrinally. When it comes to where you are going to go when you die, man has never been on the other side of death, and come back. God has told us what is on the other side of death. Let’s read these verses again. When you are living, you are composed of three components: body, soul, and spirit. The soul is the seat of your emotions and your appetites. The spirit is the seat of your intelligence. You have a body. When I look at you, I see the body, but I don’t see the real you. God has given you a body for the “real you” to express yourself with. When you die, the only thing that dies is the body. James 2:26 says,

“For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also” (James 2:26).

So, when the body dies, the spirit which is your intelligence, the real you, your being; and, your soul, the seat of your emotions and your appetites—are never separated. They are the real “you” that lives on. You are
passed from death unto life, and your soul and spirit never go to the grave. The body is dead “without the spirit.” With the spirit inside, the body cannot die. So, when the body dies, the soul and spirit leave that body and they do not accompany that body into the grave, into a state of annihilation. The Bible tells us, as Paul was inspired to write by the Holy Spirit,

“We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8).

When the Lord was on the Cross, in Luke 23:43, he told the thief…

“…To day shalt thou be with me in paradise” (Luke 23:43).

Surely the grave was not Paradise, was it? Absolutely not! So, the soul, and spirit, separated from the body. But the teaching that people would like to have you believe is that you just go to the grave. Accompanying that teaching is, if you are good, all is well. There is going to be a general resurrection, they say, and, if your good works outweigh your bad, you are OK. Here we have a works salvation, again, excluding Jesus Christ. Every damnable false religion excludes Christ.

When I meet somebody, no matter what religion they are affiliated with, when I try to talk with them about Jesus Christ and they don’t want to talk, I know they have religion, but they don’t have Christ. The Lord wants us to talk about Him, and the wonderful things He has done for us. He says here in Revelation 6:9,

“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.”

They died, but notice where these souls are now. John was up in Heaven and he saw them.

“And they cried with a loud voice,

They could talk and they had reasoning as they were…

“…saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?” (Revelation 6:10).

Their real essence, the soul, seat of their emotions and appetites, and, their spirit, the seat of their intelligence was very much alive in Heaven. John heard them cry out and say, “How long will it be before you avenge our blood?” In this Church Age that we live in, today, we are to pray for our enemies, but not in the Tribulation Period. Christ said in Luke 23:34,

“…Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and cast lots ” (Luke 23:34).

And when they stoned Stephen in Acts, Chapter 7,

“And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep ” (Acts 7:6)

There was a time when everybody forsook Paul. Nobody stood with him. He was like a “duck out of water.” But in 2 Timothy 4:16,17, he said, “Don’t lay this to their charge.”

“At my first answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I pray God that it may not be laid to their charge (16). Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion ” (17).

But, when the Tribulation comes, the prayer will be, “Sic ‘em, Lord, and give it to ‘em!!”

Revelation 6:12. The Sixth Seal.

“And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood” (12);

God controls the weather. Read Job, Chapters 36 and 37. He controls the atmosphere around Earth, and he controls what is inside the Earth. Here He uses an earthquake, and He is going to use earthquakes, again, as the judgments are intensified. I would like for you to notice Revelation 11:13,

“And the same hour was there a great Earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the Earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.”
The Remnant is all inclusive of the other nine-tenths, numbering 63,000. Here is another great earthquake. Go with me now to Revelation 16:18,19,

"And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the Earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great" (18).

And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath" (19).

These verses describe an earthquake such as has never been before. God is going to punish them for their wicked deeds, their rejection of Jesus Christ, their blasphemy against God. He will punish them for their teaching of evolutionary theories which corrupt the children, their many abortions, and the many diabolical things man does that are absolutely an attack on the Word of God.

God has also used earthquakes in the past. God brings things to pass, such as hailstones, when He slew the Assyrians, and He rained brimstone on Sodom and Gomorrah. In Numbers, Chapter 16, is just such a case. This chapter describes a man who was jealous of the leadership of Moses. He had gathered quite a few men together and they rose up before Moses. Here is the conclusion of the matter in Numbers 16:32,33,

"And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods" (32).

They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation “ (33).

God was provoked by Korah’s jealousy of the leadership of Moses. Moses was God’s appointed man and this man had told Moses, “You take too much upon yourself.” He was jealous, and he wanted to have the leadership, himself. He wanted to degrade Moses, and God had had enough of him! God just opened up the Earth and took care of the problem, as, Korah, and all of his followers were disposed of in less than a minute.

“It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God” (Hebrews 10:31).

Revelation 6:13. The Stars Fall.

"And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. “

Can you imagine such a shaking that mountains, like the Andes and the Alps, and other mountain ranges, are actually moved by the power of God. Imagine if God had reached down from Heaven to place His hand around the Earth, and shakes it out of the foundation that it is on? He shakes the Earth, and little men down here will be just like ants on this Earth, when God unleashes His mighty power, as He does in these seals. The judgments intensify as we go forward in the Book of Revelation.

Revelation 6:14. The Heavens Depart and the Mountains Move!

"And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places .”

The “heavens departing as a scroll” must refer to the atmospheric heavens, the clouds being suddenly rolled away so swiftly, that men will cry in horror as they stand, exposed, before an angry God. I don’t know if you have read the book, by Jonathan Edwards, called Sinners in the Hands of an Angry God. If you have not read it, I would go to my Christian book store and get a copy of the booklet. Many say it is one of the greatest sermons that man has ever preached. The day he delivered this sermon, the congregation literally felt as though they were slipping out of their seats into Hell. He led many thousands to Jesus Christ. But this verse cannot be describing the final fiery cataclysm as found in 2 Peter 3:10-13 where it says “…the heavens shall pass away with a great noise…” The reason is because those on Earth, who see these events, remain alive after them, and many flee to nearby caves and rocks for shelter amid the celestial terrors.


"And the kings of the Earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains (15); And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him
that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb (16): For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (17).

In Verses 15 to 17, we find that modern man marks himself as the “king of his destiny,” and, day by day, claims to be more the master of nature and the elements. Here, at God’s thunder, the sinners quake. Kings and masters, as well as the lowest on the Earth, fall in abject dread at these disasters. That inner sense of guilt and sin in all humans awakened, as we shall see in Chapter Eleven. By the testimony of God’s end-time witnesses, they actually realize this.

“The great day of His wrath is come.” The sinners cringe, and know that God’s anger is behind these seal calamities. Soon the Trumpet Judgments will come forth, and these will be more severe than even the seals. The wrath of God is even more plainly seen, as we continue on with Chapters Eight and Nine. Then will come the Bowls of Wrath of the Almighty God. Rebellious man desires to live without God, but God will have the last say.

After God has raptured His church, He will withdraw His restraints upon sin, and, sinful man will bring the curses of the ages upon his own head in this Tribulation Period. Lies, wars, famine, and death, are all described here, in how God is going to judge the lost.

Two more catastrophes are brought to our attention in the Sixth Seal, the judgment. First of all, as we discussed, the heavens are opened. It is hard for the human mind to fathom this occurrence. It will be a shock when it occurs. And then, Number Two, the Earth moves. Imagine living in a day when every mountain and every island is moved out of its place. It doesn’t mean that they are not going to exist any more. They are just moved by the force and the power of God. Scientists are already acknowledging the fact that the Earth’s crust moves. One encyclopedia devotes a four-page article to the drifting continents. It reports that the Earth consists of a liquid core with a radius of about 2,170 miles. It has a mantle about 1800 miles thick, and a crust. The continental crust is, on average, 20 miles thick. Their theory is that movement in the Earth’s mantle is causing the continental drifts. Scientists have recently found that Asia and Africa are splitting apart along a large fault in the center of the Red Sea.

Revelation 6:16:

“And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:”

Joel spoke of this same prophecy. Go back with me now to Joel, Chapter 2, and we’ll begin in Verse 28. You must remember, the Old Testament Prophets never knew about the Church Age that you are living in today. It was never prophesied in the Old Testament. This was a mystery that was revealed unto the Apostle Paul, as we find out in Ephesians 3:1-10. We do find out that the Old Testament prophets did know about the Tribulation Period. They did know about the Birth of Christ. They did know about the Crucifixion of Christ. We find many of the Old Testament prophets, such as, Ezekiel, Daniel, Joel, prophesied about this same period of time, as did Matthew, Chapter 24, and, the Book of Revelation. Let’s notice here now in Joel 2:28:

“And it shall come to pass afterward, (that’s after Israel’s restoration) that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:”

Now this is what we find out that Peter talked about in Acts 2:16-21. This was that same spirit poured out on Pentecost. Pentecost was not the fulfilling of Joel’s prophecy. There were no “wonders in the heavens,” but it was that same Spirit that was poured out there, when each understood in their own language.

Notice what is says now in Joel 2:30, 31:

“And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the Earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke (30). The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come “ (31).

Joel knew about this occurrence that would take place in the Tribulation Period. We come on back and begin to see how God has dealt with the nation of Israel, and, what He’s going to do with those today that are lost, that have never known the Lord Jesus Christ and blaspheme His Name. They only care about living for the pleasures of this world, that is all.
Let us go back to Isaiah 13:11-13:

“And I will punish the world for their evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible (11). I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir (12). Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the Earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger “ (13).

When men cry today and say, “Oh where is the Lord?” Well, God in His grace, His kindness, and His mercy, has allowed things to go on. “Mercy” means “not giving us what we deserve.” With all that is going on in the world today, we are surely paralleling the nation of Israel, and getting ripe for the judgment of Almighty God. We ought to be praying “Even so, Come, Lord Jesus.”

Folks, if you think things can continue to go on, think again. Everything that was done to destroy the Roman Empire is being done in America. Everything that you have seen in History paralleling the nation of Israel is being done in America. Do you know who you can thank? You can thank our Supreme Court. They are not to rewrite the Constitution and they seem to have the opinion that it is out of date. Our founding fathers have given us principles, and this country, for which the Bible was the foundation. In my younger days, there were morals, there were principles, and there was decency. There was respect for other people. All of that has disintegrated until it is almost every man for himself. We are living in a society where it is a survival situation.

When I was a boy, if someone would do something, you could yell at them out of your car window, or toot the horn. If you do it today, you could get yourself shot! Those that shoot you already know they are not going to die. They know that their punishment is going to be very lenient, or the first thing that will happen if they are arrested, “We must get him a psychiatrist, or psychologist, and get him examined.”

You know, it is an amazing thing, when a person commits a crime and they leave the scene, they must know it is wrong, or they wouldn’t leave. When they commit a murder, and they don’t turn themselves in, they must know that there is some punishment. If not, why wouldn’t they just go tell the police that I killed this person? If they were mentally incompetent, they would. But when they run, you have to invest in time and money to trace down the murderer, and, then, we get him to some quacko psychiatrist to examine him to see if he understands right from wrong. If he didn’t understand right from wrong, he wouldn’t have run, would he?

This is how foolish our society has gotten. Every time somebody is mixed up with the law, get a psychiatrist to him. Most of the psychiatrists need a psychiatrist, if you want the truth. In fact, the truth came out a while back. They have more broken homes, and more troubles, than most of the common people. Law breakers do not need psychiatrists. They need punishment, and they need to know that they are going to get punishment. Here is what God says about it.

“Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil” (Ecclesiastes 8:11).

“Therefore the law is slackened, and judgment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth compass about the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth” (Habakkuk 1:4).

When there are one of these bombings that kill many, many, people, our president gets up and reads from a little slip of paper that, “We’re going to do everything within our power to bring these murderers to justice.” Then another year passes, and then another. Pretty soon we’re fighting over where we are going to hold the trial. If they wanted the trial held somewhere else, they should have committed the crime somewhere else, shouldn’t they? But we think more of the murderer and the protection of his rights, than we think of the rights of all those people that died. This is how twisted up we are in our minds.

Remember, Ecclesiastes said, “Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil [continually].” Pretty soon, months go by and the witnesses cannot remember everything. Their memories would be much fresher if you have them in court after the incident happens. The police work as hard as they can. They go into court, and the judge ties their hands in the “legality” of the law. What are you saying? God says, “Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil [continually].” It incites the criminals to go on and do worse crime, because they know it is a long time before they go to trial. They
know witnesses sometimes can’t remember that far back. Many things can take place, and, we can find a technicality here, and a technicality there, etc.

But the time is coming, in this Tribulation Period that you may not laugh at Jesus Christ’s coming, because in 2 Peter 3:4 it says there will be mockers saying…

“...Where is the promise of his coming?...

You are either a mocker of Jesus Christ, or, Jesus Christ is your Father, if you have received Him as your Savior. In Chapter 6 of Revelation, that day is coming when people are going to meet God Almighty, face to face. That is going to be when they die. It is not a game that is played down here. It isn’t some religious performance going on to make you feel religious. The only way you are going to escape the Tribulation Period is, if you are a believer and you go at the Rapture. And, you’re laughing at that!

You’ll wake up some morning and all these people are gone. It comes out over the radio, “We must have had an invasion from Mars,” or, “We must have had an invasion from outer space.” The Antichrist stands up and says, “I had to get rid of all these people, so we could have the Utopia we have all been waiting for.” He will justify it, and bend the situation to his advantage.

But you will be missing some of your relatives. You are going to be missing your fundamental preachers. Perhaps, even, the boss on your job. You will look for that person who witnessed to you, and said, “We’d like for you to think about trusting Christ as your Savior, so you can avoid this Day of Wrath.” Now, the day that we are speaking about, is here. This is the day that, if you reject the Lord Jesus Christ, it doesn’t matter who you are, because in Revelation 6:15 it says,

“And the kings of the Earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;”

It won’t matter what your position is. When Jesus Christ throws these judgments out, you will not escape. Revelation 6:16 says,

“And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb.”

Do you know why they are saying this? They are hoping that death will end it all. No one in their right mind would say, “Fall on us and kill us.” They are more frightened of spiritual death, than they are physical death. They are hoping that this damnable philosophy of Shirley McClain, and others, which says we are reincarnated, is true. They are hoping the New Age movement, which says there is no Hell, is right. Or…the new versions of the Bible, which take away the doctrinal parts but hold to the traditional parts, are true, because they have no doctrine in them when it comes to Hell. When it comes to the Atonement and Resurrection of Jesus Christ, they re-word passages to take away the power and emphasis of the power of God unto salvation, which is His Death and Resurrection. If there is no Hell, and there is not going to be a Rapture and a Tribulation Period, they do not have anything to worry about. Right?

This is the movement that we are living in right here, today, that wants to divert you from the True and Living God. They want to divert you into some New Age Version of the Bible, like the Living Bible, the New International Version, the New American Standard Bible, etc. All of these are perverted Bibles, sold under the counterfeit of being a Bible. They are a money-making scheme. You say, “Oh, my mother gave it to me.” Or, “My Daddy gave it to me.” Or, worse, “My pastor gave it to me.” One of the men, who was the head of one of the new Bible version translation committees, has since renounced them, and said, “God forgive me. I have tampered with the Word of God. How shall I undo what I have done?”

So, you ought to check into some of these things to make sure you are not deceived. I will say this. They know that, when these things happen, it has to be of God. They realize this truly is the God that they are going to stand before. Maybe they have been witnessed to, or they have been in a good Bible-teaching church where the preacher has preached on Hell. He has taught them to trust that Jesus Christ paid for their sins, but they refused.

“Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):
And here they are, in this Tribulation Period. They would rather die physically, and hope that ends it all, rather than be alive in Hell for all time and eternity, suffering that kind of torment. However, that is what is going to happen. Notice in Verse 17…

“For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (Revelation 6:17).

We are told in 2 Corinthians 6:2…

“...behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”

Jesus Christ went to the Hell of the Cross, and paid for your sins, so you would not spend eternity in the Lake of Fire making that payment yourself. Nobody loved you like Jesus Christ. Do not put it off another day. Christ could come tonight.

I would like you to go in your Bibles to Isaiah 1:11-13. Isaiah had the same problem with the nation of Israel as God is having with America. We’ll pick it up here in Verse 11, and go on down; and, then God gives an invitation in Verse 18.

“To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats” (Isaiah 1:11).

This was your Judaism with your Old Testament sacrifices, because they were doing it only for a show.

“When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? (12) Bring no more vain (empty) oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting” (Isaiah 1:12-13).

A very practical application. You go into a modernistic church where many of the members go out and commit adultery. They go out and steal. They go out and swear. They are crooked in their business. But they parade into church every Sunday morning. They go to their bars on Monday through Saturday and sit, sucking up their slop. That’s what I call it. They are not very happy with me when I call it that. But there are a lot of dead people in the cemeteries, and a lot of teenagers that have died from that damnable drinking. Their parents have taught them it is all right, because they have sat around soaking it up in the bars. So, their children go out to a Senior Prom and think it is all right to drink. After all, Daddy does it. Mommy does it. They go to the bar all the time. The teenagers get drunk, and they get in an accident, and some die.

If the victims of alcohol, who lie in the cemeteries today could talk, what do you think they would say about drinking that nice, little social drink? Not only that, you’ve got preachers who drink. Ask your preacher if he drinks, socially. If he does, you better run from him, because he’s a counterfeit. He’s just a social guy around town. He’s not going to tell you how to be saved, because he probably doesn’t know how to go to Heaven, himself.

But notice here in Verse 17…

“Learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow” (Isaiah 1:17).

Learn to do things honestly. And then God says this, “Don’t just go to church, and be playing games here. He says in Isaiah 1:18-20,

“Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool (18). If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land (19): But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it” (20).

Let us notice again back in Revelation 6:16,17. Again, they must have come to their senses when they said this.

“And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb (16): For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (17).

You hear some of these atheists, agnostics, evolutionists, and so-called scientists in your classrooms today, coming out openly and blatantly denouncing there is a God. However, tomorrow may be their judgment
day. If Jesus Christ comes tonight and the Rapture takes place, they will be scared to death. Then you will see what these men, or women, who stood up in the classroom and propagated that stuff, are really like when they know that it is Almighty God causing these earthquakes. Their town is shaking, and there are big cracks in the ground. People are falling in, and they close up again. Thousands of people are going down into the pit, just like it was in Numbers, Chapter 16. You are going to think, “Is this what I followed? Was I ever deceived!”

Don’t be deceived.

“...behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”

Christ could come tomorrow! I hope that, if you have never accepted Jesus Christ as your Savior, you will now. You may be going to church, you may have been baptized, you may have been doing everything that seems right, but none of those things will save you. Jesus Christ died on the cross, and He paid for your sins. He gave His life to save yours and he said:

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life”(John 3:16)

We hope you will trust Christ today.
“And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the Earth and the sea (2),

Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads” (3).

Revelation 7:2-3

25. Angel With the Seal. Artist: Chauncey Navarro - www.inspired-word.com
REVELATION, CHAPTER SEVEN

PARENTHETICAL: SAVED OF TRIBULATION: THE 144,000 JEWS AND THE SAVED MULTITUDE.

We are now beginning a new section in the Book of Revelation in Chapter Seven. We have a natural division in Chapter Seven. This is a parenthetical section inserted between the Sixth and Seventh Seal. The Seventh Seal, which opens the Seven Trumpets, begins in Chapter Eight. However, Chapter Seven is a parenthetical section inserted here. Sometimes, in going through the Book of Revelation, God gives us a preview, and inserts things He wants us to know.

Revelation 7:1-8 - Deals with the 144,000 Jews and Israel.
Revelation 7:9-17 – Deals with the Gentiles.

We will find out some doctrinal things here, concerning Jehovah’s Witnesses, and their teaching concerning the 144,000. I have talked with hundreds of them down through my many years as a pastor, and I am going to give you what they state. All, almost exclusively, state the same thing concerning this 144,000, and their philosophy. It doesn’t agree with the Word of God. You need to know it, because, they are going to hide it from you, in many cases. I have their books in my library, so it is documented.

Revelation 7:1.

“And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the Earth, holding the four winds of the Earth, that the wind should not blow on the Earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.”

This shows us, first of all, that God rules the atmosphere. He rules this Earth and He allows man to go ahead, as He is doing in this particular period of time. We are in the Church Age, which began on the day of Pentecost, and will culminate when the whole Body of Christ goes at the Rapture. The whole body of Christ will go at the Rapture. It is a Rapture, not, a rupture! When the Rapture takes place, all denominations fall off. There are no denominations in the Bible.

I had one person, a Lutheran, who told me the other day, “I’m a Lutheran.” I said, “I’m not interested in that. Are you a Christian?” Before Martin Luther (b. 1483, d. 1546) ever came on the scene, do you mean to tell me, for some 1500 years, that no one was going to Heaven. There were no Lutherans. Nothing like that existed. Now we have a denomination named after a dead man, and they follow Luther’s Catechism that teaches that baptism gives you eternal life.

Jesus Christ is not dead. We follow the Bible, the Word of God, not a book containing the philosophies of a man, named Luther, who lived approximately 1500 years later. God cares what your opinion is, about what He said.

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth” (2 Timothy 2:15).

What God wrote in the Bible is the Word of Truth, and that’s what we follow here. I would rather believe God than a man, wouldn’t you? That is unbelievable. His philosophy is no better than yours, or mine.

“It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man” (Psalm 118:8).

The parenthetical section, here, interrupts the Seals, the Trumpets, and the Bowls, which are unleashed on a wicked world, series after series. For example: in Revelation 6:8,9, and also in Verses 15 and 16. However, God often interrupts this chronological process to give us a parentheses, or parenthetical vision. Besides that, they explain, or reveal, other concurrent happenings, such as Chapter Seven, Chapters 10 to 14, Chapters 17 and 18, and contain side glimpses into the times of the Tribulation Period. Chapter 7 shows that many will be saved. Chapter 11 shows God’s Witnesses in the first three-and-a-half years. These 144,000 were saved by hearing the message of the Two Witnesses in Chapter 11. Chapters 12 and 13, show the forces of evil during the second three-and-a-half years. Chapter 17 and 18 it show the destruction of the end-time Babylon system, right before Armageddon, which takes place in Chapter 19.
The One-World Religious System, of the Tribulation Period, is your ecumenical movement of today. The Antichrist will control this One-World Religious System from Babylon. All the different religious belief systems will continue, with one exception. They cannot proselyte from another religion. They must be “tolerant” of one another. This is done so subtly, many people do not have any idea it is being done. They go to church, and it is just a social club for them. It is where they meet their friends. It is where they have their picnics, their parties, their suppers, and everything else. Does your church get together with all other churches that do not even believe the same thing?” You cannot preach the Bible when that is done. They suppress the Bible just in order to get along with those that have different beliefs and doctrines. God says…

“…mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them (17).

For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple” (Romans 16:17-18).

Notice that Chapter 7 begins with the words, “And after these things…” That is the Greek “meta tauta,” and it is a favorite expression of John, who had a keen chronological awareness. It is often used in the Book of Revelation. It is used in 7:9; 15:5, and also in the Gospel of John. It is used in John 6:1; 7:1. Here it refers to the next vision which John saw. After beholding the turmoil of the seal judgments, the onlooker will naturally wonder if any will be saved amid this flood of catastrophes.

God, now, answers that question for us in the two parenthetical visions of this chapter. Verses 1-8, the Jews; Verses 9-17, the Gentiles. The first vision shows that Jews will be turning to Christ at this time, and the second vision shows the multitudes out of every nation who will also come to Christ during these final days of the Tribulation. These two visions are the fulfillment of the rainbow around the throne, seen in Revelation 4:3.

**WILL THE UNSAVED LEFT BEHIND AT THE RAPTURE BE ABLE TO BELIEVE IN CHRIST?**

Many ask the question, “Will those unsaved left behind at the Rapture yet have an opportunity to believe in Christ?” As long as they are alive, until Christ gathers them at the Judgment of the Nations at the end of the Tribulation, they may believe in him. If, however, they take the “Mark of the Beast”; then, of course, they will be eternally lost in Hell (the Lake of Fire).

Go with me to 2 Thessalonians, where it speaks of the Antichrist, and we will find the verse that covers this. You hear some preachers today who use this verse as a threat. They say, “If you have heard the Gospel in the Church Age, but you reject Christ after the Rapture comes, you cannot be saved in the Tribulation Period.” That is a lie out of the pits of Hell. That is not true. God will save you any time you are alive, and you have the sense to realize you are a sinner, and Jesus Christ died and paid for your sins.

One of our church members’ father had fallen ill. He said, My Dad hates preachers, but would you try to visit him. He’s been a drunk all his life and he hates preachers! That’s a thrill. I don’t mind going where they “like” preachers. You always get these calls where they “hate preachers!” I thought to myself, “I wonder if anybody dislikes those who dislike preachers?” I don’t think so. Our job as a pastor, preacher, evangelist, or missionary is to seek and save those which are lost. That’s what Christ wants us to do. Take the Word of God and tell them that, no matter what they have done in their life, Christ died on the Cross to pay for their sins, too.

Anyway, he told me, “My Dad has cancer. He has help from the county that comes in. He probably only has just a few days to live. Preacher, I don’t really know if he will listen to you. Please don’t be offended, he may even cuss you out.”

I went, and just the opposite turned out. I went to his house and the attending nurse said to him, “Mr. White, there’s a pastor here that would like to talk to you. Would you mind if he came in?” I never expected to get any further than the front door, but he said, “No, I would be glad to see him.” I went in and I talked with him. I said, “Mr. White, your son is concerned about you. No one knows how long any of us have here upon the Earth. I may die before you. You may die before me, but there’s one thing about it. We are all going to die, unless we are alive at the Rapture. Mr. White, do you know something? God loves you so much that he sent Jesus Christ to pay for your sins and mine. I don’t care what you’ve done in the past. God’s not interested in
your past. That’s not the problem. But He is interested in your future. He is interested in the immediate, right now. Christ died for you. God loved the world and…

“...he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life” (John 3:16).

I said, “Let me ask you a question. Have you ever received Jesus Christ as your Savior?” He said, “No, I never have. I am going to be honest with you. I haven’t been a man that would go to church, or read the Bible. I know very little about the Bible, only what I was taught as a child.” He was up in his seventies, or so then. I told him, “All of that is immaterial. Would you allow me read this to you?” He nodded.

“God so loved the world…” Do you believe that? He loved you so much that he sent His son, Jesus Christ. Mr. White, you know that all down through your years, the world has celebrated Christmas. That is the birth of the Lord Jesus Christ. Then, at Easter time, we celebrate that as the Resurrection of the Lord Jesus Christ.” He said, “I know that.” I said, “Well, let me just explain something. God loved you so much that He sent Jesus Christ to be born into this world. He was born to die. He went to the Cross. He paid for your sins, and my sins. I believe He died for me. How about you?”

“Let me read you the next part of the verse, Mr. White.” ‘...whosoever believeth in him…’ Do you want to go to Hell and pay for your sins, or will you accept the Hell that Christ suffered when He died on the Cross for your sins? Will you accept His payment, so you don’t have to make that payment yourself?”

“Oh,” he said. “Is it that simple?” I said, “It’s that simple.” He said, “I never did anything for the Lord. I never hardly ever went to church.” I said, “That’s immaterial. Jesus Christ wants you to go to Heaven and live with Him for all eternity. Will you accept Him? Will you believe that He died for you?”

He said, “I don’t want to go to Hell. If God said He loved me and Christ died for me, all the evidence is there. I believe it.”

I said, “God made you two promises, Sir. He promised that ‘whosoever believeth in Him should never perish.’ That’s the negative. You will never die and spend eternity in Hell ‘...but have everlasting life.’ When you leave this Earth, you are going to be ‘...absent from the body, and present with the Lord.’ Death is only the door that ushers you into the presence of Almighty God.” And I said, “Do you know right now, just since you have accepted Jesus Christ, He is now your Father. He wasn’t before, because John 1:12 tells us ‘as many as received him, to them gave he the power to become the children of God.’ You are His child now, and so am I! We are related. We are His spiritual children.”

What a change. He said, “Oh, I thank you for coming.”

I said, “Do you mind if I pray with you, and we’re just going to thank God that you have a home now, and you have another home. When you leave this one here, you have another one in Heaven.” A big smile came on his face. He was just as happy as could be. A couple of days later, he died. He went on to be with the Lord Jesus Christ.

You can accept Jesus Christ as your Savior, even on your death bed. God loves you, and there are no restrictions. There are no threats by preachers. I should say, ignorant preachers, that preach the damnable philosophy that, “If you have heard the Word, and miss the Rapture, because of unbelief, you cannot be saved in the Tribulation.” That is not true. We will show you this, from the Bible, where it speaks about the Antichrist’s coming, in 2 Thessalonians 2:9-11,

“Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, (9) And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved (10). And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie.”

When it says “…a lie…” it is “The Lie.” It is the definite article. That is the lie of the Antichrist. That is when, in the middle of the Tribulation Period, he says, “I am God,” and, then, sits in the temple demanding to be worshiped. You, then, will be forced to take the Mark of the Beast. He puts out a world order that no man will be able to buy or sell unless he receives the Mark of the Beast.

“That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness” (2 Thessalonians 2:12).
So, when they go back to Verse 11, and say, “And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a (the) lie,” remember this. The Lie, the Antichrist, is not revealed until three-and-a-half years after the Rapture, in the middle of the Tribulation Period. You have that first three-and-a-half years in which to be saved. If that were true, how would the 144,000 Jews be saved, that we are studying right here? If they had been saved before the Rapture, they would not be here during the Tribulation Period. The 144,000 Jews here are saved by the witnessing of the Two Witnesses, therefore, we have 144,000 saved AFTER the Rapture in the Tribulation Period.

What are you saying? God is saying that He will send them a lie, or “The Lie, that they might all be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.” Consider this. Here we are, and the Rapture takes place, every Christian from all over the world disappears. If it is an airplane pilot who is a Christian, he shall leave. Down goes that plane, especially if they have a co-pilot who is a Christian. Christians will disappear from all cars, causing bad accidents. Christians will be disappearing from everywhere. Every Christian, regardless. When you go up, the denominations fall off.

Right after that event happens, which is not going to be some long, drawn-out thing. It will happen in a “moment, in the twinkling of an eye.” According to 1 Corinthians 15:51,52,

“Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, (51) In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed” (52).

The “all” is Christians, whether they are backslidden, or whether they are not. ALL Christians—all born-again believers will be changed. You wake up one morning. You turn the radio on. We’ll say that your wife, or husband, is a Christian. Your children are Christians. You are not. You’ll wake up and they are all missing. You check everywhere. Where are they? You search everywhere, but they are nowhere to be found. You turn the radio or television on, and you hear the devastating news. Something drastic has happened to this Earth. We have no explanation yet, but something has happened.

You remember when you have been in a good, fundamental church, and heard this preached. You have heard 1 Thessalonians 4:16,17,

“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first (16): Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (17).

You have heard this, and you laughed just like the mockers today in your liberal churches. “Oh, it isn’t going to happen,” you say. 2 Peter 3:3,4 describes it...

“Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts,(3) And saying, Where is the promise of hia coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation” (4).

You never hear that in your modernistic, liberal churches. They are not going to preach that. Because they don’t believe it! They do not even believe God created the Earth in most of your modernistic, liberal churches. The people do not know it, because they never question their pastor. They go for social reasons and not to learn the Word of God.

But when it happens and you realize, “Maybe that preacher was right. Could he be right?” Then, as days pass, an ecumenical council forms to attempt an explanation of some phenomena that has taken place. Then, the Antichrist will say, “We had to get rid of all these so-called, phony Christians,” which, in reality, were the real Christians. A One-World Religious System will be established under ecumenicalism. You realize, “Hey, I remember a preacher preaching that six or seven years ago. Maybe you were in that church just a month before the Rapture took place. He was right, and what he preached about has taken place right before your eyes! It was in the Bible 2,000 years ago.” Remembering all that the preacher said about Christ, you receive Him as your Savior.

Yes! You can be saved, but if you go another three-and-a-half years, God says, “I know your mind.” You’ve heard the preacher. It was in the Bible 2,000 years ago. After all the Christians have disappeared from the Earth, after all the evidence you have seen right before your eyes, you will go with the Antichrist. You’ve
sold yourself out to Satan. You have condemned your soul to Hell, and you have condemned your life here upon the Earth. You have bought the system, Friend! But...as long as you are alive, you can believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, especially in that first three-and-a-half years.

As we’ve said, the question arises, “Can you be saved in the Tribulation Period if you have heard the Gospel in the Church Age. Of course, you can!

Revelation 7:1.

“And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the Earth, holding the four winds of the Earth, that the wind should not blow on the Earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.”

(Revelation 7:1).

Many of you have heard this poem about the wind by Christina Georgina Rosetti in your early days of Grammar School.

“Who has seen the wind?
Neither you, nor I;
But when the trees bow their heads,
The wind is passing by.”

In some ways the wind is a symbol of fickleness. The way the wind blows is decided by unchanging laws. The sun’s heat and the laws of heat transfer, and the shape and rotation of the Earth, are the chief causes of the winds. Wind is caused by the uneven heating of the atmosphere, our air around the Earth, by the sun. It is interesting that, near the equator, heated air rises to about 60,000 feet, yet there are no prevailing winds near the equator, nor up to about 700 miles on either side of it. Because the air rises vertically there, instead of moving horizontally across the Earth, this calm belt is called “the Doldrums.” Since scientists believe the winds are caused by unchanging laws, the miracle by God in this judgment, to us appears even more remarkable as suddenly, there is an awesome silence and a deadly calm.

Revelation 7:2,3.

“And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the Earth and the sea, (2) Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.”

A practical application of this happens when we receive the Lord Jesus Christ as our Savior, and are sealed with the Holy Spirit of God. I would like to emphasize a doctrinal point about the Holy Spirit, here, as we hear so much from Pentecostalism, that we are to seek the Spirit, or that we are to pray for the Spirit. There are many things we are to pray for, but we are never instructed in God’s Word to pray for the Holy Spirit. The reason for that is, God made it a promise that, when you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, you would be sealed by the Holy Spirit. We find this in the Book of Ephesians, one of the great doctrinal books of the Apostle Paul, written under the inspiration of God. Speaking about our salvation, in Ephesians 1:13 it says,

“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,” (Ephesians 1:13).

God gives the Holy Spirit. Not because you pray for it, and not because you ask for it. We are never instructed to pray for the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is given to each believer because God has promised to give the Holy Spirit. Therefore, the Holy Spirit comes by promise, not as a result of seeking or begging.

“And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption” (Ephesians 4:30).

Once you are saved, you receive the Holy Spirit, and that Holy Spirit never leaves you in this lifetime. You are sealed “unto the day of redemption” (Eph. 4:30). All believers in Christ are sealed by the Holy Spirit when they believe. Here, for the sake of John’s vision and for our edification, an angel is seen by John coming from an easterly direction. He symbolically carries a visible seal. The actual sealing is seen and done by God. We never see any physical mark suddenly appearing on the believer’s head at conversion, yet the believer is
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

sealed by God. God’s mark of sacred ownership is placed upon the believer, and this seal is the presence of the Holy Spirit indwelling the believer.

Here, in Revelation 7:2, there is apparently also some mark visible to the spirit world, placed on the foreheads. Notice in Verse 3,

“Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads” (Revelation 7:3).

Verse 3 shows the command given to the four angels who will sound the trumpet judgments that are about to occur in Revelation 8:6-13. He orders them to refrain from starting their actions, until certain ones have been sealed.

“How in the world are these Israelites saved?” They are saved through the testimony of the Two Witnesses, described later in Chapter 11. The chaos on Earth, during the seal afflictions, drove them to seek rescue, and the spirit showed them their sin and the remedy, which was Christ’s death upon the Cross.

In Ezekiel 9:1-7, before the final slaughter begins, a man with the inkhorn marks the forehead of those who are faithful. The avengers are told that none, who are so marked, are to be touched.

“He cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man with his destroying weapon in his hand (1).

And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar (2)

And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which had the writer's inkhorn by his side (3);

And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof (4).

And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity (5):

Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house (6).

And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city” (Ezekiel 9:1-7).

Current events in our time convey similar parallels. For example:

Banks are already using invisible seals of identification on passbooks. Only when the seals are held under a special light does the seal become evident.

Prince Sihanouk was ousted as Cambodian chief of state in a bloodless coup by pro-western Lt. Gen. Lon Nol on March 18, 1970. He, and others, established the Khmer Republic. He immediately set about to defeat the communist Khmer Rouge. When the U.S. forces departed South Vietnam in 1973, both the Cambodians and South Vietnamese found themselves suddenly fighting the communists alone. Without U.S. support, Lon Nol’s forces succumbed to the Khmer Rouge in April 1975. The victorious Khmer Rouge evacuated Phnom Penh and began reordering Cambodian society, which resulted in a killing spree and the notorious “killing fields.” That time, there were almost 500,000 Vietnamese settled in Cambodia. Because they said they could not distinguish the peaceful Vietnamese from the Viet Kong, they ordered all Vietnamese from the country. A deadline was set and those Vietnamese that remained would suffer the consequential judgment and be considered enemies of the government. (Source: history.com/this-day-in-history)
Revelation 7:4.

"And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel."

The sealing of the 144,000 means that God has put his protection upon them, so when the judgments came on those that were lost upon the Earth, none of the 144,000 were to be harmed at all.

In Chapter Ten of the Book of Matthew, we have the record of Christ sending out the twelve Apostles. Yes, we had one imposter, but the other eleven were true believers in the Lord Jesus Christ. He told them: “…the very hairs on your head are numbered.” (Matthew 10:30) And then our Lord made a remarkable statement in Matthew 10:22,

“…but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.”

That “enduring to the end,” if you read the whole chapter, is referring to the end of their ministry. If they are faithful to the end of their ministry, they “shall be saved (alive).” It is not talking about spiritual salvation, it is talking about physical protection while they are doing what God wants them to do.

I want to bring something in here, before we go on, to show how the Twelve Tribes of Israel originated, and how they separated.

We know that God judges Christians. It may seem that someone, who doesn’t believe in Christ, can go out and commit all kinds of sin, and it looks as though they prosper, and nothing ever happens. The reason for that is, they are not the children of God. God corrects His own children. He tells us in Hebrews 12:6,

“For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.”

We have Christians, today, that seem to think that since God is a God of love, God will never correct His children, the believers. They think they can commit any sin that they want to. Pretty soon, they get comfortable in that. They never consider that God wants them to serve Him.

They are just like Jonah, when God commanded him to go to Nineveh. He turned and went the other direction to Tarsus, on the tip end of Spain. The only thing after that was the ocean. Jonah got comfortable, because Satan made it very handy for him. There was a ship ready and waiting for him. He had the money for the fare. He boarded the ship and everything seemed so right to aid Jonah, as he fled from what God wanted him to do.

As the ship untied from the dock and headed out to sea, Jonah probably looked over the rail at the receding shoreline, and heaved a sigh of relief. He should have known you cannot run from God, and judgment was about to come. They ran into a terrible storm that God had sent. God was responsible for that, and he was going to get Jonah, one way or the other. Either Jonah was going to do what God wanted him to do, or it was going to cost him his life.

What Jonah, and many Christians today have to learn, the best protection that you have is to be living for the Lord Jesus Christ under the protective will of God, using your time and talents for Him. Anyone, just like these 144,000, can put the Lord first and have the protective care of God upon you. That’s the safest place for a Christian to be in this world today.

**GOD PRESERVES ISRAEL, “SIFTED, YET SHALL NOT THE LEAST GRAIN FALL...” (AMOS 9:8-9).**

The 144,000 are declared to be “out of Israel.” We want to clear up some of the false teachings concerning the nation of Israel. Therefore, they are Jews who will be saved. The name “Jew” has been applied to all Israelites, both of the Tribe of Judah and the other tribes.

For example:

- In the Gospel of John, the Jews are the political leaders in Judah.
- Paul, however, reflects the mixing of the names where he calls himself both an “Israelite” in 2 Corinthians 11:22 and Romans 11:1, and he says “I am a Jew,” in Acts 21:39 and 22:3. Although he was clearly of the tribe of Benjamin, Romans 11:1, he calls Peter a Jew, though Peter was not from Judah, but from Galilee, according to Galatians 2:14. He categorizes all men as “neither Jews or Gentile” in Romans 2:9; 3:9; 9:24.
The True Origin of the Twelve Tribes of Israel:

Jacob had twelve sons by four mothers: Leah, Rachel, Bilhah, and Zilpah. The names of the twelve sons are given here in Revelation 7:5-8, but we are going to find out there is one tribe missing. Jacob had lived with his son, Joseph, in Egypt, the last 17 years of his life before he died. He placed Joseph’s two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, on the same level as his own sons. You will find that in Genesis, Chapter 48:5, 13-22. Now, we have thirteen, not twelve, tribes that came into being, since Joseph’s tribe was divided into the two half-tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh.

However, in the distribution of the land made by Joshua, the tribe of Levi had no share in the land (Joshua 13:14), but only cities scattered throughout Israel to dwell in, with pasture land for their cattle. Joshua 14:4 relates that to us. Therefore, God, by dividing the Levirate portion among the others, retained the number of landholding tribes at twelve, the original number of Jacob’s sons. Those of the tribe of Levi had no inheritance in Israel, and the Lord was their inheritance, according to Deuteronomy 10:9.

In the marches of the Army of Israel, the Levites performed the priestly functions. Deuteronomy 33:10 instructs us about that. They marched behind the second echelon of tribes, according to Numbers 2:17. The Levites marched with the Ark of the Lord.

Also, Pharaoh gave Asenath to Joseph to be his wife. Asenath was the daughter of the Priest of On. The city of On is the modern-day Hierapolis, which is near Cairo, Egypt. Asenath bore Joseph his two sons, Manesseh (“causing to forget”), and Ephraim (“doubly fruitful”), and she bore them before the famine began. You can test that in Genesis 41:45-52.

The reason for bringing this is out is due to the false teaching of Armstrong-ism.

It is also interesting to note how the twelve tribes were separated. The twelve tribes were, for the most part, a United Kingdom under Saul, David, and Solomon. When Solomon died, a split occurred. The division occurred in approximately the year 931 B.C., and it continued until both of the kingdoms went into captivity. These catastrophes virtually wiped out tribal distinctions. The tribes are not mentioned by name again, except in the Book of Psalms, and in prophetic portions of Scripture. While some of the exiles returned to Jerusalem under Ezra and Nehemiah, they never really regained their independence, except for a few years under the Maccabees in about 142 B.C.

Yet future, as we are going to see,

“The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, (15), Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions (16): And join them one to another into one stick; and they shall become one in thine hand” (Ezekiel 37:15-17).

Jeroboam, of the tribe of Ephraim, founded the Northern Kingdom of Israel when the nation was split, following the death of Solomon. It was made up of ten of the tribes, with the exception of Judah and Benjamin. He made Samaria his capital. He was afraid to let his people return to Jerusalem to worship, for fear they would go back to the house of Judah and unite with the southern two tribes, Judah and Benjamin. He set up centers of worship in Dan and Bethel, using the image of the golden calf, and led the people into immoralities, and heathenism, which eventually led to their destruction.

Rehoboam was the first ruler of the Southern Kingdom of Judah, the two tribes of Benjamin and Judah. The capital of the Southern Kingdom was Jerusalem. Rehoboam raised an army from Judah and Benjamin, but was forbidden by God to attack his brethren, the northern ten tribes, who had seceded from the nation. He, then, instituted pagan rites and false worship centers, and waged a relentless struggle against Jeroboam, the king of the northern tribes. He was buried in the city of David, which is part of Jerusalem.

The tribe of Dan was originally settled in the southern half of Israel, along the coast, but they were unable to tame the powerful Anakims, who were literally giants. The tribe then migrated into the far north of the nation. The Babylonian Captivity of the House of Judah, by Nebuchadnezzar, began about 606 B.C. He took Daniel, and others, as captives to Babylon. He took more captives again in 597. Finally, when the king of the House of Judah revolted against him, Nebuchadnezzar, in 586 B.C., came and destroyed Jerusalem, burned the temple, and took the rest of the nation to Babylon as its captives.
Chapter Seven: Parenthetical: Saved of the Tribulation: the 144,000 and the Saved Multitude.

FALSE TEACHING: WORLD-WIDE CHURCH OF GOD (BRITISH ISRAELISM/ANGLO-ISRAELISM)

With that in mind, I am now going to bring out the false teaching of the World-Wide Church of God, and their philosophy which they have perpetrated, called British-Israelism, or Anglo-Israelism. Here is what they teach. The ten tribes of the House of Israel were captured by the Assyrians and, upon their release, migrated westward through Northern Europe and, finally, became the ancestors of the Saxons who invaded England. Thus, they teach that the Anglo-Saxons are the “Lost Ten Tribes,” and heirs to God’s promises. They say those people are now the “Lost Ten Tribes,” and, therefore, there are no Jewish Tribes of Israel today.

But this is not true! THE BIBLE SAYS in Leviticus 26:33 and also James 1:1:

“And I will scatter you among the heathen (Hebrew “goy” nations), and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste” (Leviticus 26:33).

“James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting” (James 1:1).

So, we find the Bible says they will be scattered among the nations, not “go to Northern Europe,” as this church teaches. They teach this through the “Plain Truth Magazine,” the World-Wide Church of God, Box 111, Pasadena, California. The founder of this cult is Herbert W. Armstrong, who has since died, but they still carry on his philosophy that does away with the nation of Israel. They say that they, the Anglo-Israelites, are now the Jews. They teach that the tribes no longer exist, and that they migrated to Northern Europe. As we have seen, that is not true! God scattered them throughout the world. “And I will scatter you among the heathen (“nations”). Notice here in Amos 9:8,9,

“Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the Earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD. (8) For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the Earth” (9).

God is going to preserve them, but they will be sifted through all nations. Remember this, now, which also refutes this philosophy.

2. Romans 11:1: “I am an Israelite.”
3. Paul uses the two terms, interchangeably, and the British Israelites claim that this can never be done. Nevertheless, using the two terms, interchangeably, was especially true after the Assyrian conquest.
4. Ezra records the remnant, calling them “Jews” eight times. He calls them “Israel” forty times, referring to one and the same.
5. Nehemiah calls them “Jews” eleven times, and “Israel” twenty-two times.
6. The New Testament speaks of Israel and Judah as one nation.

The Bible uses the two terms interchangeably. The British-Israelites claim this can never be done. Who will you believe? The false teachings of Herbert W. Armstrong, the World-Wide Church of God, or are you going to believe the Bible? That’s why it is so important for you to study the Bible for yourself.

JEHOVAH’S WITNESSES AND THE 144,000.

The Jehovah’s Witnesses deny the fact that the 144,000 are Jews. There are only two places in the Bible where the 144,000 are spoken of: Revelation 7, and Revelation 14. I have talked with, literally, hundreds of Jehovah’s Witnesses, and have had the privilege of leading some of them to the Lord Jesus Christ as their Savior. Most of them are unaware of these two passages of Scripture.

Usually, when I ask them, “What do you think about the 144,000?” I have had almost exclusively every one of them tell me, “Well, we hope that we are one of the 144,000, as only the 144,000 are going to go to Heaven. Everybody else is going to inherit the Earth. That is their philosophy and their teaching.
To refute that, I ask them this: “How in the world can you want to be one the 144,000, when God’s says they are Jews that are sealed to preach the Gospel. First of all, to be one of the 144,000, you must be Jewish, because it names, here, 12,000 from each of the twelve tribes of Israel. So, by nationality, you have to be a Jew. If you are not a Jew, then, as a Jehovah’s Witness, you cannot claim to be one of the 144,000. Second of all, these passages exclude all women. This came as a great surprise to two young ladies who came to my door one day! They said, “We hope to go to Heaven one day with the 144,000. Notice Revelation 14:4:

“These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.”

God says the 144,000 were men and they were not married. “…for they are virgins.” There are three qualifications to be one of the 144,000:

1. You have to be a man. There are no women.
2. You had to be unmarried.
3. You had to be a Jew

Let us again consider, in Revelation 7:3, where God has sealed these 144,000 saying,

“Saying, Hurt not the Earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.”

When you are doing God’s service, you are under the protective care of Almighty God. There’s no one that can point a finger at you. Old Satan might accuse you, but it is absolutely worthless in God’s eyes. Remember, if you are a Christian, Satan is your enemy. Satan hates you, and he wants you dead. If you are dead, you can’t witness to anyone. Therefore, it should be no surprise to anyone that Satan’s method of operation is to entice Christians to indulge in sins that cause them to lose their testimony, and ultimately their lives.

Notice Revelation 7:4 again:

“ And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.”

These are saved as a result of the preaching of the Two Witnesses in Revelation, Chapter Eleven.

Revelation 7:5-8. The Names of the Twelve Tribes.

“Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand (5).

Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand (6).

Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand (7).

Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand” (Revelation 7:5-8).

**God’s Dealing with the Tribe of Dan Illustrates Eternal Security.**

One tribe is missing, and that is the tribe of Dan. This is a beautiful illustration of the fact that you can never lose your salvation. When you have God’s salvation, by placing your faith in what Jesus did for you on Calvary, you cannot get yourself unsaved. If you could, that would make God unfaithful and a liar. According to John 3:16 and John 3:18, you will not perish, you will have everlasting life, and you will not come into condemnation.”

“ For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him SHOULD NOT perish, BUT HAVE everlasting life” (John 3:16).

“He that believeth on him IS NOT CONDEMNED: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God” (John 3:18).
Any sin you commit, after you become a Christian, will never take away your eternal life. You are still subject to the laws of the state and the government, and you are still subject to be sentenced by them for breaking the law. If you run a stop sign and were seen by a policeman or highway patrolman, whether you saw it and did it purposely, or did not do it purposely, you still have to pay the fine. I am sure it is not going to deter the officer from writing you a ticket if you say: “Yes, Officer, but I am a Christian.” No, he is still going to write you that ticket!

When you trust Jesus Christ, the eternal punishment of any sin that you do—past, present—or future, is paid for. He paid for your past sins, your present sins, and all of your future sins. Also, God can chasten His children, as the Apostle Paul tells us in Hebrews 12:6-8,

“For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth (6). If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? (7). But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons’(8).

If you are not chastened, then you are not a son, you’re an illegitimate child; but—God does correct His children. Concerning the tribe of Dan, God took away their right to serve, and to be represented during the Seven-year Tribulation Period as one of the twelve tribes that make up the 144,000. Many believe this was because of being one of the first tribes to go into apostasy when they went into the land of Canaan. Therefore, God took away the right of service from the tribe of Dan, and to be represented during the Seven-year Tribulation Period. God did NOT take His eternal promise from Dan, that they would be restored in the Millennium. The tribe of Dan will still have their promised portion of land in the Millennium, when Christ comes back to set His Kingdom. God never took away that promise, but he did take away their right to serve.

So it is with the Christian. God will never take away your eternal life, but He can take away your right to a position. You may be a pastor who has committed adultery, or have done something illegal that you should not have done. Sad to say, there have been many pastors who have done that, and God has removed them from that office. They are not fit to be a leader when they cannot even lead themselves.

There have been Sunday School teachers, choir directors, or pianists, who have done a wonderful job for God, but they never could be counted on. They were not disciplined in their life and they have had to be removed. They can no longer serve in that position because of their unfaithfulness. Did they lose their salvation? Absolutely not! They never lost their salvation, but they lost their right to serve. 1 Corinthians 4:2 tells us,

“Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful” (1 Corinthians 4:2).

You will see what a classic illustration this is of your eternal security. Go with me to Deuteronomy 29:16-20, where God had given the tribe of Dan, and the other tribes, this warning.

“(For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by (16);

And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them (17):

Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God; to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood; (18).

And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst (19)

The LORD will not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under heaven.”

Now, we find out the sin that the tribe of Dan committed is in Judges 18:27, 30-31. When in Canaan, and pushed by the Philistines, they moved north to a city called Laish. They burned it, and they set up their images, worshiped them, and remained in the city of Dan for quite a while.
“And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire” (Judges 18:27).

They renamed the city “Dan.”

“And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first” (Judges 18:29).

In Judges 18:30-31, God reveals the sin Dan committed.

“And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land (30). And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh” (31).

The graven image of Micah was demon worship. It was worshiping gods made of stone. Because of this, God took away the right of the tribe of Dan to be represented as part of the 144,000 in the seven-year Tribulation Period, but He never took away the promise made to the tribe of Dan, through Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, that they would receive a portion of the Land that He had promised to their forefathers. God never took away that promise. He chastened them, but He never took His promise away.

Notice in Chapter 48 of Ezekiel, Ezekiel has a natural outline in it. Chapters 36 and 37 are about bringing Israel into the land. Chapters 38 and 39 have to do with the protection of Israel in the land. Chapters 40 to 48 go on, and bring us to the time of the Millennium. Notice what happens to the tribe of Dan during this particular period of time, when Christ comes back at the end of the Tribulation Period and sets up the Millennial Reign here for 1,000 years. They still get their portion, and, although God had to chasten them by taking away the right to serve and be represented in the Tribulation Period, still, in the Millennium, they receive the portion that God had promised to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Notice what is says in Ezekiel 48:1,

"Now these are the names of the tribes. From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazarenan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath; for these are his sides east and west; A PORTION FOR DAN” (Ezekiel 48:1).

Many churches teach that you can lose your salvation. If you could lose your salvation, God would become a liar, because He says that He gives “everlasting life.” Don’t forget what God tells us in John 3:16. This is a very familiar verse we all learned in Sunday School.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have EVERLASTING LIFE” (John 3:16).

What kind of life does John 3:16 promise? That is “everlasting life.”

“For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world;…”

Why? Because it was already condemned.

“...but that the world through him might be saved” (John 3:17).

“He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him” (John 3:36).

What kind of life does this verse say we have? We have everlasting life. God made that promise to you, and me, and everyone in the world. When you receive Jesus Christ as your Savior, you have “everlasting life.” He did not say: “Life until you sin again.”

THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

What happens when a Christian sins? In 1 Corinthians 3:11-15, the Apostle Paul describes what is going to happen to a Christian when he stands at the Judgment Seat of Christ to give account of what he has done with his life. This is from the time he is saved, because at the time he is saved he is a “new creation.” “Old things are passed away. All things become new.” (2 Cor. 5:17). God wipes the record clean when you become a Christian. When you receive Christ as your Savior you are born-again, or as the Greek word,”anothen,” states, “born from above.” You are brand new—spanking clean! Everything from the past is wiped off the
Chapter Seven: Parenthetical: Saved of the Tribulation: the 144,000 and the Saved Multitude.

slate, but what you do with your life, from then on, determines whether you get rewarded at the Judgment Seat of Christ, or whether you suffer loss of rewards.

"For other foundation can no man (no Christian) lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ" (1 Corinthians 3:11).

Let us expound on this. Building on the foundation of Christ is not water baptism. It is not turning from your evil ways to good ways. It is not joining the church. It is not “turning over a new leaf.” You can go from right now and never sin the rest of your life, and you will die and go to Hell when you leave this Earth. Your sin has to be paid for.

The only foundation that takes you to Heaven is Jesus Christ. When this verse says, “For other foundation can no man lay,” it literally means “there is no foundation a man can lay that is going to be substantial enough to take you to Heaven.” No man can lay any other foundation that will supersede Jesus Christ. Your good works, your baptism, your church membership, your taking communion, your being confirmed in the church will not get you into Heaven. These are just gimmicks to make you feel religious.

The foundation is: Do you believe in Jesus Christ as your personal Savior? I make no apologies for saying “Church gimmicks.” Anything, outside of the Lord Jesus Christ as the foundation of your faith, is manufactured in the minds of the churches who are “vainly puffed up in their fleshly mind” to mislead you. You are going to miss Heaven by accepting a false teaching. What does the Bible say? Notice again.

“For other foundation can no man (no Christian) lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ” (1 Corinthians 3:11).

No one can supersede the plan of God when He gave His only begotten Son, Jesus Christ, as the only “Foundation for Eternal Life.”

“Now if any man (any Christian) build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble” (1 Corinthians 3:12);

1. There are two things the Christian can build on this Foundation:
   b. “wood, hay, stubble.” = Bad works which are going to burn.

   “Every man's (Christian's) work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is” (1 Corinthians 3:13).

2. “Every man's work shall be made manifest.” “Manifest” means “made known.” There is not one thing a Christian can get away with—not one thing. Even the things we just think about doing, but don’t, God has a record of, because He knows the “thoughts and intents of your heart.” (Hebrews 4:12)

   “All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do” (Hebrews 4:13).

3. “For the day shall declare it.” The day He is speaking about is the Judgment Seat of Christ, which takes place right after the Rapture.

4. “Because it shall be revealed by fire;” It is “tried by fire” because fire symbolizes purification.

5. “And the fire shall try every man’s (every Christian’s) work of what sort it is.”

   The fire of God judges our works, symbolically showing the pureness of God. He will judge each one equally. He will not be like the judges of today who allow some shyster attorney to come in, and get the criminal off. There are no legalities that will get you, and I, off. We are responsible for what we do, because every man shall give an account of himself to the Lord. (Romans 14:12). We are totally responsible for what we do.

   “If any man's (any Christian's) work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward” (1 Corinthians 3:14).

6. “If any Christian’s work abides, this is your “gold, silver, precious stones” of Verse 12. If you use these materials to build, then you are going to be rewarded for serving the Lord.
7. **This is a Christian Judgment; not one for the lost.** The lost are judged at the Great White Throne Judgment; but this is the Christian’s judgment.

“If any man’s (any Christian’s) work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire” (1 Corinthians 3:15).

“So as by fire,” again, represents the pureness of God. If you are saved “so as by fire” it shows:

a. Fire is the purifying agent, and God will never go back on His Word, no matter what you do. He will chasten you. He may even take your life if you “sin unto death.” He can do that. But God will never make Himself a liar. He is pure, and when He promised you that you would never perish, but have eternal life, He made His promise true.

8. Any teaching that says you can lose your salvation is built upon the foundation of a false doctrine, a false Christ, a false faith, and it is always a works salvation. If there were any sin you could do to lose your salvation, then, all you would have to do is quit doing that sin, and you would be saved again. This would contradict God’s way of salvation, because He said,

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9).

Those that claim you can lose your salvation, do not have God’s salvation. It is either, because they do not understand God’s salvation, or they are trying to earn, or merit, their way to Heaven. God condemns that as self-righteousness and they will never see the glories of Heaven.

9. **“If any man’s (any Christian’s) work shall be burned.”** This is your “wood, hay, and stubble.” These are the things that a Christian can do that are not pleasing to God. They do not honor God. They are unfaithful to God. They are ashamed of Christ. This is a Christian that may be living for the pleasures of the world, “For the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life,” and not dedicating themselves so they can be used in God’s service. (1 John 2:15-17). They are going to suffer “loss” (of rewards):

10. “But”...that little word,... “but!” “...but he himself shall be saved.” God says: “I am assuring you, even though you lose rewards, you will never lose your salvation.

11. Always remember this. Salvation is never a reward. Works that you do in your Christian life are done to earn rewards, but you can never earn salvation. Salvation is never a reward. Salvation is a free gift.

“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8-9).

Just as the tribe of Dan had their right to serve taken away, because of their unfaithfulness, they never lost the promise of God to their eternal inheritance of the land that God promised to their fathers. Likewise, the Christian who does sin is going to suffer loss of rewards, but he is not going to suffer loss of salvation.

Notice Hebrews 12:5,

“And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him"

Even when God has to correct us, He still lets us know we are His sons.

The 144,000, who are going to represent Christ in the Tribulation Period, will cause one of the greatest evangelistic exhibitions ever seen. They will be responsible for leading thousands of Jews to Christ, and, also, those Gentiles in the last half of the chapter. (Revelation 7:9-17). They will be great preachers. They will be fearless, and will have the protection of God upon them.

What we are about to consider will show you what God thinks of the nation of Israel that he formed, and selectively bred to take the Word of God to the world. Israel failed, but God had made some promises to Israel that He is not going to break.

First of all, there is a principle that will never fail, concerning God’s chosen people. This is the first promise made to Israel, but reiterated many times down through time to others. It all began with Abraham in Genesis 12:1-3:
"Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee (1): And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing (2):

MARK THIS ONE IN YOUR BIBLE!
"And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the Earth be blessed" (Genesis 12:1-3).

In Zechariah 2:8 we are going to find what God thinks of Israel. God says:
“For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye” (Zechariah 2:8).

The prime glory of God are the Jewish people that He has selectively bred through Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. They have been known as the Seed of David, the House of Israel. There are a lot of false prophets saying that God is through with Israel, as a people. You can not point a finger at a Jew and come back with anything less than a stub, when God gets through with you.

Romans 11:1-2.
“I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin (1). God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying” (2).

Romans 11:26.
“And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob” (Romans 11:26):

You must remember this: if you point a finger at a Jew, you point a finger at Christ, as Christ was a Jew.

Revelation 7:9.
“After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.”

1. “Clothed with white robes.”

This is a robe that is given to every Christian. Every saint in Heaven is clothed with a robe. The white represents the sinlessness of the Lord Jesus Christ. These saints are not in Heaven because they are good enough to go to Heaven. God has concluded that no one is good enough to go to Heaven. Romans 3:23 tells us,

“For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God” (Romans 3:23);

“As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one” (Romans 3:10).

We have all sinned and, of course, the wages of sin is death (Romans 6:23). But, we do find in 2 Corinthians 5:21 that the Word of God tells us,

“For he (God) hath made him (Christ) to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

When we accept Jesus Christ, we lay aside all of our self-righteousness, and we admit to God we are just what He says we are. We are sinners, and we are helpless, and hopeless. We have no way to attain eternal life. In fact, eternal life is not an attainment, it is an obtainment. The attainment was done by Christ for us. He did what we could not do for ourselves.

Therefore, Jesus Christ died on the Cross as the only sinless person who ever lived, and He offers salvation, now, to you and me. We put our trust in the Lord Jesus Christ and, what happens is, He takes our sin and marks it “Paid, completely,” 2,000 years ago on the Cross of Calvary. God puts our sin to the account of Jesus Christ. In order to go to Heaven, we must be perfect, therefore, God takes Christ’s righteousness and He puts that to our account. Faith in Christ for salvation causes an exchange. My sin is given to Christ, and His righteousness is given to me.
The Book of Revelation: God's Final Word to Man

Oh, how we ought to praise Him that He loved us while we were yet a sinner, and did that for us. We have a white robe given to us, not because we earned it, but only because we are saved by grace.

We find out from Verse 9, in the second parenthetical vision of this chapter, just as we finish reading in Verses 1 to 8, that God will save many of the Jews during the Tribulation Period. The Bible now reveals that God will also save a mass out of the Gentiles.

2. “A great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations...” As part of the “things to come,” this is what John sees. They are out of tribes, and peoples, and tongues, thus, this group is not a Jewish group, but a Gentile group from all over the world. It is so large, that John despairs of even assigning a number to it. John could see the numberless mass of those redeemed during the Tribulation Period.

And yet, as the Scriptures show, the mass of the world will still follow the Antichrist.

The white robes show that they have been washed from their sins. These are people who have trusted Christ for salvation. Notice in Revelation 7:10:

“And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.”

3. “Salvation to our God...” He doesn’t say salvation and water baptism. He doesn’t say salvation and a church. Some churches have the audacity to say, “Well, we are the First Church.” There are no denominations. The church, the “ecclesia,” is the Body of Christ and it embodies all believers, regardless of their denomination. The Church, in the Bible, is the spiritual body of Christ. Here we have believers from all over the world who are in the Body of Christ.

4. “And cried with a loud voice saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne.” This verse should be translated as in our King James Version, or it could possibly be translated “Salvation is by our God who sits upon the throne, and by the Lamb.” While both of these perfectly fit the Greek, the latter translation seems to be the better fitting in the present context.

5. “And palms in their hands;” I think it is significant to look again at this multitude who are saved during the Tribulation Period. They carry palms in their hands, and there is a distinction between this group and the Christians earlier caught up at the Rapture. This group has no crowns, at this point; yet, having palms in their hands is a symbol of rejoicing and gladness. Because this assembly in white robes is gathered out of the Tribulation Period, this tells us many will consequently suffer martyrdom, and wear the “martyr’s crown.” Those who were previously caught up in the Rapture are represented by those sitting around the throne, as we are told in Revelation 4:4. Those saved during the Tribulation Period are seen standing before the throne, according to Verse 9.

6. “A great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations” Again, these verses make it evident to us that world-wide preaching will occur during the Tribulation Period, from which this multitude from all nations will come to Christ.

Matthew 24:14.

In Matthew, Chapter 24, we find that Christ is speaking about the same period of time that the Book of Revelation covers from Chapter Four to Chapter Nineteen.

“And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.”

And then Christ goes on with the “abomination of desolation,” which takes place in the middle of the Tribulation Period.

“When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand)” (Matthew 24:15):

Revelation 7:11,12.

Let us continue...

“And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God (11), Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and
wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen" (12).

1. “On their faces, and worshipped God.” What a wonderful thing. Let me ask you. When is the last time you have bowed a knee to the will of God. Not that he needs this, but the point is, God wants to use you.

2. “Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving” This makes us think of the little things, prayers of thanksgiving at mealtime, especially for those who have children, or even if you don’t. Just a moment of prayer. “Dear Lord, We thank you for what you have been so gracious to give us and bless us with. We thank you for that. We are never going to stop giving you thanks, nor take your goodness and grace to us for granted. We know that, as James says, “Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.” (James 1:17). All that we have comes from you, Dear Lord. May we never be too busy to stop and thank you for what you have done for us. Amen”

3. “Glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might,” Here we have a wonderful portrait of true worship which certainly includes adoration to God, thanksgiving to God, and prayer, which it does. We should never cease to thank and praise the Lord for His manifest goodness to us.

Three groups of believers who will be saved during the first half of the Tribulation Period.

1. The Martyred Remnant which are saved during the first half of the Tribulation Period (Rev. 6:9-11).

2. The 144,000 Jews are saved right after the Rapture, and God gives them His seal for protection. They are going to continue to witness on through the last three-and-a-half years, known as the Great Tribulation. With God’s protection they are preserved from God’s judgments which fall on a wicked world during this time.

3. The Gentiles, described in Revelation 7:9-14, are “the great multitude which no man could number.” Any of these could be saved right after the Rapture and on through the Tribulation Period until Christ comes. In the last three-and-a-half years, those caught refusing the Mark, 666, of the Antichrist, will be martyred by decapitation. Revelation 20:4,

“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands: and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years”

Revelation 7:13,14.

“And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?” (13).

And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb” (14).

The elder seeks to instruct John on the origin of the saved multitude, and as good teachers often do, he introduces his subject by a question. John’s question was “Sir, thou knowest,” means “Sir, I do not know; but surely you must know, and you are the one who can tell me.”

1. “These are they which came out of great tribulation,” in the Greek means literally: “These are the ones coming out of THE great tribulation.” Notice that the verb is present tense, and that the definite article “the” is clearly included. This is important, because the significance of the Greek article is one of identification. Therefore, these have not come out of the general tribulation of this life. Every Christian in this life now suffers tribulation, of which the Christian has much. We find that in Romans 5:3; 8:35.

Note on “Article” as a Part of Speech. English has two Articles: 1. Definite “the”; and 2. Indefinite “a.” The Greek has only one Article only: Definite “the” with 24 specific uses. Here it identifies “The Great Tribulation” as different from the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period.

These have emerged out of The Great Tribulation, a specific period of time. What is the Great Tribulation spoken of in Scripture? Let us go back to Matthew 24:15. Remember, as we recapitulate just a second. The Antichrist makes a covenant with the Jews at the beginning of the Tribulation Period, right after the
Rapture. He allows them to go into their rebuilt temple for three-and-a-half years. In the middle of that Tribulation Period; or after the first three-and-a-half years, he breaks that covenant. This is the time spoken of in Matthew 24:15,

“When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand.”

This was prophesied in Daniel 9:24-27. Then, he says, when this time comes, the Antichrist will seek to kill every Jew.

“Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains (16): Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house (17): Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes (18). And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! (19). But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day (20): For then shall be [THE] GREAT TRIBULATION, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matthew 24:16-21).

2. “For then shall be [the] great tribulation” In the original Greek this is “The Great Tribulation.

3. “And except those days should be shortened” They will have to be shortened, or no one will survive!

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened” (Matthew 24:22).

Let us notice Matthew 24:29.

“Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.”

4. “Immediately after the tribulation of those days.” The Great Tribulation is the last three-and-a-half years. When that is completed, then Jesus comes back and fights at the Battle of Armageddon. We come back with Him because “…so shall we ever be with the Lord.”

5. Luke 17:26. Christ, himself, is doing the speaking here. This shows you how close we are. We are right on the pinnacle of the Rapture. He gives these signs concerning the Tribulation.

“And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man (26). They did eat, they drank, they married wives, (27a)

It is not they “married 'a' wife” but wives. It was just a continuation of marriages. Marriage was not sacred any more.

“…they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,” (27b).

This was just all that it was. They were just living for the lust of the flesh.


“Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded.”

There is nothing wrong with eating, drinking, buying and selling, planting and building, unless that is all that you are living for. Notice! They did not marry wives. Why? Because Lot was living in Sodom and it was filled with homosexuals.

“But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all” (Luke 17:29).


“But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom…” “Sodom” is where we get our word “sodomy.” These are your homosexuals. “…It rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all.”

8. Luke 17:30: “Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.”

He’s coming “in that day.” What day is it going to be? It is going to be a day when there is not going to be the sanctity of marriage any more. If something goes wrong, just marry another one. God’s will is “Til death do us part.” Now, the Supreme Court has legalized same-sex marriage, and we realize that is just the
kind of day we live in now. Marriage is no longer regarded as a sacred bond between a man and a woman. God destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah. You have many liberal churches today that take in practicing homosexuals, even ordaining them into the clergy.

Revelation 7:16,17.

They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. (16) For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes” (17).

It is interesting to note that 70 per cent of the world’s population live in underdeveloped areas such as Asia, Africa, Latin America. By the year 2,000, China alone had more than one billion people. At that time, at least one out of seven people in the world will be Chinese. Over 10,000 people a day are starving to death at this present age. It is hard for us to realize that here in America, because we have not been to these other countries to see the starving children and adults.

1. “They shall hunger no more” Most Americans, as we have said, do not realize what it means to be hungry. The redeemed during the Tribulation Period will indeed experience the pains of hunger, by refusing to bear the mark of the Antichrist (Revelation 13:17). No one will be able to buy or sell, unless you have sealed your destiny to Hell by taking the “Mark of the Beast” on your forehead, or on your hand, the Number “666.” (Revelation 13:14-18)

In April of 1970, in Life Magazine, it devoted a 7-page article on what was known as ZPG. ZPG stands for zero population growth, a movement to curb population growth by discouraging births, encouraging abortion, the raising of taxes especially on those that have children. For every 235 babies born each minute, only 96 people die, approximately. Famine and hunger are just around the corner. Because of America’s lofty standard of living, 210 million Americans gobble up more resources than 2.5 Billion living in less developed countries.” Well, Folks, that was 1970. Let us fast-forward to the present…

“There are 255 babies born each minute, and 107 people die each minute, approximately. 319.9 million Americans are using more of the globe’s resources than the 5.9 billion living in less developed countries. Yet, in the coming years, food will become scarce even in America. Riots, because of hunger, will grow in proportion, and, in light of this, how meaningful is the blessing in Verse 16:

“They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat” (Revelation 7:16).

2. “God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”

“For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”

In Verse 17 it speaks of those blessings promised as part of the life of the redeemed in the eternal state. There will be living fountains, and no more tears forever. What a blessing! Therefore, by this vision, John is given a sight of all of those saved in The Great Tribulation, and he sees them safe with the Lamb. They are safe with the Lord Jesus Christ!

Most people just go on in life, never giving any thought to the fact that, tomorrow, they could die.

“Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof” (Matthew 6:34).

We ought to be saying:

“For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that” (James 4:15).

We should consider, when we leave this Earth, what is going to happen to us. Where are we going to go? Will we be reincarnated as the New Age movement, that is so prevalent today, teaches? It only takes one verse from the Bible to blow away the philosophy of reincarnation:

“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment” (Hebrews 9:27):

Do we just die like an animal, and go back to the dust of the Earth, as the Evolutionists say? Or, as Scientology teaches: “All that matters is you, so, you should do whatever makes you happy, and, Oh, well, if it hurts someone else, they will just have to understand.” Since mankind is no better than an animal, he now begins to act like one.
These New Age philosophies of today are the cause of a society without morals, “Just do your own thing.” Families are destroyed by one, or the other, parent finding a “soul mate,” and breaking the marriage bond. No one gives it a second thought, as we have done away with the Bible, and there is nothing to convict an individual that their actions are wrong. That is why we are seeing an epidemic of homosexuality.

I have to laugh. I read where the Presbyterian Church has voted to take in practicing homosexuals as members, but they have to promise never to do it again!

The ELCA just takes practicing homosexuals as members, and now ordains homosexual and lesbian pastors. The homosexuals have no conscience about their sin at all, as they blame God for making them that way.

Here are some hard facts for the New Age of legalized same-sex marriage in which the public view is that homosexuality is not sin, nor is it an alternative lifestyle. Homosexuals accuse God of making them that way, and the courts have gone along with this error. Now, people, who claim to be gay, or lesbian, are treated as a minority race, and must have civil rights extended to them. Along with these rights come some very scary statistics! The Center for Disease Control reports that “more than 1.2 million people in the USA are living with HIV infection, and almost 1 in 7 (14%) are unaware of their infection.” There are 50,000 new infections every year, and, in 2012, there were 13,712 persons with Aids diagnoses who died. “Of all races and ethnicities represented, gay and bisexual men, and men who have sex with other men, are the most profoundly at risk” (CDC).

Do you still want your rights, or are you ready to accept God’s estimation of your sin. There is always a pay day for sin, as God says in Romans 1:27, 28,32; also Deuteronomy 28:27,35,

“And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that RECOMPENCE of their error which was meet.” (Romans 1:27).

The word “recompense is from the Greek “antapodoma,” and means literally “a giving back in return.” Here it is used in the unfavorable sense: “What was designed as a blessing has become a means of judgment.”— Vine's Expository Dictionary of Old and New Testament Words

And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient” (Romans 1:28);

“God gave them over” in Romans 1:28 does not mean God gave up on them. God does not give up on anyone. As long as you are alive, you can believe the Gospel, He simply allowed them the free will to have a “reprobate mind,” or to be someone whose moral sense is perverted, and whose minds are clouded with their own speculations. Deuteronomy 28:27 and 27:35 give the judgment that would fall on a disobedient Israel. When God tells the Israelite that judgment would include diseases “whereof thou canst not be healed,” we must remember that, at the present time, there is no cure for HIV/AIDS.

“The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed” (Deuteronomy 28:27.)

“The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head” (Deuteronomy 28:35).

Another fact: When HIV/AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) causes a person’s death, it is usually from an AIDS-related disease, which can occur “from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.” When a person’s immune system breaks down, they become susceptible to many diseases.

“Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them” (Romans 1:32).

One woman said, “Oh, you shouldn’t judge.” I said, “Ma’am, you judge things every day. But you don’t have to judge the homosexuals. The First Chapter of Romans tells us that God has already judged that they are ‘haters of God’ and that homosexuality is a sin. God has already judged them, and I’m just believing what God has said in His Word.” I recommended that she do a thorough reading of the First Chapter of Romans to see what God said about homosexuality, starting at Verse 23, and to the end of the Chapter.
Chapter Seven: Parenthetical: Saved of the Tribulation: the 144,000 and the Saved Multitude.

I said, “Are you saying what God said about them is wrong when He said, ‘Put them to death?’” He knew this would spread all through the nation of Israel, just like it has through our country today. You ought to read Leviticus, Chapter 20. God has already judged the homosexual, and all other types of sexual sin, but you go to a church that says, ‘Oh, that is all right. Let’s just take them in.’ They are a church that is actually teaching you to go against the Word of God. He is the Creator, and they are the creation; yet, they are trying to tell the Creator what to do! You need to learn what God has to say about homosexuality, and start believing it!”

My friend, the Bible will keep you away from sin, or sin will keep you away from the Bible. When you read the Bible, it will convict you and its words will pierce your soul:

“For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart” (Hebrews 4:12).

It is always a blessing to look away from our sinful world and to look forward to this period of time when “all tears are going to be wiped away.” Many, no doubt, have arrived here through martyrdom. Others have survived and were saved, from the Antichrist’s slaughter, by the coming of Christ at the end of the Tribulation Period, and His shortening of the days (Matthew 24:22).

God gives us a preview of the glories in Revelation 21:3-5. It is speaking about the heavenly Jerusalem, and the things beyond this life.

“And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God (3). And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away (4). And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful” (5).

Here is the comfort that we have in this life. The Word of God tells us that we “sorrow not; even as others which have no hope.” The saddest thing that a preacher has to do is preach the funeral of someone that is lost. You are preaching about how to go to Heaven, and knowing that you can have the peace with God, and the peace of God, simply by accepting Jesus Christ as your Savior. You have absolute assurance you are going to spend eternity with God Almighty, in the presence of the Lamb of God, the Lord Jesus Christ. He is precious to you, because you have accepted Him as your Savior. But you know the person in the casket is already in the flames of Hell.

I remember preaching the funeral of a close relative. This man did not want anything to do with church, or anything else. There were other people in the family there, some were Christians, and some were not Christians. This man was a God-denier who did not want anything to do with church, or the Bible—just a hard-living individual. I didn’t preach him into Heaven. I said, “I know this much. I cannot read his mind. I have absolutely no idea what he believed, but I know this much. If he accepted Jesus Christ, he is in Heaven. If he did not accept Jesus Christ, he is in Hell. I can only relate to you what the Bible says. Since his destiny is already sealed, wherever it might be, you are going to have to wait until eternity to find out. However, he is, no doubt, in Hell today, if what he said, by his own testimony, is to be believed as being true.”

The point is, in relating this, after the funeral was over, I dwelt on the fact of trying to reach the living, because he had already sealed his destiny. There wasn’t any sense in trying to preach him into Heaven, they all knew him! All I knew was: If he was saved, he went to Heaven! If he was lost, he went to Hell! That’s all I knew. I am not his judge, as far as knowing what he believed. After the funeral, some related to me with tears in their eyes, “I’m afraid we are never going to see again.” My reply was, “You don’t have to go where you are pretty convinced he is going.” “Yes, we know Jesus Christ is the only way to Heaven.”

Yes, we witness to our lost friends, and relatives, and pray that they will accept Christ as their Savior before they die. The relatives had sorrow when this man died, but when they get to Heaven, this will be taken away. These feelings are all connected with the old nature and the human body we have for our earthly journey down here.

When we die, God gives us a brand new body which will not have that old nature. That is why there are no marriages in Heaven. Marriage is connected with our lives on Earth. You are not going to look at the person as mother, father, wife, or husband. Yes, you will see them and know them, but the same feelings are not going to be there. You are going to have the mind of Christ, in its purity, and your whole outlook is going

187
to change. This may be a shock to you. If you see that person in Hell, you will not have the sorrow you had on Earth. You will have the attitude of Christ, and you will view them as a God-hater, a Christ-hater, and deserving of Hell. You will remember that everything was done for them that could have been done, and they are in Hell because of a decision they made on Earth. That decision was to not accept Christ as their Savior.

Yes, when a loved one who is a Christian leaves Earth to be with the Lord, we “have sorrow, but not without hope,” as we are told in 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18. We look forward to being reunited with them when we get to Heaven, too. When we do get to Heaven, we will shed no more tears for someone who is lost. We will stand with Christ at the Great White Throne Judgment when He judges the lost, and when we see that person brought up out of Torment to stand before Him, there will be no more tears. When He says, “…Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41), there will still be no more tears. Your attitude will be, “Look, you are not my friend. I don’t care if you are my mother, my sister, my brother, my father! I’m in Heaven because of the Lord Jesus Christ, and you hated my Savior! You are in Hell because you did not accept Jesus Christ as your Savior.

“Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? (2) Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?” (1 Corinthians 6:2-3).

As hard as it may be to realize now, those feelings will not exist in our glorified body, when we get to Heaven, because they are only connected with the body that you had when you walked upon the Earth.

“For our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: (20) Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself” (Philippians 3:20-21).
“But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, even as others which have no hope (13).

For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him (14).

For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep (15).

For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: (16).

Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (17)

Wherefore comfort one another with these words” (18).

1 Thessalonians 4:13-18
“And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. (2) And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake (5). And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound (6).”

Revelation 8:2, 5-6
REVELATION: CHAPTER EIGHT

THE FIRST FOUR TRUMPETS SOUND

In the Book of Revelation, we have several series of sevens:

- Revelation, Chapter 6: the Seven Seals.
- Revelation, Chapters 8 through 11: the Seven Trumpets.
- Revelation, Chapter 10: the Seven Thunders.
- Revelation, Chapters 15 and 16: the Seven Vials (Bowls).

Revelation 8:1, 2.

“And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour” (Revelation 8:1).

One man said, “I know my wife isn’t going to be there. There won’t be any women in Heaven!” When he was asked why, he said, “She hasn’t been silent two seconds since I married her.” Well, that’s an old joke, isn’t it? If his wife trusted the Lord, she will be in Heaven, along with many thousands of other women. The silence is a result of all Heaven standing in awe of what God is going to do, as He moves ahead with His judgment of mankind.

“And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets” (Revelation 8:2).

As we are going to see here, in Chapters Eight and Nine, in the last verse of Chapter Eight, we have Three Woes:

“And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!” (Revelation 8:13).

- The Fifth Trumpet: is the First Woe, fulfilled in Revelation 9:1-3.
- The Seventh Trumpet: is the Third Woe, fulfilled in Revelation 11:15-19.

“And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.” (Revelation 8:3)

In the censer, first of all, are the prayers of two groups of people. There are the prayers of the saints in Heaven, and the saints that are alive upon the Earth. The saints on Earth are praying “Dear Lord, take care of us. Give us wisdom, protection, and courage to go on and preach the Gospel, and win as many as we can to Christ.” There will be many saints (Christians) during the Tribulation Period. It is also the prayers for vengeance of those that have given their lives, because of their testimony for Christ, as recorded in the Revelation 6:9-11,

“And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?”

Again, we point out, this refutes the doctrine of reincarnation. There is no such thing as reincarnation.

“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment” (Hebrews 9:27):

Matthew 24:14 states,

“And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come”
This is not referring to the end of the world in Matthew 24:14, but referring to the end of this Tribulation Period when Jesus Christ comes back, and all of the saints with him, and sets the Kingdom up. Yes, God does hear your prayers.

Practically for you and me, we need to pray. We need to pray about everything. Not just praying and asking for everything, but taking time in prayer brings us into having fellowship with the Lord. God is communicating with mankind through His Word, so He doesn’t have to make a “personal appearance” each time. God said He would preserve His Word, and we have it today. Psalm 119:89 tells us,

“Forever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven.”

“Heaven and Earth shall pass away; but my word shall not pass away.”

Every jot and tittle, the smallest letters in the Hebrew language, are preserved to perfection. Therefore, God communicates to us through His Word, if we will only allow Him to do that. Unless we read His Word, He cannot communicate with us. That is why it is so important to read your Bible.

How we communicate with God is by talking to Him in our prayers. When we take the problems that we have to Him, we know that He,

“...was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin” (Hebrews 4:15).

He is able to help, aid, and relieve in all of our troubles and invites us to come to Him, boldly.

“Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need” (Hebrews 4:16).

Therefore, we communicate with God by reading His Word, and letting Him communicate with us. We communicate with Him in prayer, thanking Him for all the wonderful things He does for us. Thanking Him for another day to live, for our Lord Jesus for dying for us on the Cross.

There are times when we need to ask Him for things. Maybe it is financial help, or to find a better job. “Help me to be more faithful in my giving, Dear Lord, maybe that will bring some financial blessings. I can’t get along with my neighbor. I pray that you will give me wisdom to deal with this situation.” We need to pray for the sick, and pray for each other. Prayers to God are very important! He keeps those prayers. He answers those prayers. We ought always to pray, “Lord, if it be thy will to do this, or that.”

Revelation 8:4,5.

“And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand” (4). And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the Earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an Earthquake“ (5).

Suddenly, the judgments begin to roll in like a summer storm!

Revelation 8:6.

“And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound” (Revelation 8:6).

Here it comes! If we could take a glimpse up into Heaven, we could almost see them line up. Here comes Number One. “I’ve got this one!” Number Two steps up. God says, “Get in line here, because each one of you angels are messengers, and I have a job for you.” It comes from the Greek “angelos,” and means “deputy, messenger, or saint.” They are the messengers that God uses. And, if the Rapture happens while you are reading this, you are going to be in Heaven watching this take place. Why? These things are not going to happen until after the Rapture. I’m going to be in Heaven, and so will you, if you are a Christian. You are going to be with me in the grandstands of Heaven.

Predestination and Foreknowledge Explained.

When God prophesies something, it takes place. When God predestinates something, it comes to pass. He may use men to bring it about. Predestination carries two elements: 1. God predicts, and 2. God fulfills. It is not left to the will of men. If God wants to use men to make His prediction come true, He will do that. If you
do not want to do His will, He will set you aside, and get someone else who will. But God’s will is going to be done. That is the predestination of God’s Word on future events that will be fulfilled.

Predestination is only found four times in the New Testament, and has nothing to do with salvation. You are never predestinated to be saved, with no free will of your own. In the Old Testament, every prediction God has given is a predestination, if you want to apply the word to that terminology. Here in Revelation, Chapter Eight, this is predestination, as it is predestined to happen.

Foreknowledge carries one element. Foreknowledge is God’s omniscience. He knows everything. Leave it at that. Predestination carries two elements: 1. God predicts, and 2. God fulfills what He predicts, or He would not be God. He is omnipotent. That means God is all-powerful and able to fulfill everything. He predicts. He is Omniscent, or All-Knowing. That is why He can write it before-time so that you and I can understand it. That is foreknowledge. No one but our Creator can do this.

Revelation 8:7. 1st Trumpet, Hail and Fire Mingled with Blood.

“The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the Earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up” (Revelation 8:7).

You will find out the word “trees” here is from the Greek “Dendron,” and it means ‘any of the showy evergreen shrubs with profuse clusters of beautiful flowers. It would include the Great Rhododendrons, the state flower of Washington. It would include the Rose Bay Rhododendrons, which is the state flower of West Virginia. “Rhododendron” means “rose tree.” The Greek word for “grass” here is “chloris,” from which we get the Latin word “hortis,” the root of our English word “horticulture.” The word “grass” literally means: “a blade, grass, vegetation, hay, etc. When the First Angel gets done there will not be much for the cows, or any of the herbivores to eat, will there? There will be a lack of food for the predators that eat them, with disastrous results for human beings. Let us go back to Exodus 9:18-26, where God has given us a down payment on what is about to happen in the Book of Revelation:

“Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now (18).

Send therefore now, and gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die (19).

He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses (20):

And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field (21).

And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt (22).

And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt (23).

So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation (24).

And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field (25).

Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail” (26).

When God was liberating the nation of Israel, the plagues that He sent upon Egypt to force them to let God’s people go, parallel the plagues given in the Book of Revelation.

You’ll have your skeptics today who say, “Oh, you can’t believe the Book of Revelation.” Many religions come out and say, “The Book of Revelation is too hard to understand.” Atheists look at the Book of Revelation and say, “That is just a religious story book. That will never happen.” God says, “Yes, it will. I have already done this once before, you fool!” (Psalm 14:1).

What God has already done, he can do again. I recommend that you check out some text books on Ancient History and Archaeology, and you will find that God has already used the same plagues, to punish
Israel, that He is going to use for judgment in the Tribulation Period. God has given the world a “down payment” of His future judgments.

The Nile River was worshiped by the Egyptians as a god, since it was their source of life, but when Moses turned it into blood, it meant death. The plague of frogs came to show that God was more powerful than the goddess Heqt. She was pictured as a frog, since the frog was the symbol of resurrection. The plague turned the people against this false god. God, then, flooded them with lice and flies, as they could not worship their gods unless they were clean and spotless. They hated their gods for requiring this of them.

Then came the plague of murrain. Hathor was the cow goddess, and Apis was the sacred bull. These cattle gods were sacred to the Egyptians, yet the plague demonstrated that Jehovah was greater than all their false gods. Then the boils, the hail, and the locusts revealed that the gods that controlled health, and safety, could not protect them. This was the most serious, because Egypt worshiped the Sun God Ra, chief of the gods, and it showed that God was greater than even Ra.

If you don’t believe the Book of Exodus, you’re not going to believe the Book of Revelation. But God has already given you a down payment of what took place. God has already said what happened thousands of years ago when he threw these plagues out on the nation of Egypt, and said, “Let my people go! I am taking them into the Promised Land.”

A periodical recently reported that the Vatican has now found some “secret things,” that were supposedly leaked to this magazine, and now they have printed the secret things about catastrophes that are coming. First of all, to believe that anyone is hiding anything in the Vatican, Mount Sinai, or, anywhere else, is an absolute hoax. The Word of God was completed, and put into the Canon of Scriptures, somewhere around 100 A.D. The last Book of the Bible, Revelation, was written by the Apostle John, by inspiration, about 96 A.D. “Canon” is a measuring line of those books that are qualified to be in the Canon, as inspired by the Holy Spirit:

“All scripture is given by inspiration of God (God-breathed), and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness” (2 Tim. 3:16):

“Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them (Israel) were committed the oracles of God” (Romans 3:2).

The phrase “The oracles of God” means “the absolute words of God that are given to us in God’s Word.” We have them. Therefore, you will not find anything “hidden” in the Vatican “that is so frightening that we can’t disclose it.” That is satanic trickery to make people think there is something missing from God’s Word, and, therefore doubt the accuracy of what we do have. That is against the Word of God.

We have everything complete, from Genesis to Revelation. The Vatican does not have anything more that God wants you to know. The King James Translation is far superior to any of the new translations. I have heard that the NIV (New International Version) is the largest selling Bible in the world. Personally, I believe it is one of the worst imitations of a Bible on the market. Try to look up the following verses in the NIV. They are omitted:

1. Matthew 17:21; Matthew 18:11; Matthew 23:17
2. Mark 15:28; Mark 11:26; Mark 9:44 & 46
4. John 5:4
6. Romans 16:24

These are only a handful of the missing verses in the NIV, along with over 60,000 missing words that are in the Majority Text. It should be noted that the New World Translation, the “Bible” used by Jehovah’s
Witnesses, used the same corrupt text as the NIV translators used. The next time a Jehovah’s Witness comes to your door, ask them to explain one of these missing verses. They can’t explain what is not there. I have yet to find one who is aware of this. They are totally shocked when you confront them. God gives a warning to mankind in Proverbs 30:6 and Revelation 22:18,19:

Proverbs 30:6:

“Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.”

Revelation 22:18-19

“For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book (18):
And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book” (19).

Revelation 8:8,9. 2nd Trumpet: 1/3 Sea Becomes Blood; 1/3 Sea Life; 1/3 Shipping Destroyed.

“And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood” (8);
And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed” (9).

Many nations will lose a third part of their naval fleet, as this verse says that “a third part of the ships will be destroyed. This would effect, not only, a third part of the navies of many countries, but a third part of commercial shipping and fishing fleets will be destroyed, also. A third part of oil tankers will sink, along with other expected shipments of commercial goods. A third part of the giant cargo ships, loaded with cars, trucks, and other vehicles, will go to the bottom. Even if raised and salvaged, the effect of the blood and dead sea life will cause them to be worthless. As a result, this judgment will have an effect on the economy of the world. Can you imagine the stench caused by the third of all decomposing sea creatures floating on top of the bloody water?

Revelation 8:10,11. 3rd Trumpet: Burning Star Poisons 1/3 of Rivers, Lakes, Streams.

“And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters (10);
And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter” (11).

This reminds us of Exodus 7:19-25 where the water was turned into blood and no one could drink it.

Revelation 8:12. 4th Trumpet: 1/3 of Sun, Moon, Stars Darkened; Day & Night Darkened.

“And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.”

Having a third part of the sun, moon, and stars darkened would effect the night navigation of ships. They depend upon these to find their latitude and longitude. When you have darkness, crime will increase. We already have crime that is unbelievable! We are going to compare this judgment again to Exodus 10:21-23, because we find out that God has already done this. He is saying, “Hey, believe the Old Testament, because it is telling you I did this to the nation of Egypt, and I can do it again to you.”

“Now all these things happened unto them (Israel and Egypt) for ensamples (an example): and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come” (1 Corinthians 10:11).

It is interesting thing to note the name of the star, “Wormwood.” Do you know that God names every one of them, and He calls them all by name. He tells us that in Psalm 147:4,

“He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names.”

In Exodus 10:21-23, we find a parallel to the darkening of the sun, moon, stars, and the day and night. God sent this plague upon the Egyptians to show that He was greater than the Sun God, Ra, who was the chief god of Egypt.
“And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt (21). “And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days (22): They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings (23).”

Seven times did Moses go unto Pharaoh saying: “Let my people go.” But he would not do it. Pharaoh did not want to let them go. He needed them as slaves for his workforce. Pharaoh said to Moses:

“...Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go?” (Exodus 5:2).

Pharaoh found out who God was, and he paid a dear price for his arrogant disobedience in the death of his firstborn son (Exodus 12:29) and other calamities.

“And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.”

We have people, who want to be their own god, saying that today. “Who is God, that we should submit ourselves to Him?” The Book of Revelation has the answer.

“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death” (Revelation 1:18).

I’ve had people tell me, “I don’t believe there is a Hell.” And that is what Jehovah’s Witnesses and Mormons teach. My Friend, just because it is your belief that there is no Hell, does not do away with the fact that God created Hell. Your unbelief does not put out the fire! Hell was prepared for the devil and his angels, but as, Matthew 25:41 informs us, they will be joined by those who have rejected Christ as their Savior. I pray that you, Dear Reader, will not be one of them!

“Then shall he (the Lord Jesus Christ) say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.”

We now read about the last plague God sent upon Egypt, the Death of the Firstborn. We are going to find out there are going to be many people killed during the Tribulation Period, as well, by the judgments that God will pour upon men. On the counterpart of that, we are going to have the Antichrist who is going to kill many Christians that belong to God.

Let us look at the “Death of the Firstborn.” God has given this indictment in Exodus 12:21-32,

“Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover (a type of Christ) (21). And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop (the hyssop of faith), and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning (22). For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you” (23).

Let us look at Verse 29 for the fulfillment of this,

“And it came to pass, that at midnight the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle” (29). And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt for there was not a house where there was not one dead (30).

No one is exempt—no one!

“And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said” (31). “Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also” (32).

I can’t believe he said that! “Bless me also.” Pharaoh did know that God was the Creator of the universe, and he said, “Bless me also.” Why would he say that, if he did not know there was a God? He had willfully rejected the God of the universe; but yet, he wanted that God’s blessing.
“The word translated “prophet” occurs over three hundred times in the Old Testament and over one hundred times in the New Testament. It is made of two Greek words—pro meaning “before,” or “in place of” and fayme meaning “to speak.” A prophet, is someone who speaks for someone else, the other being God. A prophet speaks to man for or from God. Prophecy is not only a forth-telling of the future – but contains promises of the future to both Israel and the nations of the world. Prophecy covers the full panorama of history of mankind. God gave promises to His prophets on Israel, the church, the consummation of the ages with Christ ruling, to the new heavens and earth. God chose to reveal His words to primarily one group of people - the Jews, whom He made from Abraham.”
"And the fifth angel sounded, ...and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit (1). And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke...as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit (2).

...Out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power (3). And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads (4).

...They should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man (5). And in those days men...shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them (6)." --Revelation 9:1-6

REVELATION: CHAPTER NINE

THE FIFTH, SIXTH, SEVENTH TRUMPETS; AND LOCUSTS OUT OF THE PIT


We find that Chapter Nine is introduced by the last verse of the preceding chapter: Revelation 8:13:

“...and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the Earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!”

We have had the first four trumpet judgments, and we, now, come to the last three trumpets and three woes. Each one of the last three trumpets is also a “woe.”

- The Fifth Trumpet: is the First Woe, fulfilled in Revelation 9:1-3.
- The Seventh Trumpet: is the Third Woe, fulfilled in Revelation 11:15-19.


“And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the Earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit” (Revelation 9:1).

“I saw a star fall from Heaven...” The star is nothing more than an angel, referred to here as “a star.” It is just another angel, he is not the Lord Jesus Christ. The angels are the messengers of God. The word “angel” is from the Greek word “angelos,” and means “messenger.” They are the ones that carry out the will of God, and carry his messages from Heaven to Earth. In this particular time, the Tribulation Period, they are going to execute the judgments of God upon the Earth. This is one of those severe judgments.

“The Bottomless Pit.” The bottomless pit does not appear in the Old Testament. It is found seven times in the New Testament and, in all cases, it is translated from the Greek word "abussos" or "abyss." It is properly translated, as the Greek word means, “depthless, deep or bottomless.” It is a separate place of its own. The exact location is not given, but many scholars believe it is an extended compartment of the present side of Hades. Vine's Expository Words of The Greek New Testament states “It describes an immeasurable depth, the underworld, the lower regions, the abyss of Sheol.”

Here is where it is found in the New Testament, and, all are in the Book of Revelation: Revelation 9:1,2,11; 11:7; 17:8; 20:1,3

The Bottomless Pit is Locked and Controlled by God.

Revelation 20:7, this bottomless pit is also called a prison. This pit is locked and controlled by God, who sends His angels to unlock it at His discretion. It contains smoke, as of a great furnace, ungodly creatures called locusts, and Satan, himself, when he is confined there a thousand years.

"And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a great chain in his hand" (20:1).

It is difficult to imagine a bottomless pit that, when uncapped, darkens the skies like smoke and ungodly creatures pour out, but the nightly migration of the Carlsbad bats can give us a mild idea of what John literally saw. Each night in summer, the skies at Carlsbad Caverns in New Mexico are blackened for about two hours as several million bats pour out. Thousands of bats follow thousands of bats into the air, at twilight, for their nightly food-gathering. It resembles “smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace.” The “pit” is an abyss, translated from the Greek “abyssos,” and it is defined as a great shaft, like a well.
“Abyssos” means literally “bottomless,” and that is why it is translated “bottomless pit.” The Bottomless Pit is also described as a “prison” in Revelation 20:7.

And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

Revelation 20:2, 3, 7. Satan in the Bottomless Pit.

When Christ comes back at the end of the Tribulation Period, He judges the nations in Matthew 24, and 25, in preparation for setting up the earthly, Messianic, Kingdom for 1,000 years. At this time, He, Himself, confines Satan in chains to the bottomless pit for 1,000 years. After the 1,000 years, Satan is loosed for a short season, and then cast into the Lake of Fire. Here is the record.

"And he (the angel) laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years (2), And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season (3). And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison" (7).

A man told me once that he thought Satan was chained today. If that is true, it must be an awful long chain! Another person was kidding me, and said he thought Satan was chained to him! No, he will not be chained (confined) until the end of the 7-Year Tribulation Period.

Revelation 9:2-4. Locusts and Smoke; But No Flames.

"And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit (2). And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the Earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the Earth have power (3). And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads (4).

We find out that God will have his servants, the 144,000, sealed, so that they are not subject to any of these plagues. Only those who have taken the Antichrist’s Mark, 666, will be afflicted by these creatures. Now the Apostle John views the opening of the bottomless pit, and sees a mass of smoke pour out. This is a visionary glimpse into an unseen underworld, which is much different than the one recorded in Luke 16:24, where the rich man was in Hell (Greek- Hades).

"And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame"

It is immediately obvious that the Bottomless Pit is NOT the same place as described in Luke 16:19-31. When the Bottomless Pit is opened in Revelation 9:2,3, it only spews forth only smoke, however, it is a smoke that darkens the sky. When we view the torment of the rich man who is being punished on the Torment side of Hell (Greek-Hades), he says, “I am tormented in this flame.” We, also, find that the rich man in Luke 16:19-31, does not share his torment with the Devil, or any of his demons. The Lord, Himself, declares in Matthew 25:41 that,

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into EVERLASTING FIRE, prepared for the devil and his angels:”

These creatures are released to torment people on the Earth for five months during the Tribulation Period. These locusts are not to kill (Verse 5), only torment those who have not the seal of God in their foreheads (Verse 4).

“And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them” (Verse 6).

We would have no idea what is in the underworld, or what the future holds, but God has been gracious enough to reveal to us about this place, and these creatures.

We find that in Luke 16:19-31, the torment is heat and fire. Here, in Revelation 9:2, it is only smoke. In Luke 16:24, it is “flames.” The “sun and the air being darkened by smoke” demonstrates to us that this shaft of the abyss is an extremely awful place which may not have been opened for a long time, but what comes out? Only smoke. Let us read Verses 3 and 4 again:
“And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the Earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the Earth have power” (3). And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads” (4).

Now, amid the smoke, John beholds locusts, “akris” in the Greek, meaning locusts or grasshoppers, any insect of that sort, pouring out of the now open shaft. These are given the power of scorpions.

The largest scorpion in the world is the Emperor Scorpion, Pandinus imperator. It is native to rainforests and savannas in West Africa, and lives for 6–8 years. Its body is black. It averages 7.9 inches in length, and, like other scorpions, it glows pastel green, or blue, under ultraviolet light. It is a popular species in the pet trade. Due to that fact that some irresponsible owners tire of the work, and simply turn their scorpions loose, they can now be found world-wide.

However, some species of forest scorpions are fairly similar to the Emperor Scorpion in size, and one scorpion, Heterometrus swammerdami, holds the record for being the world's largest scorpion at 9 inches in length. The large pincers are blackish-red, and have a granular texture. The front part of the body is made up of four sections, each with a pair of legs. The tail is long, and curves back over the body. It ends in the large receptacle containing the venom glands, and is tipped with a sharp, curved stinger. Their sting is categorized as mild (similar to a bee sting) TO SEVERE on humans, DEPENDING ON THE SPECIES. Sensory hairs cover the pincers and tail, enabling the emperor scorpion to detect prey through vibrations in the air and ground. Their young are born live.

However, as dangerous as these scorpions are, nothing exists in creation that would compare to the locusts that John sees swarming out of the bottomless pit. These have a fierce sting and are gravely feared because of this. Therefore, these infernal locusts have the mobility of a grasshopper, and the sting of the dreaded scorpion. These will be locusts, “like no other,” just as Exodus 10:14 describes the locusts which God had Moses send upon the nation of Egypt.

“And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; BEFORE THEM THERE WERE NO SUCH LOCUSTS as they, neither after them shall be such.”

“Not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree...”

We see the strange command given to these locusts. Locusts survive by devouring, ravenously, any green growing thing. But here, these infernal locusts are not to eat grass or trees. God puts a limitation on what they can eat. What is amazing to me is the Australian Koala that can only survive by eating the leaves of the eucalyptus tree. Many animals only eat certain foods, and they cannot live on anything else. It is amazing that God made different animals to eat just certain things, so that all animals do not eat the same thing. If they did that, the food would soon be gone.

“Hurt...only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.”
They are now to sting and bite humans like mosquitoes. Even though they seem to bite everyone, there is an unseen discrimination. They will, in some miraculous way, not be able to bite God’s servants who have been sealed. Bible believers will not be surprised at this, because, if you remember, in the fourth plague that fell upon the Egyptians, the flies swarmed all over the Egyptians and not on the Israelites. God will have mercy, even in this awful Tribulation Period, on those who trust Him as their Savior. Yet, in spite of all of this, most of the people will harden their hearts, as did Pharaoh.

While the locusts described in these verses may appear strange, I think a person must remember that, even today, scientists are baffled by some strange new breeds of insects and animals. In the summer of 1969, for example, suddenly, the seventeen-year locusts emerged four years ahead of schedule. In some areas of Chicago, there were some million and a half locusts discovered per acre. A plague of locusts can go on for some twenty years, until it is killed off by being blown into a cold climate. Now, we see God using an insect to bring judgment on ungodly sinners.


And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the Earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.”

Isn’t it amazing how God puts His protection upon His servants during the Tribulation Period. God also seals believers for eternal life, as we are told in Ephesians 1:13:

“...in whom also after that ye believed, ye were SEALED with that holy Spirit of promise,”

Did you know that, if you are a Christian who is serving the in will of God, death cannot come to you until it is permitted by God Almighty? If you are not in the will of God, then, you are susceptible to many things that you would not ordinarily be susceptible to. Yes, you can die out of the will of God, if you are a Christian. Yes, you will go to Heaven, but you might get there sooner than you expected. God does protect the physical life of a Christian who is serving the Lord. In Matthew 10, He sent out the twelve apostles and he gave them all their instructions. He tells them all the things they are going to experience.

“And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death (21). And ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved” (Matt. 10:21-22).

This is not talking about salvation, but rather, service. It is not “enduring to the end” to have salvation. The twelve men He sent out were already saved, except for Judas, who was the counterfeit. “He that endureth to the end shall be saved (alive),” meant they would be “protected or delivered” physically, not spiritually. They were already saved. “Enduring to the end” meant being faithful unto their ministry until it is finished.

“Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. (16). But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues”; (Matthew 10:16, 17).

The Lord encourages them to go on. If you serve the Lord, all Hell cannot lay a finger on you. You are under the protective will of God. Only when you take yourself out of the will of God, do you make yourself susceptible to satanic attack and, even, death. This can happen prematurely, even to the Christian, if they do not keep themselves under the protective will of God.

Revelation 9:5,6.

“And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man (5). And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them” (6).

We have more teenage suicides, today, than you have ever seen in your life. It is no wonder teenagers commit suicide, as they think there is no Hell. Some will believe in the falsehood of reincarnation. They,
vaguely, know there is probably a better life somewhere else, but they are not taught what happens to people, of the age of accountability, who die without Christ. They have no idea what happens after death, but if they die without trusting Christ, they will plunge into the flames of torment. If they really knew the truth, they would never think of committing suicide. Some teenagers have had more sex, by the time they are seventeen, than most people have in two or three years of being married. They have experimented so much with sex and drugs that there is no thrill anymore. They think, “If this is all there is to life, what is the use of living?”

Solomon wrote the Book of Proverbs, with his spiritual mind, when he was walking with the Lord. He wrote the Book of Ecclesiastes when he was in a backslidden state, and he was under the judgment of God. He had tried everything. He had sinned against God. He had many, many wives. He did many things contrary to what God had instructed him to do, as he reveals in Ecclesiastes 2:3; 24:

“I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their life” (3).

“There is nothing better for a man, than that he should eat and drink, and that he should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God” (24).

He came to this conclusion:

“Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all is vanity” (Ecclesiastes 12:8).

When the parents disobey the Lord, the children have nothing at home to follow.

“Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right” (Ephesians 6:1).

And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord” (Ephesians 6:4).

If the children are not trained in God’s Word, what do the children have to follow, but the sinful nature they are born with? In Jeremiah 22:21, we find that Jehoiakim, the King of Judah, was rebuked by the Prophet Jeremiah for the reason that he would not obey the Lord. He was rebellious, as a child, and never stopped rebelling.

“I [the LORD] spake unto thee in thy prosperity; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner FROM THY YOUTH, that thou obeyedst not my [the LORD’s] voice”

The Prophet Isaiah experienced the same response from Israel.

“As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and destroy the way of thy paths” (Isaiah 3:12).

“Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it” (Proverbs 22:6).


“And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men (7). And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions” (8).

These will be ungodly, horrible creatures that are hard for our minds to comprehend, but, now, God describes them for us. These will be creatures such as we have never seen before. One of my professors at Bible College, Dr. Mark G. Cambron, related the experience of a missionary returned from India. “India has creatures that resemble the creatures described in Revelation, Chapter Nine. Some are up to 12 inches long, yet, those were not those described in Chapter Nine, but some do exist that are similar.”

These creatures will be altogether different, as they are special creatures that God has created to torment men. This is part of God’s judgment upon the ungodly men of Earth who do not want anything to do with the Lord. These are the atheists, and agnostics, who have laughed at God all their lives, and, now, judgment is coming. The same ones that deny God, will cry out to God not to send judgment. They are like the Pharoah, who hardened his own heart, and refused to let God’s people go. Yet, after the death of his firstborn son, he relented and sent them, but said, “Bless me also.” He changed his mind later, pursuing Israel through the Red Sea which God had rolled back for the Israelites, but, then, allowed the waves to roll back again, drowning Pharaoh’s chariots and men.
Revelation 9:9-11.

“And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle (9). And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months (10). And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon (11).”

“They had a king” whose name is “Abaddon,” meaning “Destroying Angel.” It is the same word that appears for the personification of “Destruction” in Job 28:22, where his name is “Destroying One.” Given in the Greek, his name is “Apollyon,” and that means “Destroyer.”


“One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.”


This scene takes place in the throne room of God in Heaven, which the Tabernacle and the Temple were patterned after. When God gave Moses the pattern for the Tabernacle, according to Hebrews 8:1,2, it was patterned after the Tabernacle in Heaven.

“And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,” (13). Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates” (14).

These, no doubt, are angels that God has confined in the River Euphrates, just as He has bound the most wicked angels in Tartarus, as 2 Peter 2:4 states:

“For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;”

Take the time to look up the word “hell” in 2 Peter 2:4, and you find that it is from the Greek word “tartarus.” It is the only time it appears in the Greek New Testament. When these angels are bound in Tartarus, it is a special place for them, just as the angels here, in Revelation 9:14, have been confined to the River Euphrates. When Christ was healing the demonic man, the demons cried out to Him in Matthew 8:29:

“What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?”

They begged Christ not to “send them away out of the country.” They were having a “heyday” in that country! They asked to be put into the herd of swine that was feeding nearby, and Christ honored their request. Unfortunately, the swine ran immediately “down a steep place in the sea,” and drowned. I wonder if they did not outsmart themselves, and Christ just confined them to the lake where the swine went down. These angels, for whatever reason, were confined to the River Euphrates, but now, the Sixth Angel “which had the trumpet” releases them.

Revelation 9:15.

“And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an [THE] hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.”

As you study the book of Revelation, you will find that God will go along, chronologically, and then, all of a sudden, there will be a wave of truth that goes clear on out to the end of the Millennium. It will cover something ahead of time. It is just like standing on the shore of the sea and watching the waves come in. One time I was standing on the beach in Florida with my shoes on, well out of the reach of the water, I thought! Then, a whopper of a wave came in, and soaked me to my ankles! Waves come in at differing lengths, and that is the way it is with the Word of God, here, in the Book of Revelation. You will find a wave of truth that will extend on out past what the subject has been speaking about previously. When we come to Verse 16, we find just such a wave of truth.

Revelation 9:16.

“And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.”
It sounds incredible, and many have tried to make this number figurative, but this is literal. A principle is: wherever you can take the Scripture literally, that is how you are to take it—literally. Sometimes you will find symbolic things in the Bible. You have to take it according to what it is speaking about. Being a literal figure or number, this is a 200-million-man army.

Let me give you something that was released by the Associated Press on April 24, 1964. “In China, alone, in 1961, there were an estimated 200 million armed and organized military men. Clear back in 1961, China had an army of 200 million men.

As this wave of truth goes on out into the Sixteenth Chapter, it will be developed that this number is of the army that is going to come down at the Battle of Armageddon. It is going to include “the kings of the east” or “the land of the rising sun,” according to Revelation 16. This will include China, Japan, India, and those countries of the east, that are prophesied to come and fight against the Lord Jesus Christ at the Battle of Armageddon. This is where the blood flows as deep as the horses’ bridles in the Valley of Jehoshaphat.


“And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone” (17).

The horses had heads “AS the heads of lions.” It does not say they WERE lions. An important distinction.

“By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths (18). For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt” (19).

We believe this portion of Scripture is symbolic. Joel 1:6-9 describes a nation that will come against Israel. He describes them as having “the teeth of a lion,” which are ruthless in catching their prey. He further says, they will have “the cheek teeth of a great lion,” which are used in breaking bones in order to consume the prey. They are “without number” as recorded in Joel 1:6:

“For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and WITHOUT NUMBER, whose TEETH ARE THE TEETH OF A LION, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.’

Joel pinpoints the time for the fulfillment of this prophecy as when the offerings will be cut off from the house of the Lord. (Joel 1:9) In other words, this will be when the Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel and turns on the Jews, then begins his “death march” at the head of his 200-million-man army to the Valley of Meggido for the Battle of Armageddon.

Keep in mind, as we go back to Verse 14, that the four angels were loosed from the great River Euphrates. The River Euphrates, consequently, brings to mind the city of Babylon. In Daniel 5:31 we find that “Darius the Median,” overthrew the city of Babylon.

“And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.”

Darius the Mede was also known by the name of “Gubaru,” and King Cyrus had appointed him to take over Babylon. The River Euphrates flowed for miles down the center of the city. When the Medes and the Persians came, they diverted the river and marched in on river bed, of the Euphrates, into the city. Again, we find that this river shall be employed in the wars of the last days. Note: For more on this subject, please see Appendix I.

When Nebuchadnezzar built the hanging gardens, they were one of the Seven Wonders of the World. In 2009, they were in UNESCO’s (United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization) plans to bring some of the glories of Ancient Babylon back. However, during the Gulf Wars, the site has suffered some damage. But “UNESCO officials are looking at the possibility of restoring the, once famous, historical site which was considered as one of the Seven Wonders of the World.”

This chapter has the first mention of the 200-million-man army of the Anti-messiah, or the Antichrist. Chapter Sixteen, as we have said, develops it further by saying that they come from the east, and this massive army causes the death of one-third of the world’s population at this time. In Revelation 6:8, we find a fourth of the world’s population has already been destroyed. Add to this the one-third additional population being destroyed, and you have a total of over one-half of the Earth’s population obliterated. The world leaders,
today, are fearful of an explosive world population. We see here that the world’s over-population will be well taken care of during the coming Tribulation Period.


“And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils [demons], and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk.”

The word “devils” in this verse should be translated “demons.” There is only one Devil. “Devil” is translated from the Greek word “diabolos.” The Greek word for “demon” is “daimon.” Therefore, the Greek word used in Revelation 9:20 is “daimon,” and should have been translated as “demons.”

Do you know in the Ten Commandments, given in Exodus 20:1-17, that God said, “Thou shalt have no other Gods before me.” Notice Exodus 20:3,4:

“Thou shalt have no other gods before me (3). Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the Earth beneath, or that is in the water under the Earth” (4):

Yet, today, when you go into many churches, gardens and parks, you will see statues of Mary, the Apostles, and others revered as “Saints.” Do you know that is outright blasphemy against God? These same churches seem to want to preach the Ten Commandments, and the commandments of God in Exodus 20,21, and 22, even though it is expressly forbidden to make a graven image. They break the same commandments they claim to be teaching! It doesn’t matter what church it is. The point is: God condemns that.

Even after all of these plagues are thrown out, mankind still will not repent. That means they will not change their minds about what they are doing, for the reason that they have become enslaved to the One-World Religious System of the Tribulation Period. The church has become a status symbol of importance and acceptability in the community, as it was in the time of Constantine, but the church will have no power. It will become like the Laodicean Church. They will be neither hot nor cold. They will just be lukewarm, and Christ says, “I will spue you out of my mouth.” They will have no concern about leading people to Christ, or even knowing Christ. They will become the religious slaves of the Antichrist. They had been well prepared for this by the ecumenical, liberal churches they had attended before the Rapture.

Christ described these same ones in Matthew, Chapter 23. He said: “You wear long robes. You put phylacteries,” that is pieces of parchment with Scripture written on them, “around your head and your wrist. You sew them on your clothing so people will look at you, and be misled into thinking that you really love the Lord.” Christ did not mince words, and you can see why they crucified Him. He went on to upbraid them for that.

“Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made [WHEN YOU GET HIM IN YOUR DENOMINATION], ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves” (Matthew 23:15).

Christ also said: “Ye make a pretense of long prayers,” but they are just thrown to the wind. “You devour widows’ houses.” He levies an indictment in Matthew 23:5, “But all their works they do for to be seen of men.” I recommend a thorough reading of the 23rd Chapter of Matthew where Jesus Christ is speaking, Himself.

No wonder the religious leaders crucified Him. It was the Roman governor, Pontius Pilate, who said, “I find in no fault in him at all.” Pilate, not even a religious man, would have let Christ go, but it was the religious people that put Him to death. The reason they hated Christ so much was because He told them the truth about themselves. Likewise, when you teach the Bible, you will find that God’s Word will so expose false teachers, cults, and religions, that they will hate the person who teaches it.


“Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.”

You would think that after all of these plagues, and there are many more to come, that mankind would surely take a long, hard look, and realize that they were performed by the All-Powerful God who created this
Earth and humanity. It is this same God they will have to stand before. Still, they harden their hearts so much that they will not realize that Jesus Christ is their Savior. God talks about hardening the heart. You will notice in Hebrews 3:15 he gives a warning: “While it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.”

There has been many a person who has waited too late, and has been overtaken by death before they could trust Jesus Christ as their Savior. You may not be alive tomorrow! And you are gambling with ten trillions of years in eternity by putting off accepting Jesus Christ as your Savior. God says in 2 Corinthians 6:2, “…behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation.”

In Revelation 9:21, the word, “sorceries,” is translated from the Greek word, “pharmakia.” It is also found in Galatians 5:20 where it is translated “witchcraft.” There is a tremendous rise in spiritualism, drug abuse, and witchcraft in the present day. You are seeing a drug-infested America. Until our laws start rendering punishment for the evil-doer, instead of calling drug abusers and alcoholics victims, you are not going to curb drugs. That is why they are so prolific today.

"Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil” (Ecclesiastes 8:11). People are afraid to deal with drug addicts as they can turn violent, and hurt you, or kill you. This is why it is so dangerous if you are a mother, and you have a drug addict for a husband. You had better lay the ultimatum down. “Get off, or get out! Period!” Because that guy is going to hurt you before it is over with. Or, vice-versa. They become violent many, many times when they are caught, and they can’t have their drugs. They will try every con-game in the world in order to get you to live with one foot in Hell, and the other foot in the church. They will try to cut you off from your friends. When “the jig is finally up,” and they either have to quit—and they usually don’t. They could, if they wanted to. They simply don’t have a desire to. What happens? Many times they get violent.

If you have children, look out! They will take it out on them by hitting them, or abusing them. If you are a wife with a drug addicted husband, tell him: “Get out now!” No wheels, no deals, no nothing, because you have a good chance of getting yourself hurt. Let me say this. There are two people you can never trust: a drug addict, whether it is marijuana, or the hard stuff, or an alcoholic. You can never trust either one of those two, and you would be a fool if you do so!

The world around us today seems to have fallen into the “bottomless pit” of permissiveness, drugs, pornography, and obscenity. They are all being allowed to run rampant in the name of freedom. While we do not see literal smoke, these things have certainly polluted the world around us. There seemingly is no end to it. None whatsoever. We are living in a day when people have hardened their hearts as to what is right and what is wrong. As a result, drug addiction is running rampant. Marijuana is portrayed as the seemingly harmless little old drug that won’t hurt anyone. It is just nice to take for relaxation. Many states have legalized it for medical use, and some for recreational use. Many take it to their destruction.

I have said this for years. Marijuana is worse in one sense, than cocaine, crack, or heroin. You know what heroin will do. Heroin will kill you if you take too much. Cocaine will do the same thing. Marijuana lies to you and, after a period of time, it begins to burn out the cells of your brain. If you have seen as many as I’ve seen down through the years, whether on the police department, or as a pastor, you know it has some typical characteristics, such as paranoia and anger.

Everyone knows that cocaine, crack, and heroine is wrong. Marijuana users say, “I am not hurting anyone by taking it.” Marijuana is the most lying drug there is on the market, and its characteristics are almost universal. It causes users to become paranoid. They withdraw themselves from the people they love, because they are always thinking somebody is out to get them, or turn them in. They withdraw themselves to the point that the only people they associate with are people like themselves—drug addicts.

Another lie that marijuana tells is, it won’t hurt you. Smoking one marijuana cigarette is equivalent to 30 regular cigarettes. Think of the damage to your lungs that is causing! Marijuana also paralyzes the natural filtering system of your throat, and all impurities erode the membranes of your throat and go straight into your lungs. You are much more susceptible to cancer and other diseases, because you have immobilized that filtering system that God has placed in your body, by smoking marijuana.

Marijuana makes a liar out of you, because, you have to hide it from your wife, your children, and your
employer. Eventually, this little drug that doesn’t hurt anyone, will make you try to get your wife or husband to withdraw from their friends who don’t smoke pot, because, you don’t feel comfortable around them. Eventually, it will destroy you and your family! Nice little drug, isn’t it?
REVELATION: CHAPTER TEN

THE SEVEN UNREVEALED THUNDERS AND THE LITTLE BOOK

Chapter Ten is the only chapter in which the judgments are not made known. Everything else in the Book of Revelation, God reveals. It is only the Seven Thunders that God does not reveal.

Revelation 10:1-3.

“And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire (1):

And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the Earth,” (2).

And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices” (3).

Chapter Ten gives us the parenthetical vision of the sun-faced angel and a little scroll. The opening of the Sixth Seal, in Revelation 6:12-17, is followed by the parenthetical vision of the 144,000, and the saved multitude, in Chapter Seven. Here, also, following the Sixth Trumpet that was given in Revelation 9:13-21, we, now, have a series of parenthetical visions before the blowing of the final, or Seventh, trump in Revelation 11:15.

“And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven...” The vision at hand here, in Chapter Ten, shows the coming of a powerful angel, perhaps, even one of the strongest angels that God has in Heaven. The angel surely does resemble the Lord Jesus Christ from the description given here. His face is like the sun, his feet are as pillars of fire, and, he resembles Christ, but this is just a mighty angel. It does show that that angels are directed by Christ, and that angels are God’s messengers to carry out His will.We, now, begin to enter the latter half of the Tribulation Period in Chapters Twelve to Nineteen, with parts of it in Chapter Eleven.

“A rainbow was upon his head,...” You know how refreshing it is, after a raging storm, to see the arch of brilliant color which we call the rainbow. If the rain has been especially heavy, then, the rainbow may be spread all the way across the sky, and its two ends seem to rest upon the Earth. What an inspiring sight to see after a rain. You will recall God, originally, placed a rainbow in the clouds as a token of His Covenant with Noah that He would never again destroy the world with a flood. That is given in Genesis 9:11-13. While the beautiful exterior of the Earth and all mankind, except the eight persons on the ark were destroyed, or “perished” in the flood, the Earth, itself, remained. We do know, according to 2 Peter 3:10-12, that the Earth is not going to be destroyed by water, but will pass from its present condition by being renovated by fire. We shall see that as we go on. While the world has passed through some of the most awful judgments of God, He is still a God of mercy to those who will call upon Him.
Revelation 10:4. The Seven Unrevealed Thunders.

“And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me. Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not (4).

The seven thunders are unrevealed, and the Bible student should not speculate where God has not spoken. What were the seven thunders? God does not say. When we learn all that God has for us in the Book of Genesis to the Book of Revelation, we will have no need to speculate about the message of the seven thunders.

Revelation 10:5-7.

“And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the Earth lifted up his hand to heaven, (5) And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the Earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer (6): But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets” (7).

“There should be time no longer:” These words mean “There is no more delay.” The terrible vial judgments are about to be unleashed—right on God’s schedule. “Time is no longer.” What an ominous statement! The world has gone on its way, in spite of the previous judgments. Now, time is catching up with them.

“And sware by him...who created heaven,...and the Earth,...” In this verse, God is telling us again that we are a direct creation of God. We didn’t “slip from slime, or come from scum!” God reminds us that all things were created by Him.

We find out that these verses have a parallel in Daniel 10:4-6 and Daniel 12:7. In Daniel 10:5,6, it gives a description of Daniel’s man “clothed in linen” who is the speaker and actor of the words and the deeds of Daniel, in Daniel 12:7.

“And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished” (Daniel 12:7).

The descriptions, words, and actions, here in Daniel, seem to be essentially the same as that in Revelation 10:5-7. They both show angels of great power. Both stand by the water’s edge claiming God’s ownership and sovereignty over His land, water, and creation. Both lift a hand to Heaven and swear by God, but, where the angel in Daniel declares that there are yet, coming, three-and-a-half years of time to complete God’s judgment of this age; the angel in Revelation announces there shall be “time no longer.” That means, the time for the judgments of the Great Tribulation has come, at this point, in the vision. In other words, “Time’s up! There is to be no more delay.” The referee has blown the whistle, and the second half has begun.

Therefore, at the blowing of the Seventh Trumpet in Revelation 11:15, we reach the mid-point of the Tribulation Period, and begin to enter into that awful period described in Matthew 24:21,22:

“For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be (21). And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened” (22).

There has never been a time like this Tribulation Period. There never has been, and there will never be.

In the spring of 1970, there was a great stir about Earth Day. For a brief time, people seemed concerned about what would come from our polluting of the Earth. It was all brought to the surface, and everyone got excited. Soon, that concern faded into oblivion. Some scientists predict that starvation and pollution will cause men to, virtually, become extinct within the next thirty years. Fertilizers, high in nitrate, are further polluting our water systems. Others fear a severe oxygen shortage will occur because our pollutants are killing oxygen
producing plants. Japan has had oxygen producing vending machines for quite some time. You can put a quarter in and get a whiff. Renowned scientists give dire warnings that time is running out.

One day, God tells us, time will be no longer, then comes judgment, and, then, it is going to be too late.

**Revelation 10:8.**

“And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the Earth” (Revelation 10:8).

When this angel stands “upon the sea and upon the Earth,” it is showing the almighty power of God. We do not have power over whether we live or die. The Lord Jesus says in Revelation 1:18:

“I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.”

Maybe someone in your family has had a premature death from an accident, or a heart attack that was unexpected. God is in control of all of that. God determines who lives, and God determines who dies.

God does have a plan for our lives, but his plan allows for our free will, and the free will of others. Let me make a distinction here. God may have in His plan that you are to live 30 more years, but you get drunk and have a head-on collision in which you die. God did not do that. He permitted you to do that, because, He permits us to reap the disaster we cause by our own foolishness, and our own sin. In this way, God shows mankind what sin will do, and how it is a destroying factor. Sin breaks up marriages, and destroys your mind with drugs and alcohol. Obedience to God brings blessings.

An example of this principle is found clear back at the time of Cain and Abel. Because of jealousy and anger, Cain slew Abel. God put a mark on him, so that he would not be killed. Why did God not, immediately, put Cain to death? After the flood, we find in Genesis 9:6 that God did institute the death penalty.

“Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.”

Why did God not put the death penalty on Cain? One of the reasons was to show mankind what would happen when the wickedness of the line of Cain caused the destruction of the Earth.

“And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually” (Genesis 6:5).

Because of this, the flood came, and everyone, but Noah and his family, was destroyed. God started out, brand new, again, to show how sin will destroy a person, and those associated with them. That is why God tells the Christian:

“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you,” (2 Corinthians 6:17).

That’s why He tells us in Romans 16:17,18:

“Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them (17). For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly; and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple”(18).

If you ever marked any word in your Bible, mark “avoid them:” When you get around alcoholics, avoid them. When you get around drug users, avoid them. When you get around people that are immoral, avoid them. If you hang around them, you are going to become as they are.

“Can two walk together, except they be agreed?” (Amos 3:3).

When you are comfortable in the presence of people who drink, take drugs, or are immoral, it may be because you are doing what they are doing! If you want to serve the Lord, that sin will convict you and you will witness to that person.

“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you,” (2 Corinthians 6:17).
There should be time no longer. The idea that Revelation 10:6 teaches there is coming a time when time shall not be, is not substantiated by this text. This idea goes along with the dogma of some who teach that our future eternal life will be as “one big now.” That is, everything and nothing seem, forever, to be happening all at once. Such unsupported hypothesis about Heaven need not alarm the Christian, when they spring from those who have never been there! As Dr. Herman Hoyt of Grace Seminary has said.

“Time had a beginning when God began His Creation, but it will never have an ending. We are temporal creatures and we have been promised eternal, ever-continuing time, life through Christ.”

As we have said, the original Greek for “time no longer” means “no more delay.”

Revelation 10:9, 10.

“And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey” (9). And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter” (10).

It is always good to hear the preacher talk about a sin that hits somebody else, but when it comes to us, it becomes a little hard to digest. And that’s what the Word of God is teaching here. We have too many Christians talking about how sweet the Lord is, and walking like the Devil. We need to get our lives in line, so that when “we say we have faith,” we have works to back up our faith.

Here, the book tasted sweet at first, but in the stomach it was bitter. The significance of this would seem to be about feasting on the Word of God. It is wonderful to sit in church and hear the preacher preach, especially if he happens to hit the sin of somebody else, and not mine.

One time, I was preaching on adultery and there were a couple of young people in church. If you could ever tell by actions, you have never seen a boy and girl so guilty in their life. They sat there with their heads down, once in a while glancing at each other. We were talking about morality. They never lifted their heads through the whole sermon. I didn’t know if they were sick, or what was wrong with them. It came out later, it was because of the immorality that was being practiced by them.
“Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? (11)

And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? (12)

And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. (13)

Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.”

-- Zechariah 4:11-14
“And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth (3). These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the Earth.”

—Revelation 11:3-4

30. The Two Witnesses. Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith
REVELATION: CHAPTER ELEVEN

THE TWO WITNESSES

The Introduction.

Chapter Eleven continues the parenthetical section that is inserted between the Sixth and Seventh Trumpet Judgments, beginning in Revelation 10:1, and ending in 11:14. The beginning of the Seven Trumpet Judgments is recorded in Revelation 8:2, and 8:6:

"And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given SEVEN TRUMPETS" (2).

"And the seven angels which had the SEVEN TRUMPETS prepared themselves to sound" (6).

The Five Temples:

1. Solomon’s Temple,
2. Zerubbabel’s Temple,
3. Herod’s Temple, (standing at the time of Christ, and destroyed in 70 A.D. by Titus and Roman Army),
4. Antichrist’s Temple; or, the Rebuilt Tribulation Temple, spoken of here in Revelation 11.
5. Christ’s Temple that is standing during the Millennium (Ezekiel 40-48).

Revelation 11:1, 2. The Rebuilt Tribulation Temple.

“And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein” (1).

“But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months” (2).

We know this is the rebuilt Tribulation Temple, as the Antichrist makes a covenant with Israel almost immediately after the Rapture (Daniel 9:27). A prefabricated temple structure will be erected within a couple of months. The water supply, and modern facilities, to flush the blood of their sacrifices to the Brook Kidron and on down to the Dead Sea, are already there. The Temple Institute in Jerusalem is actively seeking funds to rebuild the temple. They have had temple vessels prepared from gold, and blueprints drawn up. Note the reasons in the following excerpt which explain why the Temple Institute believes the temple should be rebuilt.

Why build the Temple? Why this fuss over an ancient, seemingly outdated concept? What relationship does the Holy Temple have to our world today? The people of Israel have lived without a Temple for nearly 2,000 years, and seem to be doing fine without one. We don't seem to need it, and G-d certainly doesn't, so why think about rebuilding?

The Jewish people accepted the "Yoke of Heaven," the structure of their relationship with the Creator and their spiritual responsibility, at the Mount Sinai revelation. This relationship is based on Israel's acceptance and fulfillment of the Torah's 613 Divine commandments. But in fact, fully one third, 202, of these commandments, are totally dependent on the existence of the Holy Temple for their fulfillment. But what is our attitude regarding these commandments? Do we think of them as inactive, dormant, dead? Do we believe that they are no longer applicable? Do we perhaps relegate them to that nebulous time of messianic redemption; that they will only be activated in the future with the coming of the messiah?...

Our relationship with G-d: At this one place on Earth, unlike any other, the one place that the Creator Himself chose to rest His presence, the rectification of man's connection with G-d takes place. All people were able to come to the Temple to partake in this direct and fulfilling
bond; to recharge their spiritual batteries and come away with a renewed sense of purpose and being.

A new era of universal harmony: Every prophet of Israel, without exception, prophesized that the Temple would be rebuilt, ushering in a new era of universal harmony and peace unparalleled in the history of man. Thus, the "movement" to rebuild the Holy Temple is not new. It was born almost 2,000 years ago, at the moment of the Second Temple's destruction. For when the Holy Temple stood in Jerusalem, it was the soul of Jewish people... and the entire world... as we believe it will be once again. (Source: The Temple Institute Web Site, www.temple institute.org-2015).

Please note: The spelling of G-d for God is not a mistake. The information in the above article came from the Temple Institute in Jerusalem. When they put God’s name, in full, on anything, they cannot throw it away. Therefore, they do not put God’s name on anything, so they can dispose of it.

It is sad to read that many Jewish people in Israel, today, believe the only way that an individual can have a relationship to God is by having the temple, so they can resume worshiping God through the sacrificial law. The Jews in the Tribulation will be worshiping in unbelief, as Romans 10:4 tells us,

“For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.”

Dr. Mark G. Cambron, a missionary to the Jews, has made several trips to Israel. They advised him that they could erect the temple in three or four months. They have been ordaining cohens (priests) for some time, waiting for this opportunity. They will be thrilled, thinking this is God’s blessing for His Chosen People. After three-and-a-half years have passed, the Antichrist breaks his covenant and takes over the temple himself. The Jews will be running for their lives!

“Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God” (2 Thessalonians 2:4).

The Antichrist will seek to kill every Jew he can find. It will be the Gentiles who flock after their “god,” the Antichrist who claims to be God. They will overwhelm the area around the temple; so, that is the reason it is not to be measured. It will be the same for the Holy City. Jerusalem will be completely taken over by the Gentile worshippers of the Antichrist. This lasts for 42 months, which is the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. In Bible prophecy, there are 30 days to a month in the Jewish Calendar, and that would be three-and-a-half years.

ISIS, today, is doing horrible things as they kill innocent people, and Christians. They are nothing more than Satan’s army of demons, killing as many as they can of God’s Creation, under the camouflage of religion. This is just a down payment on what Satan’s followers are going to do during the Tribulation Period. The Lord warns humanity that Satan is a murderer and a liar.

“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it” (John 8:44).

Oh, what a severe lesson Israel has yet to learn. When the Antichrist seeks to exterminate all Jews, according to Zechariah 13:8, 9, only one out of three Jews will survive in their land. The Jews will be run out and the Gentiles will occupy their land, Jerusalem, and the area adjacent to the Temple in worshiping the Antichrist.

“But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months” (Revelation 11:2).

“But the court which is without the temple leave out....” This is why the court is not to be measured, as the Gentiles will totally dominate the Holy City (Jerusalem), and the court which is outside the Temple “is given unto the Gentiles.” They will tread under foot, i.e. occupy, Jerusalem for forty-two months. This is the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation, before Christ comes in judgment, and will establish His Kingdom for a 1,000 years. There will be no Jews in Jerusalem, as they will be scattered throughout the world. (Matthew 24:15-22).
Right after the Rapture, the Antichrist has a mess on his hands, since he has to explain the mass disappearance of all the Christians. He makes a covenant with the nation of Israel, promising them perpetual peace. They erect a building that is prefabricated, and ready to be put together as their temple.

Everyone has a guess at who the Two Witnesses of Revelation 11 are. Who are they? Does anyone know? The answer is, these are the same two prophesied in Zechariah, Chapter Four, and their names are not given.

**THE TWO WITNESSES OF GOD IDENTIFIED.**

There are only two places in the Bible where these Two Witnesses are spoken of. Here in Revelation 11:3,4 and also in Zechariah 4:3, 11-14.

**Zechariah 4:3-4, 11-14. The Two Witnesses Are First Identified Only As the “Two Olive Trees.”**

“And TWO OLIVE TREES by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof (3). So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my lord? (4) Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these TWO OLIVE TREES upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? (11) And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? (12) And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord (13). Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole Earth” (14).

**Revelation 11:3-4. The “Two Olive Trees” Are Identified As the “Two Witnesses.”**

“And I will give power unto my TWO WITNESSES, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days (three-and-a-half years), clothed in sackcloth (3). These are the TWO OLIVE TREES, and the TWO CANDLESTICKS standing before the God of the Earth” (4).

“My two witnesses...” The “two witnesses” are not named in Scripture; but the word “witness” is translated from the Greek word, “martys.” This is where we get our English word, "martyr," meaning: “one who bears "witness" by his death.” The definition of the Greek word is: "one who can or does testify to what he has seen, or heard, or knows.” (Vine’s) Their name in the Greek is prophetic of their ministry. They testified about what God said, in His Word, was going to happen in the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, and paid for it with their lives!

“Prophesy...” In Revelation 11:3, God tells us that He will give supernatural power to His Two Witnesses, as we shall discover in Verses Five and Six. They will also prophesy. “Prophesy” is the Greek word, “prophēteuō,” and can be applied in two ways, depending on the context in which it is used. Both elements are included here. Therefore, it can mean:

1. **Giving forth the word of God.**
   In other words, they would be witnessing to the lost concerning the Gospel, which is the death, and Resurrection, of Jesus Christ for the payment of their sins.

2. **Foretelling future events before they happen.**
   They would be explaining how the Rapture had been prophesied, and fulfilled, with all the Christians who have just disappeared. They would prophesy to Israel that the Book of Revelation has foretold that the Antichrist will break his promise of protection that he had made. Therefore, they would be giving forth the word of God for salvation, and prophesying what is yet to come; thus, fulfilling the word, “prophesy,” to its fullest extent.

“A thousand two hundred and threescore days...” Their ministry is limited to three-and-a-half years, described as 1,260 days. Jewish time is reckoned as 30 days to a month. Divide 30 into 1,260, and you will arrive at exactly three-and-a-half years. They will then die a martyr’s death for their wonderful Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ; leave their earthly visit, “...to an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you.” (1 Peter 1:4).
“These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks...” Notice that Revelation 11:4, is referring back to the prophecy first given in Zechariah 4:3, and Zechariah 11-14. This reminds us of the old saying: “In the Old Testament the New is concealed, in the New the Old is revealed.”

“These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the Earth” (Revelation 11:4).

**Revelation 11:5. The Two Witnesses Have God-Given Powers.**

The power that God will give these Two Witnesses, spoken of in Verse Three, is described in detail in Verse 5:

“And if any man will hurt them, FIRE PROCEDETH OUT OF THEIR MOUTH, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.”

“Fire procedeth out of their mouth...” This is not like fire coming out of a dragon’s mouth, as we have all seen pictures of. This is a figure of speech that is clarified by Jeremiah 5:14:

“Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make MY WORDS IN THY MOUTH FIRE, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.”

“If any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.” Should anyone attempt to hurt, or kill, these Two Witnesses, the Lord has given them the power to speak in the name of God, and the sentence of death will occur immediately.

There, almost, always is a practical application to a spiritual truth. If you are a Christian who witnesses for the Lord, I am sure you have experienced, as I have, the anger, resentment, and hatred displayed by some of those who want nothing to do with our Savior. I recall, some time back, that I was witnessing to a local pharmacist. I stated that no amount of good works would merit eternal life. Only faith in Jesus Christ, who paid for our sins, gives eternal life. Those words ignited a fire of resentment, and his response was that he had been raised in his Catholic Church, had been baptized, served as an altar boy, and was highly respected in the community. My message of salvation by grace through faith, not of good works, ignited a fire of hate. He made it clear that I was never to bring up “religion” to him again!

Another example, where the Lord uses an object as a figure of speech, may be found in Revelation 1:16, where John is describing the Lord Jesus Christ:

"..out of his mouth went a SHARP TWOEDGED SWORD."

Do we see Christ, literally, with a sword sticking out his mouth? Of course not. It is a figure of speech that illustrates how deep the word of God can cut and penetrate, even to the soul and spirit. Hebrews 4:12 is a good example of this figure of speech.

“For THE WORD OF GOD is quick, and powerful, and SHARPER THAN ANY TWOEDGED SWORD, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.”

**Revelation 11:6. More Power to the Two Witnesses.**

In the first part of Verse Six, we are told of another power the Two Witnesses are given.

“THESE HAVE POWER TO SHUT HEAVEN, THAT IT RAIN NOT IN THE DAYS OF THEIR PROPHECY: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the Earth with all plagues, as often as they will.”

“These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not...” Their prophecy covers the first three-and-a-half years after the Rapture. Can you imagine this world without rain for three-and-a-half years? The lakes, rivers, streams and ponds will become stagnant and polluted. Many of these will dry up, and with no fresh water from Heaven, there will be dead fish everywhere. Crops cannot grow without water. Can one imagine the shortage of vegetables, beef, pork, chicken, etc., as everything needs water to survive. It is amazing how this fits in with Revelation 6:8, where one-fourth of the population will die in the first three-and-a-half years after the Rapture.

“And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the Earth, to kill with SWORD, and with HUNGER, and with DEATH, and with the BEASTS of the Earth.”
Two things stand out in Revelation 6:8, which contribute to one-fourth of the population dying due to the famine caused by the lack of rain for three-and-a-half years.

1. People will die from HUNGER.

2. People will be killed by BEASTS.

The Greek here for "beast" is “therion” and is defined as, “a dangerous animal.” We have all heard, from time to time, about what happens when bears come into towns, and villages, in search of food. With no rain, the berries, chokecherries, acorns, and other natural foods will not be available. In lieu of starvation, they will be forced to attack and eat anything alive, including humans. Foxes, wolves, mountain lions, hyenas, and other predators, will kill and eat any dogs, or cats, that are available. Small children, and even adults, would be easy prey for a mountain lion who is approaching starvation.

God’s Two Witnesses, by the power of God, have shut off Heaven’s “sprinkling system.” The Psalmist describes His power and purpose, in a situation such as this, in Psalms 107:33, 34.

“He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground” (33); “A fruitful land into barrenness, FOR THE WICKEDNESS OF THEM THAT DWELL THEREIN” (34).

“Power over waters to turn them to blood.” This is literal, real blood! The Greek for “blood” is “haima” and is translated as such, in reference to the atoning blood of Christ, as it is in reference to human or animal blood. In other words, one day an enemy of God’s Witnesses may be drinking fresh well water, and the next day his cup is filled with literal blood! Thank the Lord we, Christians, will be watching all of this being fulfilled from Heaven, as we will be “absent from the body and present with the Lord” at the Rapture.

I believe it would be interesting to take a look back to the time when Moses was instructed by God to tell Pharaoh to release His people, the Israelites, free from captivity. The first meeting with Pharaoh resulted in his demon-possessed men duplicating the miracles of Aaron. Here is the record in Exodus 7:10,11.

“And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent” (10).

“Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they ALSO DID IN LIKE MANNER WITH THEIR ENCHANTMENTS” (11).

The magicians also duplicated the second miracle of turning water into blood. This is found in Exodus 7:20, 22.

“And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood” (20). AND THE MAGICIANS OF EGYPT DID SO WITH THEIR ENCHANTMENTS: and Pharaoh’s heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said” (22).

The third miracle of Aaron was also duplicated, as recorded in Exodus 8:6,7.

“And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt (6). “And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt’ (7).

One must realize that demons, and demon-possessed men, can only do supernatural things as God permits. When God restricts, their power is rendered useless, and they are helpless, as seen in the last seven plagues. Notice the fourth plague, as an example of the rest, in Exodus 8:17,18.

“And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the Earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt (17). And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, BUT THEY COULD NOT: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast” (18).

It is interesting that the Lord has given us the names of these two demon-possessed men who opposed Moses and Aaron. 2 Timothy 3:8 reveals their names.

“Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.”
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

Satan and his demons are as much alive today, as they were in Moses’ time. 2 Corinthians 4:3,4 explains this very well.

“But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost” (3): In whom the god of this world (Satan) hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them” (4).

Every Christian should be working as hard to present the Gospel, as Satan is to pervert the Gospel.

“To smite the Earth with all plagues as often as they will.” Last of all, in Verse Six, the Two Witnesses are given additional power.

The words “PLAGUE” and “PLAGUES” combined, appear 12 times in the book of Revelation. They are all from the same Greek word “plēgē,” which is defined as “a wound, a stripe, figuratively, a calamity.” In other words, this calamity could come to a person via an earthquake, a tornado, or anything from nature. Revelation, Chapters 15 and 16 speak of the Seven Last Plagues. The Two Witnesses could inflict grievous sores like those in Revelation 16:1; or cause hail stones to fall, inflicting bodily wounds like those in Revelation 16:21. They could bring about the plague of a volcanic eruption, or any other plagues that would inflict pain and suffering on their enemies ,”..AS OFTEN AS THEY WILL.”

All of this demonstrates to mankind that God is in complete control over Satan and his followers. Satan can do nothing without God’s permission. In the first chapter of the Book of Job, we have a conversation between God and Satan recorded.

“And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job...?” (Job 1:8a)

Satan’s Accusation.

“Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land” (Job 1:10).

Satan’s Proposal.

“But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face” (Job 1:11).

God’s Permission, Power, and Protection

“And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD” (Job 1:12)

As a Christian we need to realize that Satan and his followers can only go as far as God permits. God permitted Satan to test Job, who remained faithful to the Lord. God had confidence in His servant, and Job had confidence in the Lord, even though he did not understand how it would all come out. He knew that he was going to live through it, as God had put a limit on Satan in his attack on Job.

“And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life” (Job 2:6).

God has given us His Word, the Bible. When we read His Word, study His Word, and are determined to yield our will to His will, it renders Satan helpless. One thing Satan cannot stand, and hates the most, is when a Christian “slaps him in the face” with the Word of God! As we look back on Job, we see that God rewarded his servant greatly for his faithfulness.

“So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses” (Job 42:12)

How wonderful for a faithful Christian, upon entering their Heavenly home, to be welcomed by the Lord with these words...

“His lord said unto him, Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord” (Matthew 25:21).
Revelation 11:7. The Service of the Two Witnesses Is Completed.

"And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them."

The service of these two witnesses for the Lord is completed. They will receive a Martyr's Crown, known as the Crown of Life in Revelation 2:10b.

"...be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life."

God permits the Beast (Antichrist) to kill them, ONLY, after they have finished their testimony. Nothing can harm them until they have completed God’s message of warning. This demonstrates God’s power over Satan. Satan’s children will try to kill them; but will not be successful until God’s work is finished. God’s children have more power than their enemies, and God permits their death only for His glory. Notice 2 Timothy 1:7,8.

“For God hath not given us the spirit of fear; but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind (7). Be not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God” (8);


“And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified."

Jerusalem is the capital of the world in God’s sight, but is so spiritually decayed, it is compared to Sodom. Yet, God allows His two witnesses to lie in the street there for three-and-a-half days, and to be made a spectacle of by these corrupt people. The Earth could be said to be the capital of the universe, as it was by God’s power and for His glory that He created the Earth, and gave it unto men. (Psalms 115:16). The world, today, is rapidly approaching the condition of Sodom in its spiritual decay.

Christians are, seemingly, killed and made a spectacle of by a world that ridicules their testimony. At the time of this writing, the terrorist group ISIS (Islamic State of Iraq and Syria) has gone beyond ridicule and slander, and is beheading those not of the Islamic faith, and anyone else they regard as a threat, that they can get their hands on.

Jerusalem thought it could do away with God’s Word by killing His witnesses. The world is trying to forget God in killing a Christian’s witness by slander, mockery, and deceit. God showed His power to, and over, the world in Christ’s Resurrection. The capital of the world, and the capital of the universe, are truly the Lord’s and the fullness thereof; as He will sit upon the throne of David, in Jerusalem, as King of Kings, and rule this world for a 1,000 years. Then it can be said that all things have been put under His feet, for the world and all in it belong to Him.

Revelation 11:9.

“And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.”

The Antichrist despises and hates the two witnesses; but he wants to show the world how foolish it was to believe their testimony. He, undoubtedly, believes that allowing the dead bodies of the Two Witnesses to lie publicly in the street for three-and-a-half days, would be a good way to deceive the watching world into thinking that they really didn’t have any power after all. He probably holds a news conference and asks, “Where is their God now?” He thinks he is going to teach the people a lesson about what happens when you oppose him.

“And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies...” The death of the Two Witnesses will be world news! You know, years ago, we had old-time preachers, before we had radio, television, and internet, who said: “Oh, it probably meant that we will hear about it through word of mouth.” Then radio came, and they said: “Well, it meant that we will hear about the Two Witnesses.”
However, some preachers, even before television signals were being bounced off satellites, held fast and said: “We know what God said is true.” We have just not reached that time yet, where we can understand how the whole world, every ‘kindred and tongues and nations shall see…” God said it, and we’re just going to believe it, and preach it.”

The Scripture reveals that every nationality is going to be able to see these Two Witnesses lying in the street in Jerusalem. Well, the Holy Spirit intervened, and inspired John to write about something that man did not know about for some two thousand years. Here we are, living in that time, right before the Rapture, and we are seeing the Bible fulfilled right before our eyes. The Bible says, “And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall SEE their dead bodies…” How would the Author of Scripture know that, if He wasn’t God Almighty, Himself.

A Spiritual Application:

Christians should not give up when the lost seem to make a spectacle out of them and, apparently, try to “kill” their testimony. God has them in derision and laughs at them. (Psalms 2:4) Live so that when they speak evil of you, no one will believe them.

“He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision” (Psalms 2:4).

1. Trials will strengthen your faith (Romans 5:3-5).

“And not only so, but we glory in tribulations also: knowing that tribulation worketh patience (3); And patience, experience; and experience, hope (4): And hope maketh not ashamed; because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us” (5).

2. God will confound them through you for His glory. (1 Corinthians 1:21, 28).

“For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe” (21).

“And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, yea, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are” (28):

3. We need, and pray, for God’s strength in our lives daily. King David’s prayer in Psalms 39:13 was…

“O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.”

In other words, “Enable me to live so that my life will cause men and women to think on eternity, and so as to draw them to Christ, before I die.”

Revelation 11:10. The Antichrist’s “Christmas.”

“And they that dwell upon the Earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the Earth.”

Great is the laughter and joy over an apparent victory of the Antichrist. It is only temporary, as shown in Psalm 50:16-22.

“But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?” (16). Seeing thou hastest instruction, and castest my words behind thee” (17). When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers (18). Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit (19). Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother’s son (20). These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. (21) Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver” (22).

Sin is only enjoyed for a season. Moses made the right decision while in Egypt, and being raised as the adopted son of Pharaoh’s daughter.

“By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh’s daughter” (24); Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season” (Hebrews 11:24-25);

These that rejoiced over the deaths of the Two Witnesses could not see past the ends of their noses. This is the Antichrist’s Christmas, as they are so happy that they are sending gifts to each other. Their gifts are a
Revelation 11:11. The Two Witnesses Are Resurrected

"AND AFTER THREE DAYS AND AN HALF THE SPIRIT OF LIFE FROM GOD ENTERED INTO THEM, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them."

1. Verse 7: Attacked and killed.
2. Verses 8 and 9: Made an open spectacle.
4. Verse 11: Resurrection causes the lost great fear.

This is quite a testimony, but God has used testimony all down through time, has he not? After three-and-a-half days, when the world is certain the Two Witnesses are stone-cold dead, the spirit of life from God stands them up on their feet again. Once again the Two Witnesses make world news. Since there will be Bibles during the Tribulation Period, many believers will have their eyes glued to satellite television, or internet, to see if Revelation 11:11, 12 is going to come to pass. Believers all over the world will rejoice to see the Scriptures validated, because they know the Two Witnesses are going to Heaven. Since they have experienced being left behind at the Rapture, and have read about Enoch, Elijah, and the Resurrection of Christ, it will strengthen their faith to witness the mighty power of God overrule the Antichrist.

This is the “Antichrist’s Christmas.” The Christ-rejecters of the world are so happy that these men of God are no longer around to “torment” them by preaching messages of condemnation against the sin they enjoyed; they proclaim a holiday and give each other gifts. But leaving the dead bodies of your enemies to decay in the street is nothing new. Similar actions have occurred during, and after, all wars. We will just quote the case of Benito Mussolini, Italian Dictator, and WWII ally of Adolf Hitler.

“He was established by his German allies as the figurehead of a puppet government in northern Italy during the German occupation toward the close of the war. As the Allies fought their way up the Italian peninsula, and defeat of the Axis powers all but certain, Mussolini considered his options. Not wanting to fall into the hands of either the British or the Americans, and knowing that the communist partisans, who had been fighting the remnants of roving Italian fascist soldiers and thugs in the north, would try him as a war criminal, he settled on escape to a neutral country.

He and his mistress made it to the Swiss border, only to discover that the guards had crossed over to the partisan side. Knowing they would not let him pass, he disguised himself in a Luftwaffe coat and helmet, hoping to slip into Austria with some German soldiers. His subterfuge proved incompetent, and he and Petacci were discovered by partisans and shot, their bodies then transported by truck to (a gas station in) Milan, where they were hung upside down and displayed publicly for revilement by the masses.” (www.todayinhistory.com)

As a boy of ten, I remember well seeing pictures of what was done to the bodies of Mussolini and his mistress. They did not, to my knowledge, send presents; but obviously the people of Italy were very happy to be rid of him! Some even took their pent-up anger out on the dead bodies hanging there.

In 1945, television was a bright idea; but we did have movie newsreels in our local theaters, as well as Life Magazine and the Saturday Evening Post. But we did not know then, that in the future we would see things like this—live—worldwide!
A comment on this section: When you go into a church, or hear a radio minister that preaches the Bible, you are either going to listen, get your Bible out and compare it to what you have been hearing: or you are going to hate the preacher. Sad to say, as it will be in the time of the Two Witnesses, it is now, and the majority are going to hate the preacher.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6).

“Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it” (Matthew 7:14).

Illustration: Two boxers in a tournament. One fighting his way to what looks like an easy victory, but as the fight progresses, his strength fails. He is “out of shape.” A Christian can remain in the battle because he is “in shape,”... spiritually sharp. He is trained and exercised in the Gospel. When the blows of tribulation come, he slips the punches, blocking them with the shield of faith, even though the enemy has apparently won and is rejoicing. Our strength is renewed and we go on to victory. How? Through Christ.

“I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me,” (Philippians 4:13).

Truly, the lost stand in amazement, when they see a Christian go through the trials rejoicing, and come out with a victory in the name of Jesus Christ.

“If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified” (1 Peter 4:14).

Revelation 11:12.

“And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.”

The Two Witnesses ascended bodily to Heaven in their resurrected bodies to be with their Wonderful Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ for all eternity. Up is the only way for a child of God. He looks up to be saved, up in tribulation, up for the Rapture, and up at death.

“Absent from the body, present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8).

When God tells these Two Witnesses to “Come up hither,” they become part of the First Resurrection. It has been asked, “If the ‘Spirit of God’ which came into them made them alive, did they go to Heaven in their human body? No. One only has to remember that 1 Corinthians 15:50 tells us:

“Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.”

Then we have the glorious truth in 1 Corinthians 50:51 that:

“Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,”

So, between Earth and Heaven, the Two Witnesses received the promise given by Jesus Christ in Philippians 3:21:

“Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.”

The unbelieving will be struck with great fear at the sight of two corpses which stand to their feet, alive, then ascend into Heaven! They will not be able to believe their eyes when they turn on the Evening News, and see this live. It will probably send chills up their spine when they see all this coverage from Jerusalem, which they have watched for the past three-and-a-half days. These are the so-called Christians that the Antichrist said were responsible for all the world’s problems.

The news reporters will not have an explanation, but I am sure they will call in their “religious experts” to explain. If they happened to be listening at the right moment, they may have heard the voice of God say, “Come up hither.” And the Two Witnesses will ascend.

The Antichrist will have to come up with some lies when people ask him what happened. Since he is the “father of lies,” he is sure to have an answer (John 8:44), although it may not satisfy those who will be suffering through the impending judgment of the Second Woe, which is about to fall.

"And the same hour was there a great Earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the Earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the REMNANT WERE AFFRIGHTED, AND GAVE GLORY TO THE GOD OF HEAVEN."

Here we find that 7,000 died, which is one-tenth of the Remnant, leaving 63,000 still alive. Are these Jews or Gentiles? Since Revelation 11:1, the Jews have been worshiping for three-and-a-half years in their rebuilt temple. In Revelation 11:2, we find that the Gentiles will overrun Jerusalem, and the surrounding area of the temple, and will continue to do so for the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. This figure is also given as “forty and two months,” which equals three-and-a-half years.

In Revelation 11:3, the Two Witnesses are warning the Jews about the false covenant they made with the Antichrist, or Satan incarnate. The Jews believe that the Two Witnesses are going to continue their testimony for a long time, but it will only last for a period of 1260 days, or until three-and-a-half years after the Rapture. After three-and-a-half years they are killed.

After lying in the street of Jerusalem for three-and-a-half days (11:8), they come alive and are “stood upon their feet” (11:11) for all to see. They heard a voice from Heaven, as did all those standing around them, saying: “Come up hither (11:12).”

The same hour that the Two Witnesses ascended to Heaven, the great earthquake occurred. During their time in Jerusalem, the Two Witnesses were trying their best to win the Jews to Christ as their Messiah. Their message could be God’s last warning to Israel before the Antichrist breaks his covenant and seeks to destroy them all! Even so, 7,000 Jews die in the Earthquake, trying to please God by keeping the Old Testament Law.

What about the remaining 63,000? Were they saved after the Earthquake? Revelation 11:13 tells us that:

"...The remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven."

1. “Remnant” is translated from the Greek word “loipos,” and means “the rest of those that remain.”
2. “Affrighted” is from the Greek word “emphobos,” and means “fear, afraid, tremble, be alarmed.”
3. “Glory” is the Greek word “doxa” and means “glory.” It signifies an opinion based on the earthquake that God had, by His power and direction, brought about.

The Greek word “doxa” is where we get our English word “Doxology.” It is the title of a hymn of praise that would accurately describe the worship of the Remnant in gratitude for surviving the Earthquake:

Praise God from whom all blessings flow.
Praise Him all creatures here below.
Praise Him above, ye heav’nly host.
Praise Father, Son, and Holy Ghost. Amen.

From the strength of these three Greek words, it is evident that the 63,000 that survived were saved, and gave glory and honor to their God of Heaven. They had previously rejected Jesus Christ as God’s gift of eternal life by His Crucifixion, death, and Resurrection, or they would have gone at the Rapture. The resurrection of the Two Witnesses, and the earthquake which followed, were the last warnings they would have before the Antichrist (Satan indwelling a human body) enters the Jewish Temple with his forces and demands to be worshiped as God.

God pronounces judgment, but every Christian, from Pentecost to the Rapture, has already been delivered from this day of wrath, and is viewing all of these judgments from Heaven. We find in 1 Thessalonians 1:10, that the Rapture delivers Christians from the Seven Year Tribulation Period.

“And to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, even Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come.”

The words “which delivered us,” in the Greek text, is future tense, NOT past tense. This phrase should have been translated “who delivers us” from the wrath to come, which is the Tribulation wrath described in Revelation 6:16,17. Also Revelation 3:10.

1. Moses was delivered from God’s wrath against Pharaoh. (Hebrews 11:27).
2. Noah, was delivered from God’s wrath on the ungodly world. (Genesis 6:17,18).
3. Lot, was delivered from God’s wrath on Sodom and Gomorrah. (Genesis 19:29).
4. Christians are delivered from Hell. (John 5:24).

Enemies. Some Christians will be delivered from their enemies, as God wills, and come out of the Tribulation alive. Others will be permitted a Martyr’s Crown for their faithfulness unto death. Revelation 20:4 tells us about this.

"And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years."

"The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom" (Proverbs 9:10).

As the old saying goes, "There are no atheists in foxholes!" Judgment is always for God’s glory. Why? It displays His justice. He is a just God. “The wages of sin is death” (Romans 6:23), and sometimes it takes a death in the family to turn others to Christ.


“The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.”

THE BIG QUESTION: "THE TWO WITNESSES—WHO ARE THEY?"

Since they have power over their enemies with fire, death, control of the rain, turning water to blood, and all plagues (Verses 5 and 6), it is conjectured by some that these Two Witnesses are either Moses and Elijah, or Enoch and Elijah.

1. Moses and Elijah?

Moses, because of his plagues on Egypt and turning water to blood. (Exodus 7:19-20). Elijah, because his prayer to God shut the windows of heaven for three-and-a-half years. (James 5:17-18)

This is disproved by the fact Moses died and already had his heavenly body, for he was seen at the Mount of Transfiguration. (Matthew 17:3-4). A heavenly body cannot die, and these two witnesses do, in their Earthly bodies.

2. Enoch and Elijah?

Some hold these are the Two Witnesses, because they have supposedly never died, (Enoch, Genesis 5:24) (Elijah, 2 Kings 2:11). This conjecture is based upon Hebrews 9:27:

“As it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment.”

Their physical bodies died before they reached Paradise, and the reason is given in 1 Corinthians 15:50:

“Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.”

Therefore, their physical bodies have already died, once, after leaving the Earth, but prior to entering Heaven, the Kingdom of God.

3. Elijah?

Another theory used to inject Elijah as one of the Two Witnesses, is that he was prophesied to come before the Lord’s return.

“Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD” (Malachi 4:5):

“The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God” (Isaiah 40:3).
4. John the Baptist?

John the Baptist came to prepare the way of the Lord and preached, “...in the spirit and power of Elias (Elijah)...” (Luke 1:17) This would have fulfilled these two prophecies:

a. Matthew 11:10:
“For this is he, of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.”

b. Matthew 11:12-14:
“And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force” (12). For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John” (13). And if ye will receive it, this is Elias, which was for to come” (14).

John the Baptist did preach to Israel that Christ was their Messiah; but they rejected John the Baptist, and his message about Christ.

“But I (Christ) say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them (12). Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist” (Matthew 17:12-13).

In John 1:11 it is recorded that...
“He (Christ) came unto his own, and his own received him not.”

The religious leaders of Israel hated Christ. Matthew 27:1 tells us that...
“When the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.”

Pilate addressed the mob when Christ was before him, and stated that... I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye to it” (Matthew 27:24). In Matthew 24:25: “Then answered all the people, and said, His blood be on us, and on our children.”

The people’s request was granted, and has been for over the last 2,000 years. God sent one witness, John the Baptist, to prepare the way for Christ’s first coming. After the Rapture, there are only seven years before Christ returns to set up His Kingdom on Earth. This time God uses Two Witnesses that speak of Christ’s second coming, in the “Spirit and power of Elijah” (Luke 1:17), just like John the Baptist. Their death is only permitted by God for His glory, as they will be resurrected to life for the whole world to see.

There is a reason why their bodies lay dead for three-and-a-half days. This is three full days and 12 hours into the fourth day. By then, their bodies will be smelling, or stinking, as decomposition will have set in. In John 11:39, Martha’s brother, Lazarus, had died and she told the Lord that,

“...by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days”

The proof of the death of the Two Witnesses will not only be by sight, but also, by smell. This would dispel any skeptics who will later claim (as some did when Christ was crucified) that they have not really died, but were resuscitated after three-and-a-half days.

Who are these Two Witnesses? God has not told us who they are. We will have to wait until we reach Heaven to be introduced.

Revelation, Chapter 11, is History pre-written before it occurs, and so is the destiny of all humanity. It will be either Heaven, or Hell. But the choice is the responsibility of each individual. Here is your choice, given from the Bible, God’s Word.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life” (John 3:16)

“He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him” (John 3:36).

“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life” (John 5:24).
"These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God" (1 John 5:13).

Revelation 11:14:
"The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly."

Now, we return to our main sequence of judgments in Chapters 6 through 19. From the Seven Seals, to the Seven Trumpets, to the Seven Bowls, or vials, is the pattern. The Fifth Trumpet was the First Woe. This was the five-month locust plague found in Revelation 9:1-11. The Sixth Trumpet was the Second Woe. This was the 200-million horsemen of Revelation 9:12-21. Inserted is the Parenthetical Vision of Chapters 10 and 11. Now, we are told that the Third Woe is coming quickly, and the Third Woe is the Seventh Trumpet.

Revelation 11:15. Seventh Trumpet, Third Woe.
"And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever."

At the sounding of the Seventh Trumpet, the Temple in Heaven opens. It is the Heavenly Temple of Revelation 11:15-19, out of which, after more parenthetical visions in Chapters 12 to 14, come the Seven Bowls of Wrath, beginning in Revelation 15:5-8. Therefore, the Third Woe is the Seventh Trumpet and its contents are the Heavenly Temple, out of which come the Seven Last Plagues, the Bowls of God’s Wrath.

At this point in the Tribulation Period, we have seen the death, and ascension, of the Two Witnesses, and a great earthquake destroy a tenth part of Jerusalem. To unbelievers, this may seem like their darkest hour; but little do they know, there is worse coming.

How ridiculous it is for man to put God out of the picture. Many are just going along, living their lives for 60-70-80 years, if they are lucky. They have no concern about what God wants from them. None! God created this beautiful Earth and gave it to man. He sent His only Son to die and pay for our sin. All He wants from us is for us to receive His Redemption as a free gift. Yet, today, the wickedness of mankind seems even greater than in the days of Noah.

I read some time ago where they were going to prosecute two young people who had killed one of their children. After she had given birth, they killed it. They were going to prosecute this young woman. The pro-abortion rights organization, the Alan Guttmacher Institute, reports that there have been nearly 50 million abortions performed since 1973, the year the Supreme Court issued the Roe v. Wade decision, ushering in legal abortion nationwide. We have killed literally millions of babies! We taught these two people that human life has no value. We have set the principle; yet, we are going to prosecute this young woman. Don’t get me wrong. I am not saying it is right to kill a child. Abortion is First Degree Murder! That is why there is no value on human life. This comes from not believing the Word of God, and taking the Bible out of the schools, the prisons, and our homes.

“And he shall reign for ever and ever.” Verse 15, of this chapter, is telling us that God is going to reign; whether you put him on the throne, or not.

Revelation 11:16,17:
“Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned” (17).

The four and twenty elders represent all the redeemed in giving God the glory. God’s Word, which the lost world mocked, is now being fulfilled as they see the power of God displayed.

“Saying, We give thee thanks…” I’ll tell you what I do. When I wake up, I look up and thank God for giving me another day. The second thing I do is to look at my wife and say, “I love you! You are the most precious thing I have in this world, outside of Jesus Christ.”

In Verses 15 to 17, the Seventh Angel blows the Seventh Trumpet, and shouts of praise to God are lifted. It happens here, but not at each of the previous trumpets. The reason is, the Seventh Trumpet heralds the opening of the Heavenly Temple (11:19). The angels begin to file out to pour the Seven Last Plagues,
contained in the bowls, upon the world. When this happens, the wrath of God is completed, as is revealed in Revelation 15:1:

“And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; FOR IN THEM IS FILLED UP THE WRATH OF GOD”

When a police car enters the scene where a crime is being perpetrated, those standing by cheer. Until the officers get out of the car, the arrest has not yet happened; yet when the cruiser is spotted turning into the scene, everyone breathes a sigh of relief. Those watching know the matter will settled in a short time.

When the Seventh Trumpet is blown, those in Heaven know it contains the final Bowl Judgments, and when they are finished, the kingdoms of this world will become the Kingdom of our Lord. Though the battle still rages on Earth, those in Heaven know the battle is all but over.

It is a human trait to place faith in undeserving kings. Imagine the shock of the Japanese people who learned, after suffering defeat at the end of WWII, that their emperor was no longer divine. They had believed he was a direct descendant of the Sun God. Because they believed they were descendants of a super race, many of the Japanese people jumped off cliffs to their death, taking their children with them, rather than suffer the shame of surrender. It is not hard to understand how the people of the Tribulation Period can be so easily deceived by the Antichrist and place their faith in him.

Revelation 11:18.

“And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the Earth.”

Since the Seventh Trumpet has sounded, all Heaven knows that soon the judgment will sit at the end of the Tribulation Period, the lost will be cast alive into the Lake of Fire, and the saved will joyously enter the Kingdom.


“And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an Earthquake, and great hail.”

Just as lightning and thunder herald a summer storm, the “lightnings and thunderings” emanating from the Heavenly temple let us know that something is about to happen very soon. God comes forth in holy and righteous anger. The earthquake and great hail, a symbolic presence, probably cause additional havoc on the Earth. This is not the earthquake of Verse 13.

1. The Earth yet to come is described in Revelation 16:18.

“And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the Earth, so mighty an Earthquake, and so great.”

2. The great hail yet to come is found in Revelation 16:21.

“And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. Revelation.”

Because we see the gold covered “ark of his testament” in the Heavenly Temple, Jewish things have come into view; and, even though all nations enter the Tribulation Period, it is also known as “Jacob’s Trouble.” John relates that it will soon be time to reward “thy servants the (Jewish) prophets.”

We are now at the midpoint of the Great Tribulation, as spoken of in Matthew 24:15. The last three-and-a-half years are about ready to begin. The Antichrist will now seek to destroy the Jews, and all others, who may be believing in the Son of God of Israel, as their Messiah. Some may make it through alive; but many will be killed. God’s presence is symbolized by the sacred Ark of the Covenant; that is, the Ark of the Agreement which God made with Moses, in Israel, that He would be their God, and they would be His people.
## Chart: “Comparison of Matthew 24 to the Book of Revelation”

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Revelation 6:1-8 – The Four Horsemen</th>
<th>Matthew 24:4-7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #1 - False Prophets &amp; Antichrist: Revelation 6:1,2.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Matthew 24:5,11</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer&quot; (2).</td>
<td>“For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many (5). “And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many” (11).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #2 - War: Revelation 6:3,4.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take PEACE FROM THE EARTH, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword” (4).</td>
<td>“And ye shall hear of WARS AND RUMOURS OF WARS: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #3 - Famine: Revelation 6:5,6.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine” (6).</td>
<td>“…and there shall be FAMINES... (Matt. 24:7b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #4 - Death and Hell: Revelation 6:7-8.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“...behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth” (Rev. 6:8).</td>
<td>“For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seal #5 – Tribulation Martyrs: Revelation 6:9-11.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were SLAIN FOR THE WORD OF GOD, AND FOR THE TESTIMONY which they held:” (9).</td>
<td>“Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Two Witnesses: Revelation 11:3-12.</strong></td>
<td>Matthew 24:9,10:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth. (3) These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth” (3-4).</td>
<td>“Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake (9). And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There have been Earthquakes used by God time and time again in Scripture.

1. In the Vale of Siddim. (Genesis 19:24-29)
2. At Mount Sinai. (Exodus 19:18)
3. When Korah was killed. (Numbers 16:31)
4. During the Reign of Saul. (1 Samuel 14:15)
5. When Elijah fled. (1 Kings 19:11)
6. In the Reign of Uzziah. (Amos 1:1)
7. At the Resurrection. (Matthew 28:2)
8. At the Jail in Philippi. (Acts 16:26)

Earthquakes have occurred in Israel in modern times, too. The Holy Land has one of the main Earthquake faults on the planet running right through it, through the Mount of Olives.
FINDING YOUR WAY...

THE SEVEN SEALS...TO THE SEVEN TRUMPETS...TO THE SEVEN BOWLS OF WRATH.
FOLLOW THE "YELLOW BRICK ROAD." Better yet.
Trust the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior; and watch from Heaven's Grandstands.

The Seven Bowls, or Vials, come out of the Seventh Trumpet.

Parenthetical Section I
• Chapter 10: The Seven Thunders and the Angel with a book.
• Chapter 11: The Two Witnesses.
• Chapter 12: War in Heaven, Satan falls, wars against Israel.
• Chapter 13: Beast out of Sea (Antichrist), Beast out of the Earth (False Prophet).
• Chapter 14: The 144,000 (14:1-5)
  - Doom of Babylon and Beast Worshippers Decreed (14:9-14),
  - Blessed are the dead (14:12,13),
  - Armageddon seen in the trodden winepress (14:14-20).

1. Sores On those who took the Mark "666." (16:1-2)
2. The sea becomes blood and what lives in the sea dies. (15:3)
3. The Rivers and fountains (springs) become blood. (16:4-7)
4. The sun scorches men with fire. (16:8-9)
5. The Beast's Kingdom goes dark and they suffer immense pain. (16:10-11)
6. The River Euphrates dries up for the Kings of the East and Armageddon. (16:12)
7. "It is Done." Earthquakes, great hail. Cities and Nations fall, Babylon is destroyed forever. (16:17-21)
“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars (1): And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.” - Revelation 12:1-2

31. “Woman Clothed With the Sun.” Artist: Duncan Long
Revelation: Chapter Twelve

Parenthetical: Satan Persecutes Israel; God Preserves Israel

Revelation 12:1-3.

“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars (1); And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered (2). And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads” (3).

This chapter takes place in the middle of the Tribulation Period. It shows the conflict between the two seeds which began in Genesis 3:15:

"And I will put enmity between thee (Satan) and the woman, and between thy seed (Antichrist) and her seed (Christ)."

The chosen seed (Christ) was to be born through His national seed of the world (Israel), and the enmity (warfare) will be continued by Satan’s seed, until he is cast into the Lake of Fire in Revelation 20:10. This chapter shows his attempt to exterminate the nation of Israel.

Revelation 12:1.

“And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:"

The twelve stars on the woman’s head are referring to the Twelve Tribes of Israel, made up of the descendants of the Patriarch, Jacob’s, twelve sons. Jacob’s name was later changed to Israel. Some try to say the woman is Mary, but this is the nation of Israel. The error is disproved by Genesis 37:9,10.

“And he (Joseph) dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me (9). And he (Joseph) told it to his father (Jacob / Israel), and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? SHALL I AND THY MOTHER AND THY BRETHREN indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the Earth?” (10)

The moon under her feet shows the reflected glory of the Old Covenant at Mount Sinai, when God gave the Law. The sun over her head shows us the New Covenant of glory, in which she appears before God.

We always think of the Old Covenant, or, the Law, as being the Ten Commandments. There could not be anything further from the truth. If you read the whole book of Leviticus, and read the last verse of the last chapter, you will find out that all the laws that are given in the Book of Leviticus were given upon Mount Sinai. As one Jewish Rabbi told me, there are 720 laws in the Old Testament, and they cover everything from the Moral Law, to the Civil Law, to the Religious Law. There are over 720. People have the mistaken idea that there are only Ten Commandments.

Let us take this a step further. A lot of people say: “Well, I try to keep the Ten Commandments.” First of all, do you know that only nine of them are repeated in the New Testament—only nine. Do you know which one is missing? “Remember the Sabbath.” When we refer to the New Testament, concerning the commandments, we are excluding Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, as they are, primarily, Old Testament books, until the last chapters. They record the New Covenant made by Christ on the Cross of Calvary. Then we enter into the New Testament territory of the Church Age.

However, the Nine Commandments are repeated three times in the New Testament, with the exception of the one about the Sabbath Day. Why would that be? The Sabbath Day was always a Saturday, the Seventh Day of the week. We, now, worship on the First Day of the week. The keeping of the Sabbath is not in effect, as that was done away with. The Sabbath is part of the Law and was given only to the nation of Israel, not to the Gentiles in the Church Age.
“For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.” (Romans 10:4).

How sad it is that Israel did not accept the New Covenant, yet many Jews accepted Christ individually. On the Day of Pentecost, there were 3,000 saved. A short time later, there were 5,000 saved. But these would only be a “drop in the bucket,” compared to the 150,000 to 175,000 Jews that could have been in Jerusalem on the Day of Pentecost.

Revelation 12:2.

“And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.”

The "she" is Israel, and the "child" is Christ. In Micah 5:2, God tells us that Christ is to be born in Bethlehem of Ephratah. This is significant, because there was also a Bethlehem of Zebulon, which was a larger city. Look up these comparisons of prophecy, and their fulfillment by Christ, which were given so as to eliminate an impostor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prophecies Fulfilled by Christ</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Come from the seed of Jacob, Numbers 24:17</td>
<td>Luke 3:34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;The sceptre (the Tribal Identity) shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.&quot; Genesis 49:10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This verse confirms that the tribal identity of Judah must be in existence when the Lord Jesus Christ comes. All the records for the twelve tribes were in the Temple. “Shiloh” is none other than Christ, the Bringer of Peace. So, the tribe of Judah had to be existing, along with the records, to document who came from what tribe. We have Christ’s genealogies in the Book of Matthew, and the Book of Luke. Those are the only records left of the genealogies that show Christ is the Messiah, who came of the lineage of the Tribe of Judah. When Titus came in 70 A.D., he destroyed all those records, along with everything else on the Temple Mount. They do not have those records today. It is an amazing thing. The records had to be existing so Christ, legitimately, could show by those records that he had come out of the Tribe of Judah, as prophesied in Genesis 49:10 and fulfilled in Luke 3:33.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Heir to the Throne of David, Isaiah 9:7</td>
<td>Matthew 1:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Place of Birth Prediction, Micah 5:2</td>
<td>Matthew 2:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Would Be Born of a Virgin, Isaiah 7:14</td>
<td>Matthew 1:18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Flight to Egypt, Hosea 11:1</td>
<td>Matthew 2:14,15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Would Be a Prophet, Deuteronomy 18:15</td>
<td>John 6:14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Would Have a Triumphant Entry, Zechariah 9:9</td>
<td>John 12:13,14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Would Be Sold for 30 Pieces of Silver, Zechariah 11:12</td>
<td>Matthew 26:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For more “Prophecies Fulfilled by Christ,” see I Know Who Holds Tomorrow by author; pp 51-64</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are only a few of the hundreds of prophecies concerning Christ’s First Coming. It would be impossible for any other man to fulfill all of them, to the minute detail, showing us this was the true Messiah, the very Christ.

Revelation 12:3.

“And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.”

The “dragon” is red, because his teeth are dripping with the blood of the martyrs he has slain. In John 8:44, we find he is a murderer and a liar.
The "dragon" is Satan, who will be the seventh ruler during the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. He will suffer a death stroke by the sword, and have a resurrection. He will be considered the eighth ruler (Revelation 17:10,11). He will, then, declare himself to be God (2 Thessalonians 2:4). He will, then, exercise his authority as the one-world ruler, by placing ten subordinates to oversee his provinces. They will be the overseers of his kingdom, and be in complete subjection to him. The Antichrist, Satan incarnate, has now placed himself as God, king, and the ruler of the world. Satan has always wanted the throne of God, and the power to rule the world. Isaiah 14:13 reveals that to us,

“For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:"

Let us now see the contrast between Verses 1 and 3. Remember, God had promised Israel a Messiah who would sit upon the throne of David, giving Israel their inheritances (Ezekiel, Chapter 48), and with Christ ruling the world for 1,000 years, through them. No wonder Satan wanted to devour the child (Christ), for He would keep God’s Word from being fulfilled, and Christ from being the Ruler of the world!

Revelation 12:4.

“And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the Earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.”

"And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven..."

The word “stars” is translated from the Greek word “astēr,” and it means “star.” The CONTEXT, however, tells us these “stars” are the third part of the angels that followed Satan when he tried to take over the throne of God. (Ezekiel 28 and Isaiah 14). It is the same Greek word used in Revelation 1:20, where Christ explains the “Mystery of the seven stars.”

“The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my [Christ’s] right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels [GR. “ANGELOS,” THE MESSENGERS OR PASTORS] of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.”

The context, in Revelation 1:20, tells us the “seven stars” are the pastors of the seven churches. The CONTEXT, here in Revelation 12:4, reveals that the stars, in this passage, are the third part of the angels that followed Satan into rebellion. They would not be the pastors described in Chapter One, as there are only seven churches. It would be gross error to say that Satan can drag them out of Heaven with his tail. No one, who has trusted Christ as their Savior, gets “dragged” out of Heaven, as those in Heaven have everlasting life (John 3:16). Satan is not as strong as Christ, and Christ says in John 10:28, He is the one doing the holding:

“And I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand.”

Something we overlook. All of the angels are created beings, and they were created prior to God creating the Earth. It is important to take a look back into the Old Testament to find out where this “old Dragon” came from.

The Origin of Lucifer, the Anointed Cherub and the Angels of God.

The question has been asked many times, “Where did the angels come from?” The Holy Spirit has directed His pen in Colossians 1:16 to give us the answer.

“For by him (Christ) were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in Earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.”

A natural follow-up question would be. “Where did Satan, and the demons, come from?” Satan, all the heavenly host, and everything that exists, Colossians 1:16 also informs us, are a direct result of Christ’s creation. Isaiah 14, and Ezekiel 28, both speak of Satan, thus giving us a good deal of information concerning Satan’s rebellion, which necessitated God’s judgment. Ezekiel 28:13, and 15, state that Satan was created.

“Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee” (15).
In Verse 14 it states that:

“Thou (Satan) art the anointed cherub.”

The original creation of the Earth, in Genesis 1:1, was to be occupied by Lucifer and the angels. This creation is what God is speaking about in Job 38:2-7.

“Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge? (v.2) Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me. (v.3) Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the Earth? Declare if thou hast understanding. (v.4) Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? Or who hath stretched the line upon it? (v.5) Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? Or who laid the corner stone thereof; (v.6) When the morning stars sang together, and ALL THE SONS OF GOD SHOUTED FOR JOY? (v.7)”

Verses 4-6 describe the original creation, and we find, in Verse 7, the “stars” and the “Sons of God” are already in existence. Now, let us examine what these are:

“The Morning Stars…” At the creation of the Earth, Job 38:7 says that, “the morning stars sang together.”

Some of the commentaries assume that these “stars” are referring to angels. However, in this CONTEXT, these are literal stars. Should one study the Doctrine of Angelology, you will not find anywhere where angels are said to sing. It is recorded that they shout and talk, but contrary to the opinion of many, they do not sing. Then, what are these “stars?” If they are literal stars, then, how do they sing? In his book, “Has God Spoken,” Arnold O. Schnabel, on Page 12, has this documentation that stars emit sound.

“The Hebrew word for “sing” is “ranan” and pertains to the emittance of a loud creak, shrill, or stredulous sound. Job declared that stars emit loud, shrill, stredulous sounds that are audible. In an attempt to determine whether stars emit sound, Grote Raber tried to detect radio waves from the sun. His results were negative. Raber tried again with “inconclusive” results.

The same year, United States Army scientists were testing secret radar equipment developed for detecting German aircraft. This equipment used a wave length of 400 to 500 centimeters. Suddenly, in February of 1942, the radar sets received extremely high noise so loud they could not be operated. At first it was thought to be a form of German “jamming.” The direction of the sound was soon traced; however, and found to be caused by the activities of a sun spot. ----

This discovery gave birth to the radio telescope as a research tool after the war. It is now known that radio waves that enter our atmosphere vary in length from 0.8 centimeters to 17 meters. The natural ear is not designed to hear the shrill of the stars.” God simply records their sounds as “singing.” In Psalm 98:9, we are told that the “floods clap their hands.” Isaiah 55:12 speaks of the “mountains and hills singing;” also, the “trees of the field shall clap their hands.” The flood waters crashing against objects is like “the clapping of hands.”

Anyone who has ever hunted in the mountains has heard the wind howling, as it blows against the side of the crevices, emitting a whistling sound described by God as the “mountains and hills singing.” If you have ever been in the woods when a strong wind is blowing, you have surely heard the tree limbs smacking together. God describes this action as the “trees clapping their hands,” just as God describes the stars that emit sound as “singing.”

It is important to keep in mind that the stars were already created, before God created the Earth. This is why you will not find in Genesis, Chapter 1, any record of stars being created when He remodeled the Earth, out of a chaotic condition, to make it fit for human life. They had already been created, prior to God’s creation of the Earth, in Genesis 1:1. It is also the reason you will not find the creation of the angels, or Satan.

“The Sons of God.” It must be recognized that the “sons of God,” here in Job 38, and in Job, Chapters 1 and 2, are the angels that God had created. These are sons of God by creation, not regeneration.

The “sons of God” in the New Testament are specified as such, because of their relationship to the Lord. Notice John 1:12 which substantiates this:

“But as many as received him (Christ), to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name.”

236
Not only did God create the stars prior to His creating the Earth, but, also, the angels were in existence in Genesis 1:1. When God created the Earth, the angels “shouted for joy.” Why would they shout for joy? Because God had created the Earth for them. This beautiful creation of Earth was to be their primary place of habitation. Lucifer (Satan) had been appointed as the overseer, a leader who was to guide them in love, faithfulness, and service to his Creator, God Almighty.

**Satan and the First Garden of Eden.** May I call your attention to Isaiah 45:18 where God states:

“For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens; God himself that formed the Earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is none else.”

To see how beautifully God had created the Earth for the habitation of His angels, we find Ezekiel describes the Earth as “…Eden the garden of God.” In Ezekiel 28:13,14, its description is beautiful.

“Thou (Satan) hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created” (13). “Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou has walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire” (14).

How marvelous, and magnificent, was God’s Earth that He created for the habitation of His angels, as we know them today. As we have seen from Job 38:4-7, the stars and the angels were already created, and in existence. Then, God created the Earth for their habitation.

**The Five “I Wills” of Satan.**

In Isaiah 14:13,14 we have the five “I Wills” of Satan. Here is the record:

“For thou (Satan) hast said in thine heart I WILL ascend into the heavens, I WILL exalt my throne above the stars of God: I WILL sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north (13): I WILL ascend above the heights of the clouds; I WILL be like the most high (14).”

Notice, carefully, that stars and clouds have already been created, and are in existence, when the angels occupy the Earth. This Earth was Lucifer’s throne, as God’s Anointed Cherub.

“I will exalt my throne above the stars of God” was Satan’s ambition. The first “I will” was “to ascend into heaven.” The fifth “I will” was “to be like the most High.” At the very least, he would only settle for being co-equal with Jehovah.

**The Judgment.** God always judges sin wherever it is found, and, here, describes Satan sin.

"Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee” (Ezekiel 28:15).

Briefly, we list only two of the many judgments God rendered against Satan, and the third of the angels that followed him. We are concerned with the following two, as they shed much light concerning the misunderstood time element between the original creation of the Earth for the angels, and God's remodeling of the Earth for man's habitation.

**1. Disembodiment.** The angels, and Satan, became disembodied spirit beings. What kind of materialistic bodies they possessed while on Earth, we are not told. In Ezekiel 28:14, we are told,

"Thou (Satan as Lucifer) wast upon the holy mountain of God; and thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire."

Notice Verse 17,

"Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness…”

Walk, beauty, and brightness, are attributes of the bodies they had. They are now disembodied, and known to us as demons, or spirit beings. Remember, the angels with God can be seen in bodies, when permitted by the Lord. (Read Matthew 28:1-8.)
2. **The Earth Was Cleansed.** The Earth, which had been contaminated by Satan's, and the angels' rebellion, was cleansed by God's judgment to such a degree that it was found, without form, lying in waste like a wilderness. Genesis 1:2,

"And the Earth became (because of God's judgment) without form and void (a waste) and darkness was upon the face of the deep."

With this background, let us proceed. In Ezekiel 28:15 we are told that,

"Thou (Satan as Lucifer) wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou was created, till iniquity was found in thee."

This verse is very interesting, as it reveals some things we had not known, and conceals some things we will never know this side of eternity.

**What We Know:**

1. We do know he was created. Satan had a beginning.
2. We do know he was created with a free will.
3. We do know that from his creation, until he inhabited the Earth, his ways were perfect.
4. Iniquity was not found in him until, sometime after, he was appointed the “anointed cherub,” (Ezekiel 28:15) and given the Earth as his throne (Isaiah 14:13). Prior to that, according to Isaiah 14 and Ezekiel 28, God had created the angels. Their place of habitation was this Earth, before it was ever remodeled for man to inhabit. Satan was their ruler, and when pride came in, he wanted to exalt himself and take over Heaven also.

   He was finally able to get one-third of the angels, that God had given into his control, to follow him into rebellion. Two-thirds turned, and went with the Lord. They are the angels that we have in Heaven, today, and they are the “innumerable company” (Hebrews 12:22). The third part, that followed Satan, are the demons that you have today. They are disembodied spirits, and they are with Satan.

**What We Do Not Know:**

1. We do not know how long it was from the time Satan and the angels were created, until they were given the Earth (Genesis 1:1), which was designated as Satan’s throne.
2. We do not know how long Satan occupied the Earth before iniquity (sin) was found in him.
3. We do not know the length of time, from God’s creating the beautiful Earth, until He judged Satan’s sin. That judgment rendered the Earth a waste, desolated and uninhabitable, in total darkness, and covered with water, as found in Genesis 1:2.
4. We do not know how long the Earth remained in this desolation, until God decided to remodel it for human habitation in Genesis 1:2b-23.

The Young Earth advocates do not want you to believe God’s Word concerning this, as they claim this only supports the time needed for evolution, and supports their opponents. This false philosophy, of these Young Earth people, would fade into oblivion should they realize the following. When God pronounced judgment and rendered this Earth a total waste, THERE WAS NOTHING ALIVE ON THE EARTH TO EVOLVE FROM!

You will find there was a Gap Period between Verses One, and Two, in Genesis, Chapter One.

"In the beginning God created the heaven (s) and the Earth.(1)

[An unknown period of time passes, until Satan’s heart becomes “lifted up” with pride, and he leads a rebellion against God. As a result, his beautiful Earth is judged, and destroyed. He, and the angels that followed him, become disembodied spirits. They are the demons that we have today.]

And the Earth was ["became," Heb. “haya"] without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters” (Genesis 1:1-2).

And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became [Heb. “haya”] a living soul” (Genesis 2:7).
Revelation: Chapter Twelve. Parenthetical: Satan Persecutes Israel; God Preserves Israel

Some of the most wicked angels had a part in the Flood in Genesis, Chapter 6. The Bible tells us that God has reserved them in chains.

“For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell (tartarus), and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment” (2 Peter 2:4);

The Greek word for “hell” in this verse is “tartarus,” and it is the only place it appears in the Greek New Testament. It is a special place prepared for the most wicked of the third part of the angels, because of their influence, by demon possession, before the Flood. You can read this in Genesis, Chapter 6. They are chained, today, but the rest of them are still loose. Praise the Lord, two-thirds of that “innumerable company” of angels are with the Lord today!

Revelation 12:5.

"And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God (the Ascension), and to his throne."

The “man child” is Christ, the Messiah, who is to rule the nations with a rod of iron. Israel rejected Him, and they were offered another chance after His Resurrection, but they still, nationally, rejected Him as their Messiah. (Acts 1:10,11) He ascended back to Heaven, and God sent two angels to immediately proclaim…

"And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel (10); ....this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven” (11).

Between His departure, and return, we are in a period of time called the Church Age, when Christ is calling both Jew and Gentile to believe in His name. (Galatians 3:26-28). There is no difference between Jew and Gentile, now. We are all one in the Body of Christ.

"For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus (26). For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ (27). There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus” (28).

There is, approximately, a 2,000 year period between Revelation 12:5 and Revelation 12:6. You have the whole Church Age contained in this period of time.


"And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days."

"And the woman fled into the wilderness." This takes place in the middle of the Tribulation Period. It will be the length of the Church Age, plus another three-and-a-half years after the Rapture, then the Antichrist will break his covenant with the Jews. This is recorded in Matthew, Chapter 24. When the Antichrist enthrones himself as the “abomination of desolation,” he will try to kill every Jew he can get hold of.

“Where she hath a place prepared of God...” The place, as many Bible scholars have taught down through the years, is undoubtedly Petra. It is called “the red rose city of stone.” God has preserved Israel for thousands of years. He will have no trouble doing it for another three-and-a-half years.

We have beautiful, color slides on that city, taken by a Rev. Estep, that we show to our church. He took them, years ago, on one of his tours. In Petra, you will find the most gorgeous buildings, temples, and treasury buildings cut out of the pure, brilliant, red stone.

Years ago, there was a preacher, named Blackstone, who believed these prophecies. He wrapped the Bibles in canvas, and sealed them with wax, the same way they shipped parts overseas in WWI. This process kept them from being corroded by the salt water and air. He took them to Petra and hid them in the recesses of the buildings, and some of the caves. When the Jews flee there, after three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, they can find them and read them. In fact, Christ said, in Matthew 24:22:

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened"

If God did not shorten those days, there would be no Jews that survive. They will flee to Petra for the reason that it has a narrow, winding, entrance that goes back about a mile, just wide enough for two horses to
walk abreast. One man, with a machine gun, could hold off a whole army. It has tremendously high cliffs, and this narrow gorge leads you back into this beautiful, red stone, city.

Blackstone had marked these prophecies in the Bibles that he hid back there. When the Jews flee there to escape the persecution of the Antichrist, I am sure they will look at those Bibles, marked with verses, telling them about the time that they are now in. There will be people that did not accept Christ during the Church Age, before the Rapture took place. That should be evidence that the Word of God is true. The hidden Bibles, left there years ago by a Bible-believing preacher, could be responsible for many Jews trusting Christ.


“And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,” (7) And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. (8) And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the Earth, and his angels were cast out with him” (9).

Michael, is mentioned. In fact, he is the Archangel, and the only Archangel ever named in the Bible (Jude 9). Michael, and his mighty army of angels, fight against the "dragon" (Satan), and his one-third of the angels. Satan loses and is cast out to the Earth.

"And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book” (Daniel 12:1).

Daniel 12:1 tells us that Michael, and his army of angels, stand up for Israel during the last half of the Tribulation Period. We will take the Lord’s Word for it when He says,

“For then shall be [the] great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matthew 24:21).

While Daniel, by inspiration writes,

"...and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time:..." (Daniel 12:1b).

When they came to arrest our Lord in the Garden, He told them,

"Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?” (Matthew 26:53).

Twelve Legions of Angels add up to 72,000 angels, as 6,000 individuals compose a Legion. When they came to arrest our Lord in the Garden, Christ could have called them down anytime He wanted to, and wiped out the whole mess!

Satan only has one-third of the angels. Two-thirds of the angels are still with God. Hebrews 12:22 tells us that God has an innumerable company of angels. That means God has so many angels that finite man cannot count them, but God can!

“But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,”

I want to point out something, because many people say, “I didn’t think Satan could be in Heaven. I didn’t think he was allowed to go to Heaven.” Here is something you need to understand. There are three heavens spoken of in the Word of God. First you have the atmospheric heaven, where the birds fly. Then, extended out, you have the planetary system, or second heaven. Clear out, past all of the galaxies out there, is the Third Heaven. Satan’s domain is in the first two heavens. According to Ephesians 2:2, he is “the prince of the power of the air.”

"Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the PRINCE OF THE POWER OF THE AIR, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience."

Satan is “the god of this world” in 2 Corinthians 4:4,

“In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.”
He is very much at work, today, trying to get you to believe that you are not saved by grace through faith. He wants you to believe that water baptism will take you to Heaven. He wants you to think that the preacher can forgive your sins. He wants you to believe anything contrary to the Word. He doesn’t care if you go to church—just DON’T read your Bible! That is why Ephesians 6:12 says,

“For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.”

We recapitulate: He is the “prince of the power of the air.” He has access into the atmosphere, and the planetary system. He does not have access into the Third Heaven. When the Tribulation Period comes, God is going to kick him out of even the first two heavens. God is going to control the atmospheric heavens, and the planetary heavens, as He sends out His judgment.

Revelation 12:10.

“And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.”

Because Satan and his demons are now confined to the Earth, demon possession will be prolific. It is going to be natural to be demon possessed. It will be natural to be involved in occultism, etc. The restraints will be gone, and violent crime and murder will skyrocket. It will be natural to perform all sorts of sex orgies. It will be natural to kill anything that you want. We’re seeing the down payment right now. The abortions, same-sex marriage, legalized marijuana, and in-your-face homosexuality, is just getting the minds prepared of those people who will be left behind at the Rapture. The Rapture triggers the start of seven years of “Hell on Earth” for the ungodly.

Satan will no longer have access to accuse the brethren. Why? The Judgment Seat of Christ will be over. Christians are in Heaven because of their faith, and have been rewarded for their works. Now, God will not allow anyone to accuse His saints. By God’s Word, the Devil’s mouth will be shut, and by His power he is cast out of heaven. God casts the Devil out. He has power over him. (Job 1:12 and 2:4-6). God has the power to bind Satan (Revelation 20:1-3), the power to cast him into the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:10), and the power to help Christians to resist Satan, by remaining steadfast in the faith (1 Peter 5:8,9).

Revelation 12:11.

“And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.”

We are talking of the Tribulation martyrs, and what it will cost them to remain faithful to the Lord. They overcame Satan by the blood of the Lamb. This was their Salvation, and they knew they were going to Heaven. The word of their testimony was this,

“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith” (4). Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?” (1 John 5:4-5).

The Lord has this to say to them,

“Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his saints” (Psalm 116:15).

The least we can do for the Lord is testify. The most we can do for Him is give our lives, as will the Tribulation martyrs. It does not cost us our lives to witness now. What is holding you back? Are you afraid of a little criticism?

In 1958, five missionary families from Wheaton College went to Ecuador to work with the tribes there. The men located a previously un-evangelized tribe, the Auca Indians, and were determined to reach them with the Gospel. At that time they would not be called civilized, and were, actually, dangerous. The men had spent a great deal of time, and planning, and felt it was safe to land the plane and talk with them. Of course, it was a story that went around the world. No one knows what happened, but the five men were killed, found with spears in their backs. They had guns and could have shot them. They had fired one shot in the air, and they could have easily killed their attackers, but they did not.
Later, Day of Discovery put out an inspiring video update. Marge Fleming, wife of one of the missionary martyrs, went back in to work with these tribal Indians. One of the men involved in the spearing of the missionaries was led to the Lord, and he gave this testimony. He said, “I’m going to see Nate Saint. I am going to see the ones that I killed in Heaven. I going to run up to him, and we’re going to be brothers in Christ. He will know that I did that in ignorance. I am so glad that they came back to tell us about Jesus Christ and to carry on the missionary work here.”

They surely gave their lives. And, those Auca killers are now saved, and are going deeper into the jungle to reach others with the Gospel.

“The legacy left behind by the five slain missionaries and their families still lives on today. The Auca Indians quickly realized their mistake in killing the very men that loved them enough to bring Christ’s message of reconciliation to them. The Auca Indians were able to accept the message spoken of Christ’s death because they were able to see the message lived.” By: Elisabeth Elliott and Rachel Saint. (The Auca Tribe is also known as the Huaorani Tribe. The book, Through Gates of Splendor, by Elizabeth Elliott, gives the account of what happened, and has photographs you will enjoy.)

Here is something I just don’t understand. Someone related to me, recently, that their church is studying how to be more spiritual, but made the point to me that they don’t evangelize. Is that really what Jesus wants us to do? I am just about sick of Christians that get themselves so absolutely “holy,” that they are absolutely no earthly good.

**What God Uses**

What God claims, I yield,
What I yield, He accepts;
And, what He accepts, He fills;
And what He fills, He uses;
And what He uses, He blesses.

**Thus Speaketh Christ to Us**

You call me “Master,” and obey me not,
You call me “Light,” and you see me not,
You call me “the Way,” and you walk me not.
You call me “fair,” and you love me not.
You call me “rich,” and you ask me not.
You call me “eternal,” and you seek me not.
You call me “gracious,” and you trust me not.
You call me “just,” and fear me not.
If I condemn you, blame me not.
(Epitaph found on a Tombstone in a Cathedral in Germany.)

**Revelation 12:12. Joy in Heaven; Woe on Earth.**

"Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the Earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."

Why rejoice? Because those in Heaven are there because of having believed in Christ. Their faith on Earth is now a reality, in Heaven. "Receiving the end of your faith, the salvation of your souls" (1 Peter 1:9). They rejoice, because they do not have to hear him accuse them and the brethren.

The Devil has now lost his access to Heaven. During the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, mankind not only suffers from God’s wrath falling from Heaven, but he has the added danger of Satan
being, personally, confined to Earth. Satan appeals to our old sin nature, “the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life” (1 John 2:16). We, as they, will someday pur off the old nature, exchange it for a glorified body, and be freed from the bondage of this life and the enticements of Satan. We will be clothed with a new body, free of the old sin nature (Romans 8:21-23; Revelation 21:3).

“For our conversation (Greek "citizenship") is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: (20) Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself” (Philippians 3:20-21).


“And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the Earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.”

The “man child” is Israel’s Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ. Again, remember, the "woman" is Israel. Satan persecutes wherever he is. He will now unleash his fury against the nation of Israel, and those who have not taken the Mark of the Beast. He will never stop until he is cast into the Lake of Fire!

Christians should never think, because they have gotten a victory over the Devil one day, he will not be back the next. Sometimes his attacks are the most severe just after we have had a great victory, and we’re sitting on a mountain top thinking, “Man, that’s great! The Lord brought me through.” Your Christian life is made up of mountain tops and valleys. You may be on the mountain top one day, and the next day be down in the valley. But even “though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,” you walk—you don’t run. There is nothing to be afraid about. “I will fear no evil: for thou art with me…” (Psalm 23:4). The Lord promises “I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee” (Hebrews 13:5b).

If the Devil could exterminate Israel, he would prove the Word of God false. But God’s Word assures us that He protects His chosen ones, and His Word can never be broken. Therefore, in the past, Scripture tells us He has saved an ungrateful, rebellious Israel for these reasons:

- “Nevertheless he saved them FOR HIS NAME’S SAKE, that he might make his mighty power to be known” (Psalm 106:8).
- “Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.” (Psalm 138:2).
- “Heaven and Earth shall pass away, but MY WORDS SHALL NOT PASS AWAY.” (Matthew 24:35).

Revelation 12:14.

“And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle…”

“And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for A TIME, AND TIMES, AND HALF A TIME, from the face of the serpent.”

She is given eagle’s wings, because she has to fly into the wilderness—fast! In fact, let us go back to the book of Matthew and show you what the Antichrist is going to do. He is vicious, and Satan is his “Father.” Satan always paints a pretty picture, but, behind that picture, he’s out to get you. And, he hates Israel with a passion!

“That she might fly into the wilderness, into her place,”

Let’s go to Matthew 24:15, and find out why Israel has to “fly like an eagle” to get out of Jerusalem, and into the wilderness of Petra for that last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period.

- The Two Witnesses have been killed. (Revelation 11:3-12).
- The Antichrist has gone into the Temple, and declared himself to be God. (2 Thessalonians 2:4).
- The Antichrist is now the most powerful person in the world, having conquered the first six kings. He is the seventh king, who becomes the eighth king, because he has a resurrection. (Revelation 17:10-12).
- One hour after the Two Witnesses have ascended to Heaven, a tenth part of the city of Jerusalem is destroyed by an Earthquake, killing 7,000 men. This has caused a remnant of 63,000 Jews to become believers, and they must now run for their lives!
The best reason: Jesus told them to! Matthew 24:15 is the signal that Christ gave to every Jewish person, or Christian, living during the Tribulation Period in Jerusalem. They would know the day of terrible persecution at the hands of the Antichrist, predicted by the Prophet Daniel, at last, had arrived. Matthew 24:15 is the reason.

"WHEN YE THEREFORE SHALL SEE THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION, SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET, stand in the holy place, (WHOSO READETH, LET HIM UNDERSTAND" (Matthew 24:15):

“And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate” (Daniel 9:27).

This point is made very clear by the Bible expositor, Arthur Pink, in his book, The Antichrist. We quote:

“What our Lord there said was designed specially for the godly Jewish remnant who will be in Palestine during the Tribulation period. When the ‘abomination of desolation’ is set up in the holy place, whoso readeth should ‘understand.’…What, then, is it that those godly Jews should ‘understand’? Why, that a crisis has been reached. That the Antichrist now stands fully revealed for the impious impostor that he is. And now that his career is clearly manifested, let them beware. Let them turn to Revelation 13:14, 15, and they will discover that death awaits them should they tarry any longer in Jerusalem.”

Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains (16): Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house (17): Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes (18). And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! (19). But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day” (Matthew 24:16-20).

A mother can only travel as fast as her children. If it is winter, you won’t be able to go back to your house to get warm clothes. You better get out of there, now! Why not on the Sabbath Day? Because under the Old Testament Law, you were not allowed to travel any further than nine-tenths of a mile, or a “Sabbath Day’s Journey.” The Old Testament penalty for breaking the Sabbath is death! You could not light a fire. You could not prepare any food. It was a complete day of rest to where everything had to be prepared a day before the Sabbath.

To us, it is unthinkable that a person would risk death to themselves, and their family, simply because of an Old Testament Law. However, in the Tribulation Period, the Jews will believe they are under the Old Covenant of Law again, and the penalty for “Sabbath-breaking” was death by stoning. (Exodus 31:14). Remember the Israelites who, before the Captivity, burned their infants on the arms of the false god, Molech. Think of the mother in India who throws her newborn babe to the crocodiles in the Ganges, to be sure that all is well with her previous stillborn child. Last of all, look around at the many who, happily, blow themselves to pieces for a religion that tells them they will have a happier afterlife.

If they believe the Jewish leaders will retain enough power to enforce the Old Testament Law after the Antichrist breaks his covenant, it will be death to all who get caught. They have been warned. Our Lord could do no more than remind them of Daniel’s prophecy and say: “Whoso readeth, let him understand.”

“For then shall be [the] great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matthew 24:21).

There has never been, since the time of Adam and Eve until now, a time when such trouble and catastrophe has fallen on the Earth. There has never been anything—never—never—like what is going to take place after the Rapture of the Church. You want to miss it! I hope you have your faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, or you’re going to be left behind, Folks! You will be going through these things about which God says:

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: BUT FOR THE ELECT’S SAKE THOSE DAYS SHALL BE SHORTENED” (Matthew 24:22).

The “elect” are the saved of Israel. Matthew 24:15-20 is an example of reading Scriptures that could, literally, save your life, if you have been left behind at the Rapture.
Reading about eagle’s wings, in Chapter Twelve of the Book of Revelation, is an example of taking Scripture, literally, when it is literal, and looking for what it symbolizes, when a literal interpretation doesn't make sense. After all, only one set of wings will not help an entire nation to flee. God uses many things in nature to illustrate a truth. Here, He is using an eagle to symbolize His power, and wings to fly, to illustrate the swiftness by which He takes Israel to a prepared place to escape the persecution of the dragon.

Isaiah 40:31 says:
“But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.”

If you use your strength to serve the Lord, He will lift you up as if you are soaring on the wings of an eagle. In your private Bible study, why don’t you look up the following to learn how God uses natural things from the world around us, or common objects from everyday life, to symbolize and illustrate a Bible truth:

- Exodus 19:4: Eagle’s wings.
- Exodus 32:11,12: God’s mighty hand.
- Isaiah 40:31: Eagle’s wings.
- Malachi 4:2: The sun, and calves of the stall.
- James 3:3: A horse’s bridle.
- James 3:4: The helm of a ship.
- James 3:11,12: A fountain, salt water, fig leaves, and olive berries.

A Practical application. As God cares for and protects His chosen nation, that is Israel, we can depend upon Him to do the same thing for us, individually. The Body of Christ, which is the Church, is a…

"...chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people...” (1 Peter 2:9).

Just as the nation of Israel seems about to perish, God always provides a way of escape. We, as individuals, have another of God’s promises in 1 Corinthians 10:13,14,

"There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it (13).

Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry” (14).

“She [Israel] is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.”

God will "nourish" the "woman" for a "time, times, and half a time." Or;
"time" = one year,
"times" = two years; and
"half a time" = six months.

This is the same as Verse 6, giving 1,260 days, or three-and-a-half years. This is the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation, known as the Great Tribulation, as recorded in Matthew 24:21. Remember, there are three tribulations spoken of in Scripture:

1. The Tribulation Period, a period of seven years from the Rapture to the Revelation, also known as the Seventieth Week of Daniel (Daniel 9:27) and Jacob’s Troubles (Jeremiah 30:6,7).

2. The Great Tribulation. This is the last three-and-one-half years of the seven-year Tribulation Period, when Israel will experience the greatest persecution.

“For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be” (Matthew 24:21).

The Great Tribulation is so bad that God tells us that...

"..except those days should be shortened., there should no flesh be saved” (Matthew 24:22).
3. **Tribulation of the Saints** during the Church Age. In Colossians 1:24, the word “afflictions” is the Greek word “THILIPSIS” and is better translated “tribulations.” (2 Thessalonians 1:4; 1 Thessalonians 3:4; 2 Timothy 3:12; 1 Peter 4:14.)

We know there are many Christians suffering persecutions, today, in foreign lands, even to bodily harm and loss of life. They love the Lord Jesus Christ, and it costs them dearly. Do you hesitate to speak out for the Lord simply because you think you might lose a friend? If you "lose" a friend because you witness to them, they were not a true friend to begin with.

**Revelation 12:15,16.**

"And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood" (15).

Many say, “I wonder what this flood is?” There are two schools of thought on that. Some think it is Satan opening a dam, somewhere, to drown all of Israel before they get to the city of Petra. The word “flood” is used to represent a large number of people, as in Revelation 13:1, and Revelation 17:1, 15. At other times, the word “flood” is used to represent an army. See Jeremiah 46:8; Ezekiel 38:9; Daniel 9:26.

Personally, I believe that this is an army that the Antichrist sends after Israel, and we are going to find out what God says here.

"And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth" (Revelation 12:16).

I believe that God is going to cause an earthquake, and he is going to swallow up everyone in the pursuing army, sent by the Antichrist to slaughter Israel, whom the Antichrist hates. Has God done this before? Most assuredly he has. Back in Numbers 16, a man named Korah led a rebellion against Moses. God just opened up the Earth, and took the rebellious Korah, and his followers, right straight down. He took them in one second! Yes, God causes earthquakes, and he is going to use this one to take care of at least one division of the Antichrist’s army.

Did not God part the Red Sea until the Israelites passed through, and, after them, did He not allow the sea to roll back and drown the Egyptians? He most assuredly did! God takes care of His own. We will be watching from the windows of Heaven, for we will be with Christ when this takes place. Israel will no doubt be singing Psalm 124:1-8 after their deliverance.

"If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, now may Israel say (1); If it had not been the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us: (2): Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us (3): Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul (4): Then the proud waters had gone over our soul (5). Blessed be the Lord, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth (6). Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped. (7) Our help is in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth" (8).

**Revelation 12:17.**

"And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

No matter what dispensation of time we are living in, our help is certainly in the Name of the Lord! Just as God has sealed the 144,000, He has set His seal upon Israel. In Numbers 35, God appointed refuge cities for those who were guilty of manslaughter. Those guilty could flee to one of the cities.

Israel was, also, guilty of manslaughter, but God in His gracious mercy has provided a refuge city for them, called Petra. Israel was not responsible, alone, for the death of Christ. The whole world was guilty. “For all have sinned” (Romans 3:23), and God sent His Son to pay for the sins of the whole world (John 3:16). Just as God provided a refuge for Israel’s physical safety, He has, also, promised provision for our spiritual safety. Our refuge, spiritually, is in Christ.

The area to which Israel will flee will, undoubtedly, be south of Jerusalem in a great stretch of wilderness known as the land of Moab and Edom. In Daniel 11:41, we are told this land escapes the control of the Antichrist. It is in this region the city of Petra lies. Petra is almost 120 miles from Jerusalem.
Satan hates Christ and his followers. In Matthew 4, Satan could not defeat Christ, so he directed his attention to His children. Christ defeated him by the Word of God, “As it is written.” Satan could not destroy Christ, nor the Word of God, and neither can he defeat us if we read and obey what God says to do.

Let me give an illustration of how God wants to use you…Here is a poem written by Myra Welch entitled “The Touch of the Master’s Hand.”

**THE TOUCH OF THE MASTER’S HAND**

Twas battered and scarred, And the auctioneer
   Thought it hardly worth his while,
   To waste his time on the old violin,
      But he held it up with a smile.

   "What am I bid, good people” he cried,
   "Who starts the bidding for me?"
   "One dollar, one dollar, Do I hear two?"
      "Two dollars, who makes it three?"

   ""Three dollars once, three dollars twice,
      Going for three, but, No."
   From the room far back, a gray bearded man
   Came forward and picked up the bow.

   Then wiping the dust from the old violin
      And tightening up the strings,
   He played a melody, pure and sweet
      As sweet as the angel sings.

   The music ceased and the auctioneer,
      With a voice that was quiet and low,
   Said “Now what am I bid for this old violin?”
      As he held it aloft with its bow.

   “One thousand? One thousand? Do I hear two?”
   “Two thousand? Who makes it three?”
   “Three thousand once, three thousand twice,
      Going and gone.” said he.

   The audience cheered, But some of them cried,
      "We just don't understand."
   “What changed its' worth?” Swift came the reply.
      “The Touch of the Masters Hand.”

   (Continued on the Next Page…)
And many a man, with life out of tune,
All battered and torn with sin,
Is auctioned cheap to a thoughtless crowd
Much like that old violin.

A mess of pottage, a glass of wine,
A game and he travels on.
He is going once, he is going twice,
He is going and almost gone.

But the Master comes, and the foolish crowd
Never can quite understand,
The worth of a soul, and the change that is wrought,
By the Touch of the Masters' Hand.

It is an amazing thing to see someone turn his life around. An inspiration to me was my uncle, a dire alcoholic. He drank a fifth a day and he was a “body” man. I don’t know if he ever got the fenders on straight, but everyone said he was one of the best body men they had ever seen. He drank a fifth a day. But when he trusted Jesus Christ as his Savior, he never drank a drop again. He’s been gone now a few years, but I’ll never forget his testimony. He said, “God’s delivered me from that, and if I can do it, anybody can do it!”

Through the power of the Holy Spirit, and with the help of the Lord Jesus Christ, he began to serve the Lord. He became a deacon in the church. He had been a drunk and an alcoholic all his life, but he quit in one day. And, believe it or not, he bypassed A.A. He did it with Christ, and he had quite a testimony.

When Uncle Boots had his last heart attack and knew he wasn’t going to make it, he called his son in. “Son, I remember when you were first saved and on fire for the Lord. Now, it seems like you have gotten away from serving the Lord, and it just doesn’t matter any more. I am just about to go home to be with the Lord. Nothing would please me better than for you to turn your life over to Jesus Christ, and let him use you the rest of your life.” Louis promised that he would. As far as I know, he did, until his untimely death in a car accident. Now, the father and son are both in Heaven. We are going to have a great family reunion one day!

Everyone is worth something to the Lord, and He can use you if you let Him. You will easily find the right road, if you are led by “the touch of the Master’s Hand.” There is a perfect example of that in the life of a little-known man in the Book of Judges, named Shamgar. Often we think, “Oh, if I could only become well-known, or famous, I could do a mighty work for God. That’s not the way God operates. His work is done by the weak and the little-known. He makes that perfectly clear in 1 Corinthians 1:27, when He says,

“But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;”

There is a reason for this.

“But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty;”

(1 Corinthians 1:29)

We find a little-known man, who is mentioned only twice in the Bible, in Judges 3:31 and Judges 5:6. His name is Shamgar. Even though his name means “Destroyer,” he certainly is not one of the Bible’s “greats.” You wouldn’t mention him in the same breath with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He’s not listed in Hebrews 11, the Great Faith Chapter. He was not spectacular like Samson who uprooted a city gate, nor Elijah who prayed down fire from Heaven. He was nothing like a John the Baptist, who cleared the way for Jesus.

No, Shamgar, was just a little fellow, mentioned only twice. Yet, his mighty work for God delivered Israel from her past enemies, the Philistines. This little guy. This little man was the Third Judge of Israel, after Joshua. He served in a very difficult time. Judges 17:6 tells us that...
“In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.”

“.And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; there was no open vision,” (1 Samuel 3:1)

The Word of God was not proclaimed, as it is now. It was a time of spiritual darkness and death. There were no great prophets during the time of the Judges.

Shamgar served the Lord in some really dark days. We, likewise, live in dark days right now. Men have sold out for money, politics, sports, and even in churches. Think of that! The most crooked person in the world is the preacher who lets someone, other than God, be his “Boss.”

Let me say this. Ask your preacher if someone sends down his sermons. In most of your liberal churches, the “headquarters” sends down their messages. They say, “Preacher, you’ve got to do this,” especially around Christmas, and around Lent. They all have their Lenten message sent down from “headquarters,” and the “puppets” have to preach what those in the hierarchy, who are pulling the strings, tell them to do.

He preaches to please the liquor store owner, who puts a big offering in the plate. He soft-pedals God’s judgment on other sins, to avoid offending the “big givers.”

You may ask, “Well, what can I do about the world’s condition today? I’m just one person.”

Shamgar was like that. He was just one, insignificant, man, but this one man delivered the entire nation of Israel, when he used an ox goad to kill 600 Philistines. You ought to read it in Judges 3:31.

“And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.”

Shamgar was not an army. He was just one person in a dark day. Just like you and I are just one person in a dark day, today. You ask, “Well, what can I do? Liberalism is taking over the churches and denominations? The world’s going to the Devil!” All that is very true, but you can be just as influential as Shamgar.

I believe I mentioned this previously, but some things are worth repeating. Here is a great principle. In the days of darkness, God delivers His people through individuals. He may do it through just one person. God needs individuals more than He needs denominations, or great human organizations, more than He needs Congress, or the United Nations. He is looking for those dedicated, consecrated, yielded men, and women, who will use their lives for Him.

When the Lord needs something done, the ability He looks for is availability. Are you available?
“And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men, (13)

And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.” (14).

And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.”

...Revelation 13:13-15

REVELATION: CHAPTER THIRTEEN

TWO BEASTS: THE ANTICHRIST AND THE FALSE PROPHET

There are some very exciting things coming up here in this chapter. Two “beasts” come immediately into view. One emerges out of the sea, and the other out of the Earth. The word “beast” is here translated from the Greek word, “therion,” and means “a dangerous animal.” That is an accurate description of the character of these two men.

In this chapter, we are going to see the One-World Religious System, headed up by the religious beast, along with the One-World Government, headed up by the “beast out of the sea (of people).” The religious beast is going to convince the whole world, through religion, to worship the “beast…out of the sea,” who is an anti-God, anti-Messiah, and deceiver, just as you have in your liberal churches today. It is the same thing. “Worship me!” “Come to me.” “Confess your sins to me.” the preacher says. No, he is an Antichrist. He is not Jesus Christ, because, if he loved Christ, he would point you to Christ.

The Apostle John warned us about the Antichrist; characterized as the “beast…out of the sea,” in this chapter, and about the many Antichrists, or false teachers, that we have all around us, today. You will find this in 1 John 2:18,

“For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first (16): Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord” (17).

We are seeing the fulfillment of that here in Revelation, Chapter Thirteen. Let’s begin:

THE ANTICHRIST, THE BEAST OUT OF THE SEA


“And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”

First of all, in reading this, we see the importance of letting Scripture interpret Scripture. We cannot just read one part of a verse, such as, “I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea.” Well, is that the Loch Ness Monster? You find out, as you read on, that the Word of God interprets itself. “The sea” here represents a multitude of people. We find a very clear explanation of that in Revelation 17:15,

“And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.”
Therefore, the “beast out of the sea rises out of, “...peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” This “beast out of the sea” is the Antichrist. This is going to be Satan, himself, indwelling a human being, and putting himself up to be the one-world ruler. He does this in the middle of the Tribulation Period, and the last three-and-a-half years, he rules and blasphemes everything about God.

Revelation 13:1b. Seven Heads and Ten Horns.

"...having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns,

Chapter 17 informs us there are six kings who rise and fall, quickly, in the first chaotic months, or weeks, after the Rapture. The seventh king is the Antichrist who, in Verse 14 of this chapter, “had the wound by a sword, and did live.” He dies, and becomes the eighth king of Chapter 17:10. The “ten horns” and “ten crowns” are the rulers of the ten kingdoms who, in Revelation 17:12, rule ten kingdoms in obedience to the will of the Antichrist, for a short time:

“These have one mind, and shall give their power (be in subjection to the Antichrist) and strength unto the beast (Antichrist)” (17:13).

We can, now, finish Verse One, as we have identified the “ten horns.”

Revelation 13:1c. “Upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”

Daniel 7:25 tells us:

"And he [Antichrist] shall speak great words against the most High [God]..."

He speaks against God, and all of God’s children, who are those who have put their faith in Jesus Christ.


“And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon [Satan] gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.”

This “beast out of the sea” that John sees in Revelation13:1,2, embodies all the characteristics of the beasts described in Daniel, Chapter 7. John sees them in reverse order, as he is looking back through time. Daniel saw them looking forward through time.


Daniel sees: 1. Lion, 2. Bear, 3. Leopard, 4. Terrible Beast with 10 Horns

“The dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.” The “dragon” is none other than Satan, himself. The Antichrist is the only person, besides Judas, that Satan indwells, personally.

Revelation 13:3. Resurrection?

“And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.”

He is a counterfeit of Jesus Christ. The Antichrist suffers a death wound by the sword. He dies, then, we find out he has power to have a resurrection. He was wounded unto death. Revelation 17:9-11 bears that out. He speaks against God, and all those who have put their faith in Jesus Christ.


“And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?”

People are amazed at the trickery of a magician who seems to saw a woman in half, or seems to make the Statue of Liberty disappear. That will be nothing in comparison to seeing the Antichrist suffer a death wound by a sword (v.14), and come back to life.

The word “worshipped” in Verse 4 is the Greek word “proskyneō,” and means to “prostrate one’s self in homage,” and comes from a root word meaning “to kiss, as a dog licking one’s hand.” The Antichrist will have no problem winning over masses of people!
Revelation 13:5. The Antichrist’s Character Described.

Revelation 13:5,6, give us a description of Satan’s man in the Tribulation Period, the Antichrist, in which he continually opens his mouth in blasphemy against God:

“And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

“Forty and two months” is three-and-a-half years. He has “a mouth speaking great things…” The word “great” is translated from the Greek word, “megas,” meaning “high, large, loud.” “Blasphemies” is translated from the Greek word, “blasphēmia,” and means “blasphemy, evil speaking, railing.” Therefore, the Antichrist will be a loud mouth, constantly railing against the God of Heaven.


“And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.”

The first “beast,” or the Antichrist, sets himself up according to 2 Thessalonian 2:4:

“Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

In Matthew 24:15:

“When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:"

He hates everything about God, and those whom God has redeemed. He presents to the people on Earth that he is the God of Creation. He has always wanted to be that. The Five “I wills” of Satan, in Isaiah 14:13-14, show that Satan has always been in conflict with God. Isaiah 14:15 reveals that God says he is going to be brought down to Hell. Even though Satan probably knows the Scripture better than you do, his pride will not allow him to give up, and he knows his time is limited.

“Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabiters of the Earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time” (Revelation 12:12).

The Tribulation Period is Satan’s last campaign in his war against God, which began when God pronounced his sentence in the Garden of Eden. We find that in Genesis 3:15:

“And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.”


“And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.”

Christians do not have the friendship of the world. Not in the Tribulation Period, and not now. Notice what our Savior says to His Disciples in John 15:18-21:

“If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me [Christ] before it hated you (18). If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you (19). Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also (20). But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me” (21).

You are just not going to have fellowship with the unsaved. Look at John 16:1-3:

“These things have I [Christ] spoken unto you, that ye should not be offended. (1) They shall put you out of the synagogues: yea, the time cometh, (2). And these things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me” (3).

We see another example. Maybe you are a Christian, and your friends and family resent the time you spend serving the Lord, or learning His Word. Notice what Christ said in Matthew 10:35-38:
“For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law (35). And a man's foes shall be they of his own household (36). He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me (37). And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me” (38).


“And all that dwell upon the Earth shall worship him, slain from the foundation of the world.”

This verse is sometimes used to support the satanic teaching that God chooses a person; and, then, predestinates them to be saved. Therefore, their names are in the Lamb’s Book of Life, and the rest are not.

We can learn, exactly, when our name is placed in the Lamb’s Book of Life, from Psalm 139:13-16:

“For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother’s womb” (13).

The word, “covered,” in Verse 13 is the Hebrew word, “SAKAK,” a prime root which means “to entwine, set, gain together.” In other words, God was overseeing the coming together of the sperm and the egg inside the mother’s womb.

“I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well” (14).

In Verse 14, the word “fearfully” is the Hebrew word, “YARE,” a prime root meaning “to fear.” David is praising God in reverential fear, astonished at how God can make the human body so perfect. He forms the eggs in a woman and the sperm in a man, and when they are put together, another human being is born.

“My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth” (15).

The phrase “the lowest parts of the Earth,” illustrates the impossibility of seeing the center of the Earth, which would be 4,000 miles down, since the diameter is estimated at 8,000 miles. This only illustrates that it is impossible to see inside the womb at conception, but...God can.

“And thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all my members were written, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them” (16).

Your name, and the name of every human being, is recorded in the Lamb’s Book of Life at conception. It will remain there until the day you die. If you are saved, your name will never be blotted out.

“HE THAT OVERCOMETH, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I WILL NOT BLOT OUT HIS NAME OUT OF THE BOOK OF LIFE, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels” (Revelation 3:5).

“He that overcometh” is your faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, as explained in 1 John 5:4,5.

“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith (4).

Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”

If you die unsaved, your name will be blotted out, and your eternal destiny will be Hell. Read Psalm 69:21-28. We will not quote all the verses; but Verses 27, and 28, will suffice.

“Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness (27). Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous” (28).

Revelation 13:9. “If any man have an ear, let him hear.”

God’s Word contains truth from Genesis to Revelation, and it was written for you! Open it and read it. It is your responsibility.

The Antichrist, indwelt by Satan, is going to imitate Christ. He is going to say, “I am Christ.” He always wanted that position. In Matthew 4:8, 9, Satan told the Lord that he would give him “all the kingdoms of the world…if thou wilt fall down and worship me.” What a joke! The kingdoms already belonged to the Lord. He is just loaning it to Satan, and humanity. Christ can save men, and even with the power of Satan, and his
demons working against Him to deceive, the power of God is still greater. “Greater is he that is in you than he
that is in the world” (1 John 4:4).

The Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the Trinity, can illuminate your minds. He can give you discernment,
and by prayer and reading the Word of God, you don’t have to be tricked by Satan or fall into his traps. 1 Peter
5:8 warns that we should...

"..Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking
whom he may devour."

“Satanology, or the doctrine of Satan, is properly a part of Angelology since Satan is a fallen
angel. It is that part that deals specifically with the ruler of the fallen angels or demons (Matt.
25:42; Rev. 12:7-9). The study of the rest of his hideous kingdom, the fallen angels or demons, is
sometimes called Demonology. The career of Satan, which extends from the dateless past, before
man's creation (Job. 38:7), to eternity future, is inclusive in the Bible and forms a major and an
important doctrine of the Word of God.

Some people might question, “Why we should even study about the devil. After all, there is
enough trouble in life. Let’s just leave him alone.” But to do so is to ignore a considerable portion
of God’s revelation to us in Scripture. Satan is mentioned throughout the Bible from Genesis to
Revelation. While our need is to dwell on the riches of Christ rather than on Satan and the
demons, we do need to know this doctrine of the Bible that we might be alert to who and what he
is. As a major area of God’s revelation, the study of Satan teaches us about his character,
purposes, the nature of temptation, and the Christian’s provision against him. The Bible’s teaching
about Satan is part of “the faith,” the body of God’s revealed truth. So the Apostle Peter exhorts
us to be alert to the devil and his tactics by standing “firm in the faith,” the body of truth that we
need know and believe.” (Bible.org, J. Hampton Heathley)


“He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with
the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.”

This can be explained very simply from Galatians 6:7.

“Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.”

THE FALSE PROPHET, THE BEAST OUT OF THE EARTH.


“And I beheld another beast coming up out of the Earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he
spake as a dragon.”

And, then, we come down to Verse 11, and we find another beast. This is the Religious Beast. He looks
like a harmless Lamb; but “He spake as a dragon…” The False Prophet is the Antichrist’s spokesman, and
Satan’s “right-hand man.” He functions like the “press agent” of today in his work to maintain the Antichrist's
public image as the “authentic Savior and Messiah.” Satan was identified as the “great dragon” in Revelation
12:9. This religious beast speaks “as a dragon,” because he is directed by his “higher power,” Satan, himself.
There is a great difference between the “Unholy Trinity” and the real one. In the Trinity that is God, there is
no jealousy. They are equal. In the Unholy Trinity, Satan is the power behind the other two. He, personally,
indwells the Antichrist, and one of his strongest demons indwells the False Prophet. (Ephesians 6:12).


“And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast [Antichrist] before him, and causeth the Earth and
them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.”

Along comes the Religious Beast, and he influences all of the religious people. Not the saved. All the
church-goers who are not saved. If they had been saved; they would have gone at the Rapture. This is the
One-World Religious System. We know this is the Religious Beast, for the reason that he causes the people of
the Earth to worship the Anti-God, Satan. When we get to Revelation 17 and 18, he directs the One-World Religious System. He is identified as the False Prophet in Revelation 19:20.

**Revelation 13:13, 14. Fire From Heaven!**

“This “beast” had power to do specific miracles.

“And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the Earth in the sight of men,” (13)

“And deceiveth them that dwell on the Earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the Earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live” (14)

As we saw in Verse 3, one of the heads of the first “beast,” the Antichrist, had a wound and “his deadly wound was healed.” Here we find out that it is a “wound by a sword.” Wasn’t it a sword that was shoved into the side of the Lord Jesus? The Antichrist is going to have a resurrection, and he is going to mock Christ by labeling Him as the False Christ, presenting himself (Satan) as the authentic Savior and Messiah. It is ironic that Satan can never cause people to worship him in person. He has to use indirect means, i.e. indwelling a human as a mock incarnation, and having the False Prophet tell humanity “that they should make an image to the beast....”

**Revelation 13:15. The Image of the Beast**

“And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.” (15).

They build an image to this man who is the Antichrist.

**Revelation 13:16-18. The Mark of the Beast.**

“And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads (16)): And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name (17). Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six” (18).

The number is “666,” and you are going to have that placed on your forehead, or on the back of your hand, so they can identify you. If you do not obey, you will die. This mark identifies you as a person who has given his allegiance to the Antichrist. If you do not take the Mark of the Beast, you are not going to be able to get food for your children. You are not going to be able to get any hospital care if they get sick. To get any kind of medical care, you would have to take the mark.

Let me show you what can happen if you refuse the mark. The Ten Kings, of Chapter 17, have the responsibility to enforce, and punish by beheading, those who refuse the mark. The Antichrist will appoint them as overseers of a world which has been divided into Ten Provinces. He sets the kings over them and they are responsible to the Antichrist (Rev. 17:13,14), just like the Governor of a state. Since we have now come to the middle of the Tribulation Period, the Antichrist is ruling in the city of Jerusalem from the temple there. He has established himself as the “real God,” now. He demands that everyone take a mark showing their allegiance to him.

Unless they have laid in supplies and can, somehow, remain undetected for the last three-and-a-half years, many Christians are going to die in this last three-and-a-half years. In Revelation 20:4, we find there are those who say, “No, I am not going to take the Mark of the Beast. I reject this diabolical system. I am a Christian.”

“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years” (Rev. 20:4).

Satan kills them, but only the body. In other words, Satan has killed them, and God just takes them to Heaven where “they live and abide forever.” Satan thought he had annihilated them, but they had just begun their first one-thousand years of eternal life. The only thing Satan did was change their location from Earth to
Revelation: Chapter Thirteen. Two Beasts: The Antichrist and the False Prophet

Heaven. How glorious it is for the Christian to know that I am “absent from the body, and present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8).

**THE MAJORITY IS USUALLY WRONG!**

Those who will not take the Mark of the Beast will be Christians, who do not go along with the multitude. Most people say, “Don’t make waves! If everyone is doing it, it must be right.” Most of the time the multitude is wrong and the minority is right.

Let us think back to the time when God had Moses send the twelve spies into the land of Canaan. He said, “You go in there, and you spy out the land.” The twelve came back with their report. They were Caleb and Joshua, and ten other spies. Ten of the spies said, “Oh, there are giants there. God is going to send us in, and our children are going to be killed, and we are going to lose everything!” You had ten “wimps” that came back who did not believe God.

There were two men, Joshua and Caleb, who stood up and stilled the people. They said, “Let us go in at once, and possess it, for we are well able to overcome it. God says we can have victory, He will fight for us.” The whole congregation of Israel spent that night weeping and wailing. They even began to talk about going back to Egypt. Caleb and Joshua attempted to reason with the angry multitude.

“Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not” (Numbers 14:9).

We should take comfort in the thought that nothing, that concerns God’s people, goes unnoticed in Heaven. Just at the moment the angry mob, or “majority,” took up stones to get rid of Caleb and Joshua, Jehovah, Himself, came down.

“But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. AND THE GLORY OF THE LORD APPEARED IN THE TABERNACLE OF THE CONGREGATION before all the children of Israel” (Numbers 14:10).

“And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation...” The people all saw it, and it must have been an awesome sight! The people had followed the multitude. They took the advice of the ten. The minority, or the two spies, were right, but the multitude followed the ten.

In Numbers 14:11,12, we find God was ready to get rid of them all, and start over with Moses. But Moses begs God to “pardon their iniquity,” which God agrees to do in Numbers 14:20:

“And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:”

However, there was still a price to pay for their sin of unbelief, and lack of trust. As a result, God passed a sentence on the multitude who were wrong. Their carcasses would fall in the wilderness, and after wandering for 38 years (40 minus the two they had already spent wandering), “a year for a day,” God would take their children into the Promised Land. See Numbers 13 and 14:31-38. (Read all of Numbers 13 and 14. It would be a good bedtime lesson for your children.)

Satan never takes time out from his war against God, and his favorite weapons are fear, doubt, and deception. It is very clear from 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Revelation 13:12-14; Daniel 11:21, that he plans to sway the multitudes during the Tribulation Period. He is going to say that “I am God.” He will be a counterfeit Messiah for the Jews, and his plans are already in motion!

This may seem repetitive, but Satan has many ways to deceive, and we are now going to expose another one of his counterfeits. His latest deception is to replace the Lord Jesus Christ through using the new Bible versions. You find out that Satan was first named “Lucifer,” in Isaiah 14:12. This is the only time the name, Lucifer, appears. In Isaiah 14:12-17, the five “I wills” of Satan are found and we will read them all the way down.

“How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! (12) For thou hast said in thine heart, I WILL ascend into heaven, I WILL exalt my throne above the stars of God: I WILL sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north (13): I WILL ascend above the heights of the clouds; I WILL be like the most High (14). Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit (15). They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the Earth to tremble,
that did shake kingdoms (16); That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; that opened not the house of his prisoners?” (17).

In other words, “Is this the puny little runt who has deceived you into Hell?”

The Anointed Cherub wanted to be “like the most high.” However, jealousy breeds contempt and we find in 2 Thessalonians 2:4, he is going to say “I am God.” He will not stand for competition, but will demand that everyone worship only him. It is the character of Satan and his goal to be worshiped as God. This rules out the Catholic Church being the total One-World Church. It will only be a part of the Antichrist’s One-World Religious System. He will never stand for competition from any Pope or plaster “saint.”

The religious system of the world, that is run by the False Prophet from Babylon, allows ALL religions to continue during the first half of the Tribulation Period. The only stipulation is that they cannot cause trouble by proselyting from another religion.

During the Tribulation Period, the Beast out of the Earth, the False Prophet, begins a public relations campaign that will transform the image of Satan, from his true evil character, to one that will inspire people to worship him. The key part of this evil plan is that the multitude must absolutely believe he is God.

“But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light” (2 Corinthians 11:13, 14).

Isaiah 14:12-17, and Ezekiel 28:12-19, reveal the cause of Satan’s fall from the position of the “Anointed Cherub that covereth” to become the most evil personage of all time, Satan, the Adversary. We only discover the basics in these two passages, and he has a history which extends from the dateless past, before man's creation (Job. 38:7), to his end in the Lake of Fire, which was created by God “for the devil and his angels”(Matthew 25:41). Satan would like nothing more than to see what God says about him in the Bible removed, or, at the very least, misinterpreted, or disbelieved. Somehow, the “Lucifer, son of the morning,” who has fallen must be “like the Most High.” No problem! Just change your name to the person you want to be. That is where the new versions of the Bible come in. This is “identity theft” taken to the highest level.

THE DEVIL’S ACE TRUMP

We find out almost all of your new translations take the name, Lucifer, out. Isn’t that amazing? The changes did not come from the original Hebrew language, but from the Theology of the New Version editors. Especially, the view expressed by one NIV Committee member, R. Laird Harris. He contends that Isaiah 14 is not about Lucifer and his descent into Hell, but about a king from Babylon and his interment in the grave. The NIV is one of the largest selling, corrupt, so-called Bibles on the market today.

The New International Version is just one link in a chain tied to Helen P. Blavatsky, a Luciferian (Satan worshiper). She is quoted as saying in her book, The Secret Doctrine:

* “Esoteric philosophy admits neither good nor evil per se, as existing independently in nature. The cause for both is found, as regards the Kosmos, in the necessity of contraries or contrasts, and with respect to man, in his human nature, his ignorance and passions. There is no devil or the utterly depraved, as there are no Angels absolutely perfect, though there may be spirits of Light and of Darkness; thus LUCIFER – the spirit of Intellectual Enlightenment and Freedom of Thought – is metaphorically the guiding beacon, which helps man to find his way through the rocks and sandbanks of Life, for Lucifer is the LOGOS in his highest, and the “Adversary” in his lowest aspect – both of which are reflected in our Ego.” (Vol. 2, p. 162)

The Luciferians, or the Theosophists, say that Helen P. Blavatsky did not even believe in a literal God, or a literal Devil, as if that were a good thing. Note that in the above statement she does believe in “spirits,” and that, even though she claimed not to be a Satan worshiper, she does believe in a “spirit” named Lucifer, who is a “guiding beacon who helps man to find his way through...life.” She gives the Devil another of our Savior’s titles, calling him the LOGOS. Talk about identity theft!

Let us examine Isaiah 14:12 and determine what the original Hebrew actually says.

The Hebrew is: hêlêl bên shâkhar. The correct translation is “Lucifer, Son of the Morning.” That is what appears in the Hebrew manuscripts. The NIV, and the NASB, give an English translation as if the
Hebrew said, “shakhar kôkâb bên shakh ̣ar,” or Morning Star, Son of the Morning” or “Dawn.” Yet, the Hebrew word for star, “kôkâb” appears nowhere in Isaiah 14:12. Also “morning” appears only once, as the King James Version shows, not twice, as the new versions indicate. The word “kôkâb” is translated “star” dozens of other times by the NIV translators. “Morning and “dawn” is likewise used hundreds of times. The new version editors know that “kôkâb” is “star,” since they translated it that way in Job 38:7. They knew exactly what they were doing. They were trying to re-make Jesus Christ, “the bright and morning star, casting Him as the villain in Isaiah 14:12. Revelation 22:16 tells us that it is Jesus Christ who is the Morning Star. Satan is very tricky! There is more information on the new Bible versions in Appendix III.

The Devil’s “Ace Trump” is to convince you that you cannot understand the Bible. That’s a lie out of Hell. If any preacher can understand the Bible, YOU can understand the Bible. It only amounts to this. How much time do you use to read, and study it? If you have time, no preacher has anything more than you. You have the gray matter, you have the brains, you have the intelligence, and you have the Lord who said:

“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth” (2 Timothy 2:15).

ARE YOU BEING BRAINWASHED?

I do not want to leave this chapter without giving the “Devil his due.” He has many ways of getting people ready for the Tribulation Period. As we have said previously, the Antichrist has an image of himself built, and everyone has to give their allegiance unto him. This is just like you have today.

You will see statues of Mary, and of all of these “saints,” on the corners of the streets and on the highways, or certain corners of roads. It is going to be almost identical. When the Antichrist says, “Worship me,” there will be images all over, just like you have the images of Mary today. People actually worship these statues of Mary. They actually worship that stone image. Of course, God condemns that in the Bible. The Second Commandment says...

“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the Earth beneath, or that is in the water under the Earth” (Exodus 20:4):

The organizations that propagate this error, say that you need to keep the Ten Commandments to go to Heaven, yet, they only keep nine out of ten. What a joke! The statues we have around today are worshipped, even though God condemns that in the Bible.

This is religion, but it is not Christianity. The Antichrist will do the same thing as people are doing today. They are already programmed. You do not have to brainwash a person to worship a statue of Mary. They are already brainwashed. The Antichrist is going to do the same thing.

I am just going to say this. It doesn’t matter whether it is Catholicism, whether it is “Baptist-ism,” or whether it is Lutheranism, or Mormonism. When you drive down a road, and worship a dumb idol made out of stone—there is something lacking! You have been brainwashed, I don’t care what you say. I serve a Living Savior, and that is the Lord Jesus Christ who liveth and abideth forever. I don’t care what that stone statue is made out of, whether it represents Christ, or Mary. We are never to worship anyone except the Lord Jesus Christ. In fact, 1 Timothy 2:5 tells us,

“For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus;”
“And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads (1).

And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps (2): And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth (3).

These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb (4).

And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.”

Revelation 14:1-5.

33. The 144,000 Jewish Evangelists from the Twelve Tribes of Israel: Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith
REVELATION: CHAPTER FOURTEEN

THE 144,000, ANGELIC ANNOUNCEMENTS, AND ARMAGEDDON FORESEEN

The Book of Revelation is History, written by God before it has ever come to pass; so, if you want to know what the Future is, all you have to do is read the Bible.

“Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them” (Isaiah 42:9).

Since the hundreds of thousands of prophecies God has given in the past have come to pass, there is no reason to doubt the prophecies that God has given us for the Future.

In Chapter 14, we have a “wave of truth” that runs clear on out to the end of the 7-Year Tribulation Period. It includes Christ coming back in full judgment, culminating in the Battle of Armageddon. This is where the wine press of God’s wrath is trodden down, and the blood flows as deep as the horses’ bridles in the Valley of Jehosaphat, for approximately 160 to 165 miles.

Chapters 11, 12, 13 have shown to us the awful conditions on the Earth in the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. The Two Witnesses are murdered, but, then, they are raised in Chapter Eleven. Those that trust Christ out of Israel, and the nations, are hunted. The Antichrist and his henchman, the False Prophet, are marking the masses with their number. We find in Revelation 13:16, 17, that no man will be able to buy or sell unless he has the Mark of the Beast, 666. This brings us to the middle of the Tribulation Period

PART ONE: REVELATION 14:1-5. THE 144,000 WITH THE LAMB ON MOUNT ZION.

Revelation 14:1.

“And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father’s name written in their foreheads”

“Mount Sion” here is identical to Mount Zion, the sacred mountain hill of Jerusalem upon which David built his city.

Hebrews 12:22 speaks of a Heavenly Mount Zion, because there are two Mount Zions in Scripture.

“But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,”

Mount Zion is known as “the City of David” in 2 Samuel 5:7.

“Nevertheless David took the STRONG HOLD OF ZION: the same is the CITY OF DAVID.”

We find that Mount Zion is where David brought the Ark,

“And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obededom into the CITY OF DAVID with gladness” (2 Samuel 6:12).

“And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD” (2 Samuel 6:17).

Built his palace,

“And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the HOUSE OF DAVID, even unto the water gate eastward” (Nehemiah 12:37).

And was buried.

“So David slept with his fathers, and was BURIED IN THE CITY OF DAVID” (1 Kings 2:10).
Some Interesting Facts:

Christ is spoken of as “the Lamb” twenty seven times in the Book of Revelation.

Revelation 14:1 tells of Christ standing on Mount Zion. The earthly Mount Zion, which is a mountain hill in Jerusalem, was the seat of the government for Israel from the time of David. It is mentioned 156 times in the Bible. Jerusalem is mentioned about 828 times, and these two terms are sometimes used interchangeably.

In Revelation 13, we have just witnessed the corruption of the Earth, as the Antichrist introduces idolatry and persecution. Chapter Fourteen tells us about the worship of the true God. A reunion this is at Mount Zion. From our reading of Psalm 126:1 and Isaiah 1:26,27, we see that Zion represents the whole city of Jerusalem. Both Archaeology and Scripture confirm the fact that Zion, that is Jerusalem, is the holy site where Solomon built his Temple.

As we go on to Revelation 14:2,3, concerning the 144,000, it reminds us of the many cults we are seeing today. March 26, 1997, thirty-nine people from the group, Heaven’s Gate, committed suicide out in California. They had taken their own lives, yet, this is never God’s will. The cults go off on a tangent to get something out of the Bible that discredits God. Let me just point this out. God is not the “author” of suicide. It is God’s will for you to have...

"...life, and that they might have it more abundantly” (John 10:10).

Revelation 14:2,3. Song of the Redeemed.

“And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: (2) And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the Earth.”

When we read Revelation 14:1-3, we note this is a heavenly scene because the four beasts, the twenty-four elders, and the throne belong to Heaven’s Throne Room, and not to the Earth, as we find in Chapters Four and Five. This is part of the heavenly Mount Zion, and the heavenly Jerusalem spoken of in Hebrews 12:22.

“But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,”

The words “redeemed from the Earth” in Verse 3, also, reveal this event is taking place in Heaven.

Today, cults are springing up everywhere. We are saturated with cults, and wherever you find them it will, most usually, involve killing something. Many in Jehovah’s Witnesses were brought into the group, and were not aware of the false doctrines they hold. Later, they are thoroughly brainwashed, and indoctrinated into that system of religion. They say only the 144,000 are going to Heaven.

I have talked with many of them. Not long ago, I met with two Jehovah’s Witnesses at a person’s home. We agreed that they would take five minutes to state what they believed, and I would take five minutes to give them what the Bible says. In that way, you show respect one to another, even though you may disagree. After this man had taken his five minutes, it became time for my five minutes. He was telling me why Christ was in the grave, etc. My rebuttal of that was: in John 14:1-3.

“Let not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also in me (1). In my Father's house are many mansions: if it were not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you (2). And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, there ye may be also” (3).

And then we find in Acts 1:11,

"Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is taken up from you into heaven, shall so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven."

After I finished my five minutes, he jumped up, and he did not want to talk anymore. He sort of waved his arm up in the air, declaring loudly: “I’m not going to Heaven! I’m not going to Heaven! I don’t want to go to Heaven!”
I said, “Well, truthfully, I don’t think you’ve got anything to worry about. You do not believe that Jesus Christ died for you. You do not believe that He is your Savior, and that is your only way to Heaven. Instead, you propose a works salvation.” I don’t think there is any problem, no matter how much he shook his fist and ranted and raved, Heaven was certainly not going to be his heavenly home, anyway.

At that point, he had no more time to take, and he was ready to leave. He was talking to someone that knew the Bible, and, not a gullible person off the street, who knew nothing about the Bible.

From my personal experience, there is another doctrine they keep secret until you get indoctrinated. If your child needs a blood transfusion, you must refuse to have it. There have been cases where children have been allowed to die on the operating table. There have been many lawsuits over this, and, often, the courts have to step in to protect the child.

Many cults of today have resulted in death, or suicide; such as the thirty-nine from “Heaven’s Gate” taking their lives.

“Following an anonymous tip, police enter a mansion in Rancho Santa Fe, an exclusive suburb of San Diego, California, and discover 39 victims of a mass suicide. The deceased–21 women and 18 men of varying ages–were all found lying peacefully in matching dark clothes and Nike sneakers and had no noticeable signs of blood or trauma. It was later revealed that the men and women were members of the “Heaven’s Gate” religious cult, whose leaders preached that suicide would allow them to leave their bodily “containers” and enter an alien spacecraft hidden behind the Hale-Bopp comet.” (history.com/this-day-in-history/heavens-gate-cult-members-found-dead)

Jim Jones, in Guyana, South America, “On November 18, 1978, in what became known as the “Jonestown Massacre,” more than 900 members of an American cult called the Peoples Temple died in a mass suicide-murder under the direction of their leader Jim Jones (1931-78). The mass suicide-murder took place at the so-called Jonestown settlement in the South American nation of Guyana.” (This Day in History)

The cults are often doing something irrational, or murderous. Isn’t it tragic? Satan will use these cult leaders to indoctrinate their followers with teaching, and, then he kills them. Even Jim Jones died of a gunshot wound to the head.

John 8:44 is so true.

“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a MURDERER FROM THE BEGINNING, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.”

This is what many Jehovah’s Witnesses have told me: “I did not know, until I began going to their meetings, that I am restricted from ever giving my child a blood transfusion, should it be required.” They take that from Leviticus 17:11.

“For the life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.”

God prohibits DRINKING of the blood of the animal in the Old Testament, but He never prohibits a blood transfusion. Yet, today, they will allow their child to die on the operating table when a blood transfusion is called for. They will not sign permission documents for that to be done, IF they follow the teaching of Jehovah’s Witnesses. To me, that is First Degree Murder under the disguise of religion.

We are only bringing that out for this purpose here. We are in the last days before the Rapture. The Rapture is next. Then, we have the 7-Year Tribulation Period that we are reading about here in the Book of Revelation. Even though those from other denominations, and the cults, are difficult to witness to, it is every Christian’s responsibility to try. God has given us a sacred trust.

”...We were BOLD in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God with much CONTENTION (2). For our exhortation was not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile (3): But as we were ALLOWED OF GOD TO BE PUT IN TRUST WITH THE GOSPEL, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts” (1 Thessalonians 2:2b-4).
Revelation 14:4. The 144,000 Are Only Single, Jewish Men.

“These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb (4). And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.” (5).

“These are they which were not defiled with women (14:4a);”

As we said before, the Jehovah’s Witnesses teach that only 144,000 are going to Heaven. All the rest are going to inherit the Earth. I have pointed these facts out to many Jehovah’s Witnesses. The only places the 144,000 are mentioned in the Bible are Revelation, Chapter Seven, and Revelation, Chapter Fourteen.

1. Revelation, Chapter 7, tells us they are all Jews, so, if you are a Gentile, you don’t have a chance!
2. According to Revelation 14:4, they are not married, so, if you are married, you are excluded.
3. Also, according to Revelation 14:4, they are all men. There are no women, whatsoever.

God’s Word says the 144,000 are all Jews, male, and unmarried. Unless you are an unmarried, male Jew, you cannot be a member of the 144,000, in spite of what the Jehovah’s Witnesses teach.

These 144,000 are sealed by God, and are sent to evangelize all of the world during the entire Tribulation Period. They are the force that stands against the Antichrist who commands all to take his Mark, “666.” “Worship me! I am God!” will be his orders, according to 2 Thessalonians 2:4.

“Who [the Antichrist] OPPOSETH and EXALTETH HIMSELF above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.”

The message of the 144,000 is: “No! He is not God. He is a counterfeit. That is Satan, himself. Do not take the Mark of the Beast; or you will seal your soul to Hell. ‘Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved.’”

“These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb (4b).”

The 144,000, specifically, are the first saved out of Israel during the 7-Year Tribulation Period. Among other things, God is finally completing His purpose for the nation of Israel.

In Revelation 7:1-8, we are shown that the 144,000 are Israelites, 12,000 from each tribe. Zechariah 12:10 prophesies of the mass of Israel turning to Christ, at His appearance at the end of the Seven Years. These 144,000, however, are Israelites who are sealed, not at the end of the Seven Years, but in the beginning. They are the first fruits of those out of Israel, who are saved right after the Rapture. The 144,000 are saved as the “firstfruits,” then, the mass of Israel are saved as “the Harvest,” at the end of the Tribulation when Jesus Christ comes and plants His feet upon the Mount of Olives. No wonder they are to pray, “Thy Kingdom come, thy will be done…” We do not pray for the Kingdom to come now. We pray “Even so, come, Lord Jesus…,” because the Rapture precedes Christ’s coming. That is separated by the seven years of the Tribulation Period.

The Rapture begins the Tribulation Period, and there will be tremendous persecution against the Jewish people in the world. There will be trials and pressure against you, if you are not saved and are left to enter the Tribulation Period. If you are saved, of course, you will go at the Rapture “when Christ descends from Heaven with a shout, and the voice of the archangel, and the trump of God. The dead in Christ shall rise first.” The souls and spirits of those Christians, that have gone on to be with the Lord, will now have their resurrected body. We “which are alive and remain shall be caught up together to meet them in the clouds. So shall we ever be with the Lord.” Then, that seven-year Tribulation Period starts. At the end of the Tribulation Period, we come back with Jesus Christ to reign with Him here on this Earth for a 1,000 years.

Our prayer today is not “Thy Kingdom come,” because that is not the next event. “Even so, come, Lord Jesus…,” is the prayer for the Church. We are looking for the “upper-taker,” not the undertaker.
Revelation 14:5.

“And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God”

The 144,000 are men of integrity and morality. We live in a day of rising immorality. This makes us wonder what the days of the Tribulation Period will be like, if they are worse than what we have now. I was talking with a police officer in a small town. He said, “I would not be surprised to see two or three homicides this year in this particular town.” This was not a big town. He said, “With the immorality of wives running around on husbands, and vice versa, I would not be surprised to see some homicides.” This is not Minneapolis, or St. Paul, this a just a small town, and these things are going on. We do live in such a day. The days of the Tribulation will be just like it was in Sodom and Gomorrah.

Newsweek reported, some time back, that the flood gates have opened one by one, and the inundation is now a matter of fact in rural areas, as well as the big cities. This flood of information is of many varieties, and includes hard core pornographic books, magazines showing full genital exposure, movies of sexual intercourse, and homosexual publications. All are now widely available to anyone, of any age, via the internet. Even some so-called Christians secretly join the world in its sinfulness. Yet, these 144,000 will resist all temptation and licentiousness of the Tribulation Period, and will become the first fruits of God and the Lamb.

PART TWO: REVELATION 14:6-11. THREE ANGELS BRING ANNOUNCEMENTS FROM HEAVEN.


“And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, (6) Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and Earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters” (7).

The angel has flown with the everlasting Gospel, and a warning that “the hour of His (God’s) judgment is come”…to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.” He has proclaimed it from the Heavens.

The 144,000 Jewish evangelists will be preaching that Christ is the only way to Heaven to everyone they can, by every means they can. They will, also, preach about what happens to those who accept the Mark of the Antichrist. They will doom themselves to an eternity of fire and brimstone forever and ever.

Here we have an angel that flies in the midst of Heaven, who is able to preach the Gospel to every place on Earth. With God, this miracle is no problem, but in the past, mankind has had difficulty, given the size of the Earth, to comprehend how such a thing could be done.

“Come: and worship him that made heaven, and Earth,...”

We have frequently heard our astronauts, and those on the Space Station, speak directly to us on Earth. In December of 1968, Apollo 8 went into orbit around the moon. The astronauts on board, Frank Borman, William Anders, and James Lovell, became the first men in history to see the back side of the moon. They were so impressed by the sight that they read to us from Genesis One, and, whether they realized it or not, they were giving forth the everlasting Gospel, and a testimony of God’s Creation as given in Revelation 14:7, “…come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth,...”

Manned space flights to the moon could resume, but scientists are now casting their sights much farther out into space. We see on the nightly news what the unmanned robotic Mars lander, hardly any larger than a toy, can do. The Hubble Space Telescope orbits the Earth at an altitude of about 353 miles (569 kilometers) about every 97 minutes. We can even go to its website, and observe what it is photographing.

Then, we had the Concorde which flew for thirty years, traveling at twice the speed of sound, from London to New York in about three-and-a-half hours—half the time of commercial airliners. Due to a fatal crash and the age of the fleet, they have all been grounded. Aviation still predicts a supersonic plane that will fly TWICE as fast as the Concorde by 2030, IF, they can reduce the sound caused by breaking the sound barrier, and astronomic fuel costs.

God’s angel, who covers the entire Earth with the “everlasting gospel,” has no such limitations. If mere man can put something into space that orbits every 97 minutes, and crosses an ocean in three-and-a-half hours...just think what this powerful angel, sent out by God, can do!
Let us read it again and realize what a Mighty God we have on our side!

“And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the Earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,” (Revelation 14:6).

**Revelation 14:8. The Second Angel Announces the Future Fall of Babylon.**

Here is another wave of truth that carries ahead to just before the Lord’s return in glory. When God pronounces judgment, it is as good as done.

> And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wrath of her fornication.”

**Revelation 14:9-11. The Third Angel Announces the Sentence of the Beast-Worshippers.**

> “And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand, (9) The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb” (10): And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name” (11).

Revelation 14:10 speaks of “fire and brimstone.” “Brimstone” is translated from the Greek word, “theion,” and means “sulphur.” “Fire and burning sulphur” describe the pain of burning, the fiercest pain commonly experienced by man! Verses 10 and 11 are a description of the horror, and the awfulness of the Lake of Fire, to which the lost are condemned “for ever and ever.” You can read that in Revelation 20:15.

> “And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.”

Hollywood likes to put out the fire of Hell. The late Robin Williams starred in a film about Heaven and Hell called “What Dreams May Come...” It was taken from a book.

A man, named Chris, awakens in Heaven, and sees that he can control his surroundings by his imagination.. He meets a former friend and mentor from Chris’s time as a "ghost" on Earth. Albert teaches Chris how to shape his little corner of Heaven (a dream) and travel to the dreams of others. Chris’s wife commits suicide after his death; and, according to the rules, those who commit suicide go to Hell. At that point, Chris decides to travel to Hell and bring his wife back. Along the way, he meets his dead son, walks across the field of the faces of the damned, stepping on them. The field of the damned resembles a swamp made of faces. The two share a tearful reunion with each other, and are reunited with their children in Heaven, and all appearances are restored. Chris suggests that they imagine reincarnation, so he and Annie can experience life together again. The film ends with Chris and Annie meeting again, as young children, in a situation that parallels their first meeting.

Is it any wonder that young people, and even adults, do not even know about the real splendors of Heaven, nor the terrible truth about Hell. And, I wonder where the star of this film is trying to imagine himself out of now? This is a sign of the times, and an attempt to devalue the truth of God’s Word.

We can’t blame it all on Hollywood. You are not going to hear about being tormented with “fire and brimstone” in too many churches today, because they are not going to offend you. If they offend you, you may go to another church, and take your pocketbook with you. If you belong to some of these liberal churches, you have a “price tag” on your head in order to have your membership. That is why you are sent a little slip that says, “Pay up; or get out!” They don’t put it quite that crudely, but they will surely remind you that the headquarters of that particular denomination needs to have its money. One person told me that it cost $250 per year to belong to that church. It did not matter if they came, or not, but in order to maintain their membership, they must at some time within the year pay their $250.

Since, your money is so important to them, they are not going to offend you. But the Lord says,

> “Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season; reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine (2). For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears” (2 Timothy 4:2,3);
Therefore, these modernistic churches are not going to offend you. They are going to have some little, padded down thing to make you feel religious. They are not going to tell you the only way to Heaven is through Jesus Christ.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6).

We find out here that Christ is coming in His wrath. But...don’t preach judgment in these churches! It could offend Sister So-and-So, or Brother So-and-So. You know they have been members for thirty years and we won’t want to get them upset, or anything like that!

However, the Bible teaches that if you have not trusted the Lord Jesus Christ, you are condemned to Hell, already. A woman came to me and said that I told a certain lady that she was going to Hell. Well, she lied about it. I simply told her what the Bible said in John 3:18:

“He that believeth on him is not condemned: but HE THAT BELIEVETH NOT IS CONDEMNED ALREADY, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.”

When a preacher, or anyone, relates to you what the Bible says, it is not something that preacher or that individual makes up. I did not write the Bible, and that other Christian did not write the Bible. When we preach the Bible and say, “If you reject the Lord Jesus Christ, yes, you will spend eternity in Hell,” we are simply repeating what God said. I never tell anyone they are going to Hell. I tell them what God says will happen if you reject Jesus Christ as your Savior. He says you will spend an eternity in Hell, and gives you a very vivid example of that in Luke 16:22,23,

“ And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; (22) And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom” (23).

God has given a first hand account in this passage. Yes, I said, “God says you will go to Hell if you reject Jesus Christ.” We preachers, or any Christian, just give you what the Word of God says. It is so easy to blame the person giving you the gospel, but if you don’t want to hear about Hell, your argument is with the Lord—not the other person. Your argument is not with the Christian who is trying to lead you to Jesus Christ. They are trying to tell you that you can escape the damnation of Hell, if you will accept the payment that Jesus Christ made on the Cross for your sin. Yes, that Christian loves you enough to tell you the truth.

I was witnessing to a lady not long ago. Pure hatred came out from her. I had said, “Did you know that God loves you, and Jesus Christ died for you?” “I don’t want to talk about that!” she said. You could just see the hatred flowing out of her. She goes to a liberal church, where she is not going to hear about Hell. The sad part about it is, she is in a seat of authority. All I tried to do was to tell her how to go to Heaven, and I have never seen such hate flow out of someone.

A man came to me later, who had been this woman’s friend for quite some time, and asked me, “Pastor Younce, has (this woman) ever come to you and asked you about the Bible, or what you believe?” I said, “She never has.” His reply was, “Well, she is going around saying that you are a cult.” The man said: “I want to tell you something, Sir. Watch her! She will get you.” Yet, this woman claims to go to a church. Of course, it is a liberal church that says anything you want to hear.

That is what religion will do to you. When you don’t know what you believe, and you don’t trust the Lord Jesus Christ as your Savior, you will just go to a church in an attempt to prove what a nice person you are.

“He that hath the Son hath life; and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life” (1 John 5:12).

“He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him”( John 3:36).

One reason that you do not hear much preaching on the Book of Revelation is the fact that it pronounces judgment upon this world, and people do not want to hear that today. There are some who do want to hear it, and thank God they are “delivered from the wrath to come” because they have put their faith in Jesus Christ. They are thankful to God that God loved them while they were sinners, and Christ died for them, and paid for their sins. They are eternally grateful for that. They want to witness and tell you about that, so that you can have a home in Heaven, also.

267
There will be some people who accept Jesus Christ. Sadly, there will be others who will go right straight to Hell, soaking in their self-righteousness, or trusting in their position in the community. There is nothing you can do about that. Sometimes they will respond with actual hate, make false accusations or even try to destroy you!” But this is mild, compared to what happened to the martyrs in the First and Second Century who were burned at the stake for their faith in Jesus Christ.

Justin Martyr (100-165 A.D. An Apologist) was so named, because he was beheaded for his faith in Jesus Christ. Justin Martyr was beheaded with six of his students for their faith in Christ. They said, “It is a privilege to die for our Savior.”

Polycarp (69-155 A.D. An Apostolic Father, Ordained Bishop of Smyrna by John). At his execution said, “Eighty and six years have I served Him and He has done me no wrong. How can I blaspheme my king who saved me?” He, also, requested not to be tied, but promised to just stand in the flame.

William Tyndale (1494-1536), because he wanted to get the Bible to the English people, after a ridiculously unfair trial and conviction for heresy and treason, was both strangled and burned at the stake in the prison yard, Oct. 6, 1536. He had been betrayed by agents of King Henry VIII, and the Anglican Church. His last words were, "Lord, open the king of England's eyes.” This prayer was answered three years later, in the publication of King Henry VIII’s 1539 English Great Bible. Tyndale was “strangled” as some in England were sympathetic with the Reformers, and he had spent time in Wittenberg, Germany. So, to keep from going to war with Germany, they hung him first.

Just read the History of the Queen that was called “Bloody Mary.” Mary I, a devout Catholic, was the first Queen Regnant. A Queen Regnant is a queen reigning in her own right, rather than becoming a queen through marriage to a king. Mary restored papal supremacy in England, abandoned the title of Supreme Head of the Church, reintroduced Roman Catholic bishops, and began the slow reintroduction of monastic orders.

Mary, also, revived the old heresy laws to secure the religious conversion of the country. Heresy was regarded as a religious and civil offence amounting to treason (to believe in a different religion from the Sovereign was an act of defiance and disloyalty). That is what happens when there is no “real” separation of Church and State. Your religious beliefs then become treason. As a result, around 300 Protestant heretics were burnt in three years.

You will find out, in these last days, people are going to hate you if you witness to them. However, that is what Christ wants us to do, and you will lead some to Christ. He gave this warning to His Disciples in John 15:20,21:

“Remember the word that I said unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have persecuted me, they will also persecute you; if they have kept my saying, they will keep yours also.(20). But all these things will they do unto you for my name's sake, because they know not him that sent me” (21).

PART THREE: REVELATION 14:12,13. A VOICE FROM HEAVEN ANNOUNCES BLESSINGS FOR STANDING FOR THE LORD.

Revelation 14:12.

"Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.”

The “saints,” mentioned in this verse, are people who trust Jesus Christ for their salvation. The word “patience” comes from the Greek word “hypomone,” meaning “to bear up courageously under suffering.” The commandment they were following is found in Verse 7 of this chapter. “Fear God and give glory to Him...” This is actually an encouragement to stand for the Lord. He was telling them the same thing Christ told the Disciples in Matthew 10:28:

“And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.”

We see there will be persecution, in every period of time, when you stand up for the Lord. All that the forces of evil could do is to kill them. Then they would be, “...absent from the body,...present with the Lord” (2 Corinthians 5:8).”
Revelation 14:13.

“And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth” (13a):

This verse is speaking about the martyrs who die for their faith in Christ during the Tribulation Period, after the Rapture.

“Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them” (13b).

This means that Christ is going to reward them for their faithfulness, even unto death. They testified for Jesus Christ, and exposed the One-World Religious System with its seat in Babylon, and the One-World Governmental System with its seat in Jerusalem, and were put to death. Christ is going to reward them for doing that.

The world, today, is drinking at the fountain of sex and self indulgence. And, almost daily, we read in the newspapers of those who have reached the top in popularity, or in finance, and who find such attainments a hollow victory. Many turn to suicide. One of the most prominent, recently, was the death of comedian Robin Williams.

In the Great Tribulation Period, pleasure and godlessness will reign, but there will be no excuse for not trusting the Lord Jesus Christ as their Savior.

THE FIRST ECUMENICAL MOVEMENT: THE TOWER OF BABEL

God said to Noah and to His Sons,

“And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the Earth, and multiply therein” (Genesis 9:7).

Then, Noah’s great-great grandson, Nimrod, who headed up the Tower of Babel, said, “We don’t care what God has said, we are going to build a tower which MAY reach unto heaven.” God came down and confounded their languages, and that was the end of that, as we are told in Genesis 11:9,

“Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the Earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the Earth.”

In this time, prior to the Rapture, Ecumenicalism is everywhere. You can see these one-world systems, religious and governmental, coming into prominence today. Ecumenicalism, or all religious groups going together, is spoken about in various places in Scripture, and God condemns it every time. The reason they do not have a problem is they never talk about the Bible, except in generalities. Their philosophy is, “Don’t talk about things that are doctrinal. Let’s just love each other.”

If you have a group that is trying to go to Heaven on their good works, God does not want you to be uniting with them. We are to witness to them about how to get to Heaven, and explain the doctrines of the Bible. Of course, when you do this, they are going to say, “Well, you are being hard to get along with.” At the very least, they will accuse you of being unkind. They will make it seem exactly opposite of what you are trying to do.

We want to win them to Christ. They need to understand that we are not trying to make Baptists, or a denomination out of them. We want them to have the peace of God that passeth all understanding. We want them to know that they have a home in Heaven.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” (John 3:16)

May I figuratively express His offer to you? Here is Jesus Christ, standing in front of you with a golden key in His hand. This is the key that opens the door to a mansion in Heaven for you, to enter and occupy forever. Will you receive this key by faith, believing, and trusting that Jesus Christ bought, and paid for this key to your home in Heaven, by His death on the cross for your sins? He wants you to live with Him in Heaven for all eternity.

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him.” (2 Corinthians 5:21)
PART FOUR: REVELATION 14:14-20. ARMAGEDDON ON THE HORIZON.

Here in Verses 14-20, Armageddon is pictured. The image is that of the Israelite farmer, who first gathers his grapes into the winepress, and then crushes them with his bare feet so the red juice will flow. What we see here is, essentially, the same as found in the two prophecies of Joel, Chapter 3, and Zechariah, Chapters 12 and 14. They, also, speak of the same thing. The wicked armies of the end time are shown as ripe grapes. The wine press, where God will crush the armies, is the Great Armageddon Pass, also, known as the Plain of Esdraelon, or the Jezreel Jordan Valley. This is the 10 by 40 mile, Northwest to Southwest, gateway through the mountains to Jerusalem. It will be the prophesied wine press of God.

Revelation 14:14. “..And In His Hand a Sharp Sickle.”

“And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.”

The red juice of the ancient Palestinian grape is an accurate, visual, representation of the blood of the Antichrist’s armies, which will flow here. Here, we are reading about the judgment of Almighty God. Your liberal churches place no emphasis on these Scriptures, and you will seldom hear about the judgment for sin from their pulpits. Even though the Bible depicts judgment for sin, all the way from Genesis to Revelation, you need not worry that you will hear it from the liberal church pulpit. The only Bible texts you will hear from those pulpits are the ones relating to their “faith and practice,” translation: “their tradition.”

The Flood came 1656 years after Creation, and God destroyed all on the Earth, except eight people. That was because of the wickedness of man. God started man out all over, and promised that He would not destroy the world with a flood, again. But, according to 2 Peter 3:12, He will renovate this Earth with fire, and create a new heavens, and a new Earth.

Yes, God is a God of judgment. He judges even Christians, and, even though the judgment Christ suffered on the Cross has paid the eternal punishment for every sin they will ever commit, God still corrects His children. We find this in Hebrews 12:6 where He tells us:

“For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.”

He does that so we will mold our lives to better serve the Lord Jesus Christ. Sometimes Christians get in a backslidden position, and God can even take their life as the ultimate penalty on them down here. It does not mean the Christian will go to Hell. The Christian will never go to Hell, once their faith is placed in Jesus Christ. But they can lose their life, if they continue in unabated sin, and refuse to judge it within themselves. When God gets fed up with sin in the Christian’s life, He can pass judgment, and He has done that many, many times, as the Bible tells us.

In the context of the above explanation, we see Christ, the Son of man, coming as the Judge. Now we can understand, plainly, what is meant in the Old Testament parallel visions, especially in Isaiah 63:1-6.

“Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save (1). Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? (2). I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment (3). For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come (4). And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me (5). And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth” (6).

The sickle shows that He is ready to judge, with a cutting instrument already in hand. It is a “sharp” sickle. If you notice, Verse 14 refers to the “sharp sickle.” Why did He use that kind of allegory? Why did He state it that specifically? It appears to show that not only will God’s judgment be swift, it will be a terrifying spectacle—the most frightful ever witnessed by man.

The day of patience and mercy has ended, and, now, comes the time of judgment. Today, many liberal congregations are being led by a socialized gospel. Yes, we mention the Bible a little bit, here and there.
Mainly, it is just a socialization of the church, without the clear teaching of the Word of God from Genesis to Revelation. They have become entertainment centers.

Revelation 14:15,16. Harvest Time.

“And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the Earth is ripe (15). And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the Earth; and the Earth was reaped.” (16)

Do not think that the angel was commanding the Lord. The angel, in loyal excitement, begs Christ to destroy the wicked. The hour of visitation has come to its fullest. The Earth was reaped. Christ, the Lord of All, will gather the armies of the Antichrist to Armageddon. Revelation 16:14 shows that the wicked voices of the Beast, and the False Prophet, call the evil armies to Armageddon.

“For they are the spirits of devils (demons), working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty” (Revelation 16:14).

Revelation 16:16 reveals that, though the Evil Ones think they are directing events, it is Christ, Himself, who gathers them for destruction.

“And he (Christ) gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon” (Revelation 16:16)

His cutting, or reaping, the grapes with the sickle pictures His (Christ’s) mobilizing the Antichrist’s armies for battle. His throwing them into the winepress, pictures His gathering them into Armageddon in Israel. Then, the crushing of the grapes, pictures Christ destroying the armies of the Antichrist in a great slaughter from above. Christ is in charge, not Satan.

When the elders, and the chief priests, delivered Christ to Pontius Pilate, who was the Governor sent by Imperial Rome to Israel, Christ had really been condemned by two legal systems: the Jewish and the Roman. The arrest and proceedings under Annas, and then Caiphas, in the Sanhedrin, were under the Jewish law. However, those under Pilate and Herod were under the Roman law.

Can we ever forget the dialogue found in Matthew 27:15-26, when Pilate offered the chief priest this choice?

Pilate said...

“Whether of the twain shall I release unto you?” (27:21b)

“But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.” (27:20).

“They said, Barabbas.” (27:21c)

Pilate then asked...

“What shall I do then with Jesus…” (27:22)

They answered...

“Let him be crucified.” (27:22,23)

Pilate washed his hands and said,

“I am innocent of the blood of this just person…” (27:24c)

He might have convinced himself that he was innocent of the blood of Christ, but he sure was not. No. If Pilate wanted to be innocent of the blood of Christ, he would not have turned Him over to be crucified. Unfortunately, Pilate was a double-minded man, and he did not have enough backbone to stand on what his conviction was. (James 1:8)

Then the Jewish people gave their unforgettable answer:

“His blood be upon us, and on our children.” (27:25)

And the blood of Christ has surely been upon them for the last 2,000 years. Yet, the remnant of His Chosen People has not been forgotten. Here, at Armageddon, He destroys those nations who wickedly want to
oblitrate the end-time remnant of Israel, who are finally turning to Christ. Our Savior’s land, once stained with His own precious blood, will soon be red with the blood of those who reject Him.

**Revelation 14:17,18. The Grapes of Wrath.**

“And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle (17). And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the Earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.” (18).

1. **“From the altar...”**

In Verse 18, the angel comes from the heavenly brazen altar, the place where sacrifice for sin takes place. Christ has paid for sin once and for all, and this altar speaks to us of God’s holiness and His justice. Sin must be paid for, therefore, the angel coming from the altar cries out to see the rebellious sinners pay the just penalty for their sins.

2. **The “grapes are fully ripe.”**

Their sin was ripe for judgment. In Genesis 15:16, God told Abraham that He could not destroy the Amorites because their “iniquity…is not yet full.” We find that God waited 400 more years to give those people an opportunity to go to Heaven. God, in His wisdom, often allows a wicked group to wax into a fullness of evil in order that their iniquity might be fully manifest. He did this finally with the Amorites. Later, He had them destroyed by Israel under Joshua. He also did this with Ancient Egypt, and will do so with future Babylon. He has done it with Hitler, and He will do this with the Antichrist and his system.

3. **The “grapes are fully ripe.”**

The Antichrist’s government, and his world, have fully manifested their corruption. They have become ripe for destruction.

As an individual, have you accepted the Lord Jesus Christ? You never know when that heart is going to stop beating. If you die without Christ, you will lift up your eyes in Hell, because you chose to pay for your own sin.

When God did send Joshua, and the armies of Israel, in to destroy the Amorites, the Hittites, the Hivites, the Jebusites, and all those seven great nations in the land of Canaan, he told them to destroy the men, women, and the children. You ask, “How could God kill these little children? Why would God kill little babies?” Our human reasoning makes us wonder how God could be so cruel. God was not cruel. God had given them hundreds of years, finally extending it 400 more years. These heathen nations, many times, offered their little babies as sacrifices to the god Molech. Molech had his arms outstretched with a hot fire burning beneath them. They would take a little baby, maybe two weeks old, and throw it alive upon the arms of this idol, Molech. Their whole system of worship was made up of lewd things, homosexuality, lesbianism, and prostitution. There was nothing good about them, nor did they desire to know anything about God. God, in His grace, gave them another 400 years.

God told Israel to go in and destroy men, women, and children. I am going to give their land to you. Look at it from God’s viewpoint. Not one in those seven nations had any desire to know about God, therefore, when those children came to the age of accountability; they would follow the practices of a godless mother, and a godless father. They would become idol worshipers, just like their parents.

When God took all those under the age of accountability, those babies, and children, went to Heaven. They had not reached the age to exercise their own will to choose, or reject God. Every child who dies under the age of accountability goes to Heaven. God was looking out for the children, and He took them to raise in Heaven with Him. When you and I get to Heaven, we will see some of those Amorite children. If He had left them alone, they would have ended up in Hell from following the practices of their mother and father.

**Revelation 14:19.**

“And the angel thrust in his sickle into the Earth, and gathered the vine of the Earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.”
America still mourns the loss of 50,000 of her sons in Vietnam; as well as 34,000 in Korea, 3,500 in Iraq, and 1,700 in Afghanistan, and, as of this writing, we are still not completely out of Iraq and Afghanistan.

In this battle, 200 million men will die. That is according to Revelation 9:16, and Revelation 16:12-16. In the Battle of Armageddon, the 200 million will die, and that blood will flow to the depths of the horse’s bridles. Death would be instantaneous, as the blood will not have time to coagulate.


“And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

If you have seen a wine press in operation, you know that it does its job very well. The soft, ripened grapes are thrust into a large bowl-like cylinder, and with piston-like precision, a crusher comes down and squeezes the grapes into a flat pulp. The red juice of the grapes begins to flow down a trough. In Christ’s day, the grapes were crushed by men who trod them underfoot, keeping their balance by holding on to ropes suspended overhead. This process graphically illustrates the judgment of God, as He metes out death, during the Battle of Armageddon.

Five furlongs was about a Sabbath Day’s journey of a half-a-mile. 1600 furlongs would be in the neighborhood of at least 160 plus miles. It is here that the 200-million-man army of the Kings of the East, or the Land of the Rising Sun, comes. When Christ speaks, death is instantaneous to where the blood flows as deep as the horse’s bridles.

Old Testament References:

Zechariah14:4 depicts the way the Lord comes back.

“And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”

The Lord goes on to tell us in Zechariah 14: 9-10,

“And the L ORD shall be king over all the Earth: in that day shall there be one L ORD, and his name one (9). All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses” (10).

There were many different gates by which you could enter Jerusalem. There was the Sheep Gate, the Dung Gate, the Golden Gate, and many other gates into the city of Jerusalem.

“And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.” (Zechariah 14:11)

The Lord gives a preview of what is going to happen at the Battle of Armageddon. The same thing will take place at the Judgment of the Nations at the end of the Tribulation Period. Let us read Zechariah 14:12.

“And this shall be the plague wherewith the L ORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.”

This is a reminder of what happened when we dropped the atom bomb on the cities of Hiroshima, and Nagasaki, in Japan. That blast actually caused what is described here. The same thing will happen at the Battle of Armageddon.

The Old Testament Book of Joel, also, speaks of the same judgment found here in the Book of Revelation. Notice Joel 3:1,2,

“For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem, (1) I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people and FOR MY HERITAGE ISRAEL, whom they have scattered among the nations, and PARTED MY LAND” (2).
The word “plead,” in this verse, is not as we think of its meaning in English, i.e., begging them to stop and change their mind. “Plead” here is the Hebrew word, “shaphat,” and, literally, means to pronounce or execute judgment against you. There is no pleading, or begging, as the English may infer. God is now judging these nations for their treatment of Israel, and for “parting,” or dividing, the land that is Israel’s inheritance.

**Joel 3:12-14.**

“Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to JUDGE all the heathen round about” (12).

“Jehosaphat” is another name for that great valley we described previously.

**Note:** In Joel 3:12, the word “judge” is not the best translation. “Judge” is the Hebrew word, “shaphat,” and means “to execute judgment.” It is the same word translated “plead” in Joel 3:2. These heathen have already been judged. Now, we are seeing that the execution of His judgment is so quick and fast, that their blood will not even have time to coagulate.

“Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great” (13).

In this verse, Joel uses the same terminology as John does in the Book of Revelation. It is that of harvesting ripe grapes with a sickle, making the point that it is a large harvest made up of the wicked.

“Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision” (14).

These Scriptures show God’s swift execution of judgment at the Battle of Armageddon. He, also, executes swift judgment against the many religions that do not teach about His judgment, and try to do away with the fact of a literal Hell. They will tell you God is not someone who is going to judge you. They emphasize God’s love over His justice. In fact, I have been to many funerals, in these modernistic churches, where I knew the person who died was literally heathen! Somehow, or other, the preacher tries to get them into Heaven.

Notice Psalms 9:17,

“The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God.”

Here are five more:

“That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath” (Job 21:30).

“Hell and destruction are before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?” (Proverbs 15:11).

“The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath” (Proverbs 15:24).

“Hell and destruction are never full; so the eyes of man are never satisfied” (Proverbs 27:20).

“Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it” (Isaiah 5:14).

What God is saying, “You may be some ‘big shot’ down here upon the Earth. You may hold some high position in the community or government, but it does not make any difference. If you reject Jesus Christ, you will die and spend eternity in Hell.”

“Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the Earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations” (Isaiah 14:9).

Here is the reasoning of man…

“Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves” (Isaiah 28:15):

Here is God’s answer to the reasoning of man…
"And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it" (Isaiah 28:18).

God says, "You may, by your own reasoning, think you have reasoned away the fact of a literal Hell, but you have deceived yourself. Unbelief does not put out the fire. There is a Hell, and don’t let anyone tell you there is not. If you go to a church that says there is no Hell, I would run from that church. Their false teaching, about the reality of Hell, will land you right in the flames of the Lake of Fire.

The Catholic Organization, with their latest Bible, has removed the word “Hell” and replaced it with “netherworld.” It appears to me that, by eliminating the word “Hell,” it would be easier to attract many more to believe in Purgatory, a place which doesn’t sound nearly as bad as Hell. Therefore, the priest can assure the family that, through prayers and gifts of money, their loved one will soon be released to enjoy the glories of Heaven. The only problem with the above is—it is all a made-up lie to get your money into their coffers.

"None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him" (Psalm 49:7);

God has a different opinion which contradicts the Catholic Organization. In Luke 16, a rich, lost, man died; and a Christian man died, who was a poor beggar. Luke 16:22 describes where both men went, IMMEDIATELY, after they died.

"And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

Those who deny a literal Hell, which includes Jehovah’s Witnesses and a few others, will defend their belief by stating that this passage of Scripture is only a parable. This is another lie, as no parable ever uses a proper name. Isn’t Lazarus a proper name? This is a literal account of a factual case, and definitely not a parable.

In the fifty-six years since I trusted the Lord, I have personally talked with over 300 priests asking one simple question. “Could you please tell me how I can know for sure that I am going to Heaven?” NOT ONE could tell me how I could know I am going to Heaven! I am so grateful that God loved a sinner like me, that I have never stopped thanking Him for the peace that I, and all Christians, have in knowing we have a home in Heaven when we leave this Earth.

Isn’t it characteristic of the cults to attempt to do away with Hell, by reasoning away its existence? Perhaps we could do like they do in Hollywood, and “imagine” Hell away. However, at the judgment, these “imaginations” will be swept away with the REALITY OF GOD’S WORD concerning Hell.

“And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they [the lost] shall be an abhorring unto all flesh” (Isaiah 66:24).

At this judgment, you and I will be allowed to look upon those that are in Hell. You will run to the Lord Jesus Christ in grateful appreciation for what He has done for you in saving you from that punishment. You will be so thankful that you were wise enough to put your faith in Christ, and you did not want to pay for your own sin. You did not laugh at Hell. You did not laugh at those preachers who preached about what some call “highly exaggerated hell-fire and damnation!”

We are just teaching the Word of God. God wanted the truth about the consequences of dying without trusting Christ to be taught. It is an eternity in the Lake of Fire, and He put it in the Bible so that you would have absolutely no excuse for not trusting Christ as your Savior.

You might say, “Oh, well, the crowd I run with doesn’t believe that.” They will when they die, won’t they? After the rich man died in Luke 16, he lifted up his eyes in Hell and talked, across the great gulf that was between them, to Abraham. Notice the following verses: Luke 16:23-24;27-28;31.

“And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom (23). And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue; for I am tormented in this flame (24). Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house (27). For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment (28).
And he [Abraham] said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead" (31).

If you are reading these pages, you have absolutely no excuse whatsoever. Run to the Lord Jesus Christ. Put your faith in Him as the Savior who has paid for your sins. You do not have to go to church, be baptized, take communion, or confess to any preacher. All of that is nothing, but man-made substitution for the complete work that Christ did on the Cross for you. All He asks you to do is:

"Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved,..." (Acts 16:31)
“And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, (6)

Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.”

Revelation 14:6-7
“And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:”

Revelation 15:5

“And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.”

Revelation 15:8

34. The Temple in Heaven. Collage from "Revelation Visualized." "Angel by Artist Duncan Long.
REVELATION: CHAPTER FIFTEEN

THE TEMPLE IN HEAVEN IS OPENED

We have had the Seven Seals, the Seven Trumpets, and the Parenthetical Section of Chapters Twelve through Fourteen is now complete. Now, in this Chapter, the final Seven Bowls are the Grand Finale for the chief, pre-Armageddon, judgments. Just as Chapters Four and Five showed us the heavenly scene before the Tribulation Period began; likewise, here, in Chapter Fifteen, the scene is placed in Heaven before the next series of judgments begin. John sees the Temple of the Tabernacle of the Testimony open, before the bowls are poured out, in Chapter Sixteen.

Since the Bowl Judgments are even more harsh than the Trumpets, as the Trumpets were harsher than the Seals, we know that these judgments do not fall at the same time. These are the “last” before Armageddon. The Armageddon destruction comes after these, for the Beast’s kingdom only suffers attack in Revelation 16:2, 10, 19. In Revelation 19:11-21, at Armageddon, the Beast and all of his followers are forever destroyed.

Revelation 15:1.

“And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God” (Revelation 15:1)

“For in them is filled up the wrath of God.”

The words “filled up” here are from the Greek word *teleō* meaning "to finish, to bring to an end" (*telos*, "an end"), and frequently signifies, not merely to terminate a thing, but to carry out a thing to the full. We know the destruction of One-World Religious System of Babylon, and the Antichrist’s Commercial Babylon, and the Battle of Armageddon are in the immediate future. This will be followed by the Judgment of the Nations at the end of the Tribulation Period, and before the Kingdom is set up.

Only those, who reject the Bible, deny the fact that a Holy God shows His wrath against sin and rebellious sinners. These are like the idol worshippers of the Old Testament, who carve out their own Gods according to their own imaginations. God speaks of them in Romans 1:32,

“Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.”

During this time, men will seek to hide from the catastrophes to come, just as we prepare for times of catastrophe today. It will be the same as in Revelation 6:15 when the first judgments began to fall on Earth.

“And the kings of the Earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains” (Revelation 6:15);

All heads of government usually have a place prepared to run their governments from, in the event of an enemy’s attack. Saddam Hassain and Muhamar Quadaﬁ had their bunkers, and our government has a place of refuge as well.

“The President's Emergency Operations Center (PEOC) is a structure that lies beneath the East Wing of the White House in the United States. Originally constructed for President Franklin D. Roosevelt during world War II, it is built to withstand a nuclear hit [and is likely to be the President's evacuation point in the event of an incoming ICBM (the main protocols of escape are highly classified).

It is not in the same location as the Situation Room, which is in the basement of the West Wing. However, it does possess several televisions, telephones and a communications system to coordinate with other government entities during an emergency. During a breach of White House security, to include P-56 airspace violators, the President and other protectees will be relocated to the executive briefing room, next to the PEOC.
Day to day, the PEOC is manned around the clock by joint service military officers and NCOs. Dramatized versions of PEOC were featured in the 2010 films “G.I. Joe: The Rise of Cobra” and “Salt,” the 2013 films “Olympus Has Fallen” and “White House Down,” and the seasons four and six of the TV series “24.”

In Revelation 15:7, the word “vial,” actually, means “bowl.” These judgments will be the most severe. The judgments will not occur over a long period of time, but the bowls will be poured out upon the Earth, suddenly. The Bowl Judgments, the last in the series of judgments, are direct judgments from God, Himself. In Revelation 6:17, the question is asked,

“For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?” (Revelation 6:17)

No one will be able to stand. There will be those who laugh at the idea of things like this happening; but, if they reject Christ, and end up in the Tribulation Period, it will be no laughing matter.

Revelation 15:2-4.

“And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.”

These are those who stood up against the multitude, and the demon controlled government of the Antichrist. They did not take the Mark, “666.” In this Grand Finale in Heaven, it is evident that both the Heavenly Choir and its orchestra are assembled, with its number increased by these new members receiving the “harps of God.” And what was their song? They sang of “Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb.” Revelation 15:3,4:

“And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints (3).

Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest” (4).

This “choir” seems to be made up of both Jew, and Gentile, who have been saved during this Great Tribulation Period. They sing both “the song of Moses” and “the song of the Lamb,” showing that those who have trusted Christ as their Savior are “one in Christ Jesus.” I can picture the great Apostle Paul handing out the harps to the new and victorious martyrs. He would remind them that believers are all one in Christ Jesus, as he wrote in Galatians 3:28,

“There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus.”

Many often ask, “Were people saved differently in the Old Testament than the New Testament?” Absolutely not! It is so simple. In the Old Testament, in Genesis 3:15, immediately after Adam and Eve sinned, we have the promise of the coming of the Messiah. They had the Lamb sacrifices which pointed to the Lamb of God, who was introduced by John the Baptist in John 1:29,

“The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world.”

Their bringing of the lamb sacrifice showed they believed the record God gave of His Son. They were looking forward to the appointed time when Christ would come to Earth, die on the Cross, and pay for the sin of the world. Their faith was looking forward to Christ’s coming. The blood that was shed by the lamb sacrifice, offered by the priests upon the altar for the forgiveness of sins, only provided a covering (atonement) for sin. The covering sacrifice diverted the punishment of Almighty God upon the people.

When Christ came, He became our High Priest. There are no priests today in any religion. There are none in Roman Catholicism. Mormons, also, claim to have a high priesthood, but there are no priests in Mormonism, either. All you have to do is read the Book of Hebrews. When Christ came, He became our High Priest. There are no more Old Testament priests. They have fulfilled their purpose and have been done away with. There are no priests after the time of Jesus Christ. He is our High Priest. As we are told in Hebrews 9:11,12,
Revelation: Chapter Fifteen. The Temple is Opened

“But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building (11); Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us” (12).

You have elders, bishops, and deacons, but you have no priests. In fact, the Book of Hebrews tells us that the priesthood is “untransferable.” It will not be changed or transferred to anyone else.

“But this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable [un-transferable] priesthood”(Hebrews 7:24).

Therefore, when Christ was risen from the dead, and the Temple curtain was split right down the middle, that was showing us that we need no priest to offer any sacrifice for us, whatsoever. Hebrews 10:19, 20 tells us that we can go in ourselves.

“Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, (19) By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh” (Hebrews 10:19-20);

“For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus” (1 Timothy 2:5).

We do not need a priest, a minister, a bishop, an elder, nor a Rabbi, to intercede with God for us. You have a High Priest, the Lord Jesus Christ. And God also says, “I do not want you to call any man in the religious realm by the name of ‘Father’ today.”

“And call no man your father upon the Earth: for one is your Father, which is in heaven” (Matthew 23:9).

Christ rebuked the religious leaders, of that time, because they wanted to be called “Rabbi, Rabbi.” They wanted that position as “Father,” because that is a religious title they loved to have. They were soaking in their self-righteousness, and fed on the admiration of the people. Christ rebuked them for that. He said, “I am your High Priest, I am your teacher, I am your Messiah.”

While going through Bible College, I have asked a few priests why they wanted to be called “Father.” I got various answers, but one priest did respond in a very unusual way, “Son, I am going to tell you the truth since you ask. If we can get people to address us as ‘Father,’ we know we have their respect, and they will believe anything else we tell them.”

“Neither be ye called masters [teachers] : for one is your Master, even Christ” (Matthew 23:10)

When Christ told them that he was Christ, that is “kristos,” that meant He was “the Anointed One, the Messiah.” Now, He wants us to come boldly before the Throne of Grace. The only Intercessor you have, between God and Man, is Jesus Christ. The Bible is very clear about this in Hebrews 10:11,12.

“And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins (11): But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God” (12);

Yet, people get mad at Pastor Younce for telling them what the Bible says. I did not write it. I did not make it up. But I’ll tell you one thing, I am going to preach it.

There is a very interesting verse in Proverbs 29:25. This is a good verse to commit to memory because this is a precept that can govern your life. It says,

“The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe”

If you fear what any religious leader is going to do because you expose something, it will be a snare to you. You will fail to witness for Jesus Christ, because you have allowed someone to intimidate you.

Exodus 15:1-21 gives us the glorious song of Moses, referred to here in the Book of Revelation, and was given to commemorate the deliverance from the Egyptian armies. How well these verses fit the Tribulation Period. The enemy was wicked and rebellious against God. The situation was dire. They were up against the Red Sea and all seemed lost, but God intervened with a miracle. This will be the case in Matthew 24:21,22,

“For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be (21).
“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened” (22).

Exodus 15:11 is a glorious stanza in the Song of Moses. The theme and the title of this ancient hymn is “Me-ca-mo-cah,” meaning “Who Is Like Unto Thee?"  

“Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?” (Exodus 15:11).

In this particular period of time, just as Christians once faced lions in the arenas of Rome, the time will come when they, again, will face persecution and death. What a day of victory this verse illustrates of the Tribulation saints. At one moment, Satan has them in his grasp. Some are merely persecuted, but some are martyred. In the next moment, the redeemed arrive to a “sea of glass” in the glorious throne room of Heaven. The curses, the blasphemies, the trials, and the tears, will all be in the past. Suddenly, they will be singing the songs of victory. A familiar song that we often sing in our church is, “It Will Be Worth It All When We See Jesus. One line is especially comforting, “One glimpse of His dear face, All sorrow will erase,” as is a line from another familiar song, “What a day that will be, When our Jesus we shall see.”

Revelation 15:5,6.

“And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened (5). And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles” (6).

I would like for you to notice, in these two verses, that the sequence of the Book is continuing. In Revelation 11:15, the Seventh Trumpet finally sounded, and in 11:19, the heavenly temple was revealed. After the parenthetical visions of Chapters 12 to 14 show us how evil will rule during the last half of the Tribulation, we again return to the judgments of the Seventh Trumpet. The heavenly temple opens with the final Seven Plagues coming out of it.

Angels bring the plagues out of the heavenly temple, and they are dressed in white, and have golden belts. In 15:6, the King James translates “girdles,” but the Greek word is “zone,” and it literally means a belt. The garments of the angels show that these plagues will be holy and righteous judgments. The temple, with its altars, speaks of God’s holiness, and the requirement that sin be dealt with. The white clothed angels speak of holiness. Even the golden belts remind us of God’s righteousness, and His faithfulness, as recorded in Isaiah 11:5,

“And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.”

“The temple of the tabernacle of the testimony.” This reminds us of God’s tent, that is His Tabernacle of the Testimony, which Israel carried with them when they were led by Moses on their wilderness journeys.

Then, in 15:5, we come to the words “after that.” The Greek is “meta tauta,” and, literally, means “after these things.” This seems to be one of John’s favorite expressions to inform us as to when the different events are going to occur.

There are disastrous scenes of the dead from every war, but in the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, it is going to take Israel seven months to bury the dead, of Russia, and her allies that come against Israel in the First Battle of Gog and Magog. That battle occurs, almost, immediately after the Rapture. You can find that in Ezekiel, Chapter 38 and 39. (You can look at this on the Chart on Page 46).

In Old Testament times, the Ark of the Covenant was of great importance to the nation of Israel. The Ark was made, after the golden calf was destroyed, in Deuteronomy 9:16-21. (The full account for the golden calf is found in Exodus 32.) The Ark was instrumental in the crossing of the Jordan on dry land for Joshua. We can find that in Joshua, Chapter 3. It was taken into battle against the Philistines, and they captured it. At that point, in 1 Samuel 4:21 we are told, “The glory is departed from Israel because the Ark of God was taken.” “Ichabod,” meaning “the glory is departed.” It was returned later, and David, eventually, brought the Ark to Jerusalem. Jeremiah prophesied that, in time, the Ark would no longer be significant for worship. (Jeremiah 3:16) When Christ came, He became our Ark of the Covenant, our Protector, and our Savior.

In Revelation 15:5,6, the Temple in Heaven is once again opened, as the Seven Angels prepare to release the most awesome judgments on sinful mankind.
Revelation 15:7, 8.

“And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever (7). And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled” (8).

We find, in Revelation 15:7, that one of the four beasts (the Greek word for beasts here is “zōon” meaning “living creatures”) gave these Vials of Wrath to the Seven Angels. This again shows us that the holiness of God demands that the great sin of the Earth meet with these great punishments. We know this, because each of the four creatures was continually occupied night and day in praising God’s holiness saying,

“...Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come” (Revelation 4:8).

“Smoke from the glory of God...no man was able to enter...” This reveals to us that the matter is now irreversible. Sentence has been passed, and nothing can turn it back. The Seven Bowls of Wrath are now about to be poured out on the Antichrist, and his followers. The Bowls, or the Vials of Wrath, convey to us an image of God’s wrath against sin being stored up in the bowls, fuller and fuller, until they are overflowing with judgment.

What we ought to see here is not one large angel pouring out seven little thimbles of judgment upon the corrupted Earth. We should see Seven Angels pouring out gigantic bowls, larger even than the angels themselves, filled with the boiling and smoking wrath of God against the rebel sinners who will not come to Christ for forgiveness. They would actually, rather, curse God and die in their sin.

We see that in people we witness to. We led one young man to the Lord last week and, as I was getting ready to leave, he put out his hand and said, “Thank you for coming.” We invited him to church. He lives in another town and I hope that he can come. He said, “Thank you for coming and for telling me about Jesus Christ.”

You witness somewhere else, and they will say, “Oh, I don’t want to hear that. Take your old cult religion and go somewhere else!” It all amounts to this. Do you want to know the truth? No one can do anything for you, if you do not have a desire to know the truth.

If an alcoholic cannot face himself and admit he is an alcoholic, there is not anything in the world that you can do for him. If you pamper him and baby him, he will go out and get drunk again. He will just keep on drinking. He has got to have a will to make a change. Someone addicted to drugs faces the same thing. You cannot do anything for them until they realize “I want more out of life than what these drugs or alcohol have taken away from me.” They must come to that point, and want to do something about it.

It all comes down to this, each one of us must give an account of ourselves to the Lord. I want to tell everyone I can that Jesus Christ is the only way to Heaven. I don’t care what church you go to that supplements something else for the truth of God’s Word. I am going to say, “You’re wrong, Brother, and that’s the way it goes. Here’s what the Bible says.”

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6)

I would fight for your right, as an American, for you to believe contrary to what I do, but I expect you to fight for my right to preach, and stand on the convictions that I have from believing the Bible. It seems that the unbeliever wants all of his rights, but he does not want to give anyone else the right to disagree with him.

“Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you” (1 Peter 4:12):

“If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy are ye, for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified” (1 Peter 4:14).
“Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.”

Revelation 15:4
REVELATION: CHAPTER SIXTEEN

THE SEVEN BOWL JUDGMENTS

The Seven Angels, with the Seven Bowls, signal that this will be a full and complete cycle of judgment. Seven is God’s number of completeness. Just as during the seven day remodeling of the Earth, a voice command began the work, no voice was really necessary. But for our sakes, God spoke a command, and it was done. So that we can know these things come from Him, a voice comes from the holy, heavenly temple to begin these plagues.

John 11:41,42 further illustrates this. Christ openly declared that the reason He prayed out loud before raising Lazarus was for the sake of those watching, so that all people might understand that this raising originated with the Father, and was done through the mediation of the Son. So powerful was Christ, if He had not called Lazarus by name, every grave would have opened and all their residents come out. That is the power of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Revelation 16:1. “I Heard a Great Voice Out of the Temple...”

“AND I HEARD A GREAT VOICE OUT OF THE TEMPLE saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the Earth” (Revelation 16:1).

There will be men saying: “No more.” They may ask: “Why does God let this go on?” The Bible tells us that it will be the same “as the days of Noah,” and we find the same reason in Genesis 6:5:

“And GOD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the Earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.”

Revelation 16:2. The First Bowl Judgment, Grievous Sores Upon Those With the Mark.

“And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the Earth, and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the Mark of the Beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.”

In the Revelation 13:16,17 the Antichrist requires all to take his Mark, 666. They will stamp it on your forehead, or on your hand, and that shows you have sold yourself out. You will not be able to buy or sell, unless you have it. You have rejected Jesus Christ and accepted the counterfeit, the Antichrist.

These are the last plagues, according to Revelation 15:1, and they are poured out in the last half of the Tribulation Period—near the end. It will be before the final gathering at Armageddon ends the Tribulation, which we will see in Revelation 19:17-21, and also is mentioned here in Verse 16.

As we see from this verse, the first plague is poured out after the image of the Beast, having already had his resurrection, is put up. It is poured out after the Beast-followers have taken the Mark, according to Revelation 13:17,18. It is a “noisome and grievous sore.” The Greek literally means “an ulcerated sore, bad and evil.” We can only speculate as to how this will occur. However, you can mark it down! It will occur! This is a plague sent by God and only the Beast-followers will be afflicted. These grievous sores are true justice at the hands of the Great Physician, the Lord Jesus Christ.

This reminds us of the same plagues God warned Israel He would place on them if they rebelled. God promises all the blessings found in Deuteronomy 28:1-14 for Israel’s obedience to Him. From Verse 15 on, God warns them of His judgment to come, if they rebel.

“But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee” (Deuteronomy 28:15):

God told them ahead of time what the judgments would be.

“The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew, and they shall pursue thee until thou perish” (Deuteronomy 28:22).
“The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed” (Deuteronomy 28:27).

God warned Israel ahead of time what kind of judgments would come, if they forsook Him for other gods. God had John write the future of the end, and outline exactly what would take place, as mankind continues to add iniquity to iniquity like a snowball rolling down a hill. Notice the last five words of Verse 27:

“Thou canst not be healed.”

Why heal those that are sold out to the Antichrist? They will all be cast into Hell, at the end of the Tribulation Period, when Christ returns and judges the nations.

Some time back, the United Presbyterian Church considered a new sex code that would practically eliminate sin as a major factor in sexual relations. It is entitled “Sexuality in the Human Community.” The report recommended removal of all restrictions against unmarried adults who wished to live together. This new sexual code is just another step toward moral catastrophe.

In recent years, “the pill” has liberated women encouraging greater permissiveness. With this has come a soaring increase in venereal diseases. New strains are cropping up that do not readily respond to treatment. Sexually transmitted diseases are one major group of diseases that make for ongoing hidden epidemics. In the United States alone, there are nearly 20 million cases of new sexually transmitted infections yearly, from just eight viruses and bacteria, according to data from the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC).

Even Jerusalem is showing signs of being influenced with sin and sex. Lottery tickets are sold openly outside the walls of the Old City. Jerusalem motion picture theaters show films with sexual themes, and with rock music. Night clubs are becoming more evident. Prostitution is now legal in Israel. Quoted below is an article from the Jerusalem Post.

“Recently, I was shocked and disappointed when Yoav Kotler, the head of the investigative branch of the Tel Aviv district police, was quoted in a Jerusalem Post article (“TA police raid brothel in massive tax evasion case,” August 22) as saying that “99% of prostituted women in Israel willingly work” in the flesh trade. Contrary to what Mr. Kohler believes, most women do not choose to be prostitutes.

In fact, most women who enter prostitution in Israel aren’t women at all, but young girls. According to Saleet, a Tel Aviv shelter for prostituted women, the average age of entrance into Israel’s flesh trade is 14. Clearly, no 14 year-old would willingly choose to be working in this so-called profession…

Moreover, most prostituted persons have experienced severe sexual, physical and emotional abuse before they enter the sex trade. This serves as boot camp for prostitution in that it normalizes the abuse that is so common in the trade. Decades of research show that prostitution is multi-traumatic, with rape, beatings, coercion, depression, post-traumatic stress syndrome, a high rate of suicide, drastically lowered life expectancy, and sexually transmitted diseases being just a few of the horrors with which prostituted women and minors must contend.

“Prostitution never has been and never will be a profession like any other…Can we even name another profession in which 86% of employees are regularly beaten by their bosses and clients? And we won’t even mention the fact that 68% of these employees are also raped:” says one who knows what she is talking about! (Source: Jerusalem Post Article (Prostitution-in-Israel-Myth-vs-reality)

How sad! The one place in the world that God wants to place His name and be worshipped, has legalized prostitution.

“But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there, and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.” (2 Chronicles 6:6)

2 Timothy 3:1-6 warns us that this will be the world’s condition in the “last days.” We are seeing it now, even before the Rapture.
“This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come (1). For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy (2), Without natural affection, trucebreakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good (3), Traitors, heady, highminded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God (4), Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away (5). For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,”(6).

Revelation 16:3. The Second Bowl Judgment, the Sea Becomes Blood.

“And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.”

The sea does not become “AS blood” as translated here. The Greek says, "The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it BECAME blood, as of [one] dead, and every soul living died in the sea." (The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament)

The Second Bowl affects the sea, and it becomes blood as the blood of a dead man. Blood which has bled out into containers, or on the ground, coagulates and has a terrible stench. There are any number of natural occurrences which will turn sea water red and kill living organisms, such as the Red Tide of organisms that killed off shell fishing in the waters around Marco Island, Florida. God is going to turn these waters to blood. The God of Creation will turn the H₂O, plus the brine of sea water, into the complex elements that make up blood.

The First Bowl, which caused ulcerating sores, parallels the Sixth Plague God placed on the Egyptians when He was liberating Israel. We find that in Exodus 9:9.

“And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.”

We find a parallel to the Second Bowl, where the sea became blood, in the First Plague which God sent on Egypt.

“And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink, and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river” (Exodus 7:18).

“And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded, and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants, and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood” (Exodus 7:20).

I hope you believe the Old Testament for, if you do not, you will not believe God’s prophecy that He is going to do this to the Earth again. The things in the Old Testament are recorded for our learning and admonition, and that’s why God wants the Old Testament preached, as He stated in 1 Corinthians 10:11,12,

“Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come (11). Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall” (12).

God wants the Old and New Testament preached, just as the great Apostle Paul declared to the Ephesian elders in Acts 20:26,27,

“Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men (26). For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God” (27).

That is what the pastor of every church is to do. They are not to pick out a passage, or verse, from here and there, that happens to fit their church’s tradition, or what they have done down through the years as their “faith and practice.” No, it is God’s desire that people should hear “all the counsel of God” from every pulpit. The Lord Jesus Christ tells us that he is “written in the volume of the book (the Bible). And, just for emphasis, He said it twice. Once in the Old Testament, and once in the New Testament.

“Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God” (Hebrews 10:7).


That is why the people of today’s ecumenical churches are so easily persuaded to “compromise,” and, actually, can be brainwashed to accept the Antichrist. Why? They never hear the whole Word of God,
consistently, taught from their church pulpits. The preacher is to preach the Bible, the Word of God. That is what you learn from.

In Revelation 8:8, 9, the Second Trumpet turned only one-third of the sea to blood, and only one-third of the fish died. Here, however, the Second Bowl is universal in its reach. It can sweep the sea, and the fish that are not in aquariums or otherwise separated from the sea, will die. Chaos and thirst will reign upon the Earth.

Even though sinful man denies God, and boasts that he controls the oceans and is the master of his fate; God’s plagues will show the world, just as they showed Pharaoh, that God, alone, rules the world.

Exodus 7:20, and 25 show that the turning of the Nile into blood, at the touch of Moses’ rod, was an event that actually occurred in the real world. This Second Bowl Judgment will be just as literal as it was back there in Egypt. This is not just a nice little story or fable. This is a lesson from God’s Word that is intended to teach us that God owns the seas. No, the Second Bowl will be poured forth, and the sea will become blood. It has been spoken, and it will come to pass.


“And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters, and they became blood (4). And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus” (5).

“Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap” (Galatians 6:7).

Revelation 16:6,7.

For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are worthy (6). And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments” (7).

The angelic host in Heaven says, “You’re right, God, for doing what you are doing. We are looking down from Heaven, and we see all this ungodliness and filthiness going on. Yes, you are right in your judgment.” All Heaven agrees with God, because humanity will not judge itself as to what is right or wrong.

The Tribulation Period is a time, also, called “Jacob’s Trouble” in Jeremiah 30:7:

“Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob’s trouble, but he shall be saved out of it,” Jeremiah 30:7

The phrase “For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,” reminds us that the Lord Jesus Christ upbraided the leaders of Israel, whom He called “the children of them that killed the prophets.” (Matthew 23:31) Then, He passed sentence upon them in Matthew 23:35,36:

“That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the Earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar. (35) Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation” (36).

Pay day has now arrived, and God has given them blood to drink.

This Third Bowl is essentially similar to the Second, except instead of the sea, the rivers, the water sources of mankind are ruined for drinking and for freshwater fish, because of this blood plague. Just as the Nile was turned to blood, now, there shall be a thousand polluted, red, Niles on the Earth. You ought to read this in Exodus 7:20,25.

Even though in this passage we have been witnessing the mighty power of God, Satan and his cohorts have power, too. Compared to God, however, they are lightweights! We find that when Moses turned the waters of the Nile to blood, Pharaoh’s magicians were able, through the power of Satan, to duplicate the miracle. The two magicians of Pharaoh resisted the truth of God’s Word through Moses, when they turned water into blood with their enchantments. This is the power of satanic people. This caused Pharaoh, also, to resist what Moses was saying, or the truth of God’s Word. But, we would not even know their names if the Holy Spirit had not inspired the Apostle Paul to write about this in 2 Timothy 3: 8.

“Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.”
It may be difficult to imagine what a disaster the Second and Third Bowl judgments create. The vast oceans and rivers constitute a system which acts as God’s great air conditioner. They sweep away the impurities of the air. They are a balancing factor in nature. Also, the oxygen-giving organisms in the plankton, which are found in the water, supply a majority of the Earth’s oxygen to man. The oceans, rivers, and springs turning to blood will result in billions of floating, decomposing fish.

1. Waters become poisonous and putrid. Foul-smelling air sweeps across the land as decay takes place.
2. Fish, an important source of food, will now be gone.
3. The fishing industry collapses. Starvation will accelerate. People will rush to dig wells, only to have blood come running.
4. Man’s oxygen supply will diminish. We could see bloody snow. Imagine red ice cubes floating in your drinks.

This is a picture of disaster and death, with more to come.


“And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire (8). And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory” (9).

As we have said, the Bowl Judgments parallel those, sent upon Egypt, when God was liberating the nation of Israel from their bondage. And, just like Pharaoh, they did not change their mind about God, and continued to rebel against Him. You can read this in Exodus 9:34,35:

“And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants (34). And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken by Moses” (35).

In the Tribulation Period, even though they know God is sending the judgments, instead of worshiping God, they continue to rebel and turn on His children, the Christians.

In this Fourth Bowl, the sun itself is affected, and men are scorched with its intense heat. In the Fourth Trumpet, Revelation 8:12, the heavenly bodies were also affected. In that case, only one-third of the sun was darkened. A cooling effect will take place, not to mention the panic over what is happening. Here, however, men are burned. In ages past, men have worshiped the sun. They worshiped what God had created, instead of worshiping the Creator.

We find a perfect example of this in Romans 1:18-23.

“For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness (18),

These say that what is wrong—is right. They defend unrighteousness, as if it is the truth.

Because that which may be known of God is manifest in them, for God hath shewed it unto them (19).

For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead, so that they are without excuse (20):

Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened (21).

Atheists are not born, you have to be taught to not believe in God. You have to be brainwashed, and injected with the venom of the anti-God mind, to become an evolutionist, and say, “There is no God.” You can see all the things that God has made, so God says you are without excuse.

“Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, (22). And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things” (23).

When scientists today speak about solar heat and photosynthesis, it is the sun they marvel at, not the God who created it. God is made into a sort of Santa Claus who gives us everything.
With this plague, God shows the Antichrist, and his followers who have taken the Mark of the Beast, that He is the One who sustains this Earth. This is a demonstration of the uselessness of putting your trust in anyone, but God, to control the world in which we live.

Water is symbolic of life, yet we have just seen in the Third Bowl Judgment that the water of the Earth has been turned to blood. Now, under this judgment, the heat of the sun is added to their previous loss of fresh water to quench their thirst.


“And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain, (10) And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds” (11).

The Fifth Bowl Judgment parallels the Ninth Plague sent on the nation of Egypt. Now, we go back to the Tenth Chapter of Exodus, in the Old Testament, which was, “written for our learning and admonition.” This shows us that, since God has done this before, He can do it again. Note Exodus 10:21-23:

“And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt (21). And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days (22): They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings” (23).

God deals with the darkness, here, as He has dealt with last plague in Verse Nine, where men were scorched with great heat. The Sun God of the Egyptians was Ra, the chief of the Gods. God is showing mankind that there is no God outside of Jehovah, Adonai, Elohim, who is the Lord Jesus Christ, when manifested in the flesh.

The Fifth Bowl, like the Fifth Trumpet in Revelation 9:4, primarily falls on wicked men “…which have not the seal of God…” In Revelation 16:10,11, it falls on the Beast’s followers, those of the Anti-God system. “The seat of the beast” shows that it is directed against the Antichrist’s center of power. Included in this judgment are sores and pain. This pain is directed at three things:

1. It is aimed at the capital of the Beast’s empire, his “seat” of government that he rules from.
2. It falls on his entire kingdom which, at this time, includes “kindreds, and tongues, and nations,” as we are told in Revelation 13:7,8.
3. It aggravates the sores caused by the First Bowl in Revelation 16:2. The fact that the sores of the First Bowl are aggravated by the Fifth Bowl Judgment, reveals that these judgments are sent in quick succession, with a short period of only days between them.

Notice in Revelation 16:10: “They gnawed their tongues for pain.” Intense pain will cause this. In Revelation 16:9,11, instead of using their God-given tongues to ask God for mercy, they used them to blaspheme God. Now they are being given punishment that fits their sin. If they are going to blaspheme God with them, let them chew on their tongues to lessen their pain. But these, like Pharaoh, would not change their mind about rebelling against God.

The “darkness which could be felt” was the Ninth Plague sent upon Egypt, as we have just read here in Exodus 10:21. Since it happened back then, we can be certain that this Fifth Bowl Judgment will come to pass. It is the actual, literal, thing.

When we have a hot summer with many days in the 90 to 100 degree category, there are power outages as air conditioners are constantly running. Radio and television run public service announcements requesting people to cut back on their use of electricity by turning off their air conditioners. There are sometimes power failures. Imagine, with the heat of the previous judgment, how power failures will occur all over the world.

The heat is followed by complete darkness, but with no relief from the heat. When electric transformers fail, there will be chaos on the streets and highways with no traffic signals. One only has to recall the devastating effects of Hurricane Katrina on New Orleans, to realize the crippling effect of power outages on hospitals, and in all areas of daily life. Usually, given human nature, the first thing to happen in darkness is looting and crime. It will be no different in the Tribulation Period.
These all come in quick succession. First, malignant sores, then a sea of blood, then rivers of blood, followed by oppressive heat, then sudden darkness. All within a few days of time.

Revelation 16:12. The Sixth Bowl Judgment, the River Euphrates Is Dried Up.

“And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.”

The Sixth Bowl, like the first five, is similar to its corresponding trumpet recorded in Revelation 9:13-16. In the Sixth Trumpet, the Four Angels were loosed who were bound to the River Euphrates. Here, we find the Euphrates is dried up. In the Sixth Trumpet, the army of the 200 million horsemen began its march to kill one-third of men. (Revelation 9:18) Here, we, also, see the armies “of the kings of the east” gathered, and sent on the march. The “kings of the east” should literally read, “the kings of the land of the rising sun.” The older generation may remember from WWII, the Japanese fighter plane, with the red sun on the side, nicknamed the Japanese Zero. These kings come from the “land of the rising sun.” That is China, Japan, India, and other countries in that part of the world.

The corresponding Trumpets and Bowls involve the same basic area of life, but with differences. The Trumpet Judgments are partial, while the Bowl Judgments are universal. In light of this, we can expect the armies of the “kings of the east” to be made up of greater multitudes than the 200 million of the Sixth Trumpet in Revelation 9:13-16. This Chapter shows us this is an accurate conclusion.

According to the web site, “Global Manpower.com,” China has a total population of approximately 1.4 billion with available manpower of 7.5 million. Those fit for service amount to 6.2 million, with 2 million reaching military age every year. Their Active Front Line Personnel are numbered at 2.3 million, with an Active Reserve of 2.3 million. They are ready to go.

The Chinese Christians, of which there are many, will go at the Rapture, but the rest will be involved in the Battle of Armageddon where the blood flows as deep as “the horses bridles” in the Valley of Jehosaphat.

In order to comprehend this verse, get a world globe, and you will find that the Euphrates River is about 1700 miles long, flowing southeast into the Persian Gulf. On a globe, you can see the strategic importance of this river lying as it does, with Africa, Israel, and the Middle East lying to the southwest, and Russia, China, and Iran to its northeast.

We find out that God, in His judgment, dries it up for them to facilitate a rapid march to their Armageddon doom.

“In 2007, a massive drought hit the area, and the levels of the Tigris and Euphrates have been falling ever since, the water loss exacerbated by more than 40 new upstream dams that have come online in the past three decades. In the central marshland district of Chibayish… the population dropped from 60,000 to 6,000 in just three decades.

…dramatic declines in the quantity and quality of the Tigris River in Iraq after [Turkey builds] the Ilisu Dam [are anticipated]. It will reduce the Tigris River’s downstream flow from 20 billion cubic meters (BCM) to just 9 BCM, he says, destroying about 1,655.6 acres of arable land in Iraq. When the river level gets that low… saline water from the Persian Gulf will also infiltrate the Tigris. Recent drought years have already resulted in salty tap water throughout the lower third of Iraq.”

(Source:voices.nationalgeographic.com/2013/04/11/drought-and-dams-in-biblical-garden-of-eden/)

You would think, after all these judgments have fallen, that men would rush to seek the Lord, but this does not occur. Romans 2:4,5 lays this out for us.

“Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? (4). But after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurist up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God” (5),

We find there are many people today whose hearts are hardened. They have listened to the wrong philosophies, and have been turned against the Bible by the agents of Satan, or even by churches. I hope this
does not include you, personally. I hope your heart is not so hard that you can’t trust the Lord Jesus Christ. You will be free from all of these judgments in the Book of Revelation, because you will be taken at the Rapture. You will be in Heaven, watching as a spectator, instead of experiencing the judgments. We are going to be coming back with Christ. If you are a Christian today, and the Rapture has occurred, you will have been in Heaven during these seven years, then, you will come back with the Lord Jesus Christ after the Tribulation Period is over. “For so shall we ever be with the Lord.” What a sight that is going to be!

In Revelation 16:13, 14, we do not see “repentance,” or a change of mind, about their rebellion against God. Instead, we see a complete preparation for warfare against God. The overconfident attack against the Lord and his armies is motivated by the spirits of the “Unholy Trinity.” They are identified by name in Revelation 16:13 as “the dragon” or Satan (Revelation 12:9), the Beast a.k.a. the Antichrist (1 John 2:18), and the False Prophet.

The armies of the world come together in the Valley of Jehosaphat, a trouble spot often in the news. Their objective is to crush, once and for all, the Lord, His angels, and His followers. They confidently believe they can win, and are certain this will eliminate the primary cause of interference in their life. They have believed the Antichrist’s lie. He will have no trouble convincing them. Even in this age, his ministers appear to be “ministers of righteousness” (2 Corinthians 11:15).

Let me tell you how you judge a true minister from a false minister, or, a true church from a false church. You ask the pastor how to go to Heaven when you die, according to the Word of God.

It may be hard for someone to comprehend, unless you were with me. I stopped at a large church some time back. I talked with the elderly clergyman who was there. I introduced myself and asked, “Sir, could you tell me how I can know I am going to Heaven when I die?” He was absolutely befuddled, and had no idea how to answer my question. He had nothing but formalism. He followed a procedure the church had laid down for him to do. He was a “robot,” within the church, doing exactly what the books had told him to do. He had absolutely no idea about how to go to Heaven.

After we talked about 15 minutes, I asked him if he had a King James Bible? Well, he did not have that. I asked him if he had a Douay Translation of the Bible. He did not have that, but, after a search, he came out with some Bible that I had not heard of. I took the Bible, turned to John 3:16, and asked him to read it out loud. He read it, and it read almost like the King James, “For God so loved the world that he gave his only begotten son…” I asked him, “Are you trusting Jesus Christ completely as the payment for your sin?” Well, he didn’t know about that. You would be shocked if I revealed the denomination.

It was so sad. I tried to lead him to the Lord. I showed him John 3:16, and very carefully went over it with him, but to no avail.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life” (John 3:16).

John 6:47.

“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth on me hath [right now] everlasting life.”

…and 1 John 5:13.

“These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.”

He simply would not accept it. It was a shock to him, because people do not go to these clergymen very often, and try to lead them to the Lord. I do it quite often.


“And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet” (13). For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the Earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty” (14).

The word “devils” in the Greek is “daimon” meaning demons. The Greek word for Devil is “diabolos” singular, as there is only one Devil. Whenever you see devils, plural, it should have been translated “demons.”
These verses follow that pattern already laid out. Here, in Verses 13-16, there is a parenthetical break between the Sixth and the Seventh Bowl Judgments. In both the Seals and the Trumpets, there were also several parenthetical sections. In the vision of Revelation 7:1-17, the Two Saved Multitudes were between the opening of the Sixth and Seventh Seals. Between the Sixth and Seventh Trumpets were inserted Revelation 10:1 to Revelation 11:13.

God seems to want us to realize a truth, or set of truths, before each series is completed. In the Bowl Judgments, between the Sixth and Seventh Bowl, God makes us realize that these bowls lead up to the final confrontation, the Battle of Armageddon. God’s Bowl Judgments, and the three “unclean spirits like frogs,” are setting up the battlefield for the final showdown at Megiddo, the Battle of Armageddon.

In Revelation 16:13 we see that from the Unholy Trinity, a clamor goes out to this world to come together in Northern Israel, the valley plain approach to Jerusalem, called Armageddon. Many talk about Armageddon, and few realize the magnitude of what it is.

“For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the Earth...” Revelation 16:14 shows us that they will try to validate the message with signs and wonders, as demonstrations of their power. The Bible tells us that civilization began outside of the Garden of Eden in the area of the Tigris and the Euphrates. As these armies march down the dry Euphrates river bed, they will be marching to the end of a sinful world domination.

China, with nuclear capacity, is a nation to be reckoned with in the world today. Japan was weakened by WWII, but is again a fast growing power. Her ties with the United States have become strained. Japan’s growth has been explosive, and she leads the world in shipbuilding, and has surpassed both the United States and Russia in steel output. The Japanese premier has told his country that they will one day play a leading role in Asian security. It is not inconceivable that Japan will join with China, and India, and other Asian nations, to sweep in at Armageddon and do battle with the Lord.

But remember, we are going to be with the Lord!

Revelation 16:15.

“Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.”

This applies to the Tribulation Period, but the same thing could apply now. The Christian should be walking in the footsteps of the Lord Jesus Christ. We ought to be witnessing for the Lord. In this way, we will not be “naked” of rewards.

Many say, “Well, how can people in the Tribulation not know when the Lord is going to return. The length of the Tribulation Period is spelled out in many Scriptures as lasting seven years. To this we say, remember what our Savior said in Matthew 24:22:

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened.”

The days will be shortened.

Revelation 16:16.

“And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.”


“And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done (17). And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings, and there was a great Earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the Earth, so mighty an Earthquake, and so great” (18).
We are beginning to see all of these things taking place in nature, now. There have been earthquakes which have killed over 2,000. There have been tornadoes, hurricanes, mountains of snow where there should not be snow, and no snow where there should be snow. Many states suffer from drought in this year of 2015.

We see finality as a “great voice out of the temple in heaven” proclaims, “It is done.” As a Christian, how thankful you should be to not hear this voice in judgment. However, the massed armies at Armageddon will certainly hear it.

Napoleon called this area the greatest natural battlefield, because there was sufficient room for the armies of this world to maneuver. It was here on Mount Gilboa, in the eastern part of the valley, that Saul died in battle with the Philistines. (1 Samuel, Chapter 31) Here, Josiah was slain in battle with the Pharaoh Necho. (2 Kings, Chapter 23) It has been stated that the low mountains of this area have been silent witnesses to more bloody encounters than any other place on Earth.

Revelation 16:19-21.

“And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath (19). And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found (20) Great Babylon will be amplified on in the next chapter. This is a preview of what God has in store for her. “And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, for the plague thereof was exceeding great” (21).

A talent is estimated at various weight figures, as there were no standardized weights in biblical times. Averaging the figures that we do have, these hailstones will weigh between 100 and 120 pounds. Hailstones of this size would unquestionably cause fatalities. Even a glancing blow on the arm or foot would mean severe damage. The property damage to homes, cars, and businesses would be astronomic. There is no way you could calculate this. Three cinder blocks wired together weigh about 100 pounds. How would you like to have that fall on you?

Even with this, the wicked followers of the Antichrist, however, still choose to continue blaspheming God, rather than to change their minds about the Creator of this world.

We find, essentially, this same plague took place in Exodus 9:22-26. Fire and hail, accompanied by bolts of lightning, fell upon Egypt causing fire everywhere in the land, but not on Israel. Just as the other Bowls with their sores, and darkness, and waters turning to blood were similar to those that fell upon Egypt, so, too, is this plague of hail almost identical. The result is summarized in Exodus 9:25:

“And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast, and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.”

The Egyptian judgments came to pass in the physical world. You can be certain those judgments, prophesied to come upon the Antichrist and his followers, will be fulfilled to the letter!

“Even so, come, Lord Jesus.”
REVELATION: CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

THE ONE WORLD RELIGIOUS SYSTEM IS DESTROYED

Chapters Seventeen and Eighteen are inserted here to enlarge upon the details of “Mystery, Babylon the Great.” The City of Babylon will be the seat of the One-World Religious System, headed up by the False Prophet, the Ecumenical Movement of the Tribulation Period. The same movement is being widely perpetrated, today, through groups like the United Nations and other international groups, and has been for a number of years. As we see a One-World Government and a One-World Religious System, formulating right before our eyes, we can understand, from the Word of God, that these things are going to take place. It is no surprise to Christians who study their Bible.

When a person has gone to a liberal church, where they do not hear the Bible systematically taught, they find these things hard to understand. When a person has a desire to know the truth hears God’s Word taught from Genesis to Revelation, usually, they will just soak it up like a sponge. “Tell me where that verse is. I would like to go home and look it up.” Sometimes, that is the response of someone who has gone to a liberal church, and wants to know the truth. At other times, the person from the liberal church will just jump up and leave—right now! They just don’t want to hear the truth if it disagrees with the tradition of their church.

Normally, Christians want to talk about the Word of God. You may disagree with another Christian about a particular verse, but you still want to discuss what the Bible says.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me” (John 14:6)

However, as Christ says, there is only one way to Heaven. There is no leeway, or margin for error, on that subject. You must believe what God said to believe, or you will never see Heaven.

At the beginning of the Seven-year Tribulation Period, right after the Rapture, the Antichrist, whom Satan indwells, will make a covenant with the nation of Israel. He will allow them to go into their rebuilt Temple, and worship as they did under the old Levitical system. After three-and-a-half years, the Antichrist will break his covenant, and seek to kill every Jewish person he can get his hands on. During that first three-and-a-half years, we find the formulation of a One-World Government and a One-World Religious System, with the headquarters being at the rebuilt city of Babylon. Babylon is known as Al-Hillah now.

Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylon was built on both sides of the Euphrates, according to a report from US CENTCOM Historical/Cultural Advisory Group, and enclosed an area of approximately 200 square miles.

Al-Hillah lies within the area of the old Babylon city walls, and is the Provincial Capital of Babylon (Babil) Province. It has about 1,950,000 inhabitants (2013 estimate), and is located on the Al Hillah stream, the eastern branch of the Euphrates river, opposite of what remains of the ruins of old Babylon, about 62 miles south of Baghdad. The founders of Al Hillah built on top of the ruins, and many of Nebuchadnezzar’s bricks were reused. In the past, they could even be seen in the walls of the houses. The economy of Al-Hillah is based upon being a river port, and grain market, and is built on the site where archaeologists believe Nebuchadnezzar’s Hanging Gardens were located.

“The walls of Babylon were legendary, difficult to imagine even in today’s world. According to the historian, Herodotus, they towered more than 300 feet into the sky, close to the height of a 30-story building. Over 200 watchtowers scattered along the entire length of the city wall thrust even further into the air, some as high as 450 feet! Herodotus records that there were actually two walls, with a deep moat between them. Any army that breached the first wall would have to attack the second from inside the river. One wall was wide enough to run chariot races four abreast. Because of this incredible wall, the city was considered militarily unconquerable. Babylon straddled the Euphrates river at a location roughly 60 miles southwest of modern-day Baghdad.” Pytlik, G. (n.d.). Daniel, God’s Messenger For Our Time, (Pytlik)
Even though that portion of Iraq has suffered greatly from repeated wars, and the destruction of ISIS, a New York Times headline from April 13, 2006 stated “UNESCO Intends to Put the Magic Back in Babylon.” UNESCO is UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. The article is as follows:

Babylon, Iraq — In this ancient city, it is hard to tell what are ruins and what is just ruined. Babylon, the city with the million-dollar name, has paid the price of war. It has been ransacked, looted, torn up, paved over, neglected and roughly occupied…But Iraqi leaders and UN officials are not giving up on it. They are working to restore Babylon, home to the Hanging Gardens, one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World. They want a cultural center and even an Iraqi theme park. Hilla's mayor, has big plans for Babylon. "I want restaurants, gift shops, long parking lots," he said. “God willing,” he added, “maybe a Holiday Inn.”

The UN Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO) is pumping millions of dollars into Babylon and other sites. It has even printed a snazzy brochure to give to wealthy donors. "Cultural tourism could become Iraq's second biggest industry, after oil," explained a United Nations official helping with the project…

The Future of Babylon Project is a partnership of the World Monuments Fund, a New York-based nonprofit organization, and Iraq's State Board of Antiquities.

The New York Times ● By Jeffrey Gettleman ● Published: Thursday, April 13, 2006

Just as Rome is the headquarters for Roman Catholicism, Babylon will be the headquarters of the Antichrist’s One-World Religious System. All of its documents, and all of its power, will come out of Babylon UNTIL the middle of the Tribulation Period when the Antichrist goes into the Temple in Jerusalem, declares himself to be God (2 Thessalonians 2:3,4). He, then, demands to be worshiped. In order to prove their loyalty to him, everyone must take the Mark of the Beast, 666. (Revelation 13:15-18).

Things That Are Different…Are Different!

We must make a distinction here. “Mystery, Babylon the Great” is the ecumenical One-World Religious System which formerly “reigneth over the kings of the Earth.” (Revelation 17:18) She is destroyed by the Ten Kings, at the command of the Antichrist. Commercial Babylon is a city which is destroyed by God. (Revelation 18:8).

Babylon Exists Now and Babylon Will Be Existing Before the Rapture.

We often say there are no more Bible prophecies to be fulfilled before the Rapture. Israel must be in the Land of Israel, and so she has been since May 14, 1948.

Often overlooked, is that the city of Babylon must be in existence, as well, and she will be. That is what God has said. “Babylon” is referred to in the Book of Revelation eight times. Once, it is in reference to the “RELIGIOUS BABYLON,” the One-World Religious System, found in Revelation 17:5.

“And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”

The other seven times it is referring to COMMERCIAL BABYLON, the city. (Revelation 14:8, 16:19, 18:1, 2, 9, 10, 21).

Babylon will exist to serve as the capital of an economic empire that has a stranglehold on the world.

“And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees’ excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.” (Isaiah 13:19)

Babylon will be destroyed, completely, at the end of the Tribulation Period, just like Sodom and Gomorrah. The locations of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the other three “cities of the plain,” are not known with absolute certainty. Babylon, though badly deteriorated due to war, looting, and deliberate destruction by terrorists, is still in existence; although former dictator, Saddam Hussein, built one of his palaces over the ruins of Nebuchadnezzar’s palace. That is on one side of the Euphrates River. Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylon existed on both sides of the River, and the other side is occupied by Al Hillah, as Babylon is now known, built on top of the old ruins. It should be noted that Babylon was never destroyed, but deteriorated away due to the trade routes changing.
Chapter Seventeen introduces us to “Mystery, Babylon the Mother of Harlots,” the Antichrist’s Ecumenical One-World Religious System. You are seeing the birth pains of this, today, where churches, that do not even believe the same thing, get together for ecumenical services. There is no Scripture that supports that. In fact, it contradicts the Word of God. The Bible tells us in Romans 16:17,18:

“No I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, and avoid them (17). For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple” (18).

God says in Revelation 18:4:

“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

The philosophy of the Ecumenical Movement is, “You come in to us. We need to get together. We are not going to talk about whether you are saved by grace through faith. We are not going to talk about whether there is saving grace in baptism or communion, or if the pastor says he can forgive your sins. Oh…that’s no big thing.” Bible doctrine is diminished. “Let’s just love everyone and not pay any attention to the Word of God.”

I love to read church history. Martin Luther is called the “Morning Star of the Reformation.” He, supposedly, came out from Roman Catholicism and the power of the Pope, and, supposedly, took his stand and said, “No, we are going to reform. We do not believe in those things.” I have several of Luther’s books.

In his Table Talk, he has a section under “The Antichrist.” Pay attention now! Pastor Younce did not say this. Martin Luther said this. “The pope is the Antichrist.” He repeated it several times. Lutherans say they follow exactly what Martin Luther taught, because they believe that. Yet, you see the Lutherans supporting the Roman Catholics, and the Roman Catholics shaking hands with the Lutherans.

Nevertheless, this shows you the signs of the times.

Revelation 17:1

“And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:"

We find in this chapter the judgment of the Babylonian Religious System, “the Great Harlot.” As the One-World Religious System, true to her harlotry, she takes in everyone. All “religions” may come through her doors, EXCEPT, born again believers. After the vision of the Bowl judgments in Chapter Sixteen, John next speaks with one of the angels who poured out the Bowls of Judgment. This angel now shows the Apostle, in great detail, just how this false religious system of the Tribulation Period will be destroyed.

In Revelation 17:1-7, this false religious system that prevails during the first half of the Tribulation Period, is represented by an unfaithful and wanton woman. Because of the duty of faithfulness to a husband, the example of a woman is often used in Scripture to represent a religious system. For example: In Isaiah 54:5, Israel is pictured as the wife of Jehovah. In Hosea 2:1-23, and Hosea 3:1-5, Israel is portrayed as an adulterous woman. In Revelation, Chapter Twelve, we see the persecuted woman is Israel during the Tribulation Period. The Church at Corinth is a “chaste virgin” in 2 Corinthians 11:2, and in Revelation 19:7-9, the Church of Christ, as a whole, is the Bride. If you are born again, you are a part of the “Bride of Christ.”

The phrase “She sitteth upon many waters,” is explained by Verse 15:

“And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues” (Revelation 17:15)

We see two rival women in the Tribulation Period. Both claim to love Christ. One is the True Church, the Bride (Revelation 19:7-9), and, the “other woman” is the apostate One-World Religious System, known as “The Great Harlot.” The apostate One-World Religious System is “Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots.” The latter woman is called a “whore” in Verse One, and a “harlot” in Verse Five. They are from the same Greek word “pornē,” meaning “harlot, or whore.” She is unfaithful to the God that she claims to love. She loves all those who come along, and hates the True God. That she is a “great” whore from the Greek word “megas,” shows that she has vast power and influence, and she engulfs the world.

Remember that Revelation 17 and 18 are not chronological, but are an amplification of what is going to take place during the final great judgments of the Tribulation Period.
Revelation 17:2.

“With whom the kings of the Earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the Earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.”

“With whom the kings of the Earth have committed fornication...”

In Verse 2, we find the “kings of the Earth have committed fornication” with this woman. That is spiritual fornication. This tells us that the false One-World Religious System, of the Tribulation Period, will have a great influence on the nations, and the rulers, of the world. This church loves the world, and the world loves her. The Christian finds good advice in 1 John 2:15:

“Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him” (1 John 2:15).

If you are a Christian, and you witness for the Lord, you are not going to be popular with the world. The only way you are going to be popular with the world is to partake of the sins of the world. Amos 3:3 says:

“Can two walk together, except they be agreed?”

“The inhabitants of the Earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.”

Revelation 17:2 says that “the inhabitants of the Earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” The false doctrines and teachings of this apostate One-World Religious System, through its member churches and denominations, make the people of the Earth insensible to the call of God. The false church fills the people with unbelief, and encourages immorality. It doesn’t matter what you believe. “Come one! Come all!” Just do not proselyte. Its wine corrupts the Earth. Are you a part of a congregation that is part of the growing apostate world church of today? You ought to read 2 Corinthians 6:14 to 7:1. It tells you to “Come out from among them,” or have you been made drunk by her wine, so that you say, “Oh, I can stay a little longer, it doesn’t make any difference. After all, everybody in town is doing it.”

Revelation 17:3-7.

“So he carried me [John] away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I [John] saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns (3).

And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication (4):

Mystery Babylon is a very rich organization, and she thinks she has everything. This One-World Religious System works for the Antichrist, who is Satan, and her mission is to get everyone to take the Mark of the Beast. She has tremendous power, and uses all of her false philosophies of “Let’s just get together,” to influence the religious people of the world to take the Mark of the Beast. If you are doing something in the name of a religion, it can’t be wrong, can it? That’s what the people of Germany thought, when Hitler used the writings of Martin Luther to convince their church leaders to tell them those inferior Jews had to go!

As we have said, it is ludicrous to think that the Muslims are going to abandon Allah, their God, and, Mohammed, their prophet, when they will kill you for burning their Koran. The Catholics are not going to abandon their Pope, priests, and Mary worship without a fight! Nor will the Lutherans abandon their god, Luther. There are thousands of religious sects who will not abandon their faith for a generic God of a One-World Church. This is both impossible and unreasonable!

Therefore, not everyone who refuses the Mark of the Beast will be a Christian. Now, Satan has them coming and going. If someone who professes to follow the teachings of Mohammed, and is a Muslim, refuses to take the Mark of the Beast, they will be executed by the government of one of the Ten Kings. (Revelation 17:17)

Then, after the One-World Religious System, pictured as “Mystery, Babylon the Great,” has done all she can to lead the world to the feet of the Antichrist, he destroys her. When the One-World Religious System is no longer useful to him, Satan has her destroyed. God does not destroy her, but Satan, in his treachery and deceit destroys, the One-World Religious System. That is what Satan does.

In John 8:44, we find out that Satan is a murderer and a liar. This has been his procedure all down through History. Ever since God created mankind, Satan has sought to deceive so that he can be the ruler of the world.
He will destroy anything that is in his way. When you are no longer useful to him, he seeks to arrange your death, and send you off to a Christ-less eternity.

We must keep in mind that “Mystery, Babylon the Great” is a personification, or representation, of the One-World Religious System. What is destroyed is all the people who have become part of it, and now refuse to take the Mark of the Beast.

John was dumbfounded at the sight of her. Here we have a religion that hates Christianity. Religion is man trying to reach God by his own efforts, and uniting with other beliefs. Christianity is God reaching down for man, because of the sacrifice he gave in sending Jesus Christ to die on the Cross to pay for our sins.

“For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: (8) Not of works, lest any man should boast.” Ephesians 2:8-9

In the first part of this vision, John sees the woman with her name on her forehead:

“And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH (5). And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration”(6).

When John beheld this woman “drunken with the blood of the saints…and the martyrs of Jesus…,” he was “amazed with a great amazement.” In other words. He did not look with “admiration.” He looked at her in shock for what she was guilty of. In the interpretation which follows in the remainder of the chapter, John writes his own personal reaction in language that is extremely strong!

“And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration” (Revelation 17:6)

Looking upon her, and understanding what she meant, he says, “I was amazed with a great amazement! I was filled with the wonder of a great wonder. I was astonished with a great astonishment. He did not write those words of amazement when he saw the Beast, the political ruler. He did not write of that astonishment when he saw any other thing that God had revealed to him concerning the future. When John saw this “scarlet woman,” and came to understand that she represented the course of religion in this Earth, he “wondered with a great wonder.”

Think about this for a moment. When Jesus Christ walked upon the Earth in His flesh before the Crucifixion, He was John’s close friend and Master. John was the one to whom Jesus Christ entrusted the care of Mary. Although John had witnessed great things, such as the Transfiguration, the wounds of Christ after the Resurrection, and the Ascension; he could never have imagined the warfare that has gone on between his Savior and the powerful God of this World, Satan. Here, in front of him, was one whom Satan would use greatly to send people into Hell. It was something even bigger than Rome.

But this is the same Apostle John that the Holy Spirit had inspired to write in 1 John 4:4,

“Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world.”

Even so, the background of the idolatry of this scarlet “whore” is seen in the very name written on her forehead,

“Mystery, Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots and Abominations of the Earth.” (Revelation 17:5)

Mystery, Babylon the Great is a Direct Result of the Tower of Babel.

Idolatry began in the city of Babel, or Babylon. Even though God had told them to replenish the Earth, men began raising a tower whose top “may reach unto heaven.” This was an attempt to have salvation by their own works. From the lives of the people, we know this also included the use of images, and rituals, contrary to the Word of God. The Bible calls the use of such images, and sensualities, in worship, “harlotry.” The Bible also calls it “whoredom, spiritual adultery, and fornication.” That is how it is portrayed throughout the whole Word of God. This idolatry, and use of images, in approaching a great god of Heaven began, as we have said, in the city of Babel, or Babylon, as it was established by Nimrod. Notice Genesis 10:10:

And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.”
Looking at the previous two verses, Genesis 10:8,9,

“And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the Earth (8). He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD” (9).

Nimrod’s name means “rebel.” The Bible says “He was a mighty hunter before the LORD,” but he was a hunter of men, that is, a hunter of souls. “And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel. And they journeyed east…” Notice Genesis 11:2.

“And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwell there.”

“Shinar” is a fertile valley watered by the Tigris and Euphrates River, and that is the location of Babylon, today. We continue in Genesis 11:3,

“And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.”

The word “slime” is the Hebrew Word “hêmâr,” and it is bitumen. It is a mineral pitch that, when hardened, forms a strong cement. It is not like slime as we think of today. We will continue in Genesis 11:4:

“And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole Earth.”

Notice the words, “may reach unto heaven.” Mankind has never stopped trying to reach Heaven by their own good works. That is why they never have the peace of an absolute assurance of eternal life. Once in a while, someone you are witnessing to will make the statement, “No one can ever know for sure if they are going to Heaven.” One such person got a shock when I responded with, “You just called God a liar!” This person did trust Jesus Christ as the payment for their sin, and they, then, experienced the great peace that only the Lord can give. They, then, had the absolute assurance of knowing that Heaven was their eternal home. (John 14:27, 1 John 5:13).

Nimrod was a great-grandson of Noah, therefore, a grandson of Cush, and a son of Ham. As we have said, Nimrod’s name means “rebel.” He was a mighty tyrant in the sight of God, and the first dictator. The word “hunter” does not refer to the hunting of animals, but rather to the hunting of men. He was the founder of the Babylonian Empire, and the organizer of the group of people that led to the construction of the Tower of Babel.

History informs us that Nimrod and his wife began a new religion built around the “mother and child.” We are going to refer you to the book, The Two Babylons, by Alexander Hislop. In this book, Hislop traces the formation of the religions which are built around the worship of the mother and the child.

The word “babel” symbolizes rebellion against God, and confusion in religion, just as the city of Babylon. Rebellion and confusion is what Babylon represents. It culminates in the “Great Babylon” that we are studying here in Revelation, Chapters Seventeen and Eighteen. God had commanded man to replenish the Earth in Genesis 9:1, but they decided to settle down on the plain of Shinar, where Babylon is located.

“And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the Earth.”

This was deliberate rebellion against God’s Word. The fact that “they journeyed from the east” is a representation of turning their backs on the light. They decide to unite and build, both, a city and a tower. One of their purposes was to maintain unity in opposition to God. The second purpose was to “make a name” for themselves.

“And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top may reach unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole Earth” (Genesis 11:4).

They rebelled against the command of God, and wanted to be their own god. We find in Genesis 11:5-9 that the Lord decided to take a tour of the premises, and applied a “simple fix” to their rebellious plans.

“And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded (5). And the LORD said, Behold, the people is one, and they have all one language, and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do (6). Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech (7). So
the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the Earth: and they left off to build
the city (8). Therefore is the name of it called Babel, because the LORD did there confound the
language of all the Earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the
Earth” (9).

It was Satan’s tower which was the symbol, and the center, of the Babylonian religious program and
worship. In the center of the city of Babylon, there was a gigantic temple dedicated to Belus, later, this deity
was called Ba’al. It was to become a symbol of Satan’s program throughout the ages, as opposed to the
program of the Lord, and His Church. The tower, in Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylon, rested on a base of stone
about 300 foot square, and about 110 feet high. Upon this, there was a second stage about 200 feet square at
the bottom, and 60 feet high. Stages Three, Four, and Five decreased in size, with the Sixth Stage about 110
square at the bottom, and about 20 feet high. On top of this structure, now 300 feet in the air, stood the statue
of the Babylonian god. The first attempt at building such a structure was interrupted when God confused the
language, but the building was completed by Nebuchadnezzar later.

Satan attempted through Nimrod to do two things:

1. Establish a world-federation of religion centered at the Tower of Babel.

2. To establish a world in which one language was spoken, and called the center of this Babylonian
   Empire, Babel, meaning the “gate to God,” as opposed to the blood sacrifice of Genesis 3:21.

Nimrod called Babel the “Gate to God.” God came down and called it “Confusion.” He blasted their plans
for a “super state,” but the spirit of Nimrod lived on in Babylonism. What began at the Tower of Babel
becomes full-blown in the religious system of Mystery, Babylon the Great. Men will unite in a One-World
Religious System and a One-World Government. They will be led by the Antichrist, as the last world dictator,
but like Nimrod, their plans fail in the end.

Today, we are rapidly moving toward this one-world concept. You can thank the United Nations, the
World Council of Churches, and the ecumenical movement of Satanic unity which began back with Nimrod.
We are in the last stages of trying to get all churches to go together, who will be led by the Antichrist after the
Rapture of the Church. They will then come under that one world godless religious system that is trying to
reach God by its own effort, and, soon after that, they will come under the control of the Master Deceiver, the
Antichrist. Only a human being, but one who is indwelt by Satan, himself.

Let us return to our text, and our study of this harlot who sits upon a scarlet beast. In the book, The Two
Babylons, by Alexander Hislop, he traces the development of this “Mystery, Babylon the Great,” and the
idolatry of Babylon, down through the centuries, to this present day.

Nimrod’s wife’s name was Semaramis. In Assyria and Nineveh, she was called Ishtar. In the pantheon of
Phoenician gods, she was called Ashteroth, or Astarte. In Egypt, she was called Isis. Among the Greeks, she
was called Aphrodite. The Romans called her Venus. She became the first High Priestess of an idolatrous
system. To counterfeit the promise made to Eve, that the “Seed of the Woman” would deliver the world from
sin, Semaramis gave birth to a son. She said that he was miraculously conceived by a sunbeam! She portrayed
her son as the promised deliverer of the Earth and named him, Tammuz. As the story goes, when Tammuz was
grown, he was killed by a wild boar, but after forty days of the mother’s weeping, he was raised from the dead.

From this mythical tale of Semaramis and Tammuz, her son, begins the cult of the worship of the mother
and the child that has spread through out the world. In Assyria, she is called Ishtar, and her son, still, is
Tammuz. In Phoenicia, she is called Astarte, or Ashtaroth, and her son called Ba’al, or Tammuz. In Egypt, she
is called Isis, and her son is called Osiris, or Horus. In Greece, she is called Aphrodite, and her son was called
Eros. The Romans called her Venus, and her son was named Cupid.

The “mother” was worshipped by the offering of a wafer, that is a little cake, to her as the “Queen of
Heaven.” There were always 40 days of Lent. Forty days of weeping over the destruction of Tammuz before
the Feast of Ishtar, at which time his resurrection was celebrated. The sign of Tammuz was an Ishtar egg, a
symbol of his resurrection to life. The secret of the Babylonian mystery was to be found in rites and rituals,
purgatorial fires, and the dedication of virgins to the gods, and other things very familiar to us today.

After Nimrod, Babylonianism next asserted itself in Egypt, where Pharaoh attempted to establish a super
state. Later, Nebuchadnezzar made a similar attempt, followed by Medo-Persia. After them came Alexander
the Great, and the Caesars, followed by Constantine, the Great, with his union of the Church and the State. It did not stop there. Next came Napoleon, Kaisar Wilhelm, and Hitler. The dream of mankind is still a federation of nations, organized into a super organization, without God. Men believe that this will bring the Utopia of peace which men have dreamed of since the days of Nimrod. That is why you have the ecumenical movement of today, uniting those who do not even believe the same thing.

The prophets of Israel bitterly warned Israel against the mother and child cult, and those who offer cakes in her name. In Chapter 44 of Jeremiah, the prophet describes the idol worshipers among the children of Israel, who burn incense to the “queen of heaven,” and “make her cakes.” This was traced by Alexander Hislop from the Tower of Babel up to the false Babylon of ecumenicalism today, continuing to the time of Religious Babylon during the Tribulation Period. It had even spread to the nation of Israel, and was one of the causes of their Captivity!

**ISRAEL’S FORBIDDEN WORSHIP OF THE “QUEEN OF HEAVEN” AND “weeping for Tammuz”:**

Take note of the judgment levied against Jerusalem for their idol worship. God sent the prophets to warn them and we find this sad account of the actions of the nation of Israel in Jeremiah 44:4,

> “Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.”

**Jeremiah 44:9.**

> “Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the WICKEDNESS OF THEIR WIVES, and your own wickedness, and the WICKEDNESS OF YOUR WIVES, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?”

God points out the “wickedness of their wives,” two times, in this passage. We also find that the men are going to be punished for not leading the family.

**Jeremiah 44:15-19.**

> “Then all the MEN WHICH KNEW THAT THEIR WIVES had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying, (15)

And why were they in Egypt? They had gone there to be protected by Pharaoh Necho during the Babylonian Captivity. As Dr. J. Vernon McGee points out. “They are back in the brick yard again. They ran off to the land of Egypt to escape from Nebuchadnezzar, but God is going to permit Nebuchadnezzar to take the land of Egypt. They are worse off than if they had obeyed God and stayed in the land. They will be right back under Nebuchadnezzar, but now they are out of the land, and Nebuchadnezzar will put them into slavery.” We, also, learn from Jeremiah 44:27 and 30 that “ALL the men of Judah shall be consumed by the Lord,” and God is going to use Nebuchadnezzar, once more, and conquer Egypt.

Here is the insolent answer of the women of Israel to the Prophet Jeremiah, who was bringing them a message from God Almighty.

> As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken unto thee (16).

Street Language: Mind your own business, Lord. We are going to do whatever we want!

> But we will certainly do whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil (17). But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine  (18). And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men? (19).

You could call this Eve’s revenge for Adam blaming her for their sin in the Garden of Eden, since, in Genesis 3:12, he said: “The woman whom thou gavest me…”
As we see in Jeremiah 44:23, they rebeliously informed Jeremiah that their lack of worship for “the queen of heaven” had caused Nebuchadnezzar to take them into captivity. Now, they believed they were “safe” in Egypt, because they had resumed their idolatry. Isn’t that what ecumenicalism does? It calls right things wrong, and wrong things right?

“Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies, therefore this evil [the 70-year Babylonian Captivity] is happened unto you, as at this day” (Jeremiah 44:23).

So, God sent the prophets to those, in Israel, who were offering “cakes” (wafers) to the “queen of heaven. You have the same thing today.

Jeremiah 44:27.

“Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.”

We find that Ezekiel 8:6 sheds more light on this case.

“He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.”

Ezekiel 8:10-15.

So I went in and saw, and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed upon the wall round about (10). And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up (11). Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the Earth (12).

This was being done in the secret places of God’s Temple, in Jerusalem, by those charged with being the spiritual leaders of Israel! They thought the LORD did not see.

He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they do (13).

More? Unbelievable!

Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD’S house which was toward the north, and, behold, THERE SAT WOMEN WEEPING FOR TAMMUZ (14). Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these (15).

Ezekiel 8:17

“Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.”

Ezekiel was beholding the Forty Days of Lent in which they afflicted themselves, and wept for Tammuz. He was the child that was slain by the wild boar. Remember? After those forty days of remembering his “resurrection from the dead,” the end of weeping was celebrated with the Feast of Ishtar. During this time, the people exchanged Ishtar eggs.

The worship of the mother and the child, had gone from Babylon to Assyria, from Phoenicia to Pergamos, and finally to Rome. There, the Roman Emperor who was elected became Pontifex Maximus, the high priest of all of the idolatrous systems of the Roman Empire. When there were no more Roman emperors, the title of high priest of the rites and mysteries of the mother and the child, the Babylonian Mystery of Idolatry, was assumed by the Bishop of Rome.

There is no such thing, in the Bible, as the worship of a female god! The idolatrous worship of the mother and the child is, purely and simply, Babylonian idolatry, and do not think for a second that God approves of it!
Revelation 17:5,6.

“And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS [or, Idolatries] AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH” (5).

According to the Word of God, how amazing that out of Babylon should arise these idolatrous systems that would spread over the entire face of the civilized world. When John comprehended this, he said:

“I wondered with great admiration…” (6).

The Greek word for admiration is “THAUMA” and does not mean “admire in a good sense.” Rather, it is “to wonder with great concern, used in the abstract.”

Now that we have considered the source of the “Mother of Harlots,” and remembering that the “woman” is a personification, or representation, of the One-World Religious System of the Tribulation Period, let us look again at Revelation 17:6. She is called a “whore,” because the One-World Religious System has gone whoring after other gods. They have a false Gospel, under the auspices of the Antichrist and the False Prophet. The Antichrist uses this organization to enforce the taking of the Mark of the Beast, and then he destroys them. Notice this. They hate the true Christians.

“And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration” (Revelation 17:6).

John has seen nothing like this before. God is giving him History before it ever comes to pass. The angel, that is speaking with John, will now explain the “mystery” of the “woman,” the “seven heads,” and the “ten horns.” This is a perfect example of what the word, “mystery,” means in Scripture. It is not something hidden, but is a “truth revealed at the proper time.” To understand this “mystery,” we need to recapitulate to Revelation 13:1,

“And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.”

Doctrinal Fact 1: “The Sea.”

The “sea” is used to illustrate two doctrinal facts. The first is in reference to the One-World Religious System, with the exception of Judaism, during the first three-and-a-half years after the Rapture.

“And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” (Revelation 17:15)

It is also inclusive of the one-world government, which controls all the people on Earth. Many of you may have stood on the shore of a large lake, or ocean, and you could not see the other side. The size of a sea (ocean) only illustrates the size of the one-world religious organization, and the one-world government. Both will be world-wide.

Doctrinal Fact 2.

The second doctrinal illustration is, the head of each organization will be a human being. Satan, himself, will indwell the Beast, known as the Antichrist, exercising his will and power through this man.

The Seven Heads. These seven men are in a power struggle for leadership, right after the Rapture. Men seem to always want to be in power. After the Rapture, every Christian will be gone from all over the world. Now, who is going to be the leader of the federation of nations? After some time, with no other details given, five men are no longer in the running, as five are fallen.

“And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.” (Revelation 17:10)

As of this writing, many Republicans have entered the political arena to be the one to oppose the democratic incumbent for the Presidency of the United States. All are jockeying for position, and already, some appear to be standing on thin ice. This illustrates what will happen in the first three-and-a-half years after the Rapture. Number Six steps up for a time. When, Number Seven, who is the Antichrist and Satan incarnated, arises, declaring himself to be God, Number Six is “history” as far as his leadership of the federation of nations is concerned.
Then, Number Seven arises, who is the Antichrist, and, after three-and-a-half years, he reveals himself. “Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God” (2 Thessalonians 2:4).

He, then, mocks the death and Resurrection of Jesus Christ. “And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death, and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast (3). And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?” (Revelation 13:3-4).

In Revelation, Chapter 17, we are finding additional information about the Antichrist (the first “beast” of Revelation 13), concerning his resurrection. “And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.” (Revelation 17:9).

The woman is the One-World Religious System, with her headquarters in Babylon during the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. Revelation 17:5,6. “And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH” (5). And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration” (6).

Revelation 17:9. These Are NOT the Seven Hills of Rome.

There is no revival of the Roman Empire. Some prophecy teachers have taught, and still do, that there will be a revival of the Roman Empire during the 7-Year Tribulation Period. They base their theory of teaching on two verses, Revelation 17:9 and 5.

“And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the WOMAN sitteth.” (Revelation 17:9)

The woman is identified in Verse 5 of the same chapter.

“And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.” (Revelation 17:5)

They are correct in stating that Rome was built on seven hills. In Verse 5, they, incorrectly, identify the “harlot” as the Roman Catholic Church with her myriads of false teachings. They reason that this existed during the Roman Empire that ruled the, so-called world, therefore, the one-world religion, of the Tribulation Period, will be the Roman Catholic Church, and the one-world government will be the revival of the Roman Empire. I know this spoils a lot of sermons, but Scripture does not verify this. The Roman Church is only a part of the One-World Religious System of the Tribulation Period.

We have, previously, expounded on the False Prophet, who will be over the religions of the world during the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period. The Roman Catholic Church has always wanted to be the world church of religion. They even adopted the name “catholic,” which means “universal,” in an attempt to seduce the world into believing that she is the only true church. Even today she has not achieved that goal, and neither will she during the Tribulation Period.

Rome was not a one-world government. By that I mean, an “over all the world” government. Following this section, we have inserted a map showing what a small portion of the world they actually ruled. What percentage of the total land area of the continents did the Roman Empire occupy at its greatest extent in 117 A.D? Only 4.4%

1. At the height of its territorial expansion in 117 A.D. the Roman Empire spanned an area of some 2.5 million square miles (6.5 million square kilometers). (BibleStudy.org, also known as Barnabas Ministries)
2. The total land area of all continents is approximately 57,308,738 Sq. Miles (148,429,000 Sq. Km) or 57.3 million sq. miles. (EnchantedLearning.com/ World Geography)
3. Therefore, the Roman Empire only occupied 4.4% of the total land area of the world. (Please refer to the Map entitled, “Map of Roman Empire At Its Greatest Extent, 117 A.D. under Trajan,” on p.312).
The reason there is not a revival of the Roman Empire, is that the Antichrist would only be ruling over the same area as it covered. This would contradict the Scriptures that state the one-world government will be universal. Revelation 13:7 is one example.

"And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over ALL KINDREDS, AND TONGUES, AND NATIONS."

Note: Read Revelation 13:13-18. These verses are referring to every human being alive on the Earth, NOT those isolated to the area of the Old Roman Empire.

I have a list of sixty cities that are built on seven hills, and there are more. I have only listed seven as an example.

1. Amman, Jordan
2. Armagh, Northern Ireland
3. Cincinnati, Ohio, United States
4. Istanbul, Turkey
5. Los Angeles, California, United States
6. Somerville, Massachusetts, United States
7. Worcester, Massachusetts, United States

Nowhere does the Bible teach a revival of the Roman Empire. The Bible does teach a one-world, universal government, run by the Antichrist who claims to be the God of Creation.

Revelation 17:10.

"And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space."

The word “there” in the phrase “there are seven kings,” should be translated as “THESE,” or “THEY” are seven kings. The reason is that the “seven heads” in Verse 9 are the same as the “seven kings” in Verse 10. “KINGS” illustrates their authority, and rule over the people. In Verse 9, “heads” is from the Greek “kephale,” meaning “these” seven heads were ruling in authority over the people.

Revelation 17:9 illustrates very simply that, as the mountains are higher than the ground, the seven rulers are higher in authority in ruling over the people.

Revelation 17:10-13. The Angel Reveals the Mystery.

The Apostle John is addressed by an angel who will explain the “mystery” of the “woman,” the “seven heads,” and the “ten horns.” The angel says: “I will tell thee the mystery of the woman.” This is a perfect example of what the word “mystery” means in Scripture. It is not something hidden, but is a “truth revealed at the proper time.”

“And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns (7).

The BEAST that thou sawest was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the Earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the BEAST THAT WAS, AND IS NOT, AND YET IS (8).

And there [these] are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is [#6], and the other [#7, Antichrist] is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space (10).

And the BEAST [ANTICHRIST] THAT WAS, and IS NOT [DIES], EVEN HE IS THE EIGHTH [resurrected], and IS OF THE SEVEN[th] [resurrected], and goeth into perdition (11).

And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as kings one hour with the beast (12). These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast” (13).
Revelation 17:10, 11.

- “Five are fallen...”
  Five of the men have fallen out of contention as head of the federation of nations.

- “And one is...”
  This is Number Six.

- “And the other is not yet come...”
  This is Number Seven—the Antichrist

- “And when he cometh, he must continue a short space.” After his death and resurrection, he will continue for three-and-a-half years until the Battle of Armageddon.

Revelation 17:11.

Verse 11 describes his death and resurrection.

- “And the beast...”
  The Anti-Messiah**.

- “That was...”
  He was alive.

- “And is not,...”
  He dies.
- “Even he is the eighth...”
  His resurrection. He is mocking Jesus Christ, because he wants you to worship him—he is the false Christ
- “And is of the seven,...”
  This is a reminder that the Antichrist will be a human being, indwelt by Satan, who literally has died and had a resurrection! He is also identified as “the beast.”
- “And goeth into PERDITION.”
  Note: “Perdition” is the Greek “apollumi.” “The idea is not extinction, but ruin, loss, not of being, but of well-being. The loss of well-being as ascribed in 20:10.” (Vine’s).
  “And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Revelation 20:10).
  One cannot be “tormented day and night forever,” if you cease to exist! All human beings will someday exit their bodies and spend eternity in Heaven or Hell.
  Note: ** Anti-Messiah. This is simply another name for the Antichrist, and is intended for the Jewish Nation. They rejected the real Messiah and have accepted many false ones since that time. The Antichrist will allow the Jews to rebuild their temple and resume their sacrifices, in order to convince them he is the “real” Messiah. The name “Antichrist” is for the world in general. Both names indicate the same individual, a man indwelt by Satan, and are used according to the context.

Revelation 17:12. The Ten Horns and Ten Kings.

“And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.” (Revelation 17:12)

The words “one hour” in the Greek represent a short period of time, not a literal hour made up of 60 minutes.

“And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings.”

We are now in the middle of the Tribulation Period, and these Ten Kings have been appointed by the Antichrist, who is now ruling the world. The Antichrist will divide the world into ten provinces. He will appoint these ten men, and give them the power as kings, with the authority to rule the world under his leadership as the“God of this world.” Their responsibility will be to get everyone they can to take the Mark of “666.” Those who refuse will not be able to buy or sell, use services of any kind, including access to any needed medical treatment or medicine. If apprehended, they will be killed! Everything is now ready to move forward, as we shall see.

Revelation 17:13.

These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.”

These men will be possessed by strong demons, like the one who withstood God’s messenger angel, in Daniel 10:13, for twenty-one days. Michael, the only Archangel, was sent to clear the way. In Ephesians 6:11,12, the Apostle Paul warns us that we are to “put on the whole armour of God...

“...that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil (11). For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places” (Ephesians 6:11-12).

Ephesians 6:12 gives the Christian a glimpse into the realm of the infinite. Here, every second of every day, a battle rages between good and evil, and between God and Satan for the souls of men. This war began in the Garden of Eden, in Genesis 3:15, and it will not end until God consigns Satan to the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:10), as well as all the rest of the fallen angels who followed Him. We know from Matthew 25:41, that Hell was created for the Devil and his angels.”

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.”
Along with all the angels who minister to the saints, God has an innumerable company, or myriads, of angels organized into His army. God is often referred to as Jehovah-Sabbaoth, in the Old Testament, and that is “the LORD of Hosts. “Sabbaoth” is the Hebrew word, “tseba‘ah,” meaning “a mass of persons organized for war, an army” i.e., His angels. We know from Revelation 12:7, that Satan also has an army. God warns the Christian, in Ephsians 6:12, that Satan has “rulers…in high places” who are not made of “flesh and blood.” They are men indwelt by demons who control men, and governments. Hitler and Stalin would be two good examples. Therefore, it is no surprise that the Antichrist is a human being that Satan has personally indwelt. He begins to organize the governments of the world to his advantage. It is his modus operandi, or method of operation.

Revelation 17:14.

Here is a wave of truth, into the future, that reveals that these ten kings will follow the Antichrist into the Battle of Armageddon, when Christ returns at the end of the Tribulation Period.

“These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.”

Revelation 17:15.

And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

According to Revelation 17:1, this lets us know that the “Mystery, Babylon the Great” Harlot ecumenical organization, of the Tribulation Period, will incorporate everyone in the world. It is not a One-World Church that everyone has to join. It is a One-World Religious System that incorporates all the religions of the world, each functioning as they always have, but not permitted to proselyte or have divisions.
This archaeologist’s drawing shows the ancient city of Babylon spread out on both sides of the Euphrates River. “New Town,” above, is the location of Modern “Babylon,” Al-Hillah. It is an ancient city, located in the plain of Shinar, on the Euphrates River, about 50 miles south Baghdad.

Scripture tells us that Babylon was founded by Nimrod (Genesis 10:9,10), who developed the world’s first organized system of idolatry, which God temporarily thwarted in Genesis 11:5-9, by confounding their language. Satan attempted through Nimrod to do two things: 1. Establish a world federation of religion, centered at the Tower of Babel. 2. Establish a world in which one language was spoken, and called the center of this Babylonian Empire, Babel, meaning the “gate to God,” as opposed to the blood in Genesis 3:21.

Nimrod called Babel the “Gate to God.” God came down and called it “Confusion.” He blasted their plans for a “super state,” but the spirit of Nimrod lived on. What began at the Tower of Babel becomes full-blown in the religious system of Mystery, Babylon the Great. (Revelation 17:5) People will unite in a One-World Religious System and a One-World Government. They will be led by the Antichrist, as the last world dictator,
but, like Nimrod, their plans fail in the end. As we have said, there are no more Bible prophecies to be fulfilled before the Rapture. Israel must be in the land of Israel, and so she has been since May 14, 1948. The city of Babylon must be in existence to serve as the capital of the Antichrist’s economic empire.

"And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah." (Isaiah 13:19)

But God will thwart the Antichrist’s plans, permanently, and Babylon will be destroyed, completely, by God at the end of the Tribulation Period, just like Sodom and Gomorrah. The locations of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the other three “cities of the plain,” are not known with absolute certainty. It should be noted that Babylon was never destroyed, but deteriorated away due to the trade routes changing.

The Greek historian, Herodotus, (Bk 1, 178-186) wrote this about Nebuchadnezzar’s capitol, Babylon:

“The city was one of the Seven Wonders of the World, and laid out in an enormous square, 14 miles on each side. The brick walls surrounding it were 56 miles long, 300 feet high, 25 feet thick, with another wall 75 feet behind the first wall. The wall extended 35 feet below the ground, with 250 towers at 450 feet high, and a wide, deep, moat that encircled the city. The Euphrates River flowed through the middle. There were ferry boats, and a one-half-mile long bridge with drawbridges that closed at night. It was home to the "Hanging Gardens,” and water was raised from the river for the gardens. Eight massive gates led to the inner city, with 100 additional brass gates. The streets were paved with stone slabs three-feet-square. There was the great Tower (Ziggurat), and fifty-three temples, including the "Great Temple of Marduk." Herodotus reports that there were 180 altars to Ishtar. There was a golden image of Baal, and the Golden Table (solid gold), two gold lions, and a solid gold statue, 18 feet high.”

With all her idolatry, Babylon is a fitting personification of the ecumenical, one-world religious system. However, the Antichrist only uses her during the first half of the Tribulation Period, and then destroys her.

Nebuchadnezzar reigned from approximately 605 B.C. to 562 B.C. He is mentioned around 90 times in the Bible, especially in the Book of Daniel, Chapters One to Four. Judah became a tribute state to Babylon in 605 B.C., but rebelled in 597 B.C. in the reign of Jehoiachin, and, again, in 588 B.C., during the reign of Zedekiah. Nebuchadnezzar and his general, Nebuzaradan, proceeded to completely destroy the temple and most of Jerusalem, deporting most of the remaining residents to Babylon. In this, Nebuchadnezzar served as God’s instrument of judgment on Judah for its idolatry, unfaithfulness, and disobedience. (Jeremiah 27:6)
The total land area of all continents is approximately 57.3 million sq. miles. At the height of territorial expansion in 117 A.D. the Roman Empire spanned an area of only 2.5 million square miles.

THEREFORE, THE ROMAN EMPIRE ONLY OCCUPIED 4.4% OF THE TOTAL LAND AREA OF THE WORLD.
THE ONE-WORLD RELIGIOUS SYSTEM

The First Problem for The World Federation of Nations is: “All The Fighting Religions of the World.”

It seems to be the general thought that, after the Rapture, all these so-called denominations, and hundreds upon hundreds of religious sects will have to worship as one unity, as required by the False Prophet. These are not Christians, or they would have gone up at the Rapture. They are lost people who have rejected Jesus Christ as their Savior, and their numbers will range in the billions. I will demonstrate with a partial listing of these religions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>Members</th>
<th>Religion</th>
<th>Members</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>1.5 Billion</td>
<td>9. Zoroastrianism</td>
<td>2.6 Million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hinduism</td>
<td>900 Million</td>
<td>10. Unitarian</td>
<td>800,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Traditional</td>
<td>394 Million</td>
<td>11. Scientology</td>
<td>500,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buddhism</td>
<td>376 Million</td>
<td>12. Catholic Organization</td>
<td>1.2 Billion (in 2010)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spirit-ism</td>
<td>15 Million</td>
<td>13. Lutherans</td>
<td>65 Million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sikhism</td>
<td>23 Million</td>
<td>14. Church of Christ (The Disciples of Christ)</td>
<td>5 Million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baha’i</td>
<td>7 Million</td>
<td>15. Mormons</td>
<td>14.1 Million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shinto</td>
<td>4 Million</td>
<td>16. African Traditional and Diaspora</td>
<td>80 Million</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These are only the tip of the iceberg, compared to all the remaining sects, cults, and splinter groups floating around all over the world.

As we have said, it is ludicrous to think that the Muslims are going to abandon Allah, their God, and, Mohammed, their prophet, when they will kill you for burning their Koran. The Catholics are not going to abandon their Pope, priests, and Mary worship without a fight! Nor will the Lutherans abandon their god, Luther. There are thousands of religious sects who will not abandon their faith for a generic God of a One-World Church. This is both impossible, and unreasonable! Even Satan has to force people to worship him with the Mark of the Beast.

The seven heads of nations, who unite as the World Federation of Nations, will put a plan into effect immediately to appease these religions. The Antichrist, who is one of these seven men, all agree to make a peace covenant with Israel, (which is made up of all religious, but lost, Jews) allowing them to put up a Temple and worship as they wish. And this they will do, being content and happy. This would be an example for the False Prophet to follow. Remember, the False Prophet is a human being, indwelt by a powerful demon, who is permitted by God to do great miracles. This powerful demon will be one of Satan’s top generals. Satan is a spirit being who, also, indwells a man, the Antichrist, through whom he can exercise his thoughts, and display his miracles.

Immediately after the Rapture, a group of high officials will meet. How many more than seven, we are not told. It could be limited to seven, no one knows. We will, for future reference, refer to the group as the “One-World Federation of Nations,” composed of seven world leaders.

Upon convening, they face two enormous problems. One is how to keep all of these different religious sects and denominations, located all over the world, from fighting each other. The other problem is political. More important at the moment, is the commercial aspect of the economy, or what is left of it. God puts into their minds to deal, first, with the religious problem. So, they reason that, to secure peace, they will start with Israel, therefore making a covenant with the Jews, promising them peace, and permission to rebuild their Temple in which to worship as they please. This will keep them happy and busy. Not only did it work for the Antichrist, who is one of the seven, but also will fulfill God’s prophetic Word.
“And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate” (Daniel 9:27).

Note: This meeting after the Rapture is held in Babylon, where these seven will form a league we have labeled as the “One-World Federation of Nations.” They will next appoint a demon-possessed man to implement a peaceful system for all churches, who is described, in Scripture, as the False Prophet. He is demon-possessed by one of Satan’s top generals. He is instructed to follow the example of the Covenant that was made with Israel. His headquarters will, also, be in Babylon, as he will be the administrator of the One-World Religious System.

The False Prophet is now turned loose, as the god of administration, over all the remaining religions and sects in the world. By satellite, television, and internet viewing, his instructions for all religions will be as follows:

“I have been appointed by the “God” (in reality, the Antichrist), as Head of the Administration for Peace for all religions. Therefore, every religion is permitted to worship where they are located, and to whatever god they wish, or however they wish. I represent the World Federation of Peaceful Nations, and this is their desire for everyone. However, there is only one restriction. That restriction will be enforced with the death penalty for any individual, group, or sect, should it be violated. The restriction is this.

No individual, group, denomination, or sect will be permitted to harass, proselyte, or interfere in any way with another religion.” (The penalty is death, with no probation.) I want you to worship in peace, and live in peace, in honor of my goal in representing the World Federation of Peaceful Nations."

With this being established, we will immediately be orchestrating a commercial trade business with many nations, which you will be privileged to be involved in, and which will prosper you financially. By doing your part, you will enjoy a utopian world, provided by the World Federation of Peaceful Nations."

Signed: False Prophet

Now that all the religions of the world are taken care of and supervised by their administrator, the False Prophet, the One-World Federation of Nations can focus entirely on commercial trade. This will also involve the False Prophet, who will be busy getting the world’s religions involved in the business of world marketing. This will prove very profitable.

The headquarters for all world trading will be in Babylon. Ships will be steaming all over the world into various ports, as directed by the False Prophet out of Babylon. In a very short time world trade will develop, and continue to grow and prosper, as described in Revelation 18:3.

“For all nations (America is included.) have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the Earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the Earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.”

This continues for three-and-a-half years and everyone seems to be prospering, except those that were saved after the Rapture.

Note: These will not join any of the false religions; therefore, they will be labeled as renegades, because they opposed these so-called “peaceful” religions. They are labeled as trouble-makers, and enemies of the False Prophet and the One-World Federation of Nations.

This one-world religious system is a blood-thirsty organization, as it is allowed by the False Prophet, who directs it, to kill the Christians it finds. The excuse will be, “These are just like the trouble-makers who disappeared (those who were taken at the Rapture), and they must be eliminated.” All the religions, worldwide, will be allowed to exterminate any of these they come across, by permission of the False Prophet and the Council of the World Federation of Nations. The 144,000 and the Two Witnesses are exempt, as they have God’s seal of protection upon them.
"And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration" (Revelation 17:6).

"And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held (9): And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?" (Revelation 6:9-10).

The reason they will be killed in the first three-and-a-half years after the Rapture, is not for refusing the Mark of 666, as that is not in effect until the middle of the Tribulation. These were saved after the Rapture, in the first three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period and they have been witnessing for Christ against the False Prophet, who is overseeing the false religious system. These saints, under the altar in Heaven, know very well what is transpiring on the Earth. They pray for revenge against the Lord’s enemies.

The collective name given all these apostate churches with their headquarters in Babylon, under the jurisdiction of the False Prophet, is given in Revelation 17:5,6,

"And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH (5).

And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration." (6)

This will take place for approximately three-and-a-half years after the Rapture, until the Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel, and declares himself to be the only God to be worshiped.

"Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped, so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God” (2 Thessalonians 2:4).

This also breaks his peace covenant with all the other religious organizations in the world. The Antichrist then picks out ten of his best, demon-possessed, men.

"And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet, but receive power as kings one hour with the beast" (Revelation 17:12).

Power is assured them, and each is appointed a kingdom over one-tenth of the whole Earth. After their appointments, "...God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will..." (Revelation 17:17a)

"And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire (16). For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled (17). And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the Earth" (18).

The Ten Kings, and their kingdoms, now rule the world under the direction of the Antichrist. They are ordered to destroy, or burn, every synagogue, temple, cathedral, shrine, or place of worship. The only way their members can escape death is to take the Antichrist’s number, 666, on their hand or forehead.

"...and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast (Antichrist) should be killed (15b). And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads (16): And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name" (17).

The city of Babylon, itself, is not destroyed at this time. What is destroyed, are the people who do not give up their religious beliefs. The Antichrist will drop his false betrayal of himself as a peacemaker, and he will go after the followers of these religions the same way he does those who do not take his Mark, “666.” All the people of all these religions will have to now take the Mark, 666, or be killed.

"And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues” (Revelation 17:15).

God is in complete control of the affairs of this world. Everything goes according to God’s plans for the future. These religions were made up of Christ-rejecting people, or they would have gone up at the Rapture. The False Prophet has fooled all the religions of the world for three-and-a-half years, giving them a false hope and peace. Their end was a premature death, physically, and an eternal home in the Lake of Fire, spiritually.
I wonder how many times these people have been witnessed to by someone, prior to the Rapture, or by one of the Two Witnesses, or one of the 144,000 Jews after the Rapture? It puts chills down your back when you think of the first words a lost person will hear after they take their last breath,

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41).

Revelation 17:16.

The False Prophet, under Satan, has manipulated all faiths to unite in this One-World Religious System, but notice what has happened now. As we have said at the beginning of this chapter, a characteristic of Satan is that he will use you, and when he is done with you, he will destroy you. Using his “Ten King” World Government, he has destroyed the One-World Religious System of, “MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT.”

“And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore [the One-World Movement], and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.”

Here, the One-World Religious System’s dream of a united utopia, with all religions getting together, meets it end. Not at the hands of God, but at the hand of the one she served so well. She is going to be totally destroyed. We find in Revelation 17:18:

“And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the Earth.”
REVELATION: CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

THE ANTICHRIST’S COMMERCIAL EMPIRE: THE CITY OF BABYLON IS DESTROYED

After the destruction of the One-World Religious System, the physical mega-city of Babylon, and center of world commerce, comes into view.

Revelation 18:1, 2.

“And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power, and the Earth was lightened with his glory. (1)

“So after these things…” or the Greek “meta tauta,” is the favorite phrase of the Apostle to let us know that we have moved forward in time. It is “meta tauta” after the destruction of the One-World Religious System in the previous chapter, Chapter 17. Commercial Babylon is still going strong. Why? The One-World Religious System has been destroyed by the heads of the ten provinces which the Antichrist set up in Chapter Seventeen, but Commercial Babylon has a future appointment with Almighty God.

And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird (2).

A mighty angel now comes to give added detail about the devastation of the Babylonian system’s Tribulation mega-city. It is the premier commercial enterprise of this world. The great power and glory of the messenger angel reveals the importance of his message. The last verse of the previous chapter, Revelation 17:18 shows that the arrogance and pride of the One-World Religious System was her downfall. She “reigned” over the kings, and she “rode the beast.” The Antichrist takes orders from no one, and will not have the world worship anyone but him.

“And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the Earth.”

John says in Revelation 17:3 what he saw…

“And I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.”

“Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,…”

Here, the verb phrase “is fallen” is repeated for emphasis. In the verses to follow, we are told why this will come to pass.

Revelation 18:3.

“For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the Earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the Earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies."

As in the case of the “Great Harlot,” the corruption of the system in this city has effected all nations. Commercial Babylon, living the good life during the boom times in Babylon, is also guilty of fornication and worthy of wrath. The people of the city love their Antichrist, and Satan, rather than the one true God, and His Son, the Lord Jesus Christ. They love them, because they love wealth more than God. Revelation 18:12, 13 reveal the luxuries they enjoyed:

“The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, (12) And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men” (13).
“The merchants are waxed rich…” (18:3).

With these words, we begin the graphic description of the large commercial enterprise which makes up this city. If you have a business, this is where profit is to be made. If you are an entrepreneur, this is the place to be.

“All nations have drunk of the wine…” (18:3).

…tells us that Babylon has become famous for the production of some, mind-affecting, beverage that has inflicted its influence on people throughout the world. This makes us think of the very high-proof, distilled spirit, Absinthe.

Drinking wine affects the thinking processes, as well as the emotions. When people drink, people want what they should not want, and it lulls to sleep their conscience as well as their right thinking. Enough strong drink makes a man fall in the gutter, and think that he is home in bed. To say the least, it is hard to be a good Christian who wants to yield to the Lord’s will, and drink. Have you ever seen a drunken man who was capable of Bible study or prayer. God’s description of this city shows that its products are contributing to the moral ruination of the whole world.

Businessmen will love the city of Babylon. They will become very rich using the facilities provided. This fact alone makes this city the most important in the world, and the world will beat a path to its doors.

THE SUBJECT OF DRINKING.

May I ask you, does your church serve alcoholic wine, representing the blood of Christ, in observing the Lord’s Supper? Let’s see what God has to say about that in Leviticus 10:9-10.

“Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations (9): And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean” (10).

1. Leaders are not to take it into their place of worship. Then the Tabernacle, now, the Church. Should your leaders spit in God’s face and do it anyway? God may spit on the ground over your grave! God wants a person to take heed as Galatians 6:7 is God’s Word to you.

“Be not deceived, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap”

2. The priests then, as the liberal preachers today, are doing just the opposite. They are Satan’s ministers teaching the right things are wrong, and the wrong things are right. The people love it!

“Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise” (Proverbs 20:1).

3. Parents, teach your children not to start drinking, let alone taking them to a church where the pastor drinks, and serves you alcoholic wine to represent the sinless blood of Christ. Run from that church and its false teacher. Satan loves these preachers that drink and tell your children, “Just don’t get drunk.”

“And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light (15). Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works” (2 Corinthians 11:14-15).

While on the Police Department and working the night shift, the dispatcher sent me to investigate a fight at a local bar. In summary, a local fireman in town had taken his son to this bar on his 18th birthday to teach him how to drink. They were both drunk and got into a fight inside the bar. The poor son was beaten to a pulp and had to go to the hospital. I arrested the Dad for assault and battery and disturbing the peace. Because of alcohol, this man had beaten up his own son.

Just watch the news, and notice how many have been shot, raped and found dead, or disappeared on the way home from the good, old, neighborhood bar. How many have left the bar drunk and killed someone, or died themselves. I believe Proverbs 20:1 is worth repeating.

“Wine is a mocker, strong drink is raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise” (Proverbs 20:1).
Revelation 18:4.

“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.”

Because of the command to “Come out of her, my people,” we know there are Christians still in Babylon. We do not know the reason they have remained in this evil city, but the heavenly voice shows the pleading of the Spirit. Even the best of Christians give in, when surrounded by sin and with no church to support them, spiritually. “Come out” is the command and God’s will is “that ye be not partakers of her sins.” However, just as Lot’s wife turned to a pillar of salt when she looked back longingly at her beloved Sodom, Christians remaining too long in the city of Babylon “receive…her plagues.” She is about to be judged, therefore, God says: “Come out!”

Brother, you ought to read 2 Corinthians 6:14 to 7:1, if you are a Christian! In these verses we learn that God’s will is that we…


“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you,” (2 Corinthians 6:17).

More Christians have gotten themselves into trouble, and brought themselves under the chastening hand of God, because they have associated themselves with the wrong crowd. I have said this, over and over, for years and years: “You are going to become who you associate with and, soon you will be “partaking of” other men’s sins. God hates that!

“Can two walk together, except they be agreed?” (Amos 3:3).

Revelation 18:5.

For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.”

Here the word “remember” means that God has remembered them for judgment. This Antichrist’s commercial “sin-city” has reveled in sin, and they thought God had forgotten. Even though the Babylonian religious system has been destroyed, her influence lingers on. When God destroys this mega-city, it will be evident that God has remembered her iniquities.

In Revelation 16:19, God will remember Babylon at the pouring out of the Seventh Bowl.

“And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.”

“God hath remembered her…” (18:5).

The two Greek verbs that are used are essentially identical. An English comparison would be: “Babylon came into remembrance,” and “God hath recalled.” Therefore, the destruction of Chapter Eighteen takes place at the time of the Seventh Bowl, near the end of the Tribulation Period. Chapter Eighteen is the detailed description of the Fall of Commercial Babylon which occurs, in Chapter 16:19, at the pouring out of the Seventh Bowl.

We see a city that is, seemingly, prospering financially because of its multiple sins, and, yet, in the city God says are, “my people.” They are trying to share in two worlds. They realize that they should not have a part in the Babylonian system, or commercial empire, but they do not want to leave. It is like a movie star who is interested more in a huge pay check than in living for Christ. Too many sacrifice their testimony for continued prosperity.

Christ gives us a clear command not to be unequally yoked, but many still remain in ungodly denominations, today, hoping that someday their church will get straightened out. They are “living in Babylon” like Lot lived in Sodom. Just look at what happened to Lot’s family. Read Genesis, Chapter Nineteen.

“Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.”

Double! Double! Double! God assures us by these repeated words that, in spite of delay, her judgment will adequately repay her for her transgression.

Revelation 18:7.

“How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.”

“How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously,...”

What pride! The people of this wicked and wealthy city have lived for a time, in splendor, having their every whim gratified. This fits Revelation 13:5-8, which tells us that the Antichrist and his government will rule with absolute control for “forty and two months,”or the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period.

“I shall see no sorrow…” was the boast of the Antichrist’s beautiful city of wealth. It will be like New York, Chicago, and Hong Kong all rolled into one sparkling city of lights. It will be a mega-Las Vegas for the Middle East and the world. The people there will be like many Christians today. “Everything is going all right. I’m OK. Don’t worry about me, now. You don’t have to go to church to be a good Christian!”

Jonah was doing just fine until God asked him to go to Nineveh. Isn’t it amazing how Satan tries to make everything go your way when you are not serving Christ. God told Jonah, “Go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it. that I may spare the city.” Jonah took off and went down to Joppa on the very tip end of Spain. He went as far away from the Lord as he possibly could.

Do you know what happened when he went down there? Satan had a ship for him. Satan had the money for him to pay his fare. Satan had everything ready to make it easy for Jonah to run away from God. That’s exactly what He will do to you, if you are a Christian. He will make everything look beautiful. He will make everything go as smoothly as he possibly can. Then, God steps in and puts in a roadblock, or…sends a great fish to swallow you.

Revelation 19:8.

The plagues to fall on Commercial Babylon are listed in this verse:

“Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.”

The word “plague” here is from the Greek word “plēgē,” and is used in Verse 4 in connection with the judgment of this city. It is connected with other cities, in Revelation 16:19, as part of the Seventh Bowl Judgment. This Bowl Judgment, as well as the others, in Revelation 15:1, is referred to as a plague. This agrees with the calling of Babylon’s judgment by the name plague, and it harmonizes, perfectly, with the fact that the city’s final end will culminate with the Seventh Bowl Plague.

There are two things that differentiate the One-World Religious System, and the Commercial city of Babylon.

- The One-World Religious System is destroyed by the Ten Kings. (Revelation 17:16, 17).
- Commercial Babylon is destroyed by God. (Revelation 18:20).
- The One-World Religious System is already gone. (Revelation 18:1).
- The physical, commercial city of Babylon is destroyed—right before the battle of Armageddon.

“Well, Pastor Younce, you say.” “You can’t have it both ways.” How can one city be destroyed, and not the other.” I would answer by pointing you to the city of Rome. Even though many teach that the Roman Catholic Church is the One-World Religious System, it is not. But it is a good example to use. Everyone knows that the city of Rome is the headquarters for the Roman Catholic Church, and they are in the Palatine Section of Rome. Around the Palatine is Rome proper. Could you destroy the Palatine and leave the city of...
Rome? Certainly. But the buildings of the One-World Religious System is not what is destroyed by the Ten Kings. It is the people who are in that organization, that do not take the Mark of the Beast, and they are located world-wide. Revelation 17:15 is the proof,

“And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.”

At this point, the One-World Religious System is History! The Scriptures, now, turn to the city where its headquarters were, Commercial Babylon, and how suddenly they will fall—at God’s appointed time. God may delay, but He is never late.

“Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.” (Revelation 18:8)

“In one day...utterly burned with fire...”

Notice the repetition of these two ideas. The destruction will come suddenly, and the duration will be very brief.

The sins of this great city are:

1. Wantonness, or unrestrained sex. (Revelation 18:9)
2. Rejecting Christ. (Revelation 18:5)
3. This city lives “deliciously” or in luxury and says: “I am my own God.” (Revelation 18:7)
4. Spiritism and Occult Sciences. (Revelation 9:21)
5. Bloodshed. (Revelation 18:24)
6. Pride. (Revelation 18:19)

Revelation 18:15, 16.

“The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, (15). And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!” (16).

“The merchants...shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment...”

“On account of fear” it literally reads. The smoke and heat is so intense, and the destruction so complete, so that rather than be consumed within her borders, they prefer to weep from a distance.

Isn’t Verse 15 typical of how people react? Those that were made rich by her, stand afar off and watch her burn. Babylon loses her friends. Though they had been partakers with her in her sinsful pleasures and profits, they were not willing to share in her tragedy. What did they do? They cried. Why did they cry? They did not cry because of their sin and their fall into idolatry. They had suddenly, within an hour, lost their wealth and subsequent power.


“For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, (17). And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (18). And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate (19).

These verses, further, let us know about the inconsolable grief of the ship masters. The ships sailing in and departing would see the flames and the smoke for vast distances across the waves.

Revelation 18:22.

“And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee, and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee, and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee,”
When the city of Babylon is destroyed, all those things that we love to have around us will be gone. As a millstone plunged in the ocean, this mighty city, the pride of the Antichrist during the Tribulation Period, will sink into oblivion. A parallel to what is to happen to Babylon would be the destruction of Pompei. On August 24th through the 26th in 79 A.D., Mount Vesuvius suddenly erupted, with no warning for the cities of Pompei and Herculaneum. They are located in Italy. Some 2,000 people were killed by the fumes, the hot lava, and the falling particles. Archaeologists have discovered food still baking in the oven. It happened suddenly, just in a second! Life was going on, as usual, with no evidence that these cities were to be seared with hot steaming iron from out of the sky. Then it happened. The gases slew the populace like the dropping of the millstone. Some of the drawings on the walls of homes in Pompei demonstrate abject immorality.

We only know that if there had been ten righteous men in Sodom, it would have been spared, but it was not. (Genesis 18:22-33) Will this same standard be applied to Babylon? And, what about America?

Since I have already written extensively on this chapter in my book on Bible Prophecy, I Know Who Holds Tomorrow, I am going to include that exposition here.

THE CITY OF BABYLON

Babylon Is In Existence Now: Babylon Will Be Existing Before the Rapture.

Israel must be in the Land of Israel, and so she has been since May 14, 1948. There are no more prophecies left to be fulfilled before the Rapture.

As we have said previously, the city of Babylon will be in existence before the Rapture. That is what God says. It is worth mentioning again that “Babylon” is referenced in the Book of Revelation 8 times. Once it is in reference to “RELIGIOUS BABYLON,” or the One-World Religious System, and found in Revelation 17:5.

“And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.”

The other seven times it is referring to COMMERCIAL BABYLON, the city. (See Revelation 14:8, 16:19, 18:1,2, 9-10,21). We are now discussing Commercial Babylon, the city in which the One-World Religious System, administered by the False Prophet, had its headquarters.

As we have said, Babylon will exist, to serve as the capital of the Antichrist’s economic empire which will have a stranglehold on the world. The Bible mentions Babylon over 280 times, many in reference to the Babylon of the Tribulation Period. The Antichrist’s Commercial Babylon will be destroyed, just like Sodom and Gomorrah.

“And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees’ excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.” (Isaiah 13:19)

As we noted in Chapter 17, Babylon, now known as Al Hillah, is the Provincial Capital of BABYLON (Also called Babil in Arabic) Province.

Some will question that the world’s leaders will meet in Babylon, after the Rapture, as they doubt that there has ever been a world summit in a Muslim country. Actually, before World War II, the Allies, Roosevelt, Stalin, and Churchill, met in Tehran, Iran. Also, Churchill held another in Cairo, Egypt. (Picture Right)

If Anwar Sadat (a Muslim) would go to Jerusalem for peace, the leaders of Israel will not hesitate to go to Babylon for peace.

On Wednesday, November 9, 1977, Anwar Sadat, president of Egypt, told Egypt’s Parliament: “Israel would be astonished when they hear me say this. But I say it. I am ready to go even to their home … to the Knesset (Israeli Parliament) and discuss peace with them if need be.” On November 19, Anwar Sadat flew in to Israel. He was greeted by the blare of trumpets, and a 21-gun salute, in a formal airport welcome by Menachem Begin, Israeli President, and many past and present Israeli leaders.

Sadat later told the Knesset during his same visit, “I WISH TO TELL YOU TO-DAY AND I PROCLAIM TO THE WHOLE WORLD: WE ACCEPT TO LIVE WITH YOU IN A LASTING AND JUST PEACE.” Israel would go anywhere and meet with anyone who could offer peace. (That statement cost this brave man his life. He was, later, assassinated.)
Babylon, will be serving as the capital of the Antichrist’s World Federation of Nations, and will exert economic, and religious control over “peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” (Revelation 17:15) Babylon has deteriorated, but has never ceased to exist. It must exist, as a city, for God to destroy it during the Tribulation Period. It is described by God as a “mega-city.” As of 2013, Al Hillah was home to approximately 1.9 million inhabitants.

Revelation 18:2. “Babylon the GREAT is fallen...”

Babylon is a great city where people live. The word “great” is the Greek word “megas,” and means: “big (literal or figurative, in a very wide application). Compare “megisto” superlative of (megas), which means “greatest or very great:- exceeding great.” In other words, COMMERCIAL Babylon, with the help of RELIGIOUS Babylon, had become a “mega-city.” Before her destruction, God warns believers as he did Lot before the destruction of Sodom, and the other cities of the plain. “...COME OUT OF HER, MY PEOPLE...” (18:4)

Revelation 18:17. “...as many as trade by sea...”

This verse has led many Bible scholars to say that Commercial Babylon will have to be a port city. However, they forget that Iraq (location of Babylon) is one of the three most oil rich countries in the world. They also fail to consider the length and carrying capacity of oil pipelines.

It is 330 miles from Baghdad to Kuwait City on the Gulf, vs. 822 miles for the Trans-Alaska Pipeline from Prudhoe Bay to Valdez, in Alaska. There are 104 airports in Iraq, and, of course, at this writing, Baghdad International is in the Green Zone (Headquarters of the U.S. Military). The reported U.S. Troop strength (minus numbers for support personnel) is 45,000, down from 152,000 in 2007. Somehow, the military was able to provide supplies for all military in that country. Ships carrying cargo for trade will have no problem transporting their goods to, and from, Babylon. And at this writing (2015) there are no “boots on the ground” there, other than Special Forces.

Revelation 18:17, 18. “And all the company in ships...cried when they saw the smoke of her burning...”

It is now known that smoke from the Kuwait Oil Fires dominated the weather pattern throughout the Persian Gulf, and surrounding region, during 1991, and that lower atmospheric wind blew the smoke along the eastern half of the Arabian Peninsula, and cities such as Dhahran and Riyadh, and countries such as Bahrain experienced days with smoke that filled the skies and carbon fallout. (Patrick K. Dowling. "The Meteorological Effects of the Kuwait Oil Fires").

Conclusion: Babylon, even in its present location, does not have to be a port city any more than Atlanta, Georgia, needs to be a port city! Therefore, it is not Rome, or New York City, or any other city. It is literal Babylon. That is “Thus saith the Lord.”


The great city of Babylon will exist after the middle of the Tribulation and before the Battle of Armageddon. It suffers a great earthquake and is divided into three parts. A city has to exist in order to be destroyed!

WHERE DOES THE ANTICHRIST SIGN THE PEACE COVENANT?

The Antichrist Attends the Peace Conference for World Survival, in Babylon!

If the United States is in a state of national chaos, where will the nations of the world meet to formulate the Antichrist’s false treaty of peace with Israel? History will repeat itself and they will convene on what they consider to be beneficial, neutral ground. The Antichrist, indwelt by Satan, and the False Prophet, indwelt by a strong demon, will join them at a place that will seem to offer them the most. Why not Babylon, located in the Middle of the Mid-Eastern oil-producing countries? Without oil, most countries of the world cannot operate, and Iraq, the location of Babylon, has the third-largest oil reserves in the world. By this time, she will have all her infrastructure repaired and will be pumping oil.

You say, “That could never happen!” There has never been a world summit in a Muslim country.” They
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

will go to the place that do them the most good. The Antichrist will be one of the seven leaders of the newly-formed federation of nations right after the Rapture. The Antichrist will use flatteries, and his oratorical genius, to get everyone to sign on to a Peace Covenant with the nation of Israel. They will, no doubt, oversee the COMMERCIAL trade that will prosper all financially. They appoint the False Prophet over all the false religions, now existing after the Rapture, to peacefully practice their religion.

Nothing unites warring people like a common enemy! Not only will there be mass chaos in the United States, as the Christians are gone, but there will be disruption of all kinds world-wide. The first Four Seals are opened immediately. War breaks out, financial systems break down, famine quickly intensifies, and wild beasts begin to kill men due to lack of natural food. A fourth part of the population of the world will die as a result.

"...but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries" (Daniel 11:21).

Even though he appears to want peace, during the first few months, a power struggle for world dominance follows, and, one-by-one, the first six world leaders fall by the wayside.

We find the Antichrist becomes the leader of the One-World Federation of Nations, in Revelation 17:10,11:

“And there (these) are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space (10). And the beast (Antichrist) that was (alive), and is not (dies), even he is the eighth (is resurrected), and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition” (11).

The Babylon that exists today is still there. It existed at the time of the Apostle Peter, as he wrote his First Epistle from there.

“The church that is at Babylon, elected together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my son.” (1 Peter 5:13)

The 1st Marine Division had established a base, at one of Saddam Hussein's Palaces, about one mile north of Hillah. This also happened to be the historical site of Babylon. The tomb of Ezekiel, the Prophet is located in a nearby village.

Babylon has never been destroyed. At the present, she is not in her glory days; but, after the Rapture, when the charismatic world leader, the Antichrist, and the False Prophet arrive, she will rise to her glory. This is the city that will control the religious and civil operations of the world.

COMMERCIAL BABYLON IS DESTROYED BY GOD AT THE BATTLE OF ARMAGEDDON.

Revelation 18:1. “And after these things”

...is referring to after the destruction of the One-World Religious System in the previous chapter, therefore, showing the destruction of the mega-city of COMMERCIAL Babylon happens later, at the Battle of Armageddon.

The membership of the ONE-WORLD RELIGIOUS SYSTEM, which had its world headquarters in the city of Babylon, is destroyed (world-wide) by the Antichrist and his ten kings at the middle of the Tribulation. The COMMERCIAL city of Babylon is destroyed by God at the Battle of Armageddon.

Before Commercial Babylon is destroyed, the Lord warns His people to get out and escape this judgment.

“And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.” (Revelation 18:4)

Notice how fast God’s judgment comes. No one can escape after it begins.

One Day.

“Therefore shall her plagues come in ONE DAY, death, and mourning and famine,” (Revelation 18:8)

One Hour.

"...for in one hour is thy judgment come.” (Revelation 18:10)
Revelation: Chapter Eighteen. The Antichrist’s Commercial Empire...Babylon Is Destroyed

One Hour.
“For in ONE HOUR so great riches is come to nought.” (Revelation 18:17)

One Hour.
“.for in ONE HOUR is she made desolate.” (Revelation 18:19)

It will be complete, utter destruction by plagues of fire, according to Revelation 18:18,19.

Babylon is “...no more at all!

This phrase is repeated six times in Verses 20-23, she is so utterly destroyed. Up until that time, the Antichrist rebuilds the physical city of Babylon as the center of his commercial empire, and, allows it to be the headquarters for One-World Religious System. Previously, it had deteriorated, but the ruins were still there. When God gets through with the commercial center of the Antichrist’s “empire,” there will be nothing left!

“For strong is the Lord God who judgeth her…”

And contrary to popular opinion, God is stronger than this world. No wonder Chapter 19 begins with “Alleluia.”

Note: It is important to understand who this False Prophet is. He is a human being that is indwelt with one of Satan’s intelligent and powerful demons. This demon is controlling this man’s mind and body. This man may not even know he is demon-possessed, but thinking he is doing all this by his own thinking and desires. The same applies to the Antichrist, who is only a man whom Satan indwells, displaying his power and thinking through this man.

The following verses will reveal the wealth this false religious leader, and commercial genius have gathered during the last three-and-a-half years, as recorded in Revelation 18:9-19:

“And the kings of the Earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning, (9).

Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come (10).

And the merchants of the Earth shall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more (11):

The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, (12).

And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men (13).

And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all (14).

The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, (15).

And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! (16).

For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, (17).

And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (18).

And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate." (19).

Babylon will be existing after the Rapture, and before the Battle of Armageddon, to receive her judgment from Almighty God!
"And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath" (Revelation 16:19).

Many tourists have carried away bricks from the ruins of Nebuchadnezzar’s Babylon. Several of the towns in the surrounding area have been built with bricks with Nebuchadnezzar’s imprint on them. When God is through with the Babylon of the Tribulation Period, there will not be a “stone to carry” away!

"And THEY SHALL NOT TAKE OF THEE A STONE FOR A CORNER, NOR A STONE FOR FOUNDATIONS, but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the Lord" (Jeremiah 51:26).

The Battle of Armageddon ends the Tribulation Period, and as the saved of Israel enter the Kingdom, they will be saying.

"In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the Lord their God (4).

They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, saying, Come, and let us join ourselves to the Lord in a PERPETUAL COVENANT THAT SHALL NOT BE FORGOTTEN” (Jeremiah 50:4-5).

Remember, there is nothing left in Bible Prophecy that must be fulfilled before the Rapture.

“Even so, Come, Lord Jesus...”
THE DAYS OF THE TRIBULATION WILL BE SHORTENED

Daniel 12:11,12; Matthew 24:22:

"And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a THOUSAND 'TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY days" (3 years and 7 months.) (11).

Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED and FIVE and THIRTY days" (3 years, 8 months, 15 days) (12).

"And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened." (Matthew 24:22)

Many have questions about this portion of Scripture. It is referring to the “days” of the Tribulation Period, and its total length. Commentaries don’t agree with each other, and neither do pastors.

There is another giving of time recorded in Daniel 8:13,14, which also applies to the same period of time as Daniel 12:11,12. From the context, all have to do with length of the time of the Tribulation Period of seven (7) years following the Rapture.

"Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain saint which spake, How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? (13).And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. Daniel 8:14" (Daniel 8:13-14).

The following is a brief outline concerning the number of days, in reference to the Tribulation Period, as recorded in Daniel 8:13, 14 and Daniel 12:11,12.

We do know that the Antichrist makes a covenant with Israel in the first part of the Tribulation, allowing the Israel to worship in their Temple, and offering them perpetual peace (Daniel 9:27). In the middle of the Tribulation, after three-and-a-half-years, he breaks the covenant with Israel and seeks to destroy them all. This is the “Abomination of Desolation” spoken of in Daniel 9:27, and amplified upon in Matthew 24:15-22. The verses we are reviewing in Daniel, Chapter 8 and Chapter 12, are in reference to the last three-and-a-half-years of the 7-year Tribulation Period, known as The GREAT Tribulation.

The following Diagram on Page 329, with its explanation, should illuminate these verses in their proper context. In Daniel 12:11 we are told that:

"...FROM THE TIME that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away..."

Since the daily sacrifice is taken away by the Antichrist in the MIDDLE of the Tribulation Period, after three-and-a-half-years, we know these Scriptures are dealing with the last three-and-a-half-years of the Tribulation Period. The same is true in Daniel 8:13,

"...concerning the daily sacrifice and the host (Israel) to be trodden underfoot."

In Daniel 8:14, we find the answer to verse 13, by recording a number of days concerning the last half of the Tribulation Period. Here is the record:

"And he said unto me, unto two thousand and three hundred days, then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."

The Sanctuary will be cleansed by the coming of Christ at the end of the Tribulation Period. (Revelation 19:11-19). After the Antichrist breaks his covenant with Israel, in the middle of the Tribulation Period, he goes into the Temple and declares himself to be God (2 Thessalonians 2:3,4), and demands all to worship him by taking his Mark,"666" (Revelation 13:16-18). When Christ returns, He will chain Satan for 1,000 years. (Revelation 20:2,3) Christ will, then, sit on the Throne, and reign as King of Kings for a 1,000 years, after which He will create New Heavens and a New Earth.
Notice, in Verse 14, the word “days” should not appear in the Majority Text. The Hebrew is rendered by two words, “bōqer” meaning “evenings,” and “ʿereb” meaning “mornings,” instead of “days.” Therefore, the verse reads this way:

“And he said unto me, unto two thousand and three hundred [evenings and mornings], then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.”

This is referring to the sacrifices offered—one in the evening, and one in the morning.

“The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even” (Exodus 29:39).

The evening and morning sacrifices constituted one day. Therefore, having 2,300 evening and morning sacrifices would constitute 1150 days, which equates to 3 years, 2 months, and 10 days. Remember, in prophecy we always figure 30 days to a month—as in the Jewish calendar.

Now, let us go to Daniel 12:11, 12.

“And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a THOUSAND TWO HUNDRED AND NINETY days” (3 years and 7 months.) (11). Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED and FIVE and THIRTY days” (3 years, 8 months, 15 days). (12).


1. Here are the three sets of figures Daniel gives:

1. Daniel 8:14: 3 years, 2 months, 10 days -"Then shall the sanctuary be cleansed."
2. Daniel 12:11: 3 years, 7 months. Length of time from the "Abomination."
3. Daniel 12:12: 3 years, 8 months, 15 days "Blessed is he that waiteth..."

CHART - THE SHORTENING OF THE DAYS OF THE TRIBULATION
Since all figures are referring to the last half of the Tribulation Period, there must be a reason why they all differ. If we subtract the 3 years, 2 months, and 10 days, in Daniel 8:14, from the 3 years, 7 months, in Daniel 12:11, this would account for the time being shortened, as promised, in Matthew 24:21,22. Matthew is speaking of the same period of time (the Tribulation Period) as Daniel. Therefore, the Tribulation Period will be shortened by 4 months and 20 days.

If we compare Daniel 12:11 (3 years, 7 months) with Daniel 12:12 (3 years, 8 months, 15 days), we see an extended length of time of 45 days. This can be accounted for, as there are several things that transpire at Christ’s Return to establish the Kingdom.

Now, let us go to the Diagram where we see what occurs during the 45 days. Under that we see 30 days with the Letters A, B, C, D, and the 15 days with the Numbers 1, 2, 3. The Tribulation Period is now ended with Christ’s Return, and this is what He accomplishes in the first 45 days after His arrival as King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

2. **30 days with Letters A, B, C, D.**
   B. Judgment of Nations: (Matthew 24:30, 40, 41; Matthew 25:31-34, 41; 2 Tim. 4:1).
   C. Saints Receive Resurrected Bodies: (Daniel 12:2; John 6:39,40; Revelation 20:4,6).
   D. Chaining of Satan: (Revelation 20:1-3).

3. **15 Days with Numbers 1, 2, 3.**
   1. 7-1, or the Seventh Month, First Day: Feast of Trumpets to Regather Israel. Israel was to sound the trumpets: (Leviticus 23:23-25).
      This is how they were used in the Old Testament concerning Israel. As, we have said previously, the Temple Institute already has silver and gold shofars and trumpets ready for these special days.
      a. To assemble the people with two trumpets. (Numbers 10:2,3).
      b. To gather the leaders of Israel with one trumpet. (Numbers 10:4).
      c. To "Forward March!" (Numbers 10:5,6).
      d. To go to war. (Numbers 10:9).
      e. Blown at the solemn feasts. (Numbers 10:10).
      In Matthew 24:30, 31, the sound of a trumpet will be heard to summon the saved in Heaven, those awaiting their resurrected bodies to accompany His return. The saved of Israel will be re-gathered—those in Heaven, and those alive at the end of the Tribulation—and the Kingdom will be established. Israel's land—promised to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, will now be occupied and enjoyed. (Ezekiel, Chapter 48)
   2. 7-10, or the Seventh Month, Tenth Day: The Feast of Atonement. Israel's sins will be forgiven. (Romans 11:26,27; Leviticus 23:27).
      During the last 3 ½ years of the Tribulation, two-thirds of all the Jews in Palestine will be killed by the Antichrist (Zechariah 13:8,9). In the rest of the world, outside of Palestine, only one out of ten Jews will survive. (Isaiah 6:11-13 and Amos 5:1-3) After all of Israel's persecution for disobedience, at last God says,
      “They shall call on my name, and I will hear them. I will say, It is my people; and they shall say, The LORD is my God” (Zechariah 13:9).
      This feast was celebrated as a remembrance of Israel’s wilderness journey, and God’s miraculous protection and preservation for 40 years. It will be observed, throughout the Millennium, as a reminder of God’s providential care, protection, and preservation, since they were formed as God’s
chosen people. Their unfaithfulness, throughout the millennia, could never make God become unfaithful to His promises concerning them.

### B. Summary: The Tribulation Will Be Cut Short by 4 Months and 20 Days.

1. The Tribulation will be cut short by 4 months, and 20 days. In Daniel 12:11, we have 3 years, 7 months. In Daniel 8:14, we have 3 years, 2 months, 10 days. Since both are in reference to the last 3 1/2 years of the Tribulation Period, we can see a difference of 4 months, 20 days; thus, illuminating Matthew 24:21, 22.

   “For then shall be (the) great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. (V. 21)

   And except those days SHOULD BE SHORTENED, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake (i.e., the saved of Israel) these days shall be SHORTENED.” (V. 22).

2. Comparing Daniel 12:11 with Daniel 12:12, we have the difference of 45 days, or a month-and-a-half. The reason we divided this into 30 days and 15 days is because of the three feast days, which, prophetically, have not yet been fulfilled; whereas the first four have been fulfilled. These seven feasts, as recorded in Leviticus 23 and elsewhere, are types of future fulfillments.

   a. **The Feast of Passover** (Exodus 12) is fulfilled in Christ’s Crucifixion. 1 Corinthians 5:7 states, “For even Christ our passover is sanctified for us.”

   b. **The Feast of Unleavened Bread**, fulfilled in Christ’s sinless life and enjoins the Christian to lead a clean life as stated in I Corinthians 5:7a,

   “Purge out therefore the old leaven that ye may be a new lump…”

   Even Judas said in Matthew 27:4,

   " I have sinned in that I have betrayed innocent blood.”

   c. **The Feast of First Fruits** is fulfilled by Christ’s Resurrection as stated in I Corinthians 15:20,23.

   “But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.”

   d. **The Feast of Pentecost**, fulfilled fifty days after Christ’s Resurrection by the giving of the Holy Spirit. “Pentecost” means Fifty, as the Holy Spirit came exactly as promised—fifty days after His Resurrection. (Acts 1:3,4),

   This, therefore, leaves the last three feasts of “Trumpets,” “Atonement,” and “Tabernacles” to be fulfilled in type, as shown on our diagram. These three feasts cover a period of 15 days.

   e. **The Feast of Trumpets**, beginning the 1st Day of the 7th Month (Leviticus 23:23-25);

   f. **The Feast of Atonement**, beginning the 10th Day of the 7th Month (Leviticus 23:27); and the...

   g. **Feast of Tabernacles**, beginning on the 15th Day of the 7th Month, making a total of 15 days. The Feast of Tabernacles will continue on, once a year, into and throughout the Millennium (Zechariah 14:16-19).

After Christ’s victory in the Armageddon battle, the remainder of the 30 days will be occupied with Christ judging the Nations in preparation for His Kingdom Reign, the Old Testament Saints receiving their resurrected bodies, and Christ chaining Satan for a 1,000 years.

Why does Daniel say, “Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the THOUSAND THREE HUNDRED and FIVE and THIRTY days”? After the chaos of the Tribulation Period, a Thousand Years of peace on earth with the Prince of Peace on the throne is about to begin.
REVELATION: CHAPTER NINETEEN

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

Two Sections:


2. Revelation 19:11-21. The Return of the Lord Jesus Christ, not as the Lamb of God who gave His life on the Cross of Calvary, but as the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. He is not the one “who answered them not a word,” but came to die on the Cross to pay for your sins and mine. He is coming back with his army from Heaven, and He is going to destroy all of those who come against Him at the Battle of Armageddon.

Two Suppers.


The Supper of the Great God has to do with judgment and sorrow, because this is the supper that the “fowls that fly in the midst of heaven” are going to feast upon after the Battle of Armageddon. It will be a very short battle. Christ will destroy the 200-million-man army, and the fowls of the air will be feasting for many, many days on dead carcasses. God is a God of judgment. This is something that is never heard and is so “pushed under the rug of your liberal churches today.

Satan’s Two Lies.

There are two main things that are de-emphasized today that Satan wants the Christian, and the lost, to believe.

1. He wants Christians to believe that God, in His patience, will not chasten His children who are not serving the Lord. Even though God has mercy and grace, there comes a time when that patience runs out, and God does chastens His children.

2. He wants the lost to believe there is no Hell. He wants everyone to believe that God is just love, and never passes judgment, or sends anyone to Hell.

To the lost. We hear so many times that Hell is just here on Earth: “I’m having Hell on Earth.” You have nothing compared to the eternal Hell and damnation “where the worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.” You have been brainwashed that there is no eternal Hell, and that God will not judge. If you believe that, Revelation, Chapter 19, teaches you exactly the opposite. You need to read this in your Bible, because your eternal destiny depends upon what you believe.


“And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia, Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God”.

The word, “Alleluia,” comes from the Greek word “Alleluia,” and it literally means “Praise Jehovah.” There are four Alleluias here. The “Alleluia, Salvation, and glory” has to be when all Heaven praises God for the destruction of the One-World Religious System, for we see in Revelation 19:2,

“For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the Earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.”

Now, the martyred saints in Heaven, that were killed earlier, have the answer to their question in Revelation 6:10.
“And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the Earth?”

Revelation 6:9 tells us that they had been “slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.” Their prayer is now answered. The religious system under the rulership of the False Prophet, who executed them for refusing the Mark of the Beast, is no more. He, soon, will be in his place in the Lake of Fire.

You ought to read about some of the persecutions, of the past, carried out by religious people. We need to remember that it was the priests, and the religious leaders, at the time of Christ who put Him on the Cross. These were the priests in the Temple who wore the long robes. They were your deceivers and counterfeits who had polluted the Temple, and Christ went in and ran these money changers out. Under their supervision, God’s House of Prayer had become nothing but a money-making business, under the disguise of religion. You have the same thing today. All you have to do is open your eyes.

Revelation 19:3. The Second Alleluia.

“And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever”

This Alleluia is over the destruction of the city of Babylon. In Verses 1 and 2, they are praising God because He has judged the wicked people of the One-World Religious System. Now the city is destroyed.

Revelation 19:4, 5. The Third Alleluia.

“And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia (4). And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great” (5).

There will be some, who are great in the eyes of men, in Heaven; and there are going to be some in Heaven, that are small in the eyes of men; but all of them will be Christians who have put their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ. All of Heaven rejoices because of God’s judgment.

Revelation 19:6. The Fourth Alleluia

“And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.”

“Omnipotent” means all-powerful. God is all-powerful. It amazes me, as a pastor, when people say, “Oh, you know, I don’t want to believe in that blood religion.” My friend, the Bible says, “…without the shedding of blood there is no remission [of sin.” (Hebrews 9:22)

One man I talked to, years ago, said: “Well, I just can’t buy this Bible stuff.” I told him, “Well, then, just look up into Heaven, shake your fist, and tell God He’s a liar.” He didn’t really want to do that. So, I prodded him a little bit. “Go ahead. If evolution is true and there is no God, what have you got to lose? Go ahead.” He raised his arm a little bit and made a rather pathetic attempt. I said, “Go ahead. Shake your fist in God’s face. You don’t believe in Creation because you say you’re an evolutionist. You don’t believe there is a God, but you will shake your fist at a God you don’t even believe in. You can tell Him He doesn’t know what He is talking about.” He then stated he doesn’t talk about politics, or religion, and left. That usually indicates a lack of knowledge about either one.

No wonder God says in 1 Corinthians 3:19 that…

“…the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.”

God is wiser than the wisdom of men. He’s made foolish the wisdom of men. How foolish do you have to be to not believe that Jesus Christ came to Earth to die on the Cross and pay for your sin, when all time is dated from His birth? You should remember that every time you sign a check. But, no way. You are an atheist, and do not believe in God; so, when you die, you are going straight to Hell. You will be there for all time and eternity. How smart do you have to be to do that, when God has given us the Bible containing prophecies that were written thousands of years before they come to pass? When He shows you, with the mind that He gave you, that no human could ever do that?

“All Scripture is given by the inspiration of God…” (2 Timothy 3:16)
All Scripture is “god-breathed.” That means God used men, as just a pencil in his hand, to write His Words in the scrolls. The Bible is now translated into every language, so that you and I can have the truth. “The truth shall set you free.” All you have to do is...

"..believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved.” (Acts 16:31)

That’s simple, Folks! Everyone in Hell, today, is a believer, but it is forever too late! (Read a literal account in Luke 16:19-31).

Now, we are going to do a little word study here in Verses 7,8, and 9. This is the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. This word study has a lot to do with how you live your life, after you become a Christian. Becoming a Christian is free. It costs us nothing, because our Savior did it all. This is illustrated by the two robes that are found in the Word of God. One is the inner robe, or tunic. That represents our salvation. That represents the righteousness of Christ placed to our account the moment we believe. The other is our outer garment, or toga. This is a garment of our making. We weave this robe, ourselves, using the things we do through our life time in service to the Lord.

The Tunic, our salvation. The Toga, our rewards.


“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready” (7).

The wife of the Lamb is the Church, that is every born-again believer, no matter what denomination. “And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints” (8). And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God” (9).

Those that “are called unto the marriage supper” are not part of the Church, although you have “neither Jew nor Gentile” from the Day of Pentecost to the Rapture. Forty days after Christ went back to Heaven, on the Day of Pentecost, that Holy Spirit was given. Pentecost is the “Birthday of the Church,” while the full manifestation takes place at the Rapture. So, Christ has been building His Church for the last 2,000-plus years. The invited guests are the Old Testament saints. They are not part of this Dispensation of the Church Age. Although they are saved individuals, they are not part of this particular dispensation of time that we are now in.

**The Eight Dispensations:**

A Dispensation is a particular period of time in which God deals with man concerning his sin and responsibility to God.

1. Innocence: From Creation to the Expulsion. Genesis, Chapters 1-3.
2. Conscience: From the Fall to the Flood. Genesis, Chapters 3-8.
5. Law: From the Exodus to the Cross, or From Sinai to Calvary. Exodus 19:1-5, Romans 10:5.

If you trace that all the way from Adam and Eve, you will find out there are Eight Dispensations.

The invited guests at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, as we have said, are the Old Testament saints.
Revelation 19:8. The Outer Garment, The Toga (“Himation”)

“And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white...” Looking at our passage, we find out there were two garments worn at that time. One was the inner garment, called the tunic. There was another garment which was called the toga, and, this was the outer garment worn by Christ, and the Greeks and Romans of that day. This was a loose-fitting garment.

The garment that Christ is speaking about here in Verse 8:

“And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in FINE LINEN, CLEAN AND WHITE: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.”

Therefore, “fine linen, clean and white...” is the outer garment. This garment has to do with “the righteousness of the saints,” or what you have done for the Lord since you have been saved. It is a garment of your own making. It is very important for you to serve the Lord Jesus Christ, and not waste time, but redeem the time.

The tunic is the inner garment, and the Greek word for it is “chiton.” It is actually pronounced “key-tone.” The inner garment was the less costly of the two garments, and this represents our positional righteousness, or salvation. Philippians 3:9, Romans 3:22, 2 Corinthians 5:21.

“For he [God] hath made him [Christ] to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

Revelation 6:11. The Tunic. (Greek = “Chiton”).

“And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.”

“And white robes were given unto every one of them...” The less costly tunic represents our position. This was the inner garment that represents our salvation. This is the robe that Christ gives all Christians when they arrive in Heaven. Christ tells these souls, resting under the altar, that many more martyrs, their brethren, will be up there with them very soon. “White robes were given unto every one of them.” This is the robe of salvation. Notice: everyone gets a robe.

Now, in Revelation 7:9, we find the same thing referring to the inner robe.

“After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, CLOTHED WITH WHITE ROBES, and palms in their hands,”

The white robes here are the robe of salvation. They are all white, because you have the righteousness of Christ, Himself.

Revelation 7:13,14.

“And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in WHITE ROBES? and whence came they? (13)

And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have WASHED THEIR ROBES, AND MADE THEM WHITE IN THE BLOOD OF THE LAMB (14).”

These are the white inner robes showing they have accepted Jesus Christ.

Let me just say this. When you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, God takes your sin and marks it paid, 2,000 years ago. We are told, in the Bible, that your sin is buried in the “depths of the sea” (Micah 7:18). It is removed as far as east from the west” (Psalm 103:12). He takes the righteousness of God, Himself, in the person of Jesus Christ, and puts it to your account. You go to Heaven as if you had never sinned. That is your positional righteousness. That is the robe that is spoken of here in Revelation 6:11, and Revelation 7:9, 13,14.

“For he [God] hath made him [Christ] to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

If we go to 2 Corinthians 5:17, we find another positional truth. This is our salvation.
“Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature [creation]: old things are passed away, behold, all things are become new.”

The word “creature” is “creation.” This is how God looks upon you. In God’s eyes, we are a brand new creation, now, as we have the righteousness of Christ put to our account. What a wonderful salvation that is!

“In whom ye also trusted, after that ye heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise” (13)

Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory” (Ephesians 1:13,14)

You do nothing to get the Holy Spirit, other than to believe on the Lord Jesus Christ. We have something we have never had before. We have God in our lives, and in our minds. We have Christ’s righteousness placed to our account, so let’s put on our inner garment of salvation. Let’s put on our tunic of righteousness, purchased for us by our Savior. He gives it to us as a gift.

Next we are going to look at the outer garment, the more costly of the two garments. The tunic is less costly because of the fact that salvation does not cost you anything. It is absolutely a free gift.

Revelation 19:7,8: The Outer Garment. (Greek = Himation).

“Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready (7).

And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in FINE LINEN, CLEAN AND WHITE: for the FINE LINEN IS THE RIGHTEOUSNESS OF SAINTS” (8).

This robe, which Christ, the Greeks and Romans of that day, wore, is called the toga. This was the loose fitting garment, and was, also, called a cloak. The Greek word for that is “himation.” It was the most expensive of the two garments. This represents our practical righteousness, or our service to the Lord after we are saved. This outer robe will be made up of the Christian’s faithfulness to the Lord Jesus Christ. On this robe, you will be doing the weaving yourself. This is the robe of righteousness, that is earned by the believer, and given at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

When the Rapture takes place, we go to Heaven. Once there, we appear at the Judgment Seat of Christ where we are going to be judged for the things we have done, or not done, for Christ in our lifetime. Notice 2 Corinthians 5:10.

“For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.” (2 Corinthians 5:10).

When it says “all,” this is speaking to a Christian, and means “all Christians,” It is not speaking about a lost person. This verse tells us that we are going to receive rewards, or suffer loss of rewards. The Apostle Paul amplified on this in his first letter to the Corinthians. Go with me now to 1 Corinthians 3:8,

“Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour.”

He is talking about giving out the Word of God here, then, another person comes along and gives additional testimony. Heaven is never a reward. Heaven is a free gift. This verse is talking about rewards passed out AFTER you are in Heaven. After you receive the free gift of salvation, then, you can earn rewards by winning other people to Christ, and by living the Christian life.

Notice 1 Corinthians 3:11-12.

“For other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ (11). Now if any man [any Christian] build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble” (12),

We can build upon the foundation of Christ by doing good works. We can also allow wood, hay and stubble to collect on the foundation of Christ by becoming unfaithful, and not caring about the things of the Lord anymore. As it says in the Revelation 2:4,

“Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love” (Revelation 2:4).
Have you lost your first love? Does your family have you tied up so you cannot go to church? Maybe you are living for your family, instead of the Lord. Maybe you are living for just your earthly possessions, instead of the Lord. Perhaps, you have not judged sin in your own life. Are you ashamed to come to church or serve the Lord? You know that, if you witness, people are not going to believe what you say. Whatever it might be, the Bible says we, Christians, are going to have good works that are as precious as gold, silver, or precious stones; or, we’re going to have works that are going to be burned, and we will suffer loss of reward.

“Every man’s work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire, and the fire shall try every man’s work of what sort it is” (1 Corinthians 3:13).

What day is going to declare it? The day of the Judgment Seat of Christ. Our works will be tried by the fire, showing the purity of them. The fire shows God is not going to turn to the left or to the right, because His judgment is pure. Fire shows God’s impartiality, as it burns impartially. If you place wood, hay and stubble on the foundation of Christ, it is only tinder for a fire.

“If any man’s work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward” (1 Corinthians 3:14).

Let me emphasize. We receive our rewards AFTER we go to Heaven. We are IN Heaven when the Judgment Seat of Christ takes place, because we have been saved by the Grace of God. If you are able-bodied and have a good mind, there is no excuse for not serving the Lord. As a Pastor I’ve heard them all!

The excuse I hear the most is, “Oh, I can worship the Lord out in the woods, enjoying Creation.” Well, I go out in the woods more than most people, and I have never seen anyone out there, yet, who is reading their Bible, and praying! You will never move forward in your Christian life with excuses. You will always stay in the same spot, or go backwards.

“If any man’s work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved, yet so as by fire” (15).

Our toga is the outer garment that we are going to weave from the rewards we receive when we stand at the Judgment Seat of Christ. He will open the books, and look at everything we have done. We are going to suffer loss of reward on some things. We are going to be rewarded on other things. These rewards are going to be the fabric with which we weave our outer garment that we are going to wear to the wedding, “the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.” The inner garment represents our salvation. The outer garment that was worn by Christ, the Greeks, and the Romans, was a very expensive robe. Our togas will be made up of our faithfulness to our Savior.

Let us go back to the last book of the Old Testament, Malachi 3:16-17, where God tells us that He has a book of remembrance of everything the Christian has done serving Him. Notice here:

“Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.” (16)

A book of remembrance!

If we go to Revelation 20:12, the Lord has a book of remembrance for the lost, also. He will know what degree of punishment to give to those who are to be separated from God, in Hell, for all eternity. He has a record of everything a lost person has done. Notice what it says.

“ And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.”

This is not to determine whether they go to Heaven or Hell, but to determine how much punishment they will receive, in Hell, for all time and eternity.

Let us go to the Gospel of John for another example of the inner and outer robe. The inner robe represents salvation, which doesn’t cost much. Salvation is free. The outer robe is a very costly robe that you are going to make with your good works that you do, through your faithfulness in serving the Lord Jesus Christ. Let us go to John 19:23 and notice this:
“Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments [himation], and made four parts, to every soldier a part, and also his coat[chiton]: now the coat [chiton] was without seam, woven from the top throughout.”

The word “garments” here is from the Greek word “himation,” and is the outer garment. The “coat” referred to in this verse was the inside tunic, “...now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.” This is from the Greek word, “chiton,” and is, therefore, the less costly, inner robe. The outer garment was easily divided. The inner coat or “chiton” is the less costly, but they could not divide it without splitting it.

Go with me to Matthew 5:40 where we have the two robes again.

“And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat [chiton, “inner robe”], let him have thy cloke [himation, “outer garment”] also.

Christ is saying, “If someone wants to sue for your inner robe, give him the outer robe, also.

Let us go to Acts 9:39 where we find the account of Dorcas, who made both kinds of robes.

“When Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats [chiton] and garments [himation] which Dorcas made, while she was with them.”

Let’s take one last look at this here in Matthew 27:31.

“And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe [chlamys – a military cloak] off from him, and put his own raiment [himation – outer garment] on him, and led him away to crucify him.”


“And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.”

We have just attended the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in our inner robe of salvation and, we know that, our very costly wedding garment, woven with the good works of our faithfulness to the Lord, was worth it all. How privileged we are that our Savior went to the Cross to purchase our salvation, so that we could attend this blessed event. How blessed to just be in Heaven with the Old Testament saints that have gone before. How wonderful to fellowship with those who have gone before!

Revelation 19:10. Another Angel Speaks With John.

“And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

When John fell down to worship the angel in Heaven, the angel said, “Don’t worship me.” God wants you to bow to no human being, or statue of marble, or plaster of paris. Bow beside your bed in prayer to the One who paid the price for your salvation. The angel said, “Don’t worship me, John! I am not the one. Worship God! Give your praises and your glory to Him.”

Heaven is a joyous place, but it is always aware of what is happening on earth. Just as God heard the cries of the children of Israel when they were in bondage in Egypt, and remembered his covenant “with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob,” there is once again a cry from earth and God’s covenant people, Israel. The Lord, Himself, told the Disciples,

“And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect’s sake those days shall be shortened” (Matthew 24:22).

The Second Coming. God May Delay, But He is Never Late.

The situation in Jerusalem, before the Lord’s Second Coming, is a terrible sight! Zechariah 14:1,2 give the state of affairs there in Jerusalem, after it has been trodden down by the Gentiles for the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period.

“Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee (1).
For I will gather all nations (Hebrew = Goyim) against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city” (Zechariah 14:1-2).

The character of the reign of the Antichrist, indwelt by Satan, and the Gentile armies of the Antichrist, which will undoubtedly include the United States, is vividly portrayed here. It is three-and-a-half years of complete lawlessness. It will be looting, raping, and enslavement, on an unbelievable scale! Since Satan is a murderer, and has been so “from the beginning” (John 8:44), his murderous activities will make Hitler, and Stalin look like wimps! Remember what it says in Revelation 12:12:

“...Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time” (Revelation 12:12).

This is a parallel passage about the Second Coming from Zechariah 14:3-5:

Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations [Hebrew = Goyim], as when he fought in the day of battle (3). And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south (4). And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains, for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the Earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, AND ALL THE SAINTS WITH THEE” (5).

“And all the saints with thee.” That’s you and I. We’re coming back with the Lord Jesus, after the Tribulation Period, for the Battle of Armageddon.

Revelation 19:11.

“And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse, and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.”

John sees Heaven open. Now we are getting ready for the Second Coming. Christ will not be the lowly Lamb that died upon Calvary now. He is not the one riding the donkey into Jerusalem. He is now riding on the white horse of victory. He is coming, not as the Prince of Peace, but to make war and to execute righteous judgment upon a deserving Earth.

Yet, the people on Earth do not realize this. When you try to talk to people about Christ’s Second Coming, they don’t believe it. You try to talk to them about Hell. They don’t believe in a literal Hell. Because you don’t believe it does not keep it from happening, Folks. When you don’t believe these things, you say there is no God.

People tell me that they are not saying there is no God. They are just saying they don’t believe there is a Hell. If you do not believe what God says in the Bible, you are saying “There is no God!” God says in His Word, “There is a Heaven and there is a Hell.” So, if you don’t believe in Hell, don’t tell me you believe in God, because you do not! You are talking out of both sides of your mouth!

The world’s unbelief does not alter God’s time-table. Everything goes forward according to God’s timing, not ours. And, God is right on schedule. Jesus Christ is coming now, to “judge and make war.”

Revelation 19:12.

“His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns, and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.”

“His eyes were as a flame of fire,” not filled with tears which He shed at the tomb of Lazarus before He raised him from the dead.

“On his head were many crowns.” These were not crowns of thorns like the ones they jammed on His head before He went to the Cross. These were “many crowns” for the King of Kings, and the Lord of Lords. These were not “stephanos,” the crowns made of vines for victors in a sporting event. These were “diadema,” the true crown of precious metals and stones worn by kings. This verse says he has “many,” showing His universal kingship. He is the King of the Universe.

“And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.”

“Clothed with a vesture dipped in blood.” His vesture, or clothing, was dipped in blood; not stripped by His enemies, but showing judgment and victory. No one will strip His clothes and part His garments again! It is His blood that will remind us, through all eternity, that our right to go to Heaven was paid for by the blood our precious Savior shed on the Cross for us. His blood bought our redemption from sin.

“In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace” (Ephesians 1:7),

“And his name is called the Word of God,” “Word” comes from the Greek “logos.” When He was here on Earth, He is presented as the “Living Word” in the first verse of the Gospel of John.

“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God” (John 1:1).

Revelation 19:14, 15.

“And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in FINE LINEN, WHITE AND CLEAN” (14), And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God” (15),

We come back with the Lord Jesus Christ “clothed in fine linen, white and clean.” This “fine linen, white and clean,” is explained by Revelation 19:8 as being the “righteousness of the saints.” This is the outer garment, the “himation,” that we weave from what we have done for the Lord. Also, notice that our garments have not been “dipped in blood,” showing that our Savior does the fighting for us.

“And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword.” That is referring to the fact that when He speaks, the Word of God cuts. Here Christ comes! He is not coming to bear the wrath of God on the Cross, but he is going to tread the wine press of Armageddon in “the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”

Revelation 19:16.

“And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. Revelation 19:16

They said to Him when he was on the cross: “If you be the Son of God, come down from that Cross.” He told them He could have called “twelve legions of angels,” that is 72,000 angels, and wiped the whole mess right off that mountain! But He went to the Cross to die for our sins, so, we didn’t have to go to Hell and do it ourselves. Now, here we are, 2,000-plus years later since the Cross, and Jesus Christ is about to come again. “Even so, come, Lord Jesus!” It is the end of the Tribulation Period now, and he is coming as “King of Kings, and Lord of Lords.”

Revelation 19:17.

“And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God,”

He is saying here to “…gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God.” The first supper in this chapter is for the saved. The second supper is for the “fowls that fly in the midst of heaven.” There are blessings and joy for the attendees of the first supper. The second supper is attended by judgment and sorrow for the unbelievers.

Go back with me now to Matthew 24:27, 28 where the same thing is spoken of. The whole of Matthew, Chapter 24, is talking about the Tribulation Period. In Verse 27, is a description of Christ’s Second Coming at the end of the Tribulation Period.

“For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be” (27). For wheresoever the carcasse is, there will the eagles be gathered together.” (28).
Here, the Bible mentions the birds of prey that God summons to clean up the Armageddon’s battlefield, where the blood flows as deep as the horse’s bridles. It doesn’t say a lot about it, but mentions it. Go with me to Revelation 14:20.

“And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.”

Five furlongs was about a Sabbath Day’s journey of a half a mile. 1600 furlongs would be in the neighborhood of, at least, 160 plus miles. It is here that the 200-million-man army comes of the Kings of the East, or the Land of the Rising Sun. When Christ speaks, death is instantaneous, so that the blood does not have time to coagulate, and flows as deep as the horse’s bridles. Yes, God is a God of judgment. Never, since Creation, has humanity ever witnessed any enemy so defeated, such as the one described here.

Revelation 19:18.

“That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.”

It doesn’t matter what your position has been here on Earth, it will not protect you when you stand naked before the Lord Jesus Christ. You will be trembling in your shoes. Perhaps you were an educator down here who taught Science, Biology, or Social Studies, and you tried to inject your evolutionary beliefs into your students to convince them that the Bible was just a book of Mythology. Yes, you will stand there, whoever you might be. All the games will be done. You will stand before the God that you said did not exist, and there will not be anything that you can do, but hear the devastating words:

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):

You cannot solicit an attorney. You cannot bribe a judge. You cannot do anything, but be cast alive into the Lake of Fire.

Well…we have the “supper of the great god” in view, when that great Battle of Armageddon takes place. This is for the lost, and the “fowls of the air” will come in just like the buzzards come into Kenya, and other countries in Africa, just waiting for something to die. The armies will assemble, and that 200-million-man-army dies instantaneously. When Christ speaks, that word is so sharp that it accomplishes, in a second, what it takes men years to do. He says it, and it is done. Christ said in Revelation 1:18,

“I am he that liveth, and was dead, and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the keys of hell and of death” (Revelation 1:18).

Revelation 19:19, 20.

“And I saw the beast, and the kings of the Earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him [Christ] that sat on the horse, and against his army” (19). And the beast [Antichrist] was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the Mark of the Beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone”(20).

“These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.” That doesn’t sound like some nice little place where you’re going to pull up a chair to have a card game, and yell out, “Bring on the booze and the babes!” does it? This is the Lake of Fire, where you will burn for all eternity in a body that can suffer intense pain, but will not be consumed by the flames.


“And the remnant were slain with the sword of him [Christ] that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.”

What a devastating sight! If you can comprehend all that God says here, believe it. Whether you believe it, or whether you don’t, it will come to pass.
“And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring; (25)

Men’s hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken. (26)

And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. (27)

And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.”

“And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God, (17) That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.”

Revelation 19:17-18

35. Come and Gather Yourselves Together. Artist: Chauncey Navarro
Recapitulation: The Rapture began the Seven-year Tribulation Period, the fulfilling of the prophecy given in Daniel 9:24-27. Four-hundred-eighty-three years of that 490 year prophecy were fulfilled when Christ was “cut off,” or crucified. When the Christians were taken out at the Rapture, that began the last seven years of the prophecy given in Daniel 9:24-27.

During the seven years of the Tribulation Period, God has dealt with the Jews, and the whole world. After the first three-and-a-half years, the Antichrist rises to power, and demands the whole world worship him as the true God. He requires every person he can get to worship him, by receiving his Mark of 666, thus sealing their soul to Hell. At the end of the Tribulation Period, in Chapter 19, we saw Christ coming back to the Earth, with His Saints, to establish the Kingdom. He has destroyed the 200-million-man army at the Battle of Armageddon.

1. Christ, at His victorious Armageddon appearance, deals with all the wicked forces of the Earth, and all who have taken his Mark, 666.

2. The “Beast,” who is the human Antichrist, personally indwelt by Satan, was the “son” of the Unholy Trinity. The False Prophet was the “unholy spirit” of the Unholy Trinity. Both have been cast alive into the Lake of Fire. Revelation 19:20.

   “And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the Mark of the Beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.”

3. Then Christ, in Revelation 19:21, slays the armies of the Beast gathered at Armageddon.

   “And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

4. The Tribulation Period ends.

NOTE: There is no time interval between Revelation 19:21 and Revelation 20:1.

Revelation 20:1-3. Satan Chained for 1,000 Years in the Bottomless Pit.

“And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand (1).

And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, (2).

And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season” (3).

Christ sends an angel to imprison Satan for 1,000 years, as we see here in Revelation 20:1-3. Now, Satan is bound for a 1,000 years while we have the Millennial Reign of Christ on the Earth.

Previously, God had permitted Satan freedom to attempt to deceive, and mislead, believers from serving the Lord, or winning others to Christ. Christians were advised to be vigilant in their daily walk.

Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour(8): Whom (you) resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world” (1 Peter 5:8-9).

Notice the word “devour” in Verse 8, above. It is the Greek “katapino,” from “kata,” meaning “down,” and “pinto,” meaning “drink,” therefore the Devil seeks to swallow you up with his demonic influence. God puts a halt to this, and chains him for a thousand years. Just think! A thousand years with out Old Scratch.
Satan is spoken of in Isaiah, Chapter 14, and Ezekiel, Chapter 28. When Satan joins the Beast and the False Prophet in the Lake of Fire, millions are going to look, in shock, and ask themselves, “Is this puny little runt the one that convinced me to reject Christ? What a deceiver he is, and how stupid and foolish I have been!”

Why is the seal set upon Satan? “That he should deceive the nations no more…” During the Millennium, Satan will be absolutely out of the picture, as he is confined to the Bottomless Pit.


“And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands, and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.”

The word “thrones,” here, and the statement that “judgment was given them” is interesting. In the next two verses we are given a glimpse into the position, and the privileges, which will be enjoyed by all Christians, and all of the redeemed, in the Millennial Kingdom. Here “judgment was given them.” This statement means that authority was granted unto them to judge. The fact that they sat on “thrones,” indicates they will also have some authority to rule under Christ during the Thousand-Year Reign. This is in perfect accord with other Biblical teachings.

1. 1 Corinthians 6:2,3.

“Do ye not know that the saints [the Christians] shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? (2) Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life?” (3).

2. “The saints shall judge the world…”

The “saints” are the Christians. We are “saints,” as that is how God views us, positionally. The words “sanctification, holiness, and saints” all come from the same root. We are holy for the reason that, at salvation, we have the very righteousness of Christ placed to our account. (2 Corinthians 5:21).

3. “We shall judge angels…”

This is during the Millennial Reign of Christ. We see an example of this in Luke 19:16-19 where we find “The Parable of the Ten Pounds.”

“The law and the prophets were until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it” (16). And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities (17). And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds (18). And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities” (19).

4. “And I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus…”

…and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

From the description here, we see that those who come out of the Tribulation, having refused the Mark of the Beast, and having put their faith in Jesus Christ, will be given a resurrected body, and they will rule with Christ during the Millennium. They will not be merely disembodied spirits.

All the redeemed are raised at the beginning of the Thousand-Years, and are part of the First Resurrection. The lost are not raised, as they are waiting for the Second Resurrection a thousand years later. Therefore, all of those who have died in Christ, will rule and reign for the thousand years. Those beheaded during the Tribulation Period, spoken of in Revelation 20:4, represent all the multitudes who have been saved by faith in Christ down through the ages.

There is a parallel passage to Revelation 20:4,5, with more information, in Matthew 25:31-46. Here Christ is going to separate the sheep from the goats, or the saved from the lost, and start the Millennium out with all saved people.

Matthew 24:40 tells us that,

“Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.”
This is speaking about the same thing as Matthew 25:29,30. At this time, we will only quote verses specific to the subject at hand.

"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken (29):
And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the Earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory" (30).

He is coming back, roaring, as the Lion out of the Tribe of Judah.

"Be sober, be vigilant, because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour” (1 Peter 5:8):

"And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof." (Revelation 5:5)

He is now going to judge the nations. This is found in Matthew 25:31-34.

"And before him shall be gathered all nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats: (32)
And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. (33)
Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: (34)

Notice what happens to the saved. “Come...inheri the kingdom....” It couldn’t be any clearer. You are the people who are going to start the Kingdom. You are going to live right on into the Kingdom, in your earthly body, and bear children during the Kingdom.

Notice what he says to the Goats [the lost], those on the left hand.

Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels (41):

So we find this takes place at the end of the Tribulation Period, after the Battle of Armageddon.

Revelation 20:5.

“But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.”

The Millennial Reign.

As we go on, we will get a little background here.

1. The Thousand-Year Reign, or Millennial Kingdom, of Christ is ushered in by the Lord, Himself. Some refer to the Thousand-Year Kingdom Reign as the Millennium, as it comes from two Latin words, “mille” meaning a thousand, and “annum” meaning “years”; therefore, a thousand years. The Thousand-Year Reign of Christ will take place right here on this Earth.

2. At the Battle of Armageddon, which takes place at the end of the Tribulation Period, Christ returns to the Earth, and His feet touch down on the Mount of Olives. What happens is recorded in Zechariah 14:4:

“And his feet shall stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, and there shall be a very great valley, and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.”

Well, something very interesting occurs here. Notice Zechariah 14:8.

“And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

The “former sea” is the eastern, or the Dead Sea. That fact is important! The “hinder sea” is the Mediterranean Sea. To anyone who studies anything about the Dead Sea, it is a marvel to consider.
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

“The Dead Sea has no exit and water does not escape at all, except, through evaporation. The present Dead Sea is 50 kilometres (31 mi) long and 15 kilometres (9 mi) wide at its widest point. It lies in the Jordan Rift Valley and its main tributary is the Jordan River. Its surface and shores are 429 metres (1,407 ft) below sea level. The Jordan River, the main body of water that feeds the Dead Sea, flows South to the Dead Sea. When it reaches its destination, there is no exit.

In recent decades, the Dead Sea has been rapidly shrinking because of diversion of incoming water from the Jordan River to the north. The southern end is fed by a canal maintained by the Dead Sea Works, a company that converts the sea's raw materials. From a water surface of 395 m (1,296 ft) below sea level in 1970, it fell 22 m (72 ft) to 418 m (1,371 ft) below sea level in 2006, reaching a drop rate of 1 m (3 ft) per year. As the water level decreases, the characteristics of the Sea, and surrounding region may substantially change.

There is great concern over the condition of the Dead Sea, and it is being artificially managed to conserve its draw for tourists to the region, and the use of its minerals by fertilizer companies. (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dead_Sea)

God will transform the Dead Sea into a living and productive sea. The Lord tells us that these “living waters shall go out from Jerusalem.” Let us look at Zechariah 14:8 again.

“And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem, half of them east to the Dead Sea toward the former sea, and half of them west to the Mediterranean Sea toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.”

“That day” is when Christ returns to the Mount of Olives. The “living waters shall go out from Jerusalem,” east to the Dead Sea, and west to the Mediterranean Sea. In today’s Jerusalem, there is no water running through there. But, at the ushering in of the Millennial Thousand-Year Reign, not only will there be a river in Jerusalem, but the death-giving waters of the Salt Sea will come alive. It will not only come alive, but its banks will be lined with all varieties of trees for food. They will always be bearing fruit, and there will be fishermen, on both sides, spreading their nets.

Go back to the book of Ezekiel with me to a passage that speaks of this same time. In Ezekiel 36, you find the Valley of Dry Bones, which is the gathering of Israel in the last days back into the land. One of the main signs of this is that on May 14th, 1948, the United Nations declared that Israel is now a sovereign state. It had not been for some 1900 years.

In Ezekiel 37 and 38, God protects Israel in the land. Ezekiel, In Chapters 38 and 39, Russia makes a move down toward Israel in the First Battle of Gog and Magog, when God destroys Russia and her allies. Ezekiel 40-48 gives all of what will be, in detail, of the Millennial Temple, the distribution of the Land, and the characteristics of the 1,000-year Millennial Reign. Ezekiel 47:8 is speaking of the Dead Sea.

“Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.”

[The waters that are being healed are the waters of the Dead Sea.] The sea is called "dead," because its high salinity prevents macroscopic aquatic organisms, such as fish and aquatic plants from living in it, though minuscule quantities of bacteria and microbial fungi are present. (ibid)

“And it shall come to pass, that every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall be live whither the river cometh.” Ezekiel 47:9

When God remakes this Earth for the Kingdom, a river will come out of Jerusalem and flow into the Dead Sea. Notice Ezekiel 47:10 concerning the Dead Sea.

“And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim, they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea [the Mediterranean], exceeding many.”


“And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit
according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine.”

These are wonderful things to look forward to. God said these things are going to happen, and, if God says it, you can “take it to the bank.”

“Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them” (Isaiah 42:9).

“All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness.” (2 Timothy 3:16)

I want to say a word about Amillennialism here. The “a” before “millennial” in the Greek is negative, and indicates that these people deny the literal reign of Christ in his Earthly Kingdom for a 1,000 years. Amillennialists are false teachers who say that we are living in the Millennium now. Revelation 20:3 absolutely disproves that. The Amillennialists say that the 1,000-Year Kingdom is taking place today, and that Satan is bound today. Well, if Satan is bound today, he must have a very long chain. If Satan is bound today, he must be bound to them, as they are absolutely in error. It only takes one verse to disprove this, and that is Revelation 20:3.

“And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.”

We are not yet in the Millennial Reign, or there would absolutely perfect peace in this world. If we were in the Kingdom now, Christ would be on the Davidic Throne and ruling this world with a “rod of iron.”

**Two Characteristics of the Kingdom:**

1. Christ rules with a “rod of iron.”

   “And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.”

   Revelation 19:15

2. Satan will not be deceiving the nations at all.

   And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. Revelation 20:3

   Numerous Scriptures, daily news headlines, and the pages of History, show that, during this present time, to say that Satan is chained is simply a lie that Satan wants you to believe. Satan, contrary to what Amillennialism says, was not in prison at the time of the Cross, in the context of Revelation 20:3, “that he should deceive the nations no more.” Therefore, neither during the early centuries of Christianity with their persecutions, nor through the Dark Ages, and on to our modern times with the rise of many diabolical religions, you can see with your own eyes that Satan is free to deceive the nations!

   “And AFTER THAT [Greek is “meta tauta”] he (Satan) must be loosed a little season.” Satan will be chained a thousand years and there will be perfect peace with Christ ruling on His Throne.

   “...AFTER THAT he must be loosed a little season.” Again we see “meta tauta,” is referring to the thousand years, showing us the progression of time in this verse. God has set things in motion, and they are happening right on schedule. God, in his wisdom, has a reason for loosing Satan. God chained Satan for 1,000 years, and, he could have chained him for ten thousand years, if He had so desired.

   God desires to show us the true sinful nature of man. Even after a thousand years of peace when sin is held down, and with Christ ruling, giving an opportunity to all, some will still rebel.

   The following is an excerpt from the author’s *Book on Bible Prophecy, I Know Who Holds Tomorrow.*

   “Unfortunately, even in the time of God's perfect peace on Earth, there will be a negative side. At the beginning of the Millennium, Satan will be chained, the Beast and the False Prophet will be cast into the Lake of Fire, and the most Wicked Angels will still be imprisoned in Tartarus. (2 Peter 2:4). However, the remainder of the one-third of the angels which followed Satan, are still free. Many people will be possessed.
(Matthew 8:16 and Luke 4:33,41). But the Great White Throne awaits these wicked angels who followed Satan, “from the beginning,” and they will, then, be cast into the everlasting fire.

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):

The Millennial Reign of Christ starts with all saved people, and there will be children born to them.

“There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die (Hebrew, “put to, worthy of, death”) an hundred years old, but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed” (Isaiah 65:20).

Some will trust Christ, and some will not. Long ages will again be instituted. If a son or daughter has not trusted the Lord by the age of 100, they will be "put to death,” and cast into “Hades,” in other words, Hell.

The lost will have the old nature, and may become hostile, doing anything to disturb the peace that the saved are enjoying, even thinking of murder. (John 16:1,2). This will not be tolerated (Isaiah 2:4, 11:4), and they will be killed before murder can be accomplished.

“But with righteousness shall he [Christ] judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he [Christ] shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he [Christ] slay the wicked” (Isaiah 11:4).

Others will be obedient out of fear of judgment, BUT not out of love for the Lord. (Psalm 37:11-15, Psalm 2, Psalm 11, Revelation 20:7-9). Therefore, they have 100 years of Grace to trust Christ as their Savior. There will be no infant death of any kind. The minimum span of life will be a 100 years.

NOTE: In 2 Peter 3:8, "a thousand years is as a day with the Lord." God told Adam that the "day that thou eatest of the tree of knowledge of good and evil thou shalt surely die." (Genesis 2:17). Because of sin, not one person of the Antediluvian World lived to reach a 1,000 years of age.

1. Methuselah, \969 (Genesis 5:27).
2. Noah, 950 (Genesis 9:29).
4. Enos, 905 (Genesis 5:11).
5. Adam, 930 (Genesis 5:5).
6. Seth, 912 (Genesis 5:8).

Therefore, the saved that enter the Millennium in their physical bodies will live through it, and will be 1,000-plus years old at the end.”

Before we go on, we must ask, “What will life be like during the Millennium?”

1. **There will be no war. Isaiah 11:6-9.**

“The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together, and a little child shall lead them. (6)

And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox (7). And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den (8). They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the Earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea” (9).

2. **You will have 100 years to accept or reject Christ: Isaiah 65:20.**

“There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed” (Isaiah 65:20).

The Hebrew word for “die” in this verse is “mût,” meaning to “die suddenly.” The Bible says, “There shall be no more...an old man who hath not filled his days.” Compare that to a child “dying suddenly” at a hundred years, and the hundred-year old sinner being accursed. You, then, arrive, deductively, at the conclusion that, if you have not trusted Christ by the time you are a hundred years old, you have lost the
privilege of “filling your days.” You will then, “mütt,” “die suddenly,” or be cut off, because you are “accursed,” and be cast alive into the Lake of Fire.

3. There will be long life and health. Isaiah 33:24.

   “And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.”


   “The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them, and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose (1). It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, and the excellency of our God” (2).

   Can you imagine. God is going to make the desert bloom like the rose. There is going to be joy in labor. Many people say this, and I’m sure I have said it myself, “If it hadn’t been for Adam and Eve, we wouldn’t have to be doing all this work we are doing. In other words, we would not be laboring with our hands. We’d all be back in the Garden of Eden eating strawberries! In reality, that just isn’t so. God gave Adam a job in the Garden before he ever sinned, and that was to till and take care of the Garden. He was to work, but it was going to be happy work. Now, notice in Isaiah 65:21, 22:

   “And they shall build houses, and inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. (21) They shall not build, and another inhabit, they shall not plant, (21) and another eat: for as the days of a tree are the days of my people, and mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands. (22)

   These are the things that are going to take place during the thousand-year Millennial Reign of Christ. People will still have children in the Millennium. Those saints, that have lived through the Tribulation Period and enter the Thousand-year Millennial Reign, in their natural bodies, will be able to have children. Even though Satan has been chained, there will still be satanic influence. The remainder of the one-third of angels which followed Satan are still free. Many people will be possessed.


   “Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the SECOND DEATH HATH NO POWER, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.”


   The first death is physical. The second death is separation from God for all time and eternity.

2. “But they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years...”

   That is you and I. Truly, the redeemed are blessed. We were lost in sin, deserving of the Second Death and eternal separation from God, but God, in His love, reached out to sinners like you and I.

   “But God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us” (Romans 5:8).

   Now, the Second Death no longer has the power to claim us. In Romans 8:33, 34, we find that, if we have trusted Jesus Christ as our Savior, we can no longer be condemned to death for our sins.

   “Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God’s elect? It is God that justifieth (33). Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us” (34).

   While we are in Romans, Chapter 8, let me show you the greatest security that we have. When you accept Jesus Christ as your Savior, you can never lose your salvation.

   “For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, (38) Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord” (Romans 8:38-39).
3. **“But they shall be priests of God and of Christ,...”**

“But ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light” (1 Peter 2:9).

All believers are priests, for the reason that they may pray directly to God without any human mediator in the position of a priest or rabbi. Christ is the one mediator between God and man. The Bible says only God can forgive sins. Notice 1 Timothy 2:5.

"For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus,"

The general outward obedience of the nations during the millennial period, unfortunately, does not mean that every individual will come to Christ, and accept Him as their personal Savior. There will still be many rebellious individuals who are not content, just as we have today.

**Revelation 20:7, 8. Satan Is Loosed.**

“And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison, (7) And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the Earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea” (8).

I am sure if you remember any of your World History at all, you will remember the name of Napoleon Bonaparte. He lost the Battle of the Nations near Leipzig, and in 1814, the allies had him exiled to the island of Elba in the Mediterranean. Napoleon was now defeated and barred from Europe—forever! Or, it seemed so anyway.

Then, suddenly in 1815, rumors had it that Napoleon had escaped from his prison. Soon, the armies of France rushed to Napoleon’s leadership. The Battle of Waterloo in Belgium in 1815 was to, once and for all, settle Europe’s destiny. Bonaparte was defeated by Wellington and Bleucher, and exiled forever on St. Helena’s Island in the far-away South Atlantic, where he later died.

This is actual History, but had it occurred before Revelation, Chapter 20, was written, the modernists would have, assuredly, declared that Chapter 20 was Napoleon’s story, re-written, with only the names changed. How foolish and deceitful.

Though Christ will rule the nations during the Millennium, sin will yet be present here upon the Earth. Those born during the Millennium will still need Christ’s payment for their sin, just as we do today. “Ye must be born again” in any dispensation of time. As we have said before, a little known fact is, the remainder of the one-third of the angels, now demons, which followed Satan will still be free. Many people will be possessed. Even under absolute perfect conditions, there will be multitudes who will not believe. They will be like the Pharisees who saw the miracles, but refused to accept Christ as their Savior.

4. **“The number of whom is as the sand of the sea...”**

With the population explosion, we often hear huge population statistics. This is a concern to many world leaders today. With human longevity restored during the Kingdom, the length of a woman’s childbearing years will increase accordingly, resulting in such a population increase, the number of those who follow Satan will be huge.

Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat (13): Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it” (Matthew 7:13-14).

a. The word “few” is the Greek word “OLIGOS” and is defined as: “few, little, small, and slight.” The majority of the populace will spend eternity in the Lake of Fire.

b. The word “find” is “HEURISKO” and means “perceive, get, or obtain.”

In spite of all this, only a few will obtain eternal life by the “strait and narrow way,” defined by Christ, Himself, in John 14:6.

“Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.” (John 14:6)
Some have asked, “Why loose Satan?” The answer: At the beginnning of the Millennium, God cast Satan into his specially prepared prison. Why does God release Satan and, once again, allow him to rampage through the Earth? I believe there is an answer: During the Millennium, the nations were under an authoritarian theocratic government ruled only by God. Christ rules with a rod of iron, as Revelation 2:27 and 12:5 testifies to. Some quietly rebel and go underground. Others will become self-righteous, living under ideal conditions, and will see no need for salvation. In their eyes, they already have Heaven on Earth. God is giving them their last opportunity to decide for His Kingdom, or for Satan. They must decide who they will believe.

“For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.” (John 3:16).

Only a few will choose life, the multitude will choose death?

Revelation 20:8-10: The Second Battle of Magog.

There are two great battles that are identified as “Gog and Magog:”

1. The first is found in Ezekiel, Chapters 38 and 39, where Russia and her five allies march against Israel, and are completely annihilated. The word “Gog” appears ten times from the same Hebrew word “magowg.” One time, it is the name of an Israelite (1 Chronicles 5:4). The other nine times it is found in Ezekiel, Chapters 38, and 39, and is in reference to a “northern nation.” From the context it is clear that this nation is Russia. (See Chart on Page 46, “F,” the First Battle of Gog and Magog.)

2. The word “Gog” appears one other time in Revelation 20:8.

“And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the Earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.”

Here it is used in reference to Satan, and his last attack against Christ’s Millennial Kingdom. This is known as the Second Battle of Gog and Magog, which occurs before Satan is cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity. (See Chart on Page 46, “M,” the Second Battle of Gog and Magog.)

Satan’s Army Will Be Made Up of Gentile Nations

Here is another little known fact. The Second Battle of Gog and Magog will be antisemitism to the Nth degree. It is Satan’s army that is made up of Gentiles.

As we read this verse, there is a lot more depth in it than appears from a casual reading. I would like to bring out each item that I feel will be of help in understanding the context.

1. “Nations” is the Greek “ethnos,” which is in the plural. “Originally a multitude, denotes a nation or people of the same nature or genus. It is used in the singular of Jews. In the plural of ‘nations’ (Hebrew, ‘goyim’), other than Israel.” (Vine’s Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words)

2. The saved Gentiles, of such a multitude that could not be numbered, come out of the Tribulation Period alive. (Revelation 7:9)

“After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all NATIONS, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands” (Revelation 7:9),

“And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? (13) And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb” (Revelation 7:13-14).

Notice the word “nations” in Revelation 20:8 (above). It is the Greek “ethnos,” in the plural (i.e., Gentiles). This lets us know that there are hundreds of thousands that enter the earthly kingdom, in their earthly bodies, to reign with Christ. These will have children during the Millennium, which will be born to Christian parents. Being born of Christian parents, today, does not make someone a Christian. They must accept Christ, individually, as their Savior.
“But as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name(12): Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God” (John 1:12-13).

Notice in Verse 13:

a. “Not of blood...” Their biological birth does not make them a Christian.

b. “Nor of the will of the flesh...” No amount of good works will ever merit one eternal life.

c. “Nor of the will of man...”

“They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches (6), None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him” (Psalm 49:6-7):

You cannot buy someone into Heaven by bribing God with your money! I am going to speak the truth against a satanic lie, perpetrated by the Roman Catholic organization. One of the biggest money rip-offs ever put forth by organized religion, is that of Purgatory. This leads people to believe they can get a loved one out of a place, that never existed, with their money.

3. They have 100 years to accept Christ.

They have 100 years to accept Christ. If they do not, they will be cut off (die suddenly), and be sent to Hell (Gr. “Hades).

“There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, but the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.” (Isaiah 65:20)

Those that are cut off at 100 years old are all lost people who may have had children during their life. These children will have been raised in a non-Christian home and the majority will not be saved, but will end up with their parents in Hell. This does not mean that ALL their offspring will be lost, but only a few will be saved.

“Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat (13): Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it”(Matthew 7:13-14).

The majority of the Gentiles born during the Millennium will tolerate the Lord, but will not accept Christ as their Savior. At the end of the Millennium, those Gentiles who have not reached the age of 100 will make up Satan’s army, which will be so large that it is not numbered specifically, but illustrated as “…the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.”

4. The “Nations” fight on Satan’s side in the last battle of Satan’s long war.

Revelation 20:8a states, concerning the Antichrist’s getting his tremendous army from all over the world to defeat his Arch-enemy, the Lord Jesus Christ,

“And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the Earth,...”

As previously stated, “nations” here is “ethnos” in the plural, as it includes all people and nations that are not Jewish, but Gentiles. When in the singular, it is referring to the Jewish people, or their nation.

Note: Did you ever wonder why God did not have John write the following?

“And go out to deceive the nation (singular, Jews) and nations (plural, Gentiles).” (paraphrased)

It, then, would have included Jews and Gentiles in the army of the Antichrist. The following could give us the answer. There will be Jews saved all through the Tribulation Period. Some will die, and some will go into the Millennium in their physical bodies to reign with Christ. (Romans 11:26,27).

“And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: (V.26) For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.” (Romans 11:26,27)

When Verse 26 states, “...all Israel shall be saved....” This is not every Jew, but ALL who are alive when Christ returns, and have not taken the Antichrist’s number, 666. There will be a great slaughter of the
Jewish people in the last three-and-a-half years of the Tribulation Period, after the Antichrist breaks his “peace” covenant with Israel.

After a thousand years, the doors of Satan’s specially prepared prison swing open. The big moment has arrived! The final stage for Satan has been set. “Just one more time,” that’s all that Satan asks. Just one more time to win the war he has waged since the beginning of God’s Creation.

In Genesis, Chapter Three, Satan convinced our first parents into thinking that they could rebel against God, and improve their lot. He also convinced them that they might not incur the awful promised penalty of death for their sin. During the thousand years of his imprisonment, he probably rehearsed in his mind all the evils that he had perpetrated through men down through the centuries. Being the deceiver that he is, he will have hatched his final tactics to go out and deceive the nations once more. Somehow, by some means, Satan will be able to lure astronomical numbers of people to follow him into rebellion against Jesus Christ.

Even after a thousand years of perfect peace, some men will still be dissatisfied. Satan will gather His army “as the sand of the sea.” What a heartache God must have, and has already had, with mortal man. Is it any wonder that the New Heavens and New Earth will not be established until all the tares are firmly rooted out, and destroyed forever?

How much sand is in the sea. We are told the sea occupies some 70.8 per cent of the surface of the Earth and since most of the shores and bottom are covered with sand, this is an infinite number.

“And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the Earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea (8). And they went up on the breadth [Greek, “a flat, broad surface] of the Earth, and compassed the camp of the saints [the Christians] about, and the beloved city [Jerusalem]: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them” (9).

CONCLUSION AS TO WHY SATAN’S ARMY WILL BE COMPOSED OF ALL GENTILES.

1. Satan “shall go out to deceive the nations...” (Gentiles) (Revelation 20:8).
2. Satan will “gather them (Gentiles) together to battle” (20:8).
3. The size of Satan’s army, “...the number of whom is as the sand of the sea” (20:8).
4. There will be “a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations...(plural, Gentiles),” “which came out (were not killed, but survived) of great tribulation...” (Revelation 7:9,14).
5. The 144,000 Jews are saved. Satan cannot use them in his army (Revelation, Chapters 7 and 14).
6. Nine-tenths of all the Jews in the world, outside of Israel, will be killed during the Tribulation Period. (Isaiah 6:11-13).
7. Two-thirds of all the Jews in Israel will die. (Zechariah 13:8,9).
8. The Jews that are alive and go into the Millennium are saved, so, Satan cannot induct them into his army. It is true that they will have children during the Millennium. These Jewish people that come out of the Tribulation alive will, by comparison, be a hand-full compared to the Gentiles of such “a great multitude which no man could number.” And the Jews have what they have always dreamed of, their Messiah, and their land.
9. The Gentile population of the world at the time of this writing is estimated at 6 Billion, 995 Million, 505 Thousand, Nine-Hundred and Thirty-two. That is 6,995,505,932.

The world population of Jews is 13.3 Million, and there are 5.4 Million living in Israel. We do not have any idea how many of either that are saved, and will go at the Rapture. The basic difference between the population of Jews and Gentiles would be similar in the Tribulation, and on through the Millennium to the end. This would indicate why Satan’s army would be composed of Gentiles, due to the difference in the volume of people.

Revelation 20:9,10. The “Battle” and Satan’s End.

“And they went up on the breadth of the Earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them” (9).
The battle is swift and short! One could hardly call it a battle. No offense is recorded from the enemy. God just brings fire down from Heaven! It will be over within a minute. Fighting against the Lord would be like trying to break down a brick wall with a wet noodle.

**Revelation 20:10. Satan Cast Into the Lake of Fire.**

The end of Satan as ever having anything to do with the Lord’s Creation is finished—forever!

“And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (10)

They “compassed the camp of the saints” that is Jerusalem. It is the capital, according to Zechariah 8:22, and the rebellious multitudes come up against it. God destroys them, suddenly and miraculously. God speaks, and fire comes down out of Heaven, and consumes them all. It is just that simple! Satan’s war is over and his doom follows swiftly.

Satan had a fatal flaw—pride! Pride always underestimates the enemy. Though he was the most powerful angel, he was not stronger than God. The War of the Ages ends in utter defeat, and he will be cast into the Lake of Fire just like any other demon. He is not the King of Hell. He will be in the agony of flame, with all the rest of humanity who have rejected the salvation Christ purchased by his death on the Cross. And you will look at him and say, “Is this the puny little runt that deceived me into Hell?” In reality, you will probably be in such agony yourself that you will not have time to think of anything else.

And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.(10)

Now, God’s purposes having been achieved, Satan is rewarded according to his iniquity. He is “...cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are...” The Greek literally reads “and they, all three of them, shall be tormented.” This is not annihilation, as some cults teach. This is being tormented, day and night, in a body that will not burn, separated from God for all eternity.

The physical Kingdom of God, which began at Christ’s Second Coming, will not be ended or destroyed by this brief rebellion at the end of the thousand years.

Daniel 2:44 prophesies,

“...and the kingdom shall be delivered to the saints, and the kingdom shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.”

This Kingdom continues on into the New Heavens and the New Earth.

J. Oliver Bushnell, in his Systematic Theology, suggests that this verse, in connection with Revelation 21:1, speaks of the renovation of the present Earth and the atmospheric heavens, according to 2 Peter 3:10. in preparation for the coming of the New Heaven and New Earth. That the earthly scene of sin should be burned away at the same time that the sinners are forever cast into Hell, sounds quite reasonable. The timing also fits as at the beginning of Revelation, Chapter 21, we see the former Earth gone and the new Earth present.

**The Two Resurrections.**

We are not going into an exhaustive analysis of the Resurrections, but a brief summary is in order. Please refer to the “Diagram on The Two Resurrections” on Page 356.

**A. The First Resurrection, Made Up of All the Saved.**

1. Daniel 12:2: Here we have the first mention of two resurrections, “some to everlasting life and some to everlasting contempt.”

"And many of them that sleep in the dust of the Earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt."

2. John 5:29: Now, as we turn to the New Testament, in John 5:28,29 we again have the two resurrections mentioned.
"Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, 
(28) And shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have 
done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation"(29).

3. Acts 24:15: 
And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the 
dead, both of the just and unjust.

The First Resurrection consists of ALL SAVED, and is composed of five separate resurrections. The 
Second Resurrection, which is the Resurrection of Damnation, consists of ALL LOST, resurrected to the Great 
White Throne Judgment. In the First Resurrection, all are saved.

1. The Resurrection of Christ, the First Fruits.
   The Resurrection of Christ, who is the first fruits of them that arose. (1 Corinthians 15:20,23)

2. Saints Resurrected After Christ's Resurrection, the Sheaf Offering To God.
   A group of saints resurrected after Christ's Resurrection. They appeared in Jerusalem, and were offered by 
the Lord, as a sheaf offering to God. (Matthew 27:52,53, Leviticus 23:10,11.) They are in Heaven, and will 
return with Christ to set up the Kingdom.

3. The Resurrection At The Rapture, The Harvest.
   This is the Resurrection at the Rapture. Those resurrected are the Christians, who have died between 
Pentecost and the Rapture. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-17, 1 Corinthians 15:51-54) They meet Him in the air on the 
way to Heaven, then return with Christ at the end of the Tribulation.

4. The Resurrection Of The Two Witnesses.
   This is the resurrection of the Two Witnesses in the middle of the Tribulation Period. Their testimony 
during the first three-and-one-half years is now finished. They are allowed to be killed, and their bodies put on 
display in Jerusalem for three-and-one-half days. After that, they are resurrected, and ascend up to Heaven. 
(Revelation 11:1-12) These would represent the gleanings of the harvest of resurrected bodies of the saved. 
They will return with Christ at the end of the Tribulation.

   This is the resurrection of all the Old Testament Saints, and all the Christians martyred during the 7-Year 
Tribulation Period. They are resurrected to reign with Christ in the Kingdom. (Revelation 20:4,6).

Try to memorize the five parts of the First Resurrection, it will help you as you study the Scriptures. 
Remember, the First Resurrection consists of only the SAVED, none of the lost are included.

B. Second Resurrection, Made Up of All Lost.
   There are no saved here, all are lost. In Revelation 20:5 we are told, 
   "But the rest of the dead (the lost), lived not again until the 1,000 years were finished." (See 
   Revelation 20:11-15.)

   The Torment side, of Hades, is now emptied at the end of Christ's reign. They appear before the Great 
   White Throne Judgment, then are cast into to Hell ("Gehenna").
   The Diagram of the Two Resurrections is inserted to give the reader an overall view of the resurrections 
of the saved and lost, as they relate to their respective eternal destinations. It must be noted that there is no 
single, general resurrection of the saved and lost at the same time. The five separate resurrections, which 
complete the First Resurrection, fulfill what Paul was referring to in 1 Corinthians 15:20 and 23.
   "But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept" (20).
   "But every man in his own order" (23).
The Book of Revelation: God’s Final Word to Man

NOTE: ONE EXCEPTION: Notice on the Diagram, at the end of the Millennium. At this point, the Heavens and the Earth are destroyed, and in 2 Peter 3:10, 13 we are told that:

"...In the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the Earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up" (10).

"Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness" (13).

Further information is gleaned from Isaiah 65:17,

"For behold, I create new heavens and a new Earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind."

You will recall that the Millennial Kingdom is started with all saved people, in their human bodies (Matthew 25:34), who will bear children during the Millennium. We have no record of these, or any other Christians, dying during the Millennium. Longevity will be extended as it existed, prior to the Flood, and a short time after. The Christian during the Millennium will still possess the old, Adamic nature, just as we have today. So, to dwell in the New Heaven and New Earth “wherein dwelleth righteousness,” their sinful bodies must be exchanged for new, resurrected bodies.

All Christians at the end of the Millennium will have a resurrection, exchanging their terrestrial bodies for a celestial body as found in 1 Corinthians 15:40.
"There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another." (1 Corinthians 15:40)

In 1 Corinthians 15:53 we are told,

“For this corruptible (dead) must put on incorruption (bodies that can never decay), and this mortal (those alive) must put on IMMORTALITY (bodies that will never taste death).”

We are told why in 1 Corinthians 15:50,

"Now this I say, brethren, that FLESH and BLOOD cannot inherit the kingdom of God..."

...And in Philippians 3:20, 21

“‘For our conversation (i.e. citizenship) is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ (20): Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself’ (21).”


This is the judgment of all the lost that have ever lived on this Earth. All the lost went to their temporary abode, identified as “Hades” in the Greek, and translated “Hell” in the English. The Lord gave a literal account of Hades. It had two compartments, separated by a great gulf. One was for the saved, and the other for the lost. It was located in the center of the Earth.

When Christ went back to Heaven after His Ascension, He emptied Paradise, and they are now in Heaven. (Ephesians 4:8,9).

“Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men (8). (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?” (9)."

The Final Sentence.

All those in “Hades” will be there, until they are brought up to the Great White Throne Judgment. This final judgment is described in Revelation 20:11-15.

"And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the Earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them (11). And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God, and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works (12). And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death [the condition] and hell [the location] delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works (13). And death and hell [Gr. “hades”] were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death (14). And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire” (15).

Revelation 20:11.

“‘And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the Earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.’"

Here we see Christ, on the throne, judging the ungodly sinners. Christ came the first time to go to the Cross as the Sinless Lamb of God, with grace and mercy offered to everyone. Here are a few verses that describe those who mocked Him and thought themselves to be little gods, themselves.

“For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ” (Jude 4).

“Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities” (Jude 8).

“But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves” (Jude 10).

“And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, (14). To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly
among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard
speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him” (Jude 14-15).

"Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts (3),
And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation (4). For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the Earth standing out of the water and in the water” (2 Peter 3:3-5).

Here they stand before Christ, “The Lion of the Tribe of Judah” (Revelation 5:5), the “King of Kings, and LORD of LORDS.” (Revelation 19:16). All of these fulfill Proverbs 14:12.

"There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof are the ways of death.”

Concerning the last phrase of Verse 11, “the Earth and the heaven fled away.” This was Satan’s domain,
as he was “the prince of the power of the air AND the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience.”
(Ephesians 2:2). Satan has had a field day for over 6,000-plus years, deceiving people into Hell.

"In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the
glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them” (2 Cor. 4:4).

This old Earth, and the atmosphere above it, will be cleansed by fire, and renovated to be just as beautiful
as when God spoke it into existence, “In the beginning...”

“For behold, I create new heavens and a new Earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind” (Isaiah 65:17).

1. The Lost. Something to keep in mind: ALL the lost that ever lived on this Earth are, now, in “Hades,” or
the Lake of Fire.

The lost have been suffering in the flames of Torment all these thousands of years. Now they are hauled up
to stand before the Great White Throne. Perhaps rumors of false hope, perpetrated by Satan’s lies, flash
through the multitude standing there awaiting their final judgment. “Are we getting a second chance?”
“Maybe there is a Purgatory after all.” Soon they realize, they should have accepted Christ while they were
living. Now, it is forever too late, as they realize, there is no Purgatory!

2. The Saved. All of the saved have their resurrected bodies, and possess no old sinful nature. The 144,000
witnesses, along with all the saved that were born during the Millennium, along with the others that
entered from the Tribulation Period, will still be in their physical bodies. They will, at this time, be given a
new, resurrected body, without the old sin nature, to enjoy the New Heavens and New Earth. The reason is
described in 1 Corinthians 15:50.

"Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, neither doth
corruption inherit incorruption.”

Revelation 20:12.

1. “The dead, small and great, stood before God.” Your achievements on Earth, whether president of a
nation, senator, congressman, state governor, mayor, president of a bank or company, etc., were for your
benefit only. You are here at this judgment because you rejected Jesus Christ as your Savior.

2. “And the books [plural] were opened.” There are two books used at the Great White Throne Judgment.
These books have everything you have ever thought, or done with your life while on Earth. God knows
everything about every person,

"..and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart (12). Neither is there any creature that is
not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have
to do” (Hebrews 4:12, 13).

“For I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.” (Ezekiel 11:5b)

There is a parallel passage in Daniel 7:9-10.

"I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as
snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as
burning fire (9). A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered
unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened” (10).

3. **“Judged out of those things which were written in the books.”**

They “were judged out of those things which were written in the books according to their works.” These books are not recorded for God’s memory, but for yours, to resurrect things you have long forgotten. The time and date of every act and thought, including every time a Christian loved you enough to witness to you about Christ, but you continually rejected their witness. This judgment is to determine what degree of punishment you suffer in the Lake of Fire and Brimstone, for all eternity.

4. **The Book of Life.**

The Book of Life has the name of every person ever born in it, from the time of conception. It does not deal with your works, but only the opportunities you had to be saved. You had rejected them until you died. At that moment, your name was blotted out of the Lamb’s Book of Life, and that is the reason you are here at the Great White Throne Judgment.

   “Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness (27). Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous” (Psalm 69:27-28).

5. **The saved will never have their names removed.**

   “He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.” (Revelation 3:5)

Satan has instilled into the minds of many people that, if their good works outweigh their sins, they will be saved. The word, “overcome,” in 1 John 5:4,5, makes Satan and his ministers liars.

   “For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith (4). Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?” (5).


   “And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.”

This is a resurrection of the bodies of the lost.

a. **The sea gave up the dead...** This is in reference to their bodies, not their true being, i.e., the soul and spirit.

   “For as the body without the spirit is dead,...” (James 2:26a).

Remember, all of these are the unbelievers, the lost that had gone to “Hades” (Hell), and are very much alive in their spiritual bodies. “The sea” lets us know that is where their physical bodies are, whether cremated, embalmed, killed in war and never found, etc. They will have a resurrected body, at this judgment, which will never burn up, or die from the flames of Hell. Therefore, they will suffer their torment for all eternity.

I recall when I was on the Police Department, I was called to investigate a young boy who had been burned over three-fourths of his body, and did not have long to live. At the hospital, I went in to see the boy. The nurse advised me that he would let out a scream of pain now and then. His screams sent chills down my spine! He died shortly thereafter, and there was no more pain or screams. This is unlike those in Hell, as the pain will never stop, and the resurrected body will never die.

b. **Death and Hell (“Hades”) delivered up the dead...**

**Death.** This is physical and spiritual death. They had to die, physically, in order to go to “Hades,” because they were spiritually dead by rejecting Christ as their Savior. **“Hades”** is the temporary abode of all the lost from Creation to the Millennium, until they are brought up to the Great White Throne Judgment. Here, their works are judged for degrees of punishment.
Revelation 20:14.

"And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

This death is two-in-one, and happens to the same person. This person died physically, and spiritually, without Christ. Hebrews 9:27 tells us that a person only dies once, and, then the judgment as to where they go, Heaven, or Hell (“Hades”).

“And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:"

Therefore, you can only die once as a lost person. Now, since Hell (“Hades”), the temporary abode of the lost, is cast into the Lake of Fire, it has now become non-existent. A person cannot die twice, spiritually. Therefore, one cannot ever redeem themselves out of the Lake of Fire and Brimstone for a second chance, as some people and preachers claim.

Revelation 20:15.

“And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire."

Their names were in the Book of Life, until they died without accepting Christ as their Savior. Their names are not re-registered a second time for a second chance. At death their destiny is sealed, forever!

“There shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):

This is the end of Satan’s children (unbelievers) ever associating with God’s children again. This is a welcome sight to every Christian, as their desires are realized. All Christians will be praising the Lord’s judgment, as their resurrected body does not contain the old nature with its faulty thinking!

“Let the sinners be consumed out of the Earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the Lord, O my soul. Praise ye the Lord.” (Psalm 104:35)

We are now ready to move on to the New Heavens and the New Earth.
The City “Four Square”

“And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, (10)

Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; (11)

And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel; (12)

On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.(13)

And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. (14)

And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. (15)

And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs.(15). The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. “

Revelation 21:10-16
And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

Revelation 21:2
**REVELATION: CHAPTER TWENTY-ONE**

**THE NEW HEAVENS AND EARTH: THE NEW JERUSALEM**

In this Chapter, we get an insight into the future of the Second Jerusalem, and its measurements. Chapter Twenty-two goes on to tell us things of the very end here.

**Revelation 21:1,2.**

"And I saw a new heaven and a new Earth: for the first heaven and the first Earth were passed away, and there was no more sea."

1. **"No more sea."** All waters, in any event, shall not be done away with, as John describes, at least, one clear river upon the New Earth.

   "And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb" (1).

   In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations" (2).

We are going to have water in the New Heavens and the New Earth.

**Is This Present Earth Going to Be Renovated or Annihilated?**

The question has been asked many times: “Does this mean annihilation of the old Earth to gain another Earth and another Heaven?”

"Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness." (2 Peter 3:13).

Notice the last part of Matthew 28:20.

"…and, lo, I am with you alway, even unto the END OF THE WORLD."

It is important to acknowledge the three Greek words translated “world” in our English language and their meanings.

1. **Greek, “KOSMOS.”** The primary meaning is “adornment, embellishment,” and refers to God’s beautiful creation. We get our English word, cosmetics, from this Greek word. In 1 Peter 3:3, concerning women, the Greek “KOSMOS” is appropriately translated “adorning.”

   "Whose adorning (kosmos) let it not be that outward adorning of the plaiting of hair, and of wearing of apparel.”

   Notice 2 Peter 3:6 reference the Flood.

   "Whereby the world [Gr. kosmos] that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.”

   The word, “perish,” in this verse is also translated “destroy” in other places. The Greek word is “apollumi,” and is not referring to extinction, BUT rather, ruin, loss—not of being, but of well-being—whether in application to Planet Earth, or human beings. In other words, just as “kosmos” is in reference to the beautification of God’s Earth, or the adornment (Gr.”kosmos”) of a woman with cosmetics; it is only in reference to the exterior, not the whole of the Earth itself.

   This is also in perfect accordance with the word “perished” in 2 Peter 3:6. Therefore, the beautiful exterior along with mankind, was destroyed, or perished in the Flood, BUT not the Earth, itself.

2. **Greek, “AION.”** This Greek word is our English word “AEON,” also, spelled “EON.” This is a transliteration from the Greek to our English. It is used as “an end of an era, an age, a dispensation of time,
or as an order of things.” “Aion” is translated as “world” in Matthew 28:20, but should be translated “AGE.” In other words, the last half of the verse would properly read,

“...I am with you alway, even unto the end [consummation] of the world (i.e. age).”

3. **Greek, “GE.”** This Greek word is used in reference to the earth or ground, “the terrestrial globe.” It is translated as “earth” in Matthew 13:5, and “ground” in Matthew 13:8 and Matthew 13:23. These are all translated from the same word. Notice the Greek “ge” has been brought into our English, being the first syllable of our English words: Geography, Geophysics, Geometry, etc.

Now, back to Revelation 21:1, in reference to the words, “passed away,” concerning the first Heaven and first Earth. “Passed away” is translated from the Greek word, “PARERCHOMAI.” “PARA” means “from” and “ERCHOMAI” means “by.” Literally, the Greek word means, “to pass by, or pass away.” Notice in Mark 13:31, “Heaven and Earth shall pass away...” (Greek, PARERCHOMAI). This primary meaning is not “annihilation or extinction.” It is “a change from one place, or kind, or situation to another.” In other words, this Earth is going to pass from its present condition, undergoing a vast change and a tremendous remolding, or renovation.

At the end of the Millennial Reign of Christ on this Earth, the Great White Throne Judgment for the lost will occur. All the lost have been cast into the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20:14,15), along with Satan (Revelation 20:10), for all time and eternity. Then, God will remodel this old Earth into a New Earth, to be inhabited by only the saved in their resurrected bodies. It will, therefore, be completely free from sin, sorrow, and death.

“...And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away” (Revelation 21:4).

While we are on this subject, may I briefly point out that there is another “regeneration” or “rebirth.” This will be in effect all during the Thousand-Year Reign of Christ, in His Kingdom, here on Earth. This is PRIOR to the New Heavens and New Earth, and is called in Acts 3:19-21...

**The “Restitution of All Things”**

**Matthew 19:28. The Regeneration of the Earth for the Kingdom.**

“And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration [Christ’s Thousand-Year Reign on Earth] when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.”

The Greek word for “regeneration” is “PALINGENESIA.” “Palin” means “again,” and “genesis” means “birth.” Spiritually applied, it is a new birth in Jesus Christ, when one accepts Him as their personal Savior.

In Matthew 19:28, it means the Kingdom will be a new birth from what the Earth formerly was. The word, “regeneration” literally means that the Earth will run under the absolute authority of Jesus Christ for a thousand years. This is in contrast to the way unregenerate man has ruined it by applying his philosophy, instead of God’s principles, for the last 6,000 years. The Millennium is NOT the New Heavens and the New Earth, as unrighteousness will still be present.


“REPENT [Greek = “metanoëō, change your mind”] ye therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord (19),

And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you (20): “

Whom the heaven must receive unto the times of RESTITUTION of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began” (21).

The word “RESTITUTION” is the Greek “apokatastasis.” (From “apo” meaning “back again” and “kathistemi,” meaning, “to set in order.”) In other words, the Kingdom will be set in order according to God’s word, as spoken by the prophets, some of which includes the following:

1. There will be peace in the animal kingdom. (Romans 8:19-22, Isaiah 11:6-8).
2. The Earth will be full of the knowledge of the Lord. (Isaiah 11:9).

3. The desert shall produce. (Isaiah 35:1).

4. Three nations: Egypt, Assyria, and Israel, will be resurrected in a day, all will serve the Lord. (Isaiah 19:23-25).

5. The Dead Sea will be healed. (Zechariah 14:1-12) Note: the “former sea” in Verse 8 is the Dead Sea.

6. The Temple in Jerusalem will be rebuilt. (Ezekiel 41, Zechariah 6:12, 13).

7. The City of Jerusalem will be rebuilt. (Jeremiah 31:38 and 30:18).


These are just a handful of the myriads of prophecies that will be in fulfillment, fully justifying the words “regeneration” and “restitution of all things.” However, the “restitution of all things” is not as the Universalists teach. They hold the unbiblical teaching that eventually all of mankind, including those who have died unsaved, will be saved. They extend this to say that, even Hitler, Stalin, and other evil men will be saved. Some take it to the extreme that even Satan, himself, will be saved. We know this cannot be true, as Revelation 20:10 tells us that Satan’s end is in the Lake of Fire.

“And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

The Bible says, in Matthew 25:41, that God prepared the “everlasting fire” for Satan and his demons long ago. Satan and his demons, also, made their choice long ago. When someone comes up with a teaching like this, always ask them for “Chapter and Verse, please.” No, this is just another of Satan’s ministers perpetrating a false doctrine.

“For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ (13). And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light” (2 Corinthians 11:13-14).

**TWO MAIN DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE MILLENNIUM AND THE “NEW EARTH”**

1. In the Millennium there will be sin present in unbelievers. Sin will not be allowed to display itself, such as in murder, theft, adultery, rape, kidnapping, molestation, but the potential to sin is still present in old nature of the unbelievers.

2. In the New Heaven and Earth there will be no sin, since all Christians will be void of the old sin nature, as it was done away with when they received their new, glorified bodies. (Philippians 3:20, 21). All of these wonderful things: the New Heavens, the New Earth, and the New Jerusalem, will be enjoyed by those who have accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as their personal Savior. Not so with the lost. They will be cast into the Lake of Fire for all eternity.

“...Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved...” (Acts 16:31).

...from eternal damnation!

“Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but is passed from death unto life” (John 5:24).

The Christian has everything wonderful to look forward to in the future. From spending a thousand years with the Lord Jesus Christ in His earthly reign, then onward to the New Heavens, and the newly remodeled Earth for all eternity. What a wonderful Savior we have!

**Revelation 21:2,3.**

“And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband (2). And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God” (3).
Here, as well as in 2 Peter 3:12,13, we find it describes the New Heavens and the New Earth as coming forth from the former ones that had their elements melt with fervent heat. This causes some to wonder if anything might happen to those believers on the Earth at the close of the Millennial Kingdom?

After God has saved the beloved city of Jerusalem, and the camp of the saints, from destruction by the rebellious hordes following Satan in Revelation 20:9, would He somehow allow the saints to be consumed with the Earth? The answer is obviously “No.” Here, in Revelation 21:2,3, is the proof.

The believers are preserved in the Holy City of Jerusalem, and, after the Earth is burned and renewed, the believers descend safely in the Holy City. The physics of this we are not told. Yet, we are told the wonderful results. The New Jerusalem descends in glory, as a Bride. She is the Bride of Christ, by virtue of her housing His people whom He loves, and for whom He died. Notice again, if you will, with the coming of the New Heaven and the New Earth, and the descent of the New Jerusalem from Heaven upon the New Earth, believers now spend their eternity in Heaven upon the New Earth.

Revelation 21:3.

“And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.”

“The tabernacle of God is with men…” The Greek word for tabernacle is “skēnē,” and it literally means “a tent.” It is the word from which we get the English word, “scene,” since in the Greek dramas, the actors changed costumes in a painted tent right at the stage. There will be no more sin, as God will “tent” with men. He will manifest Himself, in this city, just as He does in Heaven. No wonder this announcement was preceded with the startling word, “Behold!”

Revelation 21:4,5.

“And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away (4).

And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful” (5).

I recently read a periodical from one of the major denominations which said, “We do not take the Book of Revelation literally. We do not believe the book of Revelation.” That was startling, because seven times, God promises a blessing to those that just read the book. God tells us,

“And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life,...” (Revelation 22:19b).

God also tells us not to add anything to this book...

“For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book” (Revelation 22:18).

“God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.”

In the New Creation, sin is no more. That is going to be wonderful, isn’t it? We will not have the old nature, therefore, we will not sin. Sin always has its evil and damaging effects on both the sinner, himself, and upon others nearby, who are also injured. I hear people say, “I can get drunk and it doesn’t bother anybody but me.” Yes, the kids are home without money. The wife is left by herself. The marriage is on the rocks, but you have allowed your mind to become polluted with some kind of philosophy that, what you do does not effect other people. Wake up! It most assuredly does. People always try to find some excuse to live in their sin. Your life will effect somebody, either for good or for bad.

When God permitted man to sin, we found out the sister of sin is suffering. The two are inseparable companions. Sorrow, the pain, the death of this world, and the agony, all come because of sin. When the Christian sins, “Sister Suffering” will soon be knocking at the door. This is true, despite the skeptics attempting to show that suffering is merely a result of lack of education. Or a necessary rung on the evolutionary ladder.
Revelation 21:5.

"And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful."

God announces that, in the world to come, all things will be new...never contaminated by sin, therefore perfect.

"Write these words are true and faithful." Just as we think that these things are too grand to be true, God again assures us by His sacred, unbreakable, word that these descriptions really are "true and faithful." No earthly pen can hope to convey the completeness of joy, and the fullness of peace that will be ours as Christians, and as born-again believers in God’s New Heaven and New Earth. But someday, God will reveal our heavenly inheritance, and it will be beyond human words.

The false and empty shadows
The life of sin are past—
God gives me mine inheritance
The land of life at last.

One of the first clues that God gives us about the divine inheritance He has for us is found in Isaiah 65:17:

“For behold, I create new heavens and a new Earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.”

I wonder if you can grasp the full significance of this verse? What God is revealing to us is, not only is He going to create a New Heaven and a New Earth, it will be so beautiful in sight that it will occupy all our thoughts. We will not even remember this old world, which we now call Earth, as if we even wanted to return.

“For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him” (Isaiah 64:4).

The world has no idea what beautiful things that are in store for the Christian. They could, also, have them, if they would only trust Christ as their Savior.


“And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.”

As God, Jesus can give eternal life, here pictured as water, since water is a vital life necessity. The only requirement here mentioned is that one must be "athirst," from the Greek word, “dipsao,” meaning to need water badly, and at the same time desire it.” To this one Christ promises to give salvation freely. What a grand promise for the SINNER! For you? Let me ask you. Have you accepted Jesus Christ as the one who paid for your sin on the Cross?

The other day I was at a certain place talking with a young man, about 30, and his father was there, too. The father was probably in his 60s or 70s. I had invited them to church. I said to the young man, "If you can’t make it to church I would sure like to see you in Heaven. Christ died for you and that’s the only way we can go to Heaven.” We talked a little bit, and he turned and walked away. After the son had walked into the house, the father looked at me and said, “Sir, thank you for saying what you said. My son needed that. I sure thank you. We are thinking about coming and visiting your church.” They live quite a ways from the church.
You see, one did not want to hear it, and the other was thankful. He reached out and shook my hand. He thanked me two or three times. “Thank you for saying what you did. My son needs the Lord Jesus Christ.” When you witness for the Lord Jesus Christ, some will want it and some will not.


“He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.”

The reward for overcoming sin by receiving Christ’s mercy at the cross, is to "inherit all things." That is the same terminology as “Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shalt be saved” (Acts 16:31). Christ promises to this one, the overcomer, all of the glories of the eternal Kingdom.

Revelation 21:8.

“But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.”

A man was talking with me recently and he advised me: “I’ll tell you what! I’m not a murderer and I’m going to Heaven!” Truthfully, he’s one of the biggest liars around. He would lie when the truth would fit better. When you could tell the truth and come out on top, he would still lie because he has been at it so long. I said to him, “There’s a verse here in the Bible that says ‘...all liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone.’ Have you ever lied?” Well, he didn’t want to talk about that, and away he went! He thought he was going to Heaven because he wasn’t a murderer.

The characteristics, listed in Verse 8, are nothing but the characteristics of a lost person. Not every lost person has murdered, but you might say this, there are many people who have tried to destroy someone else’s reputation with their lies. Physically, they have not murdered the person, but they have sure tried to do it, spiritually. This is a characteristic of the old nature. These, in Revelation 21:8, are those who have never trusted Jesus Christ as their personal Savior.


“And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife” (9).

“I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb’s wife.” The Bride is the Church, the Body of Christ, and is made up of every born-again believer from the Church Age, the duration of which is from Pentecost to the Rapture. In the Bible, there is only one Church, and the Head of that Church is Jesus Christ. It doesn’t matter what denomination you are, when you accept Jesus Christ as your Savior, you are placed into that Body of Christ. That is the true Church, not a denomination.

“...and he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,” (10).

What an exquisite thing that we are going to have a description of now!

“...and having the glory of God: and her light as the light of a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal” (11).

Now, John begins to describe the twelve gates.

“And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel” (12):

We find that these gates represent all of the redeemed of the Old Covenant.

“And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb” (14).

These represent all of the redeemed under the New Covenant.
Let us review a little background here on this New Jerusalem. God shows John, author of this God-inspired Book of Revelation in the Bible, that great city, Jerusalem, descending out of Heaven. This new city, Jerusalem, is suspended over the Earth as John initially sees it—in the future!

One of the very interesting aspects of these new things is that, while God chose to reveal to us in one single verse the creation of the New Heavens and Earth, there are at least twenty-five verses which describe in very great detail the "great city, the holy Jerusalem," as we find out here in Revelation, Chapters 21 and 22.

Note this. The Heavenly City descends from out of Heaven. Man does not create it. There is no one even living in it during the Millennial Reign. This makes us think of the stone, referred to in Daniel 2:34, 35, and 45, which inaugurates the Earthly Kingdom of God, being described as a stone "cut out" without human hands. God is going to initiate that Millennial Reign without the help of any human being. When God predicts something, it comes to pass.

While at the same time, this heavenly Jerusalem is for all believers, and while all believers are enjoying their inheritance in the New Jerusalem, all non-believers with Satan, the Beast, and the False Prophet, will have their part in the Lake of Fire. Contrary to the popular concept, it will not be "Bring on the booze, the babes, and the Black Jack deck." It will be a time for eternal torment. In reality it will be:

3. A Place of Darkness (Matthew 8:12).

Just think of the suffering that those in Hell will go through, as they remember the opportunities to accept the Lord Jesus Christ that loved them, but they rejected that kind of love. Now, let us look forward to the sights of unimaginable splendor that await us, as believers, when we get our first look at our eternal, heavenly home. I am sure we will be just as thrilled as aged Apostle was when he viewed this beautiful city.

Revelation 21:15, 16.

And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. (15) And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal" (16).

Scholars have calculated this to come out to about 1,200 to 1,500 miles on the side. The total square footage would be about two-thirds the size of America. It has a square base, and its length, breadth, and height are all equal in measurement. The suggestion that the entire city is a huge Holy of Holies could be acceptable. It would be cubical in shape, as was the sacred inner sanctuary of the Temple, and recorded in 1 Kings 6:20. It perfectly fits the truth that this city will be the very place in which God makes His dwelling place, as He says in Revelation 21:22.

“And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it”

Let us walk along with John, as the angel shows him the glittering walls and gates of the New Jerusalem. The cubit was the distance from the elbow to the tip of the extended fingers of the hand. It is usually approximated at one-and-a-half feet. If the angel speaking to John was about the size of a man, which is the usual, Scriptural, way in which angels manifest themselves, the wall which surrounds the city would be about 216 feet high. There is more!


In Revelation 21:18-21, John tells us of the appearance of the city, which the angel has just measured, with its several foundations glistening as huge gemstones, which he names. Oh, the glory that abides here in the city where God, and His ransomed people, will forever dwell.
"And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel (17). And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass (18). And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper, the second, sapphire, the third, a chalcedony, the fourth, an emerald (19), The fifth, sardonyx, the sixth, sardius, the seventh, chrysolite, the eighth, beryl, the ninth, a topaz, the tenth, a chrysoprasus, the eleventh, a jacinth, the twelfth, an amethyst (20). And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass" (21).

All of these precious jewels are ours!

To many people in the world today, all this seems like a big joke. But if you die without accepting Jesus Christ as your Savior, you will not get to see these beautiful sights. You will spend your eternity in Hell. Hell is mentioned thirty-one times in both the Old Testament, and the New. Spending an eternity there, with never a chance to get out, is no laughing matter!

My Friend, you need to take this into consideration. How long is eternity? Eternity is forever. Let me give you an example. In this world, man must either decide to accept Christ as his personal Saviour; or, by sinful indecision, reject the Lord Jesus Christ. Based on that decision, he has destined himself, either for God's forgiveness and an eternity in Heaven; or, for God's judgment, and an eternity in Hell.

Try to imagine that this Earth, upon which we dwell, is nothing but sand. Now, try to imagine that a little bird could fly through space from a far-away planet to ours, and carry back with him a tiny grain of sand, and that the round trip would take a thousand years just to carry one grain of sand. Now, try to imagine how long it would take for that little bird to carry away this entire Earth, a grain of sand each thousand years! The time required for this would be but a moment, in comparison to eternity!

Where do YOU want to spend ETERNITY?

Revelation 21:21

"And the twelve gates were twelve pearls, every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass."

Many indeed are the folk songs which are sung about walking through “those pearly gates,” and of walking down “those golden streets!” The redeemed will, someday, have the privilege of walking upon these streets. If you’re saved, you’re going to have the privilege of inheriting the New Jerusalem. You’ll not be confined there, because God is going to create a New Heaven and a New Earth. You’ll have access to the Second Jerusalem there, a city two-thirds the size of the United States. It will be just a “drop in the bucket.” The Bible says, “In my father’s house are many mansions.” This is just one that God has given us there.

The present Jerusalem was built by man’s hands. The heavenly Jerusalem was built without hands, therefore, it is built by God. The earthly Jerusalem was built of stones, mortar, and wood. The heavenly Jerusalem is built of transparent gold, and precious stones. The earthly Jerusalem was only home for a few generations of people. The heavenly Jerusalem is an everlasting home for all that are in the Lord Jesus Christ. The earthly Jerusalem is constantly embroiled in conflict, but in the heavenly Jerusalem, there will be peace for evermore. The glory of the new city of Jerusalem will lie in the fact that it is the city where God dwells with the Redeemed for all time and eternity. Here, all things are new.

Revelation 21:22

"And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it."

If you will notice, 2 Chronicles 7 is the chapter which tells of the dedication of the Temple which Solomon built. He built this in the 10th century B.C. From it, as well as from other places in the Scriptures, we can see that the Temple was a place wherein the Holy God would dwell in a special way in the midst of His people. Because all the inhabitants of the Earth were sinners, God's holiness demanded some type of isolation from this sin. This the Temple provided. But God is a merciful God, who was willing to forgive His people for their sins when they came to Him in repentance. That meant they had changed their mind about their sin, and brought the required sacrifices which only covered sin. When they brought their sacrifices, they were looking forward, in faith, to “the Lamb of God, which TAKETH AWAY the sin of the world” (John 1:29b). The
Temple was where the Shekinah Glory manifested the presence of God, and was the place where this could be done.

It was the place where the priest put the blood upon the altar. When God looked down upon the Holy of Holies, he saw the Ark of the Covenant which contained Aaron’s rod that budded, the Heavenly Manna, and the Broken Law. When God looked down, he could see the Broken Law which represented all of mankind, because we have all sinned and come short of the glory of God. He saw the blood that the priests applied upon the Mercy Seat, and that shielded the sinner from the wrath of God.

But Jesus came as the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world. When he looks upon you, He doesn’t see you as a sinner, because He sees the blood of Christ. Your sins have been paid for by the death of Christ on Calvary, and God has placed the righteousness of Jesus Christ to your account, and marked it paid, 2,000 years ago.

“For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousness of God in him” (2 Corinthians 5:21).

It must be remembered that prior to the New Heavens and New Earth, prior to the New Jerusalem descending on Earth, the old Earth will be purged by fire. One of the most important passages in Scripture relating both to the Flood, and to the future renovation of this Earth, is found in 2 Peter 3:3-7:

“Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, (3) And saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation (4). For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the Earth standing out of the water and in the water: (5): Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished (6): But the heavens and the Earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men” (7).

What do these “scoffers” deny?
1. They deny Creation. “That by the word of God the heavens were of old...”
2. They deny the Flood. “And the Earth standing out of the water and in the water:”
3. They deny “promise of his coming.”


“And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof (23). And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the Earth do bring their glory and honour into it” (24).

God, in His wisdom, created our Earth’s atmosphere to act as a shield to protect us, at present, from the sun. In June, 1946, the Sun sent out an arch of flame that soared above the Sun over ONE MILLION MILES, which is more than the diameter of the Sun! It also happened in May of 2015.

The power of the sun? The sun is a fantastically hot, cosmic radiation, powerhouse similar to the countless stars out in the vast unfathomable distances of space. Its surface temperature is 11,000 F., and its interior temperature is estimated as high as 18,000,000 F. Imagine, if you can, a cake of ice one-and-one-half miles square, and 93 million miles high. It would reach from Earth to sun. Scientists tell us that this gigantic cake of ice would be completely melted in 30 seconds, if the full power of the sun could be focused upon it!

Now, can you see what natural elements now, already, create a “fervent heat.” A heat, such as this, stands waiting for the moment of God's directive orders. One day, in God's time, this Earth will be purged by fire. That will be the day the Earth burns up! But for the Christian it is a day of new life on a New Earth. According to 2 Peter 3:13,

“...We, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new Earth.”


“And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there (25). And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it (26). And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing

371
that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life" (27).

That the liar is specifically mentioned ought to give pause to any who have fallen into the sin of telling lies. The Greek of this verse is quite interesting. Notice the sentence construction: "And there shall in no wise enter,...“ “But” is made by the Greek emphatic, double negative, “au me,” translated “in no wise,” and then by an emphatic exception “ei me” translated “but.” The force of this might be paraphrased,

“And there shall positively not enter, except, however, only those who have their names in the Lamb’s Book of Life.”

“Let it be acknowledged as clear, only the sinners who have been washed by the blood of the Lamb will partake of the life to come, those who die in their sins ‘shall positively not enter’ the Holy City, but rather, their end will be in the eternal Lake of Fire.”

That message comes through loud and clear, does it not?
“And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb (1).

In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations (2).”

Revelation 22:1, 2
“And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever. “

Revelation 22:5
Revelation 22:1, 2.

“And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding OUT OF THE THRONE of God and of the Lamb (1).

In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations (2).

“Out of the throne.” Actually gushing from the base of the throne is the river "of water of life." Some have asked, “Is this river called “the water of life" as a symbolic name to remind all, forever, that Christ is truly the giver of the water of life? (John 4:13-14, 1 Corinthians 10:4 and Exodus 17:6). Or, does it have life giving properties?

What kind of “life” does the river of the water of life give? When we read Verse 2, we immediately know that it sustains plant life, and, common sense will tell us, if a certain water source sustains plant life, it will also quench human thirst. It appears that since this “water of life” gushes from the base of God’s Throne in the New Jerusalem, it must have other life-giving properties. The Greek word for “life” that refers to both the river and the Tree of Life, transplanted from Eden, is:

“ζωή” and is used in the New Testament "of life as a principle, life in the absolute sense, life as God has it, that which the Father has in Himself, and which He gave to the Incarnate Son to have in Himself, John 5:26, and which the Son manifested in the world, 1 John 1:2. From this life, man has become alienated in consequence of the Fall, Eph. 4:18, and of this life men become partakers through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, John 3:15, who becomes its Author to all such as trust in Him, Acts 3:15, and who is therefore said to be 'the life' of the believer, Col. 3:4, for the life that He gives He maintains, John 6:35, 63. Eternal life is the present actual possession of the believer because of his relationship with Christ, John 5:24, 1 John 3:14, and that it will one day extend its domain to the sphere of the body is assured by the Resurrection of Christ, 2 Cor. 5:4, 2 Tim. 1:10.

This life is not merely a principle of power and mobility, however, for it has moral associations which are inseparable from it, as of holiness and righteousness.” --Vine's Expository Dictionary of Old Testament and New Testament Words.

Here we see in the everlasting kingdom a "Tree of Life," and, from the description, it is in the midst of the street. That would be the main boulevard of the city. You must remember this city is 1,500 miles square, approximately. Since it grows on both sides of the river, it appears that this is a type of tree, rather than merely one single specimen. There are probably many. This tree also yields a different type of fruit each month in a yearly cycle. This, alone, should still the anxious hearts of those who have heard someone saying that, in the eternal state, there shall be no time sequence. It will be just one big now. That’s what some people say. Here we see a continuing time sequence of a twelve-month year.

We often hear the question: “How will the fruit of this tree be for the healing of the nations?” We’ll look at the word translated "healing," and we’ll make an application. The word “healing” is the Greek word, “therapeia,” and it literally means "serving, care, or healing." It is the word from which we get our English word, "therapy."

Since there will be no wounds or sickness in the eternal state, according to Revelation 21:4, the fruit of this tree would not be for the healing of that which is injured or decayed, because there will be none of that. Thus, the fruit of this tree must be, it would seem, for the "service and care" (therapeia) of the nations, that is, for their well being. We can look forward to enjoying the delicious fruit, just as we do today. We must
remember, we’ll be in our glorified bodies and do not have to eat to sustain life. We will eat for our enjoyment. The Lord Jesus, after His Resurrection, ate honeycomb.

It is hard for man to fathom the characteristics of this new city, the New Jerusalem. It is also an eternal city WITHOUT a Temple! You will recall that there will be a Temple in the Millennial Earth. But here in the New Jerusalem, there will be no need for a Temple, as Christ will be that Temple. The entire city will be that Temple, a vast, cubical Holy of Holies wherein God dwells. (Revelation 21:16).

Since our redemption will have been completed, and our conversation and thoughts will only be holy, we will be dwelling with God in that Holy City. This is how God fully saves us from sin:

Past: When we first believed in Christ, we were saved from the PENALTY of sin,
Present: When we abide daily in Christ, we are saved from the POLLUTION of sin,
Future: When we shall dwell in our glorified bodies in the New Jerusalem with Christ, we will be saved from the PRESENCE of sin.


“And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and his servants shall serve him (3):

In this new world, the awful curse that fell upon man and upon the Earth as the penalty for Adam's sin, is no more (Genesis 3:14-19). The Apostle Paul spoke of this curse when he said:

"For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now" (Romans 8:22).

No, in "that land beyond the river," the ground will no longer be cursed and bear thorns and thistles, nor will man be separated from his God any more because of sin. Truly that will be "The Sweet By and By," so celebrated in the hymn.

And they shall see his face, and HIS NAME SHALL BE IN THEIR FOREHEADS.(4)

Now we can hear the old hymn, "When I shall see Him face to face, And tell the story saved by grace." Words cannot express the joy which will be ours to see our blessed Redeemer's face. And, then, what an opposite fate awaits the lost who refused to accept Christ’s payment for their sins. (John 3:36). Yes, they will be cast into the Lake of Fire.

“His name ... in their foreheads.” This is promised to the overcomer in Revelation 3:12. In Revelation 13:16, the False Prophet was seen placing the Antichrist's name on the foreheads of his faithful. That, too, was the satanic imitation of what God would someday do for His own.

Today we can see high school students, often proudly, displaying their school buttons or banners. At sports events, buttons are seen everywhere. People, especially, desire to be identified with a winning team. Pilots wear their wings with pride, and, sadly, many communists display their emblem of red with just as much pride. All the momentary joy that these give their wearers, fades into nothingness, at the supreme joy which the believers will someday have. They will forever have the privilege of bearing the name of their wonderful Saviour upon their foreheads.

Revelation 22:5.

“And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sun, for the Lord God giveth them light: and THEY SHALL REIGN FOR EVER AND EVER.”

“And they shall reign for ever and ever.” Again, assuring the believer they have everlasting life with Christ.

There are infidels who proudly claim they don’t wish to spend eternity in Heaven, because, “It would get boring.” They do not want to hear the wonderful, biblical, teaching about Heaven, or the awful truth about Hell. They have been totally brainwashed. What a sad plight that is.
Revelation 22:6, 7.

“And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the LORD GOD OF THE HOLY PROPHETS sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done” (6).

“These sayings are faithful and true.” Again, we are assured that the wonderful things, and events, recorded in this book are “faithful and true.” This constant encouragement toward belief is needed, because of the great unbelief, opposition, and skepticism that you meet when talking about, or preaching this great book. Human nature has never changed, as the Prophet Isaiah had the same problem with Israel, and its leaders, that the United States is having.

Isaiah 48:3-7.

“I have declared the former things from the beginning, and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did them suddenly, and they came to pass (3). Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass (4), I have even from the beginning declared it to thee, before it came to pass I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them (5). Thou hast heard, see all this, and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them (6). They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou hearest them not, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them” (7).

This book gives the final chapters in the world's history, yet it has a bond with the remotest antiquity. We read that the divine author of this book is none other than "the Lord God of the holy prophets” (22:6).

"Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book (7).

The promise still stands, that those who keep the prophecy of this book will be blessed. Therefore, here in Revelation 22:7, the one who will be blessed is the one who, first of all, retains and, second of all, obeys the message of this book.

What will Heaven be like in this new city, the New Jerusalem? There will be no more separation! All the saints of the ages will be there, and, no more, will friends have to part again. No more, will families have tearful farewells. There will be no funerals. What a grand reunion the saints in Christ will enjoy forever and forever!

As Dr. Wilbur M. Smith has so wonderfully reminded us, there will be no need to carry photographs of our absent loved ones, in order for us to renew our memory of them. Those who have been absent for years will now be ever present forever. There will be no more disagreements, or misunderstandings, with our loved ones. Together, we all will rejoice in everlasting joy and companionship.

Revelation 22:8-10.

“And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things (8).

Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God” (9).

Peter, in 2 Peter 1:16, assures us that he and the other apostles "have not followed cunningly devised fables, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty.” Luke does the same, when in Luke 1:1-4, at the beginning of his gospel, he certifies that his information comes from eyewitnesses. John follows Peter, and Luke, and here testifies to us that he, personally, saw and heard the things recorded in the Book of Revelation. The Greek literally reads, “And, I, John, am the one hearing and seeing these things.”

As has been mentioned before, here, we see the angel absolutely refusing to allow himself to be worshiped. “God alone,” he says, “is to be worshiped.” Yet, when John falls at the feet of Jesus (Revelation 1:17), or when Peter falls at Jesus’ feet (Luke 5:8), we have no record ever of Jesus rebuking them for this. No, Jesus accepted the homage of men which was due only to God. Jesus accepted the worship of the heavenly beings, when they reverenced Him, along with God the Father. Why? The answer is: Jesus is God. There is no
other acceptable explanation. The Church has held this doctrine through the centuries, and all cultists who deny it are misled heretics.

“And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand” (Revelation 22:10).

Yet, we have many churches and denominations who say, “We cannot preach the Book of Revelation. It’s too scary!” We must ask, “Why would God write a book, if it was not to be read?” For a so-called preacher to say, “I can’t preach the Book of Revelation, because it is too scary,” is absurd! I would suspect him of being “as lost as a goose in a caboose in a Cleveland blizzard!”

“All word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him (5).
Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar” (Proverbs 30:5-6).

In Verse 6 above, God calls this preacher a liar, as, when he added his own words, “It’s too scarey,” he dishonored God’s Words. This is a lost preacher, and one of Satan’s missionaries that he sends out to deceive, and magnetize as many as he can into Hell.

1 Corinthians 2:14.

“But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned” (1 Corinthians 2:14).


“For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ (13).
And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light (14).
Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works” (15).

The angel’s command in this verse to “...Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book:...” is in direct contrast to Daniel 12:4, wherein that prophet was ordered to “seal the book.” God said, “Seal the book, Daniel, it’s not for your time.” We find out here, since Christ’s death and Resurrection, we have been in the "last times,” and the spirit of Antichrist, though not yet the person of the Antichrist, has been growing in the world. 1 John 2: 18 reads,

"Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard .that Antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists, whereby ye know that it is the last time."

Since the spirit of Antichrist is growing, and since the Rapture may take place at any time, John is told not to seal up this prophecy. "The time is at hand" must be understood in the same way as "Behold, I come quickly" (Revelation 22:7).


“He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still” (11).

Here at the close of the book is a statement, not of “fixity of species,” but of "fixity of character." “Let him be righteous still...” This is the decree of eternity. The redeemed, made righteous by Christ’s blood, will forever remain righteous. The unregenerate will retain their iniquitous nature forever. “Let him be unjust still...”

"And, behold, I come quickly...to give every man according as his work shall be."

“And, behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be” (12).

- To the believer at Christ's coming at the Rapture, this means we shall be judged at the Judgment Seat of Christ, not for our salvation, but for our rewards (2 Corinthians 5:10; 1 Corinthians 3:11-15).

- To those alive at the close of the Tribulation, Christ shall judge them as to whether they can enter into the Millennial Kingdom. The saved alone shall enter. He puts the goats on the left hand and the sheep on the right hand. (Matthew 25:33).

  “Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand [the Sheep], Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world” (Matthew 25:34):

  “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand [the Goats], Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41):


“I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.”

Revelation 22:14,15.

“Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city (14).

For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie” (15).

“For without are…” Those who are outside the walls, do not have their sins paid for. It should not be thought that they are upon the New Earth, immediately, right outside the walls of the New Jerusalem. No, these have been sent away forever into the Lake of Fire (Revelation 20). They are "without" (Greek: exo), that is, "outside" of both the New Earth and the New Jerusalem forever. They have been cast into the "outer darkness" (Matthew 8:12, 22:13, 25:30).

Revelation 22:16.

“I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star” (Revelation 22:16).

In the very last book of the Bible, the Savior has answered the question that He asked the Pharisees, while He was here on the Earth. How could He be the Root (the ancestor) and the Offspring (descendant) of David, all at the same time? Only Messiah, Himself, could fulfill that. The Pharisees should have known the answer; but, they did not. Here is that famous question from Matthew 22:41-46:

“While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, (41) Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is he? They say unto him, The Son of David (42). He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying, (43) The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool? (44) If David then call him Lord, how is he his son? (45) And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.”

Jesus sent an angel with the answer to this question, and He wanted John to write it, so that everyone would know. Christ makes it perfectly clear, by these words, that He is God in human flesh, and Israel’s Messiah.

- “I am the root,” in that He is the Eternal God that brought David into this world.
- “I am the offspring of David,” in that His humanity is linked with David in His birth.

Revelation 22:17. “And whosoever will...” All Are Invited.

“ And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life FREELY.”

Here we find our final hymn from Heaven now swells into four invitations given to the sinner, beseeching him to come to Christ in order to receive forgiveness and life.

First, we have the Holy Spirit and the Bride, or the Church, give the invitation. The force of the Greek present, imperative “erchou,” for "Come" is: "Be thou continually coming." It is a coaxing command saying, "Keep on coming, come until you arrive." It is not talking about your good works, but come until you have arrived at the decision that Christ is the only way to Heaven. It, of course, does not mean "come repeatedly," "again and again" as if you could lose your salvation, and then, have to get your salvation again. It is not talking
about that at all. It is an invitation to the lost to accept Christ’s payment for their sin. Come! Come! Keep looking! If you have doubts, check them out.

Secondly, the one hearing these words, John, an angel, or you and I, is admonished to say, "Come."

Thirdly, the one who is thirsty for righteousness is invited to come (Matthew 5:6). One need only be a lost sinner who desires forgiveness, and eternal life, to meet these qualifications.

Finally, with the beautiful English words, "whosoever will," all are invited. Here the words, "whosoever will," mean, "whosoever is desiring." The Lord Jesus Christ wants you to come to Him, trust Him as your Savior, and have everlasting life. Notice the last word in Verse 17, which is “freely.” This means that salvation is a free gift, bought, and paid for by the Crucifixion and Resurrection of Jesus Christ. The Lord emphasizes that your home in Heaven is a free gift. All you have to do to receive it is to believe, have faith, and trust (all from the same Greek word, “pisteuō,”) in the One who bought it for you on the Cross. His name is Jesus Christ.

The Greek word, “pisteuō” means "to believe," also "to be persuaded of," and hence, "to place confidence in, to trust," signifies, in this sense of the word, reliance upon, not mere credence. It is most frequent in the writings of the Apostle John, especially the Gospel. He does not use the noun. John uses this word ninety-nine times, that is three tiimes as many as Matthew, Mark, and Luke, together. -- Vine's Expository Dictionary of Old Testament and New Testament Words.

Notice the word “GIFT” in the following Scriptures.

"For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of yourselves: it is the GIFT of God (8): Not of works, lest any man should boast” (Ephesians 2:8,9)." 

"For the wages of sin is death, but the GIFT of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord" (Romans 6:23).

"But not as the offence, so also is the free GIFT. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the GIFT by grace, which is by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded unto many (15). And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the GIFT: for the judgment was by one to condemnation, but the free GIFT is of many offences unto justification (16). For if by one man's offence death reigned by one, much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the GIFT of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.(17). Therefore as by the offence of one judgment came upon all men to condemnation, even so by the righteousness of one the FREE GIFT came upon all men unto justification of life” (Romans 5:15-18).

Only a fool would refuse the free gift of eternal life and a home in Heaven.

"The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, there is none that doeth good” (Psalm 14:1).

In Revelation 22:7 and Revelation 22:12, the Lord has said: “I come quickly.” In 22:17, “The Spirit and the bride say, Come to the Lord Jesus Christ.” There, He continues the invitation to the lost to “Take of the water of life freely.” The last prayer of the Bible is from the Holy Spirit, through John, saying: “Even so, Come Lord Jesus.” This ought to be our daily prayer, also.

Revelation 22:18,19.

This is a warning against tampering with God’s Word. Satan loves for people to add to the Word of God. Let us look at it here in Revelation 22:18,19:

“For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book (18): And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book" (19).

Some people always think they know more than God. We have everything the Lord wants us to know from Genesis to Revelation, in His Word, the Bible.

1. How many young people and others have died prematurely by disobeying their parents and their teachings? The Fifth Commandment in Exodus 20:12 says to...
“Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee” (Exodus 20:12).

Ephesians 6:1-3 says the same thing as Exodus. In Ephesians 6:3, the Lord gives the benefit of honoring your father and mother.

“That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the Earth.” (Ephesians 6:3).

2. For length of days and peace. (Proverbs 3:1-4).
3. For health. (Proverbs 3:5-8).
5. For health (Proverbs 12:17,18).
6. For health (Proverbs 13:12,17).
7. For health (Proverbs 14:30).
8. For health (Proverbs 15:29,30).
10. For health (Proverbs 17:22).

I have asked several different doctors if a happy, positive attitude has a bearing on a healthy body. I have never received a negative answer. “You had better believe it does!” would sum up their response. The ten Scriptures listed above are just a handful that might be interesting to you.

“For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin (15). Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need” (Hebrews 4:15-16).

One needs a purpose, plan, provision, and protection from the Lord, NOT an anti-depressant pill. Proverbs is the best book ever given to man, concerning practical psychology to apply to any problem you are facing. Read it through before you hit the panic button, and run to the drug store for a prescription and get hooked on anti-depressants.

And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book” (Revelation 22:19).

In Verse 18, people added to God’s Word. In Verse 19, they took away from His Word, which amounts to, they did not believe the Bible, God’s Word to all humanity.

“Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him (5). Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar” (Proverbs 30:5-6).

Verses 18 and 19 are describing lost people who want nothing to do with the God’s Word. The evidence is two-fold:

1. “Take away from the words of the book.”

“Take away” is the Greek “onairio” from “ana” meaning “up” and “airo” “to take.” Literally, it means to lift up or away, hence to put to death, and is usually translated to “kill or slay.” (Ibid). In other words, “Get the Word of God out of here, and throw it in the dump!” (Put it to death.)

2. **God’s Response.** “Take away his part out of the book of life,”

The unbeliever’s name was put in the Book of Life at conception. (Psalm 139:15,16).

“Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness (27). Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous” (Psalm 69:27-28).

God has the last word, not them.

“Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels” (Matthew 25:41)
You may think that you have no talent, and God can’t use you. In 1822, a well-known preacher, Dr. Cesar Milan of Switzerland, was visiting at the home of a friend in Brighton, England. One evening he said to the daughter of his host, “I wish you were a Christian, Charlotte.” The young woman resented his speaking to her on the subject, so he felt it best to drop the matter for the moment. What he had said had disturbed her, however, and the next day she told him that she would like to be converted, but she didn’t know how. He went on to explain the way of salvation, but noticed that she was determined to clean up her life and do what she could do, first, to establish her own righteousness. She, therefore, would not receive the freely offered righteousness of God.

Finally, he said, “Charlotte! Charlotte! You must come yourself to the Savior just as you are.” “What?” replied Charlotte. “You certainly don’t mean that God will accept me without any works of my own, do you?” The man said, “I mean just exactly that!” Nothing more was said, but shortly after that, Charlotte trusted Christ as her Savior. To describe how it all happened, she wrote her famous hymn, “Just As I Am, which appears in almost every hymnal.

Just as I am, without one plea
But that thy blood was shed for me,
And that thou bidd’st me come to Thee,
O Lamb of God, I come! I come!

Words by Charlotte Elliott, 1834

Let me ask you, Friend. If you want to be saved, you must come to Jesus just as you are. Don’t be like Charlotte Elliott, and try to offer your good works. He is asking you to “believe on the Lord Jesus Christ and thou shall be saved.” You see, salvation is not doing your best. It is having Christ’s best put to your account by receiving Him by faith.

Not many people know the rest of Charlotte Elliott’s story. She came to write her heart-searching hymn, “Just As I Am,” as we have said. Few know the thrilling sequel to the story. Soon after composing this effective song, Miss Elliott became seriously ill, and was bedridden almost all the remaining days of her life. She suffered such intense pain that she was seldom permitted a visitor. Those who looked at her life may have thought it was really wasted, but after her death, friends found 3,000 letters, in an old trunk, sent to her from all over the world, thanking her for the comfort, encouragement, and inspiration, her one simple hymn had brought to them.

Like a well-watered tree of the Lord, she had done His bidding, and brought forth much fruit. Although, it was not until after many days that it became evident how much the Lord had prospered her in penning her much-loved hymn.

“And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season, his leaf also shall not wither, and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.” Psalm 1:3

And as you close the pages of this book, I pray that you accept the sweet invitation extended to you by the Spirit, and the Bride,…to come just as you are…

“And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.”
“And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.”

Revelation 22:17

38. The Invitation by Danny Hahlbohm
This is how the taking of Babylon was recorded by the ancient historians Herodutus, Berosus, and verified by Xenophon.

"Cyrus then dug a trench and diverted the flow of the Euphrates river into the new channel which led to an existing swamp. The level of the river then dropped to such a level that it became like a stream. His army was then able to take the city by marching through the shallow waters . . . The Babylonians at the time were celebrating intensely at a feast to one of their gods and they were taken totally by surprise."

Unfortunately, the “ancient historians” erred in saying who actually conquered Babylon, and the God-denying liberal theologians (God-deniers) immediately grabbed at this straw, because they do not want to recognize the Book of Daniel as prophetic. They wanted it to be History, written after the fact. Just anything to tear down God’s Word.

Here is the “rest of the story.” The one who actually took Babylon was the Mede, Gubaru, also known as Darius, who had been appointed by the Persian king, Cyrus, to lead Cyrus’ army against Babylon. Cyrus was then occupied with leading another part of his army in a battle on the Tigris River.

“According to historical records a man named Gubaru, a Mede, was appointed by King Cyrus to be ruler in Babylon at this time. Gubaru was born in 601 B.C. which would make him 62 years old when he invaded Babylon. Exactly the age found in Daniel 5:31.

The Babylonian record of Darius the Mede's conquest of Babylon is given below:

"In the month of Tashritu, at the time when Cyrus battled the forces of Akkad in Opis on the Tigris river, the citizens of Akkad revolted against him, but Nabonidus scattered his opposition with a great slaughter.

On the 14th day, Sippar was taken without a fight. Nabonidus then fled for his life.

On the 16th day, Gubaru (Darius the Mede) the leader of Gutium along with the army of Cyrus entered Babylon without any opposition. Later they arrested Nabonidus when he returned to Babylon.

On the third day of the month of Arahshamnu, Cyrus marched into Babylon, and they laid down green branches in front of him. The city was no longer at war, peace being restored. Cyrus then sent his best wishes to the residents living there. His governor Gubaru, then installed leaders to govern over all Babylon." BM35382

This account says that Darius the Mede installed sub-governors in Babylon. The Bible says the same thing, and the prophet Daniel was one of them:

"It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom, (1)

And over these three presidents, of whom Daniel was first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage. (2)

Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit was in him, and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. (3)

Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occasion nor fault, forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.” (Daniel 6:1-4)
APPENDIX II

PETRA, "CITY OF REFUGE"

Petra, which in the Greek means "πέτρα" "rock, or fortress," and in the Hebrew, "sela," has a similar meaning, is a historic city that has rock cut architecture and a water conduits system. It was established sometime around the 6th century BC as the capital city of the Nabataeans. It lies on the slope of Mount Hor in a basin among the mountains which form the eastern flank of Arabah (Wadi Araba), the large valley running from the Dead Sea to the Gulf of Aqaba. The site remained unknown to the Western world until 1812, when it was introduced by Swiss explorer Johann Ludwig Burckhardt. It was described as "a rose-red city half as old as time" in a prize-winning sonnet by John William Burgon.

Pliny the Elder and other writers identify Petra as the capital of the Nabataeans, Aramaic-speaking Semites, and the center of their caravan trade. Enclosed by towering rocks and watered by a perennial stream, Petra not only possessed the advantages of a fortress, but controlled the main commercial routes which passed through it. These routes continued to Bosra and Damascus in the north, to Aqaba and other locations on the Red Sea, and across the desert to the Persian Gulf.

Excavations have demonstrated that it was the ability of the Nabataeans to control the water supply that led to the rise of the desert city, creating an artificial oasis. The area is visited by flash floods and archaeological evidence demonstrates the Nabataeans controlled these floods by the use of dams, cisterns and water conduits. These innovations stored water for prolonged periods of drought, and enabled the city to prosper from its sale.

A little further from the Treasury, is a massive theatre, so placed as to bring the greatest number of tombs within view. At the point where the valley opens out into the plain, the site of the city is revealed with striking effect. The amphitheater has been cut into the hillside and into several of the tombs during its construction. Rectangular gaps in the seating are still visible. Almost enclosing it on three sides are rose-colored mountain walls, divided into groups by deep fissures, and lined with knobs cut from the rock in the form of towers.

Evidence suggests that settlements had begun in and around Petra about 1550-1292 BC. It is listed in Egyptian campaign accounts and the Amarna letters as Pel, Sela or Seir. A sanctuary has existed there since very ancient times. This part of the country was biblically assigned to the Horites, the predecessors of the Edomites.

The habits of the original natives may have influenced the Nabataean custom of burying the dead and offering worship in half-excavated caves. 2 Kings 14:7 gives the meaning of "Sela, the rock-city of Idumæa :- rock, Sela (-h)." Strong's Talking Greek & Hebrew Dictionary. In the parallel passage in 2 Chronicles 25:11,12, however, "Sela" means "from an unused root meaning to be lofty, a ragged rock, literal or figurative (a fortress) :- (ragged) rock, stone (-ny), strong hold. Strong's Talking Greek & Hebrew Dictionary." 2 Chronicles 25:12 calls it the "Valley of Salt," which recalls the salt caravans of ancient and modern History.

On the authority of Josephus (Antiquities of the Jews iv. 7, 1-4, 7) Eusebius and Jerome (Onom. sacr. 286, 71. 145, 9, 228, 55. 287, 94) assert that Rekem was the native name and Rekem appears in the Dead Sea Scrolls as a prominent Edom site most closely describing Petra and associated with Mount Seir.

Under Roman rule, in 106 AD, that part of Arabia, under the rule of Petra, was absorbed into the Roman Empire as part of Arabia Petraea, becoming its capital. The native dynasty came to an end. But the city continued to flourish. A century later, in the time of Alexander Severus, when the city was at the height of its splendor, the issue of coinage comes to an end. There is no more building of sumptuous tombs, owing apparently to some sudden catastrophe, such as an invasion by the Sassanid Persians.

Christianity found its way to Petra in the 4th century AD, nearly 500 years after the establishment of Petra as a trade center. Athanasius mentions a Bishop of Petra. At least one of the tombs (the "tomb with the urn"?) was used as a church. An inscription in red paint records its consecration "in the time of the most holy bishop Jason" (447).
Petra declined rapidly under Roman rule, in large part due to the revision of sea-based trade routes. In 363, an Earthquake destroyed many buildings, and crippled the vital water management system. The ruins of Petra were merely an object of curiosity in the Middle Ages, and the first European to describe them was Johann Ludwig Burckhardt in 1812. Because the structures weakened with age, many of the tombs became vulnerable to thieves, and many treasures were stolen.

Here is Dean John William Burgon's Poem *Petra*. He is referring to it as the inaccessible city which he had heard described, but had never seen.

"It seems no work of Man's creative hand,  
By labour wrought as wavering fancy planned,  
   But from the rock as if by magic grown,  
      Eternal, silent, beautiful, alone!  
Not virgin-white like that old Doric shrine,  
   Where erst Athena held her rites divine,  
Not saintly-grey, like many a minster fane,  
That crowns the hill and consecrates the plain,  
   But rose-red as if the blush of dawn,  
That first beheld them were not yet  
Match me such marvel save in Eastern clime,  
   A rose-red city half as old as time."
APPENDIX III

NEW BIBLE VERSIONS:

All of the new versions come from two corrupt manuscripts and their companion, the United Bible Society Nestle/Aland Greek Text. The Codex Sinaiticus is coded as “Aleph,” and the Codex Vaticanus as “B.” Whenever you see these codes in Bible footnotes, it refers to these two manuscripts, described as the oldest and most reliable. However, nothing could be further from the truth! Aleph and B are, presumably, Fourth Century uncial manuscripts which had very little use by their owners. Ucial manuscripts were written in capital letters, with no spaces or punctuation marks between the letters. Today we have about 267 uncial manuscripts, which make up a small part of the approximately 5400 Greek manuscripts in existence today. Of the 267 uncial manuscripts, only 9 agree with the Sinai and Vatican codices. 258 of the 267 uncial manuscripts agree with the Majority Text, also known as the Received Text (Textus Receptus) which underlies our King James Bible. The Sinai (Aleph) and Vatican (B) disagree with each other in hundreds of places in the Gospels, alone.

There could be a couple of reasons why these two manuscripts were preserved so well. First, the owners could have recognized that these manuscripts had been perverted by heretics. Those who copied them probably disagreed with many of the doctrinal passages. Therefore, they omitted many passages and changed others to agree with their beliefs. This could account for the fact they were recognized as fraudulent and not distributed to other churches. Second, they were in Egypt where the climate was favorable for their preservation.

Aleph and B. Most people are not aware that Aleph and B, and a handful of their allies (other corrupt manuscripts), make up only about 1% that disagree with the 99% of the 5400, or so, manuscripts, known as the Majority Text which underlie your King James Bible today. The Sinaitic (Aleph) was discovered by Dr. Constantin Tischendorf, a German biblical scholar and professor in 1844. He was visiting the monastery of St. Catherine, at Mt. Sinai, when he noticed a basket of parchments that the monks had discarded as worthless. There were 43 leaves of parchment, which contained a portion of the Septuagint (a Greek translation of the Old Testament). He returned in 1853 and found nothing more. He returned again in 1859, commissioned by the Czar of Russia and, again, finding nothing he was about to leave. He was talking to one of the Stewards, just prior to departing, who advised him he had kept in his room some copied manuscripts the monks had discarded. These contained about half of the Old Testament (Greek Translation, the Septuagint), the New Testament, with the exclusion of Mark 16:9-20 and John 7:53-8:11. Tischendorf secured these in return for some gifts to the monastery at Sinai. They were given to the great Imperial Library at St. Petersburg, (now Leningrad), Russia. In 1933, the U.S.S.R. sold it to the British Museum in London, England, where it resides today. This collection of manuscripts omits some 4,000 words from the Gospels alone, plus, about 1500 readings that show up in none of the 5400 New Testament manuscripts of the Majority Text. It also contains many other discrepancies.

SINAITICUS

The Sinaiticus is one of two manuscripts which are called by many "the oldest manuscripts." The other, is the Vaticanus. This is a prime example of "oldest is not always best." The Sinaiticus is also known, and referred to, as Codex Aleph, a Hebrew Letter.

When referring to the Sinaiticus as a historical manuscript witness, it is most often coupled with the Vaticanus. They both are alleged to have been dated around AD 350. And both, are the major building blocks of most Modern Versions of the New Testament. They are used because of their age, as so many claim them to be the oldest, and thus, most reliable. However, this is untrue. As human witnesses are found to be liars, or truthful, by the words they speak, and if they agree amongst other witnesses, so are manuscript witnesses. This is how we rightly determine whether a manuscript is worthy to be used for our Bible.
Found by a Constantin Tischendorf in St. Catharine's Monastery in the Sinai desert, Codex Aleph was written on vellum in book form (hence the name "codex"). Its pages are about 15" by 13.5," and on each page are four columns of Forty-eight (48) lines. Sadly, when reading the Sinaiticus, one will find many mistakes which are neglected and ignored by those who love it. It contains extra-biblical books such as "Epistle of Barnabas," "Didache," and "Shepherd of Hermas." Tischendorf actually is said to have rescued the manuscript from the trash at the monastery! This sheds some doubt on the manuscript, why would such a "valuable" manuscript be in the trash? Obviously, someone in the monastery saw it, deemed it garbage, and put it with the rest of the trash.

There is a rumor that it was actually written by Constantine Simonides, a Greek from Syme. He told the world that he actually scribed codex Aleph from 1839-1840! As to whether this is true or not, is of little importance, because only to the foolish, worldly, "scholars" is such a thing good or bad to them. As they believe oldest is best, this would devastate them. However, the content of Codex Sinaiticus, itself, is enough to discredit it, not just its age.

Of Codex Aleph, Dr. F.H.A. Scrivener says in his work A Full Collation of the Codex Sinaiticus:

“The Codex is covered with such alterations . . . brought in by at least ten different revisors, some of them systematically spread over every page, others occasional or limited to separated portions of the manuscript, many of these being contemporaneous with the first writer, but for the greater part belonging to the sixth or seventh century.

Dr. Scrivener also says of Tischendorf, that he is of the least reliable in discernment and accuracy. Obviously both the person who supposedly found the manuscript, and the manuscript itself, aren't reliable!

Remember that to tell a good witness from a bad one, a witness is compared to other witnesses, more rightly other witnesses which have stood the tests and proven themselves to be true and accurate! The same with Codex Sinaiticus (Aleph). Sadly, when put to the test, the Sinaiticus disagrees with all other extant manuscripts, save a handful. The Sinaiticus has in the Gospels alone over 1,400 readings which are only found within itself, affecting more than 2,600 words.

Many of the differences the Sinaiticus has from all other manuscripts are, that it nearly always says the exact opposite! One example of this is a reading of 1 Corinthians 13:5 which says "charity seeketh not her own" the Sinaiticus reads "love does not seek that which is not hers" which is indeed the opposite meaning of the true Word of God!

The Sinaiticus often is said to contain the best readings, while it is neglected to be told how contrary it is to all but a handful (perhaps 40 out of 500) manuscripts. Erasmus, when studying the manuscript, let on that he believed the manuscript only agreed with those few, because those few were pressured into being rewritten to agree with the Codex!

Compared to those manuscript witnesses proven to be true, the Sinaiticus, in the Gospels alone, 3,455 words are omitted, 839 words are added, 1,114 words are substituted, 2,299 words are transposed, and 1,265 are modified! Note, this is just in the Gospels alone, four books of the New Testament!

All in all, the most shocking piece of information is the fact that the Sinaiticus not only was revised and changed over the time, by at least Ten (10) different people, but it was done so very carelessly. It has many places where even words and phrases are repeated one right after the other! The conclusion of the matter has proven that the Sinaiticus, which is so very often referred to in Biblical footnotes as the "oldest manuscripts," is highly unreliable, even according to secular historians.

VATICANUS OR B.

Its early history is obscure. Scholars believe it was copied in the Fourth Century. It was written in Greek, not Hebrew, and first appears in the Vatican Library Catalog in Rome, Italy, in 1481. For the next 328 years there didn’t seem to be much interest in it. Then, when the Pope and the papal states were captured in 1809 by Napoleon, he carted off wagon loads of documents, papal archives and books. He also took the cardinals and all the chief officers of the papal government, along with the Codex Vaticanus (B) to Paris, France. It was restored to Rome in 1815. In 1889-90, Pope Leo XIII allowed the Vatican Press to release a photographic
facsimile of the manuscript. Copies could now be obtained by libraries where scholars could have access to them. It is presently in the Vatican Library in Rome, Italy, and the property of the Roman Catholic Church.

The Vaticanus contains many omissions. There are some from Genesis, 2 Kings, Psalms; and, in the New Testament, Mark 16:9-20 and John 7:53-8:11 are missing. Also, Hebrews to the end of the New Testament are missing.

What is interesting about these two fraudulent copies, Vaticanus and Sinaiticus, are the hundreds and hundreds of passages in which they disagree with each other, exposing those that copied them as heretics. One scholar said, “The Sinai and Vatican disagree with each other a dozen times on every page.” Another scholar states, “It is easier to find two consecutive verses in which these manuscripts differ, than two in which they agree.” Yet another says, “They disagree 70% of the time and in almost every verse of the Gospels.”

“Aleph” and “B” were the two main manuscripts that B.F. Westcott (1825-1901) and F.J.A. Hort (1828-92) used to form their New Greek Testament in 1881. These two men were apostate Anglican preachers. For example, in his biography, Volume I, P.207, Westcott states, “I reject the words “INFALLIBILITY” of the Holy Scriptures” overwhelmingly.” Hort’s opinion was the same. These two denied most of the fundamental doctrines of the Bible. The opinions of these two apostate men, with their two corrupt manuscripts, Aleph and B (and a handful of others), underlie almost all of your new versions which are in disagreement with the 5,400 Greek manuscripts, making up the Majority, or Received Text, which underlies the King James Translation.

The Nestle/Aland Greek Text, with its many revisions, took over from the Westcott and Hort era, along with the United Bible Society (UBS). These used, basically, the same Sinaitic (Aleph) and Vaticanus (B) manuscripts with its allies, which amount to less than 1% of the 5,400 Greek manuscripts that make up the Majority Text. For example, the New International Version (NIV) concerning Mark, Chapter 16:9-20, wants you to believe these verses do not belong in God’s Word. They draw a line across the page after Verse 8 and insert their explanation. “The two most reliable early manuscripts do not have Mark 16:9-20.” The two manuscripts they are referring to are the Sinaitic and the Vaticanus, two corrupt manuscripts which disagree with each other in hundreds of places.

Notice the New King James Version (NKJV), published by the Thomas Nelson Publishers, regarding Mark 16:9-20. The footnote concerning these verses supports what we have been saying thus far. “Vss. 9-20 are bracketed in NU as not in the original text. They are lacking in Codex Sinaiticus and Codex Vaticanus, although nearly ALL OTHER Mss. (manuscripts) of Mark contain them.” The “NU” stands for Nestle/Aland, United Bible Society. In other words, they want you and me to believe that the two corrupt manuscripts, Aleph and B, are the original texts. We are supposedly, to follow their blinded philosophy and disregard the Majority Text composed of 5,400 manuscripts.

Remember, all of your new versions and so-called translations are under laid by these corrupt manuscripts making up less than 1% of the Majority Text, composed of 5,400 manuscripts. The NIV (New International Version), the NASB (New American Standard Bible), the NEB (New English Bible), the NKJV (New King James Version), the NAB (New American Bible), the NRSV (New Revised Standard Bible) are all the corrupt product of manuscripts Aleph and B and their handful of allies. These were fostered on to the unsuspecting public from Westcott and Hort’s corrupt Greek Testament in 1881. Nestle/Aland “took the baton” and raced to the finish line, hand-in-hand with the United Bible Society. Then, publisher after publisher had visions of Fort Knox! Their coffers were being filled, while the pockets of the unsuspecting were being emptied.

Satan is the “master deceiver” as he uses people to deceive other people. Through the greed of many, the publishers have poured out versions of perversions, leading millions into spiritual poverty. It is only natural for a person to ask, “Which version IS the real Word of God?”

May I, in closing, relate to you that the King James Translation is under laid by the Majority Text (5,400 manuscripts). It is the finest translation we have, and this is why Satan wants to discredit it so badly. For example, the largest selling imitation of a Bible today is the NIV. What the publishers don’t tell you is that there are approximately 64,000 words missing. Whole verses are missing; and, in many places, they never even translated the Hebrew and Greek words.

My prayer is that this limited information will stimulate you to a more in-depth study, so you can help others beware of Satan’s deceits through these corrupt new versions.

Notice how tricky the New International Version and the New American Standard Bibles are. These are two of the best-selling, so-called counterfeit Bibles today.

The Hebrew for “Lucifer, Son of the Morning” is: hêlēl bēn shakh ̣ar. That is accurately translated as “Lucifer, Son of the Morning” in the King James Bible. That is what the Hebrew reads. The New American Standard Bible mistranslates it as “O Star of the Morning,” and the New International Version as mistranslate it as “Morning Star.” Remember this, there is no Hebrew word in the text for “star.” None! No Hebrew manuscripts anywhere, anyplace, not the Uncials, nor the Miniscules, or the Lectionaries. None of the Hebrew manuscripts have the Hebrew word “star” for this verse. It is not there that I know of.

To show the deceit of the translators of the NASB and the NIV, they know that “kôkāb” is the Hebrew for “star.” They know that and they have translated it so in many other places. “bōqer kôkāb” is the Hebrew for “Morning Star,” and it is used by them in Job 38:7, so they know the Hebrew word for “star”is “kôkāb.” They also know it appears nowhere in Isaiah 14:12, but they have put the English word “star,” with no Hebrew word for “star” whatsoever in, to deceive you. Purposely they have also tried to deceive the innocent to believe that Lucifer is Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is identified as the “Morning Star” in Revelation 2:28, Revelation 22:16, 2 Peter 1:19, but not as Satan in Isaiah 14:12.

"How you have fallen from heaven, O STAR OF THE MORNING, SON OF THE DAWN! You have been cut down to the Earth, You who have weakened the nations!” Isaiah 14:12 (NASB)

“How you have fallen from heaven, O MORNING STAR, SON OF THE DAWN! You have been cast down to the Earth, you who once laid low the nations!” Isaiah 14:12 (NIV)

“How art thou fallen from heaven, O LUCIFER, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!” - Isaiah 14:12 (KJT)

Now, let us see who the “Morning Star” really is:

“I JESUS have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and THE BRIGHT AND MORNING STAR.” - Revelation 22:16 (KJT)

To show how deceptive this is, the NASB places a reference to Isaiah 14:12, which is 2 Peter 1:19, to make you think that Jesus Christ is the villain in Isaiah 14:12.

Look up Luke 4:8 in both the NASB and the NIV and you will find both of these translations have omitted the words “Get thee behind me, Satan.” They don’t have much to say about Satan, do they?

The New International Version, and all of your new versions come from two manuscripts in 1881, along with a Greek New Testament that was pervertedly written by two men: Brooke Foss Westcott (1825–1901) and Fenton John Anthony Hort (1828–1892). I am going to give you some quotes from these two men who wrote the Greek text from corrupt manuscripts that almost all of your new versions are based on today.

Let me give you one example:

Fenton John Anthony Hort, D.D. (Doctor of Divinity) was Professor of Divinity at Cambridge University, and a member of the Anglican Church in England. Before this time the Majority Text had been used for 1600 years until you come to 1881. Then Hort and Westcott got together and set about to write a perverted Greek text that would deceive the world. They were necromancers and spiritualists. They hardly believed any of the teachings of the Bible, yet on every pastor’s desk you will find the Westcott and Hort Greek Text, or the Nestle-Aland Text which followed the Westcott and Hort Text. The Westcott and Hort Greek Text underlies the Revised Version, the New Revised Standard Version, the New International Version, the New American
Standard Bible, the New Century Version, the Good News for Modern Man, the Jerusalem Bible, the Book, the Everyday Bible, and all new versions of the Catholic Bibles.

I was talking with a Catholic priest in my home after dinner about these manuscripts. I said, Let’s get that Bible out that you use now, and find out what manuscripts they are translated from. Well, I knew the information was not there. He looked and he was shocked that he could not find it. Then he went to the Monastery in Nebraska and couldn’t find a thing out down there. He even gave me one, “The Saint Joseph Medium Size Edition New American Bible.” I knew that they were translated from Westcott and Hort. All the new Catholic Bibles are based on them.

I said to the Priest, “Turn to Romans 11:6 and I will lay you ten-to-one that half your verse is missing.” It should say:

“And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work.” (Romans 11:6)

And, of course, the last half of the verse was missing from his Bible. I said, “If you take this Bible and use it to teach your Roman Catholic people, you are only going to teach them half the Bible, because half of this verse is missing.” And I said, “Also, if you go back to the Old Testament, you will find “Lucifer” is missing in Isaiah 14:12, too. So, you are not giving the people the Bible. You are reading them a perverted thing and you, yourself, as a priest do not even know what it is translated from.”

But he said he was going to be working on it. I have to give him credit. We have a good relationship and he really is working on it. It’s a great challenge for him to find out and not just take what the Roman Catholic Organization says. “Here, just take this Bible, you must use this one because you are a priest and do not think for yourself!” This is one priest who is thinking for himself. “Study to shew thyself approved.”

This statement was made by the co-author of the Greek Text found on almost every pastor’s desk. In the Life of Hort, Volume II, Page 234, here’s what he states, and this will demonstrate what the philosophy is behind the new versions.

“…My deep hatred of democracy in all of its forms.”

The Council of Foreign Relations

Most of you have heard of the CFR, or the Council on Foreign Relations. I am bringing this in about the Council on Foreign Relations as it is propelling the nation-states toward a one-world government. The Thirteenth Chapter of the Book of Revelation proposes a one-world government. Verse 17 shows that you cannot buy or sell. Verse 18 shows that everyone must take the Mark of the Beast, 666, to prove their allegiance to the Antichrist, a man who will be the head of the One-World Government. To show you how we are progressing and how the men in our government are bringing this along, I will relate the following:

As I said, the Council on Foreign Relations is propelling the nation-states toward a one-world government. Ex-President Bush, Sr. is a member of the CFR as were almost half, 28 of the 59 major appointees of the Reagan Administration. President Bush’s nationally televised speech before congress on September 11, 1990, during the Iraq Crisis, hailed the dream of a New World Order. You heard that over and over from President Bush, Sr. Representative Gephardt’s Democratic Response incurred these exact words again. United Nations leader, Robert Mueller, continues the calling for a New World Order. On August 22, 1990, Public Television News, Henry Kissinger said, “the Iraq Regime was not cooperating with, Get this now!, the New World Order. President Clinton is cooperating.”

As many have discovered, the Latin phrase for “New World Order, is on the back side of our one dollar bill. When you look on the left hand side of the back, you will see a pyramid with a big eye at the top, and the words “Novus Odo Seclorum.” They are located at foot of the pyramid with the “all-seeing eye at the top.” The “all-seeing eye” is that of the Egyptian god “Horus.” Horus is the impersonator of Jesus Christ in Egyptian mythology. So, the Latin phrase “Novus Odo Seclorum” means “a New World Order.

Pope John Paul II, in June of 1990 in his speech in San Francisco, said this. What Pope John Paul said goes right along with this Antichrist movement. “Everything must change. Tolerance is the Alpha and Omega of a New World Order.”

Strangely enough, the NIV changes the words in Hebrews 9:10 to reflect this.
“Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation.” – Hebrews 9:10 (KJT)

The NIV has changed it to “the time of the new order.” Isn’t that amazing? You can see how those apostates have translated the new versions, eliminating about 64,000 words. If you are using an NIV, you have one of the most perverted counterfeits of a Bible that you will ever find.

Here is their philosophy. Neither does the Greek word for new” or “order” appear in the Greek text for Hebrews 9:10. This should not surprise anyone, since the NIV follows the Westcott and Hort Text.

Here is the opinion of a man who is a New International Version committee member, R. Laird Harris. He contends that Isaiah 14:12 is not about Lucifer and his descent into Hell, but the King of Babylon and his interment in the grave. This shows you where this apostate is coming from.

Let me say this about Satan. There was a lady back in the 19th Century whose name was Helen P. Blavatsky. She was a Luciferian, or Satan-worshipper. All of these men have followed her. She is the “Mother of the New Age Movement.” You can go into the stores which sell satanic and New Age literature, and you can buy all kinds of books by Helen P. Blavatsky. Here is what she says about Satan.

“The Devil is a metaphysical attraction. There have never been any Devils, or disobedient angels.”

Here is the view of Hort concerning Hell. He is one of the two men who wrote the Greek text in 1881 that underlies all the new translations. Life of Hort, Volume I, Page 118. “The second death is probably a combination of the Deluge (the Flood) and Sodom. It stands between the Garden of Eden and the Manna. Finite sin cannot deserve infinite punishment. That’s an outright denial of the Bible, isn’t it?

Another quote from Hort: “Hell is figurative…” in Hort’s Commentary on 1 Peter.

Again from The Life of Hort, Volume I, Page 149. “We have no sure knowledge respecting the duration of future punishment, and the word “eternal” has a far higher meaning.

I would like to talk to you now, Mr. Hort. You’ve been dead for a number of years, and I expect you have changed your mind.

Westcott, the pen pal of Hort in writing the Greek Text of 1881. Even though 1881 was many years ago, this is what our “new, modern” translations are based upon.

Westcott: “Hell is not the place of punishment of the guilty, but Hades is the common place of departed spirits.”


Concerning Hell, this agrees with the NIV editors, along with Armstrongism. Herbert W. Armstrong, of the World-Wide Church of God, and the Jehovah’s Witnesses. These all agree. Let me quote Herbert W. Armstrong from “Tomorrow’s World,” April 1971, Pages 14 and 18. “The concept of Hell is part and parcel of folklore as a place of punishment. When a human being dies, he is dead.”

Jehovah’s Witness, “Let God Be True, 1952, Page 99: “The doctrine of a a burning Hell after death cannot be true. A dead person is unconscious, inactive, the soul is dead.” It is strange that a Jehovah’s Witness would say that, as they claim to believe the Bible.

The Bible says in James 2:26 “For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.”

So, Jehovah’s Witnesses, if you say the body, soul, and spirit go to the grave, you must not believe the Bible, because it says: “…the body without the spirit is dead.” The body is going to be living as long as the Spirit is there, only does the body die when the Spirit is taken.

Larry Walker, one of the NIV editors. “The committee did not feel absolutely bound to the Hebrew Text. The other Canaanite deity, Mot, for death is personified.” So, instead of translating the word “Hell,” from the Greek, “Hades,” correctly, they purposely deceived you by translating it as “death,” incorrectly. They also left the Hebrew word for “giants” in Genesis 6:4 untranslated. Unless you can read Hebrew, you will not know what the word “nephalim” means.
Says another member of the NIV committee, R. Laird Harris: “This view of Hell has some problems. It refers only to death, not to any punishment.” The Making of a Contemporary Translation, Pages 58-71.

Jehovah’s Witnesses: “Hell applies to the common grave of all mankind. The words contain no thought, or hint of pain.” That is amazing, isn’t it, when Luke 16:24:

“And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in TORMENTs, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.” (Luke 16:23)

R. Laird Harris: “The NIV translators came to a decision regarding the meaning of the word “Hell.” The meaning “grave” fits. The translation “grave” is the most appropriate one. The terms “Hell” and “grave” are synonymous, (He must not know his Greek very well.) no more than darkness, dissolution and dust of the tomb, to lie in the tomb, decay or perish in the grave.” This man agrees with the cult religions that say there is no Hell, does he not?

Hort says: “Hell is figurative.’

Hort again: We have no sure knowledge respecting the duration of future and the word “eternal” has a far higher meaning.”

Westcott says: “Hell is not the place of punishment of the guilty, but Hades is the common abode of departed spirits.” The NIV puts the Greek “Hades” instead of “Hell” and tells you it is easier to read.

This is the New International Version that you hold in your hands, that is missing 64,000 words. The translators did not even believe in Hell.

It also goes along with Charles Filmore of the cult religion, Unity. He said in “Christian Healing,” Page 114. “There is no warrant for the belief that God sends men to everlasting punishment.”
OTHER BOOKS BY THE AUTHOR

The Truth About Evolution, Or Don't Let Satan Make a Monkey Out of You!
Perfect Bound, 248 pages, index outlines all topics covered, with diagrams and illustrations. Perfect Bound 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" suggested donation is $8.00 + S/H of $3.00. This book defends Creation vs. Evolution and refutes the False Philosophy/Theory of a Young Earth.

Salvation And The Public Invitation
Perfect Bound, 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" 128 Pages, suggested donation is $7.00 + $3.00 S/H. Challenges a long held tradition of many churches. Do you have to walk to the front of a church to be saved, or is it just another tradition that has crept into the church. This book challenges you to cast aside preconceived ideas to search and believe the Scriptures for yourself.

Martin Luther, Master of Deceit
Perfect Bound 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" 277 pages, Script. Index, Sug. donation of $8.00 + $3.00. Luther did not believe all of God’s Ten Commandments, left out the Second one in his Catechisms. Luther absolutely did not believe that salvation was by faith in Christ alone. Each verse Luther uses is examined.

Not Chosen to Salvation
Perfect Bound. 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" 196 Pages, suggested donation $8.00 + $3.00 S/H. Refutes David Nettleton's book, of the G.A.R.B.C., Chosen To Salvation. It covers all the Scriptures on the false doctrine of predestination for salvation, providing the reader with tools for witnessing. This evil doctrine is nothing less than an attack on God’s Grace. Scripture Index in back.

A Biblical Examination of Hell
Perfect Bound, 88 pages, 8-1/2" x 11." The suggested donation is $9.00 + $3.00 S/H. A Bible study companion, the charts and comments help clarify much misunderstanding concerning the subject of Hell. The book has 7 color diagrams.

Three Important Questions!
Perfect Bound (Paper-back) 5-1/2" x 8/1/2" 98 pages. The suggested donation is $7.00. + $3.00 S/H. Question One: When Did Christ Rise From The Grave? Question Two: Is God Unfair To The Heathen? Question Three: Are We To Worship On Saturday as Seventh-Day Adventists endorse?

A Biblical Examination of Baptism
Perfect Bound, 5-1/2" x 8-1/2" 88 Pages, suggested donation is $7.00 + $3.00 S/H. Covers all Scriptures about baptism in the New Testament--what baptism is and what it isn’t! Scripture refutes infant baptism. Explains the different baptisms taught in the Bible and their purpose.

Topics Covered:
- Creation vs. Evolution
- Young Earth vs. Evolution
- History of Salvation
- Luther's Deception
- Chosen vs. Salvation
- Hell's Examination
- Three Important Questions
- Baptism: What is it? Not infant baptism.

For questions or to order, please contact the author:

Dr. Max D. Younce
The Truth About Evolution
P.O. Box 59
Eufaula, OK 74432
Phone: 918-837-3576
Email: younce@heritagebbc.com

Shipping & Handling:
- S/H of $3.00
- Donation suggestions $8.00
- $16.50 for Two Volume Set
- $25.00 for Two Volume Set + $3.50 S/H

395
HOW TO ORDER BOOKS

The Suggested Donations Are For Shipping and Cost Only!
Please send your check or money order and your book list to:

Heritage Baptist Bible Church
    Attn: Internet Book Order
    P.O. Box 573
    Walnut Grove, MN 56180
    Telephone: 507-859-2519
SOURCE OF ILLUSTRATIONS

1. "Behold, He Cometh..." By Danny Hahlbohm, A Masterwork – Used with Gracious Permission .................................... 7
2. Titus Flavius Domitianus ................................................................................................................................. 26
3. The Apostle John on Patmos. Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith – RevelationIllustrated.com .................................................. 43
4. Surprised by the Lord. Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith. RevelationIllustrated.com ....................................................... 44
5. Christ In the Midst of His Churches. Artist: Chauncey Navarro ........................................................................ 45
6. Original Temple of Artemis in Ephesus .................................................................................................................. 67
7. Temple of Hadrian in Ephesus .......................................................................................................................... 67
8. Excavated Terrace Home in Ephesus...Owned by Someone In the Upper Class. A Very Nice 1st Century Home ...... 68
9. The Library of Celsus at Ephesus .......................................................................................................................... 69
10. Ancient Roman road near Tall Aqibrin in Syria. This road connected to Antioch ..................................................... 70
11. A Street in the Archaeological Ruins of Ephesus ................................................................................................. 70
Top Picture. 12. Temple to Jesus with Statue of Cybele in Front at Smyrna.
Bottom Picture. 13. The Main Street of Laodicea ........................................................................................................ 71
14. A Third Century Byzantine Church Dedicated to the Apostle John ........................................................................ 72
15. The Remains of Thyatira Surrounded by the Modern Turkish City of Akhisar.16. Altar from the Temple of Zeus at Pergamos ........................................................................................................ 72
17. Public Domain. City of Pergamum drawn by 19th Century Artist from Excavations ..................................................... 73
18. Digital Ephesus, The Golden Age of Ephesus Map .............................................................................................. 74
20. Mithra - Persian Sun God........................................................................................................................................... 91
21. Emperor Constantine - Statue at York, Minster Cathedral, UK ................................................................................. 91
22. Gems on the High Priest's Breastplate ..................................................................................................................... 130
25. Angel With the Seal. Artist: Chauncey Navarro - www.inspired-word.com ......................................................... 166
28. Vintage Scorpion Illustration .................................................................................................................................. 201
29. Nymph - Project Gutenberg - wikipedia.org ........................................................................................................... 201
30. The Two Witnesses. Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith ..................................................................................................... 214
31. “Woman Clothed With the Sun.” Artist: Duncan Long ............................................................................................ 232
33. The 144,000 Jewish Evangelists from the Twelve Tribes of Israel: Artist: Pat Marvenko Smith .......................... 260
34. The Temple in Heaven. Collage from "Revelation Visualized." “Angel by Artist Duncan Long. .......................... 278
35. Come and Gather Yourselves Together. Artist: Chauncey Navarro ................................................................. 342
36. The New Jerusalem. Duncan Long ......................................................................................................................... 362
37. The Gateway. Artist: Danny Hahlbohm .................................................................................................................. 374
38. The Invitation by Danny Hahlbohm ....................................................................................................................... 383

397
i. The Greek word biblion is singular (“book”), and the plural of biblion is ta biblia or “books.” The whole collection of the biblical books came to be known as ta biblia.

ii. History, Facts and Information about Domitian Domitian who can be described, or remembered, as: “The evil emperor who murdered thousands of Christians.” Domitian, Emperor of Rome and provinces of the Roman Empire. His full Latin name was Titus Flavius Domitianus. He reigned as Roman Emperor, or Caesar, from September 14, 81 A.D. to September 18, 96 A.D. He was born December 30, 39 A.D. in Rome. He was the last of the Flavian Dynasty.

Domitian succeeded his older brother, Titus, who died unexpectedly. It was believed that his brother Domitian was the cause of his death. (This was the Titus who besieged and destroyed Jerusalem in 70 A.D.) He died September 18, 96, at the age of 44 in Rome.

Why was Domitian famous? He was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers upon his brother's death, possessed the mental ability of the Flavian family, joined to the vices and cruelty of the Claudian dynasty. He surrounded himself with spies and informers, and put to death the noblest men of his time. Domitian was notorious for his cruelty. To preserve the fidelity (trust) of the soldiers he doubled their pay, while he won over the people of Rome by spectacular games at the Colosseum, built by his father, Vespasian.

Domitian extended the seating capacity by adding another tier to the Colosseum. He also added the Hypogeum, a vast network of rooms, cells, tunnels and passages under the Roman Colosseum.

To maintain his expenditures, he confiscated the property of the richer citizens and no man of wealth was safe from an accusation of treason (especially when Domitian needed more cash) in his exercise of the office of Censor.

Censor, plural Censors, or Censores. In ancient Rome, they were a magistrate whose original functions of registering citizens and their property were greatly expanded to include supervision of senatorial rolls and moral conduct. Censors also assessed property for taxation and contracts, penalized moral offenders by removing their public rights, such as voting and tribe membership, and presided at the lustrum ceremonies of purification at the close of each census. The censorship was instituted in 443 B.C. and discontinued in 22 B.C. when the emperors assumed censorial powers.

The End of the Tyrant Domitian: Domitian now ordered himself to be styled the “Lord and God,” and was worshiped with divine honors. Christians were murdered in great numbers during the reign of the tyrant Domitian. The most eminent of the nobility were put to death. His wife Domitia learnt that he was planning her death and had him assassinated on 18th September, A.D. 96. http://www.tribunesandtriumphs.org/roman-emperors/domitian.htm

iii. Pax Romana, (Latin: “Roman Peace”) a state of comparative tranquillity throughout the Mediterranean world from the reign of Augustus (27 B.C.E–14 C.E.) to the reign of Marcus Aurelius (161–180 C.E.) Augustus laid the foundation for this period of concord, which also extended to North Africa and Persia. The empire protected and governed individual provinces, permitting each to make and administer its own laws while accepting Roman taxation and military control. (http://www.Britannica.com/event/Pax-Romana). That is why it can be said, “There were no wars while “the Prince of Peace” was in residence. In other words, there were no wars during our Savior’s lifetime.

v “German Volk” According to Hitler, the natural unit of mankind was the Volk (“the people”), of which the German people were the greatest. Moreover, he believed that the state existed to serve the Volk.

vi UNESCO, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, is a specialised agency of the United Nations system. The organisation was created more than a half century ago, with the mission to build the defences of peace in the minds of men. Its Constitution states that: “Since wars begin in the minds of men, it is in the minds of men that the defences of peace must be constructed”.

vii. U Thant, was the third Secretary-General of the United Nations and served from 1961 to 1971. He was chosen to head the world body following the death of the then Secretary-General Dag Hammarskjold in an air crash in September 1961.

From his first years as Secretary-General, he placed great emphasis on moving forward the UN’s development agenda, and the 1960s were termed the UN Development Decade. During this time, many new nations in Asia and Africa joined the UN, and U Thant articulated and supported their concerns for a more equitable world economic system. U Thant retired from the UN at the end of his second term in 1971. He was diagnosed with cancer in 1973 and died in New York on November 25, 1974. He was 65 years old.

398